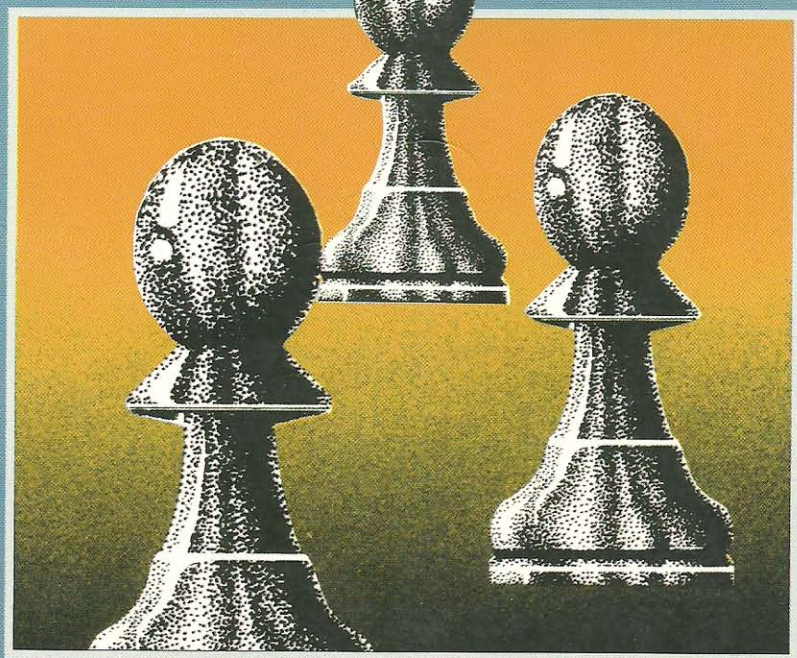


FRENCH DEFENSE



NEW AND FORGOTTEN IDEAS!

Nikolay Minev

International Master

The French Defense 2

New and Forgotten ideas

Nikolay Minev, I.M.

THINKERS' PRESS, INC.
DAVENPORT, IOWA 52805
1998

French Defense 2

Copyright © 1998 by Nikolay Minev

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced nor transmitted in any form nor by any means, electronic nor mechanical, including photocopying and recording, nor by any information storage nor retrieval system, except as may be expressly permitted by the 1976 Copyright Act or in writing from the publisher. Included in these reserved rights are publishing on the Internet or in annotated databases.

French Defense 2: New and Forgotten Ideas
First printing: July 1988

Revised edition: May 1998
ISBN: 0-938650-92-0



Requests for permissions and republication rights should be addressed in writing to:

Bob Long, Editor-in-Chief
Thinkers' Press, Inc.
P.O. Box 8
Davenport, IA 52805-0008 USA
phone: 319-884-4027
e-mail: BLONG@chessco.com

CONTENTS

Bibliography	iv
Abbreviations	iv
Introduction	v
Note on Indexing	vi
C00: Unusual French Lines: 1. e4 e6	1
C01: Exchange: 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5	26
C02: Advance: 3. e5	39
C03: Tarrasch: 3. Nd2	72
C04: Tarrasch: 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6	83
C05: Tarrasch: 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7	94
C06: Tarrasch: 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 cxd4 8. cxd4	107
C07: Tarrasch: 3. Nd2 c5	116
C08: Tarrasch: 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5 exd5	130
C09: Tarrasch: 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5 exd5 5. Ngf3 Nc6	139
C10: Rubinstein and 3. Nc3 Miscellaneous	145
C11: Classical: 3. Nc3 Nf6	176
C12: Classical–MacCutcheon: 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4	201
C13: Classical: 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7	213
C14: Classical: 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5	234
C15: Winawer: 3. Nc3 Bb4	240
C16: Winawer: 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5	265
C17: Winawer: 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5	272
C18: Winawer: 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3	287
C19: Winawer: 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7	306
French Addendum C01-C19 (20 additional games)	315
Colophon	329

Bibliography

Encyclopedia of Chess Openings Volume C (1981) referred to as ECO.

Play the French (1984) by Watson, referred to as Watson.

Französische Verteidigung (1982) by Zlotnik, referred to as Zlotnik.

Chess Informant, Volumes 1-65, referred to as Informant.

Ein Leben lang Französisch (1991) by Uhlmann, referred to as Uhlmann.

The Semi-Open Game in Action (1988) by Karpov, referred to as Karpov.

Analyses from many other sources (monographs, magazines, etc.) are indicated by the author's name. If these variations are not followed by comments it means I agree with the author.

Abbreviations and Symbols

F An idea forgotten by current theory, which deserves further examination.

S A suggestion from the author which possibly deserves attention and analysis, before being tested in practice.

IM Author's improvement of the current theoretical continuation.

∞ Unclear.

= Equal chances.

Introduction

The French Defense is popular now more than ever. In almost all tournament play Black achieves good results with this opening. Its popularity has increased even moreso since the 1988 publication of the first edition. With its great diversity of strategical ideas and tactical opportunities, this opening is attractive for players of all levels.

Naturally, many books on the French have appeared. Unfortunately, many of them strive to impress the public with bold, definitive conclusions, but present little that is new, or even worse, they mislead the reader with recent, but badly played games. The French is an opening in which the potential resources of the majority of positions are very great and will not be exhausted soon. It leads to a fight with chances for both sides. It is a contemporary weapon against 1. e4, the theory of which is continually enriched and changing, and which needs independent work from the moment you meet it for the first time.

Those of you who have experienced the tedium of attempting to read through theoretical treatises dense with variations will, I think, have a pleasant surprise in this book. The variations are structured according to the internationally accepted *ECO* opening code, and illustrated with more than 500 short games from my collection. Contrary to current trends, my experience as a chess teacher has shown that students of opening theory more readily grasp the ideas and variations when their study includes short illustrative games. When he begins to play the French Defense, a player must know how to exploit and avoid certain typical mistakes and a variety of tactical possibilities. The French Defense is an opening full of typical tricks and combinations and these are presented throughout this book.

In 1980, when I worked as a co-editor of the entire section on the French Defense of *ECO C* and earlier, I studied this opening as a tournament player. I was amazed at the great number of interesting ideas and continuations omitted entirely from consideration in theoretical works because they occurred in games between non-grandmaster opponents. This happens very often with short games, but a mistake or blunder does not mean that the preceding moves and underlying idea must be emphatically denied. Over 1,000 of these forgotten continuations and suggestions have been rediscovered and presented in the text, an important part of this book. I believe that the greatest part of these ideas can serve as catalysts for independent study and the development of new strategical plans, even on a very high level.

Hopefully you will find in *French Defense 2, New and Forgotten Ideas* something interesting, whether you are a beginner, expert, master, or chess pedagogue.

Nikolay Minev
International Master
Seattle, WA 1998

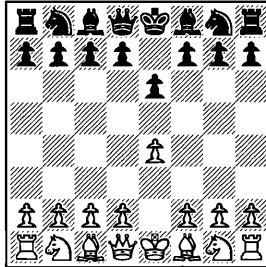
Indexing

Generally, Thinkers' Press books are also known for the fact that many of our titles have indices at the back of the book. In this case it would have just been the last name of the contesting players. At a very small point size (6), the index took up 5 pages of (5) columns and couldn't be fit into this book as it was bid by the various printers. As for the variations themselves, they are covered in the Table of Contents and the opening view of each separate chapter, arranged in *ECO* order, from volume C.

C00

Unusual French Lines

1. e4 e6



game numbers

2. f4 (2.e5)	1-2
2. g3	3-4
2. b3	5-10
2. c4	11
2. Qe2 (Chigorin)	12-15
2. Nf3 d5 3. e5 c5 4. b4	16-18
2. Nc3 d5 3. Nf3	19-21
2. d3 b6 (2... b5)	22
2. d3 d5 3. Nd2 (3. Nc3) dxe4	23
2. d3 d5 3. Nd2 e5	24
2. d3 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. g3 dxe4	25
2. d3 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. g3 Bc5	26
2. d3 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. Ngf3 c5 (4... b6)	27-32
2. d4 a6 (2... g6)	33
2. d4 d5 3. Bd3 (3. c4)	34
2. d4 d5 3. Be3 dxe4 4. f3 exf3	35
2. d4 d5 3. Be3 dxe4 4. f3 Nf6 5. Nc3	36
2. d4 d5 3. Be3 dxe4 4. Nd2	37-39

French Defense 2

- 1 -

Ledesma—H. Rossetto Montevideo 1941

1. e4 e6 2. f4

2.e5 (Steinitz)

a) 2...c5 3. f4 d5 4. exd6 Bxd6 5. g3 Bxf4 (5... Bd7 6. Nf3 Bc6 7. Bg2 Nf6 8. 0-0 Nbd7= Steinitz-Weiss, Vienna 1882) 6. gxf4 Qh4† 7. Ke2 Qxf4 with compensation —ECO.

(IM): 6. Bb5†! Bd7 7. Bxd7† Nxd7 8. gxf4 Qh4† 9. Kf1 Qxf4† 10. Qf3 Qc4† 11. d3 Qxc2 11. Na3 Qa4 12. Nc4 with advantage for White

b) 2... d6 3. exd6 Bxd6 4. d4 Nc6 5. Nf3 Nge7 6. Bd3 e5=

(S): 3... cxd6!? with the idea if 4.d4 Nf6 5.Nf3 Be7 6.c4 d5—Caro-Kann Defense, but with an extra tempo for Black.

2. ... d5

3. e5

An original plan is used in the game Pelikan—Stahlberg, Buenos Aires 1947: 3. Nc3 (F) b6 4. Qf3!? Bb7 5. exd5 exd5 6. Bd3 Nf6 7. b3 Bc5 8. Bb2 0-0 9. 0-0-0 Nc6 10. Nge2 Nb4 11. Bf5 Re8 12. Ng3 Rb8 13. a3 Nc6 14. Rde1, with chances for both sides.

3. ... c5

4. Nf3 Nc6

5. Be2 (F)

a) 5. c3 d4! 6. d3 Nh6 7. cxd4 cxd4 8. Nbd2 Qa5 9. Be2 Nf5 10. 0-0 Be7 (10... Ne3 11. Nc4) 11. Nc4 Qd8 12. a4 h5 13. Bd2 Kf8 14. Ng5 with chances for both sides, Weiss—Maroczy, Budapest 1895.

(IM): 7... Nxd4! 8. Nxd4 Qxd4 9. Nc3 Nf5 and Black is better.

b) 5. c4 d4 6. d3 Nh6 7. Be2 Be7 8. Nbd2 0-0 9. Ne4 f5 10. Neg5 Nf7= Laroche—Morphy, Paris 1859.

(S): 5... dxc4!?, and if 6. Na3 or 6. Bxc4, then 6... Nh6 followed by 7... Nf5, similar

as in this game.

5. ... Nh6

6. 0-0 Be7

7. c4

For 7. d3 Nf5 8. c3 —see next game.

7. ... dxc4!

8. Na3 0-0

9. Nxc4 b6

10. Ne3 Bb7

11. b3 Qc7

12. Bb2 Rad8

Black stands better.

13. g4?! Nb4

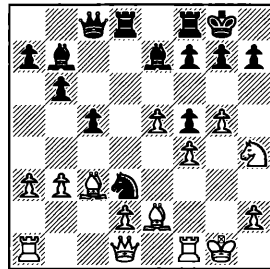
14. g5 Nf5

15. Nxf5 exf5

16. Nh4 Qc8

17. a3 Nd3

18. Bc3



18. ... c4!

19. b4 Bc5†!

0-1

- 2 -

Chiobanu—I. Balanel Romania 1948

1. e4 e6 2. f4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. Nf3 Nc6 5. Be2 Nh6 6. d3 Nf5 7. c3 Be7 8. 0-0 Qc7 9. Qe1 h5 10. g3 Bd7 11. Na3 0-0-0 12. Nc2 d4 13. cxd4 cxd4 14. Bd2?

White should try 14. b4!?

14. ... g5

15. Bb4?

Loses, while 15. fxc5 or 15. Nxc5 is still unclear.

15. ... Nxb4
 16. Nxb4 Qb6
 17. Nc2? g4!
 18. Nd2 Bc6
 19. Qf2 h4
 20. Ne4 hxg3
 21. Nxc3

Or 21. hxg3 Bxe4 22. dxe4 Nxc3! 23. Qxc3 d3† 24. Kg2 dxe2 25. Rfc1 Kb8.

21. ... Bh4
 0-1

- 3 -

S. Tartakower—H. Müller Kecskemet 1927

1. e4 e6 2. g3

“Copyright by Tartakower, 1925. The value of this innovation remains, however, somewhat problematical.” —wrote Tartakower in 1953. Today this continuation is very rarely used.

2. ... d5
 3. Bg2 dxe4
 4. Nc3

If 4. Bxe4 Nf6 5. Bg2 Nc6 (5... c5!?) 6. Ne2 Bd6 7. Nbc3 0-0 8. d3 e5 9. h3 Nd4= Tartakower—Colle, Kecskemet 1927.

4. ... Nf6

a) 4... f5 5. f3 exf3 6. Nxf3 is the untested and unclear Tartakower's gambit idea.

b) 4... Bd7 (considered as Black's best) 5. d3 Bc6 6. dxe4 Qxd1† 7. Nxd1 Nf6=, Castro—Szabo, Costa Brava 1976.

5. Nxe4 Nxe4?!

For 5... Be7 —see next game.

6. Bxe4

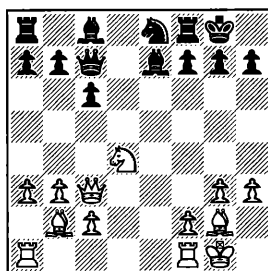
“Diagnosis: Black has asthmatic troubles” —Tartakower.

6. ... Nd7
 7. Ne2 Nf6

8. Bg2 e5
 9. 0-0 c6
 10. d4 exd4
 11. Nxd4 Be7
 12. b3 0-0
 13. Bb2 Qa5
 14. a3! Bg4
 15. Qe1 Qc7?

After 15... Qxe1 16. Rfxe1 Rae8 17. h3 Bc8 18. Rad1 White stands only slightly better.

16. h3 Bc8
 17. Qc3 Ne8



18. a4! Bf6
 19. Ba3 Nd6

Or 19... Be7 20. Nb5! cxb5 21. Qxc7 Nxc7 22. Bxe7 Re8 23. Bd6 and wins.

20. Qc5 Rd8
 21. Rad1 Bxd4

If 21... Be7, then again 22. Nb5! Nxb5 23. Qxe7 with a winning position.

22. Qxd4 1-0

- 4 -

E. Rodemann—M. Hoefker Dortmund 1991

1. e4 e6 2. g3 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nf6

ECO recommends 4... Bd7 5. Bg2 Bc6 6. f3 e5 with advantage for Black.

(IM) 5. Nf3 Bc6 (5... Nf6!?) 6. Qe2 Nf6 7. d3 or 7. Nxf6† Qxf6 8. Bg2.

5. Bg2

French Defense 2

Weaker is 5. Nxf6† Qxf6 6. Bg2 Bc5 7. Qf3 Qe7 8. Ne2 e5 9. 0-0 0-0 10. d3 Nc6 and Black's position is slightly better, Suttles-Uhlmann, Palma de Mallorca 1970.

5. ... **Be7**
6. **d3**

(S) More active is 6. Ne2 0-0 7. 0-0, followed by d4, or immediately 6. d4.

6. ... **0-0**
7. **Qe2?!** **Nxe4**
8. **dxe4** **e5**
9. **Nf3** **Nc6**
10. **c3** **a5**
11. **a4?**

After 11. 0-0 b6 12. Rd1 the game is equal.

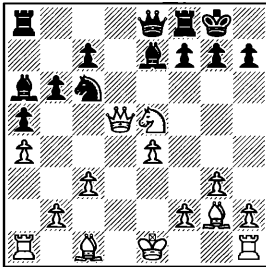
11. ... **b6**
12. **Qb5?**

An adventure which loses. Good or bad, White must play 12. 0-0 Ba6 13. c4.

12. ... **Ba6!**
13. **Qd5**

An amusing variation occurs if White grabs the Knight: 13. Qxc6 Qd3 14. Bf1 Qxf3 15. Rg1 Bc5 16. Rg2 Bxf1 17. Kxf1 Qd1#!

13. ... **Qe8**
14. **Nxe5**



With the King in the center—await the worst! And it comes.

14. ... **Nb4!**
15. **Qb3** **Bd6!**
16. **Bd2** **Qxe5**
17. **cxb4** **Bxb4**

18. **Bxb4** **axb4**

19. **f4**

If 19. Qxb4 Rad8, followed by 20... Rd4

19. ... **Qc5**
20. **Bf1** **Bb7**
0-1

After 20. Bg2 Rfe8 White's position is hopeless.

- 5 -

Hozak—V. Rainer
Prague 1964

1. **e4 e6** 2. **b3**

Introduced by R. Réti against Maroczy, Göteborg 1922.

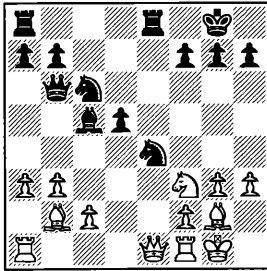
2. ... **d5**
3. **exd5?!** **exd5**
4. **Bb2** **Nf6**
5. **Nf3** **Be7**
6. **Be2** **0-0**
7. **0-0** **c5!? (F)**

Not mentioned in *ECO*, but probably Black's most promising continuation.

8. **d4** **Nc6**
9. **Nbd2** **Bf5**
10. **dxç5?!**

(S) White should play 10. c4, with no more than equal chances.

10. ... **Bxc5**
11. **Nh4?!** **Be6**
12. **Ndf3?** **Ne4**
13. **g3** **Qb6**
14. **Qe1** **Bh3**
15. **Ng2** **Rfe8**
16. **a3**



16. ... Nxf2!
 17. Rxf2 Bxf2†
 18. Qxf2 Rxe2
 19. Qxb6 Rxc2†
 20. Kh1 axb6
 0-1

- 6 -

V. Karasev—A. Akopian USSR 1970

1. e4 e6 2. b3 d5 3. Bb2 dxe4

Other possibilities are:

a) 3... c5 4. exd5 exd5 5. Nf3 Nf6 6. Bb5† (6. Be2 transposes into game 5) Nc6 7. Ne5 Qd6 8. 0-0 Be7 9. d4 cxd4 10. Nxc6 bxc6 11. Ba3 Qc7 12. Bxe7 Kxe7 13. Re1† Be6 14. Bf1 c5 15. c3 dxc3 16. Nxc3 Rhd8 17. Rc1 Kf8 18. Na4 c4 19. Qd4 and White has some compensation for the sacrificed pawn, Novopashin—Kirpichnikov, Rostov 1975.

b) 3... Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 (after 4... Ng8 *ECO* gives 5. d4!? In my opinion, in case of 5... c5 6. dxc5 Nc6 7. Nf3 Bxc5 8. Bd3 White stands slightly better), 5. d4 c5 6. Nf3 and now:

b1) 6... b6?! 7. Bb5 Ba6 8. a4! Bxb5 9. axb5 a5 10. 0-0 Ra7 11. c4 with a clear advantage for White, Karasev—Zilberman, USSR 1972.

(S): 7... a6!? or 7... Be7 8. 0-0 0-0 should be tested.

b2) 6... Nc6∞ —*ECO*.

(IM) 7. dxc5 Nxc5 (or 7... Bxc5 8. Bd3 0-0 9. 0-0 f6 10. exf6 Nf6 11. c4) 8. Be2 Be7 9. 0-0 0-0 10. Na3 with the idea of c4, and White has better prospects.

4. Nc3 Nf6

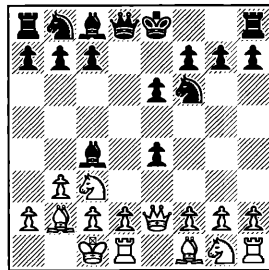
4... f5?! 5. f3 Bd6 6. g3 h5 7. fxe4 h4 8. g4 h3 9. g5! Qxg5 10. Nf3 Qf4 11. Qe2 with a dangerous White initiative —Keres.

(S) 6. Nxe4!? fxe4 7. Bxc7 Qh4† 8. Ke2.

5. Qe2 Bb4

The most popular continuation 5... Be7 is examined in games 7 and 8.

6. 0-0-0



6. ... Bxc3?

Doubtlessly better is 6... Qe7 7. Nxe4 Ba3! 8. Nf3 (8. Nxf6† Qxf6!) Bxb2† 9. Kxb2, as in Spielmann—Grau, San Remo 1930. Now the game's true continuation, instead of 9... b6 as Keres gives in *ECO*, is 9... Nbd7 (F) 10. d4 0-0 11. Ne5 c5 12. Nxd7! Nxd7 13. Qe3 cxd4 14. Qxd4 e5 15. Qd6! Qxd6 16. Nxd6 Nf6 17. Bc4 Bd7 18. Rhe1 Bc6 19. Rxe5 Rad8 20. Rd3 Bxc2 21. Re7 Bf1 22. Bxf7†! Rxf7 23. Nxf7 1-0.

(IM): 11... a5!?, and if 12. a4 Nd5, with counter-chances.

However, 9... b6 seems to be a good recommendation, e.g. 10. d4 Bb7 11. Nxf6† Qxf6 12. Ne5 0-0 13. Qe3 Rd8=.

(S): 9... 0-0!? 10. d4 a5 offers a more interesting game.

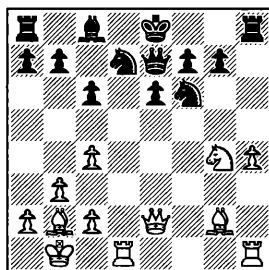
7. dxc3 Qe7

8. g4

Also after 8. f3 exf3 9. Nxf3 Nc6 10. Ne5 Bd7 11. g4 0-0-0 12. Bg2 White has sufficient compensation for the sacrificed pawn, Ivanovic-Reefschlaeger, Yugoslavia-FRG, 1975.

(S): 8... Nc6! 9. fxe4 e5 10. Nf3 0-0.

8. ...	Qc5
9. h4	e3
10. Bg2	exf2
11. Nh3	h5
12. Nxf2	hxg4
13. Nxc4	Nbd7
14. c4	c6
15. Kb1	Qe7



16. h5! **Nxc4**

Also after 16... Nxc4 17. Ne5 Qg5 (17... Ndf6 18. Nxc6!) 18. Nxd7 Bxd7 19. Bf3 White has a decisive advantage. Probably only 16... Rg8 offers some defensive chances.

17. Qxc4 **f6**

Or 17... f5 18. Qxc7 Qxc7 19. Bxc7 Rh7 20. h6 Kf7 21. Bf3 Nf6 22. Rd8 and wins.

18. Be4! **Nf8**

If 18... f5 19. Bxf5! exf5 20. Qg6† Qf7 (20... Kd8 21. Bxc7 Rg8 22. h6) 21. Rde1† Kf8 22. Bxc7† and wins.

19. Bg6†	Nxc6
20. Qxc6†	Kf8
21. h6	1-0

**Ticoulet-A. Lilienthal
Sitges 1934**

1. e4 e6 2. b3 d5 3. Bb2 dxe4 4. Nc3 Nf6 5. Qe2 Be7 6. g3 (F)

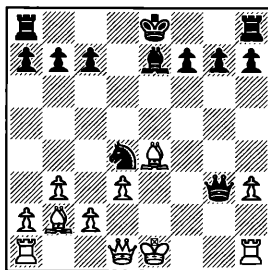
White achieves nothing with 6. Nxe4 Nxe4 7. Qxe4 Bf6=. More interesting is the gambit 6. 0-0-0! Nc6 (or 6... 0-0 7. d3!?) 7. d3! (not 7. Nxe4 Nd4!) Nd4 8. Qe1 exd3 9. Bxd3 Bd7 10. Nce2! with attacking chances for the pawn, Kjarner-Rytov, Tallinn 1973.

6. ...	Nc6
7. Bg2	Nd4
8. Qd1	Qd6!
9. f3!?	

Not 9. Nxe4? because of 9... Nxe4 10. Bxe4 Qe5!

(F) 9. d3! exd3 10. Qxd3 with the idea of 0-0-0 -K. Richter.

9. ...	exf3
10. Nxf3	e5
11. d3	Bg4
12. h3	Bxf3
13. Bxf3	e4
14. Nxe4	Nxe4
15. Bxe4	Qxc3†



16. Kd2??

The decisive mistake. Instead White must enter into the complications after 16. Kf1 Bc5 (16... 0-0-0 17. Bxd4 Rxd4 18. Qg4†) 17. Bxb7 with a not so clear outcome.

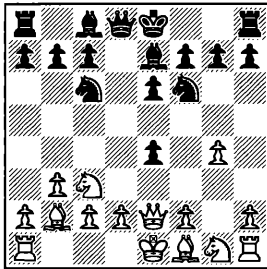
16. ... Bg5†
 17. Kc3 Qe5
 18. b4 a5!
 19. a3 a4
 20. Bxb7 Nb5†
 0-1

For if 21. Kc4 Nd6#!

- 8 -

C. Pena—G. Capello
Athens 1971

1.e4 e6 2. b3 d5 3. Bb2 dxe4 4. Nc3 Nf6 5. Qe2 Be7 6. g4!? Nc6



7. Nxe4?

The idea behind 6. g4!? is shown in the game Tseitlin—Doroshkevich, USSR (ch) 1970: 7. g5 Nd5 (7... Nd4 8. Qc4!) 8. Nxe4 e5 9. Nf3 Bg4 10. Rg1 Nf4 11. Qe3 Bxf3 12. Qxf3 Nd4 13. Bxd4 (13. Qc3?? Bb4!) Qxd4 14. c3 Qb6 15. Bc4. This variation is very complicated and must be tested further.

7. ... 0-0
 8. 0-0-0 a5

The action against White's King is now much more dangerous than the counterplay against Black's K-side.

9. f4?

Better was 9. a4.

9. ... a4
 10. g5 Nd5
 11. Qf3 axb3
 12. axb3 Ba3

13. Ne2 Qe7
 14. d4 Bxb2†
 0-1

- 9 -

F. Borkowski—M. Matlak
Poland 1979

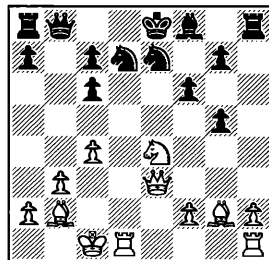
1. e4 e6 2. b3 d5 3. Bb2 dxe4 4. Nc3 Nf6 5. g4!? (F)

The main idea, usually used after 5. Qe2 first. As J. Donaldson points out, one virtue of this continuation is that by dispensing with the immediate 5. Qe2 White may be able to avoid a Nb8-c6-d4 hit on his Queen.

5. ... Bd7?!

(S) With this Black runs into troubles. Deserves attention 5... e5 6. g5 Nd5 7. Nxe4 Nc6, and if 8. Bb5 Bd7, because after 9. Bxc6? Bxc6 10. Bxe5 Qe7 White loses material. Other reasonable answer is 5... h6 —see next game.

6. g5 Nd5
 7. Nxe4 Bc6
 8. Bg2 Nd7
 9. Ne2 e5
 10. d4 exd4
 11. Qxd4! h6
 12. c4 Ne7
 13. Qe3 hxg5
 14. 0-0-0 f6
 15. Nd4 Qb8
 16. Nxc6 bxc6



French Defense 2

17. Rxd7! Kxd7
 18. Nc5† Ke8
 19. Bxc6† Kf7
 20. Qe6† Kg6
 21. Be4† 1-0

- 10 -

S. Krishilovsky—A. Dokuchaev
St. Petersburg 1994

1. e4 e6 2. b3 d5 3. Bb2 dxe4 4. Nc3 Nf6 5. g4!? (F) h6!?

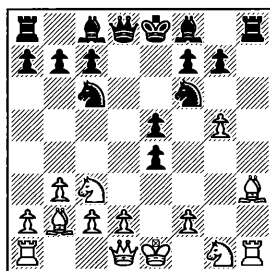
A novelty, probably critical for the whole variation 2. b3. Slowing down the advance of the g-pawn, Black gains an important tempo for the development.

6. h4?

As the game convincingly shows, this is a wrong plan.

(S) White should play 6. Bg2 e5 7. h3, or 6. Qe2 Be7 7. 0-0-0 as in game 8, bearing in mind that “h7-h6” is a potential weakness for Black’s short castling.

6. ... e5
 7. Bh3 Nc6
 8. g5 hxg5
 9. hxg5



9. ... Bg4!

The point of Black’s idea. Now White is lost almost by force.

10. Qc1 Nd5
 11. Nxe4 Bxh3
 12. Rxh3 Rxh3
 13. Nxh3 Qd7

14. Ng1 Qg4
 15. Ng3 0-0-0
 16. Qd1 Qxg5
 17. Qf3 Ncb4
 18. 0-0-0 Qg6!
 19. Qf5† Qxf5
 20. Nxf5 Nxa2†
 21. Kb1 Nac3†
 0-1

- 11 -

Wilke—Priwonitz
Hamburg 1933

1. e4 e6 2. c4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. cxd5

For 4. d4 –see C01.

4. ... Nf6

For 4... Qxd5 5. Nc3 Qd8 6. d4 Nf6 7. Bc4 Bd6 or 7... Be7 –see C01

5. Bb5†

If 5. Bc4 Nxd5 6. Nc3 Nb6 7. Bb3 Nc6 8. Nge2 Bc5 9. Ne4 Bd4 Black has slight edge, Rubinstein–Spielmann, Vienna 1908.

5. ... Bd7!?! (F)

ECO deals only with 5... Nbd7 6. Nc3 Be7 and now:

a) 7. Nge2 0-0 8. 0-0 a6 9. Bxd7† Qxd7 10. Nf4 b5 11. Qf3 Bb7 12. a3 a5 is slightly better for Black, Grob–H. Johner, Zürich 1941.

(S) 8... Nb6!?! 9. d4 Nbxd5

b) 7. Qf3 0-0 8. Bxd7 Qxd7 9. Nge2 Rd8 10. Nf4 Bd6= Keres.

(IM) In case of 11. 0-0 Bxf4 12. Qxf4 Nxd5 13. Nxd5 Qxd5 14. Qxc7 b6! Black stands better.

6. Bc4 Be7

An old, but recently revived interesting attempt to gain a tempo in comparison with this game is 6... Bd6!?! (F). The game J. Morrison–M. Faust, USA 1991, continued 7. d4?! 0-0 8. Nc3 Re8† 9. Nge2

Ng4! 10. Qd3 Qf6 11. Rf1 Bf5 12. Qd2 Nxb2 13. Rh1 Qh4 14. Rg1 Ng4 15. Rf1 Nxf2 16. Qg5 Nd3† 17. Kd1 Nxb2†! 0-1

(S) Critical is perhaps 7. Qe2† Be7 8. Nf3 0-0 9. 0-0 Re8 10. h3.

7. Nc3 0-0

8. Nge2 Bd6

9. 0-0?!

(S) -9. h3!? Qc8 10. d4 c6!?

(S) -9. f4!? with the idea 0-0.

9. ... Bxh2†!?

10. Kxh2 Ng4†

11. Kg1?

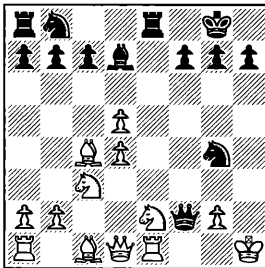
The only chance was 11. Kg3, for example 11... Qg5 (11... h5!? 12. Rh1 Qg5) 12. f4 Qg6 13. f5! with some defensive chances.

11. ... Qh4

12. Re1 Qxf2†

13. Kh1 Re8

14. d4



14. ... Re3!

15. Bd2

If 15. Bxe3 Nxe3 16. Rg1 Qh4#!

15. ... Rh3†!

0-1

- 12 -

J. Levitan—S. Nikoladze Minsk 1989

Both retreats of Black's Queen are nicely cut by one and the same double attack. This happens because of the blun-

der (15... g6??), but just there is the lesson: be careful when your opponent's Knights are around your strongest piece!

1. e4 e6 2. Qe2

Played for the first time in Chigorin—Tarrasch, St. Petersburg (m-2), Oct. 10, 1893, this variation is designed to discourage Black from playing 2... d5.

2. ... e5

Instead of this and the most popular 2... c5 (see games 13-14), Black has many other continuations at his disposal:

a) 2... d5?! 3. exd5 Qxd5 4. Nc3 Qd8 5. g3 is favorable for White.

b) 2... Nf6?! 3. e5 and now:

b1) 3... Ng8 4. f4 b6 5. Nf3 Bb7 6. g3 h5 7. d4 c5 8. dxc5 Bxc5 9. Be3 Nh6 10. Bxc5 bxc5 11. Nc3 Nf5 12. 0-0-0! and White is better, Vasiukov—Vaganian, USSR (ch) 1980/81

b2) 3... Nd5 4. Nf3 d6 5. d4 Ne7 6. h4!? (A new plan. As points Ehlvest out, because it is expected that the position will transform into "French patterns," the advance of the h-pawn could be useful) b6 7. Nc3 d5 8. Qd1 Ba6 9. Bxa6 Nxa6 10. Ne2 Qd7 11. c3 c5 12. Qd3 Nb8 13. h5 h6 14. Bd2 Nbc6 15. Nf4 Na5 16. 0-0 with better prospects for White, Ehlvest—Vaganian, Novgorod 1995.

c) 2... b6 3. g3 (also deserving of attention is 3. b3 Bb7 4. Bb2 c5 5. Nf3 Nf6 6. e5 Nd5 7.g3 as in the game Speelman—Watson, London 1979) Bb7 4.Bg2 Be7 5.d3 f5 6. Nh3!? Nf6 7. Nc3 with slight edge for White, Chigorin—Blackburne, Hastings 1895.

(S) 5. Nf3!? with the idea 5... Nf6 6. e5 or 5... d5 6. e5.

d) 2... Be7 3. b3 (3. g3!? d5 4. Bg2 Nf6 5. Nc3) d5 4. Bb2 Bf6 5. e5 Be7 6. Qg4 Bf8 7. Nf3 c5= Chigorin—Tarrasch, St. Petersburg (m) 1893.

3. Nf3!? (F)

Not mentioned in *ECO*, but played

previously by Chigorin and also in some recent games. After the most often used 3. f4 d6 (3... exf4!? 4. d4 g5) 4. Nf3 Nc6 my proposition in *ECO* was 5. Qf2!? A successful game with this continuation was played 10 years later: 5... Nf6 6. Nc3 exf4 7. d4 d5 8. exd5 Nxd5 9. Nxd5 Qxd5 10. Bxf4 Bd6 11. Bxd6 Qxd6 12. Bd3 0-0 13. 0-0 Nb4 14. Bc4 Be6 15. Bxe6 Qxe6 16. c3 Nc6 17. Qg3 Rac8 18. Nh4 Kh8 19. b3 Qd6 20. Qg4 Rce8 21. Rae1 Nd8 22. c4 g6 23. Qd1 c6 24. Nf3 Kg8 25. Ng5 Ne6 26. Ne4 1-0 Cetkovic–Marinkovic, Yugoslavia (ch) 1991

(S) 12... Qe7†!? looks like an equalizing move.

- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 3. ... | Nc6 |
| 4. g3 | Nf6 |

More promising seems 4... Bc5 5. Bg2 d6 6. 0-0 Nge7, intending 7... 0-0 and 8... f5.

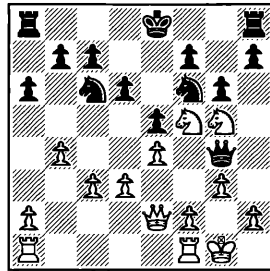
- | | |
|--------|-------|
| 5. Bg2 | Bc5 |
| 6. 0-0 | d6 |
| 7. c3 | Bg4?! |

Perhaps 7... a5 is better. Now White will use a plan already played after 7... 0-0 in Bukhtin–Gutop, USSR 1977: 8. b4 Bb6 9. a4 a6 10. a5 Ba7 11. Na3 Re8 12. d3 d5 13. Bg5 d4 14. cxd4 Nxd4 15. Nxd4 Bxd4 16. Rab1 h6 17. Be3 Be6 18. Rfc1 etc., with an improvement–quick transfer of the Queen Knight to e3 via a3-c4.

- | | |
|---------------|------|
| 8. b4 | Bb6 |
| 9. Na3!? (IM) | a6 |
| 10. Nc4 | Ba7 |
| 11. d3 | Qd7 |
| 12. Be3 | Bxe3 |
| 13. Nxe3 | Bh3 |
| 14. Bxh3 | Qxh3 |
| 15. Nf5 | g6?? |

Black should play 15... 0-0 or 15... Qg4.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 16. Ng5 | Qg4 |
|---------|-----|



- | | |
|----------|------|
| 17. f3! | Qxg5 |
| 18. h4 | Nd4 |
| 19. cxd4 | 1-0 |

- 13 -

**A. Hoffmann–D. Edelman
Manhattan 1989**

1. e4 e6 2. Qe2 c5 3. f4 Nc6 4. Nf3 Nge7

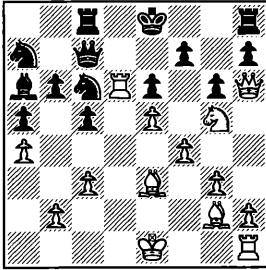
ECO's main line, which is quite dubious. Uhlmann recommends the plan used by Tarrasch 4... Be7 5. g3 d5, which after 6. d3 Nf6 7. Bg2 0-0 8. 0-0 b5 9. e5 Nd7 10. c3 Nb6 transposes into a pattern similar to the variation 1. e4 e6 2. d3 (King's Indian against French).

- | | |
|---------|-------|
| 5. c3!? | d5 |
| 6. d3 | b6 |
| 7. g3 | dxe4? |

(S) 7... Ba6!?! or 7... g6.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 8. dxe4 | a5 |
| 9. Na3! | Bb7 |
| 10. Be3 | Nc8 |
| 11. Rd1 | Qc7 |
| 12. Nb5 | Qe7 |
| 13. e5 | Ba6 |
| 14. Bg2 | Qb7 |
| 15. a4 | N8a7 |
| 16. Ng5 | Be7 |
| 17. Qf3 | Rc8 |
| 18. Nd6† | Bxd6 |
| 19. Rxd6 | Qc7 |
| 20. Qh5 | g6 |

21. Qh6 1-0



There is no defense against the threats
22. Qg7 or 22. Nxh7.

- 14 -

Neukirch—Matthie
Corr. 1965

1. e4 e6 2. Qe2 c5 3. g3

For 3. Nf3!? —see game 15.

3. ... Nc6

4. Bg2 Be7

4... Nge7 5. Nf3 and now:

a) 5... Nd4 6. Nxd4 cxd4 7. d3 Nc6 8. 0-0 Be7 9. Nd2 d6 10. f4 Bd7 11. Nf3 Qb6 with equal chances, Charousek—Maroczy, Budapest (m) 1895

(S) 7. c4!?, and if 7... dxc3 8. dxc3, or 7... Nc6 8. d3.

b) 5... d5 6. d3 g6 7. h4!? (7. 0-0 Bg7 8. Nbd2 see game 15) h6 8. c3 Bg7 9. Nbd2 b6 10. 0-0 Ba6= Martinovic—Marjanovic, Yugoslavia 1980.

5. Nc3 Nd4 (F)

a) 5... Qc7 6. Nh3 a6 7. Nf4 Nd4 8. Qd1 Nf6= Chigorin—Tarrasch, St. Petersburg (m) 1893.

b) 5...h5!? suggested by Portisch.

6. Qd1 d6

7. Nce2 Qb6

8. c3 Nc6!

9. d3 Nf6

10. h3 d5

11. Qc2?

(S) White should play 11. exd5, followed by 12. Nf4.

11. ... 0-0

12. f4? dxe4

13. dxe4 e5!

14. f5?

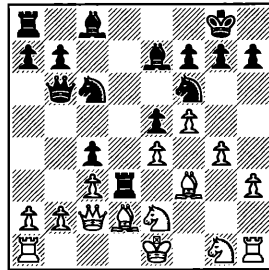
14. Be3!?

14. ... c4

15. Bd2 Rd8

16. Bf3? Rd3

17. g4



17. ... Bxf5!!

18. gxf5 Rad8

19. Bc1

19. 0-0-0 Bc5! or 19. Bg5 h6! 20. Bxf6 Bxf6 21. h4 Be7 22. Rh3 Rd2 23. Qc1 Bc5 24. Kf1 Bxg1 and wins.

19. ... Nxe4!

0-1

- 15 -

A. Ozsvath—E. Ortel
Hungary 1970

1. e4 e6 2. Qe2 c5 3. Nf3 Nc6 4. d3 g6 5. g3 Bg7 6. Bg2 Nge7 7. 0-0 0-0 8. Nbd2 Qc7?!

Better is 8... d5 or 8... d6. (S) 8... e5!?, intending 9... d6 and 10... f5.

9. Re1 b6!?

9... d6!?, 9... e5!?

10. e5 Bb7

11. c3 Rad8

12. Ne4!? Nxe5

13. Nxe5 Bxe5

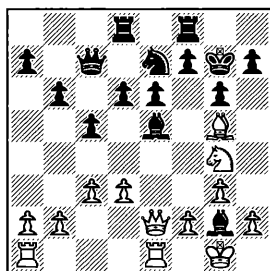
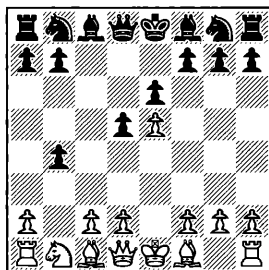
If 13... Qxe5? 14. Bf4 Qh5 15. g4 and White wins.

14. Bg5 d6?

14... f6!? 15. Bh6 Rf7, with the idea if 16. f4 Nf5 17. fxe5 Bxe4!

15. Nf6† Kg7??

16. Ng4 Bxg2



17. Qxe5†! 1-0

Because of 17... dxe5 18. Bf6† Kg8 19. Nh6†, a typical mating pattern with a Bishop and a Knight.

- 16 -

**E. Naer—I. Rapoport
Moscow 1994**

1. e4 e6 2. Nf3 d5 3. e5 c5 4. b4

4. c3 d4!? (4... Nc6 5. d4 see C02) 5. cxd4 cxd4 6. Bb5† Bd7 (6... Nc6 7. Bxc6† bxc6 8. Qa4) 7. Nxd4 Bxb5 8. Nxb5 a6 9. N5c3 Nc6 10. 0-0 Nxe5? 11. d4 and White has a strong initiative.

(S) 10... Nge7!?, intending 11... Nf5, with positional compensation for the pawn.

4. ... cxb4

5. a3

The older, now rarely used continuation is 5. d4:

a) 5... Nc6 6. a3 Qa5 7. Bd3 Nge7?! 8. Nbd2 b3 9. 0-0! (9. cxb3? Qc3) bxc2 10. Qxc2 Nf5 (White's development and space advantage is sufficient compensation for the pawn) 11. Nb3 Qa4? 12. g4 Nh6 13. h3 Bd7 14. Bd2 Rc8 15. Qb2 a6 16. Rfc1 Na7 17. Rxc8† Bxc8 18. Na5 Nb5?? 19. Bc2 1-0, Shashin—A. Poliak, Moscow 1964.

(S) 7... bxa3†!? 8. Nbd2 (8. c3 a2, or 8. Bd2 Nb4 9. 0-0 a2) Nb4 9. Be2 Qc7 10. c4 dxc4 11. Bxc4∞.

b) 5... Bd7 6. Bd3 (6. a3 Qa5 7. Bd3 Bb5!) Ne7 7. a3 Nbc6 8. axb4 Nxb4 9. Be2 Nf5 10. c3 Nc6 11. h4 a6 12. g4 Nfe7 13. h5 h6 14. Nh4 Na7 with a Black advantage, Barendregt—Bronstein, Hamburg 1965.

(S) 8. 0-0!?, with the idea 8... Nf5 9. Bxf5 exf5 10. axb4 Nxb4 11. c3 Be7 12. Qb3 or 8... Qb6 9. Be3 Ng6 10. c4!?

5. ... bxa3
6. c3 Nh6?!

A dubious idea. Critical is 6... Nc6 7. d4 Bd7 8. Bd3 f5 9. h3 g6 10. g4 Nh6 11. Nxa3 a6 12. Bg5 with a sharp and unclear position, Shashin—Naglis, USSR 1970.

(F) Boleslavsky recommends 8... a6!?, and if 9. 0-0 or 9. Nxa3 then 9... b5 with advantage. It is hard to judge this appraisal without any practical test, because Black has several problems with devel-

opment.

- | | |
|-----------|--------|
| 7. d4 | Nf5 |
| 8. Bd3 | Nc6 |
| 9. h4 | Qa5?! |
| 10. Bxa3! | Nfxd4? |
| 11. Nxd4 | Nxd4 |
| 12. Bxf8! | Qxa1 |
| 13. Bxg7 | Rg8 |
| 14. Bf6 | Nf5 |

If 14... Nc6 15. Bxh7 Rxc2 16. Kf1 Rg6
17. Bxg6 fxc6 18. h5 and wins.

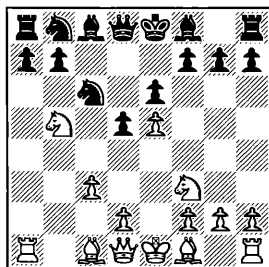
- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 15. g4 | Nh6 |
| 16. f3 | Bd7 |
| 17. Bxh7 | Ba4 |
| 18. Qd4 | Rg6 |
| 19. Bxg6 | 1-0 |

For if 19... fxc6 20. Qb4 Ng8 21. 0-0
Bc6 22. Na3 Qa2 23. Nb5 and wins.

- 17 -

F. Cirabisi—W. Cugini
Imperia 1992

1. e4 e6 2. Nf3 d5 3. e5 c5 4. b4 cxb4
5. a3 bxa3 6. Nxa3 Ne7 7. Nb5 Nec6
8. c3!?



A very interesting new idea! Instead of 8. d4, White saves a tempo and brings the Bishop on d3 quicker.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 8. ... | Be7 |
| 9. Bd3 | Nd7 |
| 10. Qe2 | 0-0 |
| 11. h4 | f6? |

Mandatory was 11... f5.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 12. Bxh7! | Kxh7 |
| 13. Ng5! | fxg5 |
- Or 13... Kg8 14. Qh5 fxc5 15. hxc5
Bxc5 16. Qh7+ Kf7 17. Nd6+ Ke7 18.
Qxc7+ Rf7 19. Qxf7+.

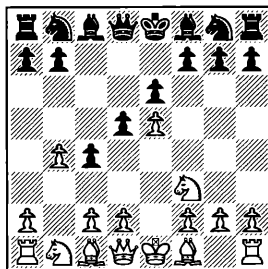
- | | |
|-----------|-----|
| 14. hxc5+ | Kg8 |
| 15. Rh8! | 1-0 |

For if 15... Kxh8 16. Qh5+ Kg8 17. g6.

- 18 -

J. Sørensen—M. Ulybin
Tunja 1989

1. e4 e6 2. Nf3 d5 3. e5 c5 4. b4 c4!



I'm delighted to see my suggestion from the first edition of this book in action! This and some other games after that show that the continuation is not only sound, but also probably Black's best.

- | | |
|-------|-----|
| 5. c3 | a5! |
|-------|-----|

Black follows the suggested idea. If 5. a3, then Black must continue also with 5... a5!

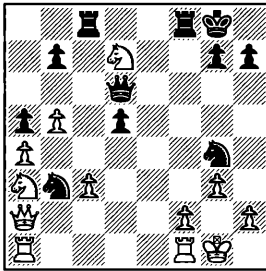
- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 6. b5 | Qb6 |
| (S) 6... a4!? | looks a strong alternative. |
| 7. a4 | Bc5 |
| 8. d4? | |

Better, but still insufficient is 8. Qe2, for example 8... Nh6 9. Ba3 Nd7 10. h3 Bxa3 11. Nxa3 Nc5, and the position is in Black's favor.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 8. ... | cxtd3 |
| 9. Qd2 | Nd7 |
| 10. Bxd3 | f6! |

French Defense 2

- | | |
|------------------|--------------|
| 11. exf6 | Ngxf6 |
| 12. 0-0 | 0-0 |
| 13. Ba3 | Bxa3 |
| 14. Nxa3 | e5 |
| 15. Bf5 | Nc5 |
| 16. Bxc8 | Raxc8 |
| 17. Nxe5 | Nb3 |
| 18. Nd7!? | Qd6 |
| 19. Qa2 | Ng4! |
| 20. g3 | |



- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 20. ... | Rf3! |
| 21. Qxb3 | Rcxc3 |
| 22. Qd1 | Rxg3!? |
| 0-1 | |

- 19 -

J. Rigo—V. Bukal West Berlin 1984

1. e4 e6 2. Nf3 d5 3. Nc3 d4?!

a) 3... dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nf6?! (4... c5 5. d4 cxd4 6. Qxd4 with slight advantage for White—*ECO*; 4... Nd7 5. d4 Ngf6 see C10) 5. Nxf6† gxf6 (or 5... Qxf6?! 6. d4 h6 see C10) 6. b3! (F) b6 7. Bb2 Bb7 8. Bb5† Nd7 9. Qe2 Rg8 10. Nd4 c5 11. Nxe6 fxe6 12. Qxe6† Qe7 13. Bxd7† 1-0 Sydor—Adasiak, Warsaw 1963.

b) 3... Bb4?! 4. a3 Bxc3 5. dxc3 dxe4 6. Qxd8† Kxd8 7. Ng5 with the better ending for White. 4. Bd3!? (F).

4. Ne2 c5

Or 4... Nc6?! (F) 5. c3 e5? 6. cxd4 exd4 7. Qa4 Bc5 8. b4! Bxb4 9. Nxd4 Nge7

10. Bb5 Qd6 11. e5! Qc5 12. Nb3 1-0 Tsheshkovsky—Shofman, USSR 1969.
(S) 5... dxc3!? 6. bxc3 e5 7. d4 Bd6.

5. c3 dxc3?!

This is suggested in *BCO* as Black's best continuation!?! The alternatives are:

a) 5... Nc6? 6. cxd4 cxd4 7. Qa4 Bc5 8. b4! Bxb4 9. Nxd4 Qd6? (9... Qa5 10. Bb5 Qxa4 11. Bxa4 Bd7 12. Nxc6 Bxc6 13. Bxc6† bxc6 14. Rb1 is also favorable for White) 10. e5 Qc5 11. Rb1 Ba5 12. Bb5 Bd7 13. 0-0 Bb6 14. Ba3 Qd5 15. Bxc6 Bxc6 16. Nxc6 Qxc6 17. Qb4 Kd7 18. Rfc1 Qd5 19. Qa4† Kd8 20. Rxb6 1-0, Booth—Patience, England (ch) 1966.

b) 5... Nf6 6. d3 Nc6 7. g3 e5 8. Bg2 Be7 9. 0-0 0-0= *ECO*.

(S) 6. Ng3!? with the idea if 6... Nc6 7. Bb5 Qb6 8. Qe2.

6. bxc3 Nc6

BCO's line is 6... Nf6 7. Ng3 Be7 8. d4 Nc6 9. Bd3 cxd4 10. cxd4=. In my opinion White has good attacking opportunities in the center and on the K-side, as in similar positions from the Semi-Tarrasch.

7. Ng3

Probably stronger than 7. d4 Nf6 8. Ng3 cxd4 9. cxd4 Bb4† 10. Bd2 Qa5 11. Rb1 Bxd2† 12. Qxd2 Ke7 (If 12... 0-0 13. Bb5!—Hort) 13. Bb5 Bd7 14. Ne5 Qxd2† 15. Kxd2 Na5 16. Rhc1 with slightly better chances for White, Sigurjonsson—Hort, Hastings 1975/76.

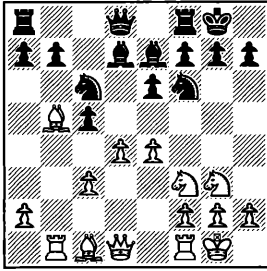
7. ... Nf6

8. Bb5 Bd7

9. 0-0 Be7

10. d4 0-0

11. Rb1!



Threatening 12. d5 and 13. d6. White is clearly better.

11. ... Qc7
12. d5! exd5
13. exd5 Na5

After 11. Rb1.

14. Re1 Rfe8??

A blunder in an inferior position.

15. Rxe7! 1-0

- 20 -

A. Angelov-I. Raicevic
Burgas 1991

1. e4 e6 2. Nf3 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6

In my opinion, this is Black's best choice.

4. Qe2 (F) Be7
5. d4?!

White prepares long castling, which as we shall see, is not a good idea.

(S) 5. g3!?, intending Bg2 and 0-0.

5. ... 0-0

6. Bf4

A novelty (unsuccessful!) in comparison with the earlier example A. Peter-Dobberstein, FRG 1977: 6. g3 b6 7. e5 Nfd7 8. Bf4 Ba6 9. Qd2 Bxf1 10. Rxf1 c5 11. h4 Nc6 12. 0-0-0 Nxd4 13. Nxd4 cxd4 14. Qxd4? (14. Nb5!?) Rc8 15. Rfe1 Rc4 16. Qd3 Qc8 17. Re2 Nc5 18. Qf3 d4 19. Nb5 d3 20. Red2 Rxc2† 21. Rxc2 Nb3† 0-1.

6. ... c5

7. 0-0-0 c4!
8. g4 dxe4
9. Nxe4 Nd5!
10. Bd2 b5

Black's attack is faster!

11. h4 Bb7
12. g5 b4
13. h5 c3
14. Be3 Qa5
15. Kb1 Nxe3
16. Qxe3 Bd5
17. a3

If 17. b3 Bxe4 18. Qxe4 Qa3 and wins.

17. ... cxb2
18. c4 bxc3
19. Nxc3 Qxa3
20. Bd3 Bb3
21. Bxh7† Kh8
0-1

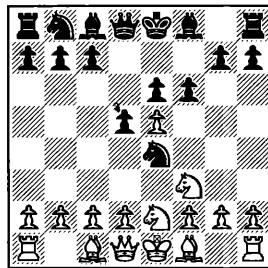
- 21 -

C. Michaud -M. Ruf
Bern 1993

1. e4 e6 2. Nf3 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5 Ne4

For 4... Nfd7 5. d4 see C11.

5. Ne2 f6!?



A new continuation. Usual is 5... Bc5 6. d4 Be7 7. Ng3 c5 8. Bd3 and now:

a) 8... f5 9. exf6 Nxf6 10. dxc5 Bxc5 11. c4 Nc6 12. Qe2 Qb6 13. 0-0 Bd7 with approximately equal chances, Chekhov-Vladimirov, Sochi 1975.

French Defense 2

(IM) 10. c3!? cxd4 11. cxd4 with better prospects.

b) 8... Qa5† 9. c3 cxd4 10. Nxd4 Nd7= Vogt.
(S) 9. Kf1!?

- | | |
|-----------|-------|
| 6. d3 | Ng5 |
| 7. Nxf3 | fxg5 |
| 8. Ng3 | g6 |
| 9. d4 | Be7 |
| 10. Bd3 | c5 |
| 11. c3 | Nc6 |
| 12. Be3 | cxnd4 |
| 13. cxd4 | Qa5† |
| 14. Kf1 | Bd7 |
| 15. a3 | Qb6 |
| 16. b4 | 0-0 |
| 17. Qg4?? | |

A blunder. White must play 17. Kg1, followed by h3 and Kh2.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 17. ... | Nxe5! |
| 18. dxe5 | Qxe3 |
| 19. Qe2 | Qd4 |
| 20. Rd1 | Rxf2† |
| 21. Qxf2 | Rf8 |
| | 0-1 |

After 22. Qxf8† Bxf8 23. Ne2 Qxe5 24. Kf2 a5 White's position is hopeless.

- 22 -

M. Quinteros—E. Miana
Argentina (ch) 1975

1. e4 e6 2. d3 b6

After 2... b5 the opening usually transposes into lines of the King's Indian (reversed colors) considered in the next games. An original way is 3. d4!? Bb7 4. Nd2 Nf6 5. e5 Nd5 6. Ngf3 a6 7. Nb3 Nc6 8. c3 Nb6 9. Bd3 Be7 10. Qe2 d6 with chances for both sides, Ljubojevic—Larsen, Montreal 1979.

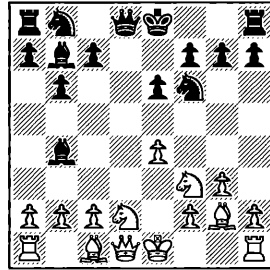
(S) 7. a4!? b4 8. Nc4.

- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 3. Nf3 | Bb7 |
| 4. g3 | d5 |

5. Nbd2 Bb4 (F)

5... Nf6 is also a transposition into the King's Indian (reversed colors).

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 6. Bg2! | dxe4 |
| 7. dxe4 | Nf6 |



7... Bxe4?? 8.c3.

8. 0-0! Nbd7

If 8... Nxe4? 9. Ng5! Bxd2 10. Bxd2 Qxd2 (10... Qd4 11. Nxe4 Bxe4 12. Bg5!) 11. Qxd2 Nxd2 12. Bxb7 Nxf1 13. Kxf1 c6 14. Rd1 and wins.

(S) 8... 0-0!? —Quinteros.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 9. e5! | Ng4 |
| 10. c3 | Be7 |
| 11. Qa4! | Nh6 |
| 12. Ne4 | 0-0? |

(S) 12... Nf5 or 12... b5, but White still keeps the advantage.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 13. Bxh6 | gxh6 |
| 14. Rfd1 | Qe8 |
| 15. Qxd7 | Bxe4 |
| 16. Qxc7 | Bc5 |
| 17. b4 | Be7 |
| 18. Nd4 | Bxg2 |
| 19. Kxg2 | Qd8? |
| 20. Nxe6 | 1-0 |

- 23 -

O. Castaneda—O. Ballen
Bogota 1990

1. e4 e6 2. d3 d5 3. Nd2

An original, but dubious new idea was used in the game P. Enders—T. Luther,

Ptuj 1995: 3. Nc3?! Nf6! 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Nf3 c5 6. Bf4 Nc6 7. Qe2 Be7 8. 0-0-0 Qa5 9. Kb1 b5 10. Re1 b4 11. Nd1 Rb8 12. Nd2 Nd4 13. Qg4 g5! 14. Bxg5 Rg8 15. h4 b3! 0-1. Compare with game 20 (exercise for the student)!

3. ... **dxе4?!**

Here the exchange in the center is not to be recommended. As rule, Black can use it with satisfactory results after White plays g2-g3.

4. **dxе4** **Nf6?!**

Not mentioned in *ECO*, but even worse than the theoretical line 4... Bc5 5. Ngf3 Nf6 6. Bd3 Nc6 7. e5! Ng4 8. Ne4 Be7 9. Bf4 with advantage for White

- | | |
|-----------|-------|
| 5. e5 | Nd5 |
| 6. Ne4 | Be7 |
| 7. Nf3 | 0-0 |
| 8. a3 | a5 |
| 9. Bd3 | Nc6 |
| 10. Qe2 | Re8? |
| 11. Neg5 | g6 |
| 12. h4! | Bf8 |
| 13. h5 | Nce7 |
| 14. Nxh7! | Bg7 |
| 15. hxg6 | Nxg6 |
| 16. Bg5 | Qd7 |
| 17. 0-0-0 | Ndf4 |
| 18. Bxf4 | Nxf4 |
| 19. Qe4 | Nxd3† |
| 20. Rxd3 | Qe7 |
| 21. Nfg5 | 1-0 |

- 24 -

Palombi-Pegoraro
Italy 1966

1. e4 e6 2. d3 d5 3. Nd2 e5! 4. Ngf3 Nc6 5. c3 Nf6

(S) 5... a5!?

6. **Be2**

(S) 6. b4!?, and if 6... d4 7. cxd4 Nxd4

8. a3 Bg4 9. Bb2 or 9. h3.

6. ... **Be7**
(S) 6... a5!? 7. a4 (7. 0-0 a4!?) dxе4 8. dxе4 Bc5.

7. **0-0** **0-0**

8. **Re1**

According to *ECO*, 8. Qc2 a5 9. a4 b6 10. Rd1 (Duraó-Keene, Algarve 1975) is the better plan.

(S) 9... Bc5! or 10... Bc5!?

8. ... **a5**

9. **Qc2** **Bc5**

10. **h3** **h6**

11. **b3** **Be6**

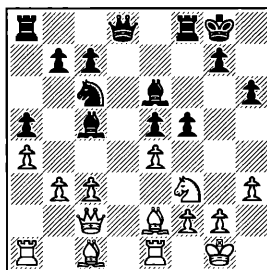
12. **a4** **dxе4**

13. **Nxe4?**

13. dxе4 Qe7 14. Nc4 Nd7=.

13. ... **Nxe4**

14. **dxе4** **f5!**



15. **Nd2**

If 15. exf5 Bxf5 16. Qb2 Bxh3! 17. gxh3 e4 wins.

15. ... **Bxf2†**

16. **Kxf2** **Qh4†**

17. **Kf1** **fxe4†**

18. **Bf3** **exf3**

19. **Nxf3** **Bxh3**

20. **Qf2** **Rxf3!**

21. **Qxf3** **Rf8**

0-1

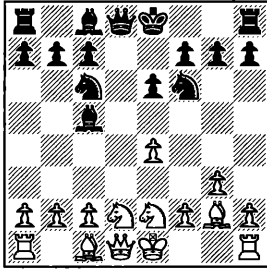
22. Qxf8† Kxf8 23. gxh3 Qxh3† 24. Kf2 Qxc3 is hopeless for White.

French Defense 2

- 25 -

I. Gazik—W. Swic
Poland 1975

1. e4 e6 2. d3 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. g3
dxe4!? 5. dxe4 Bc5 6. Bg2 Nc6 7.
Ne2?



7. Ngf3 e5 8. 0-0 0-0 9. c3 a5! 10. Qc2
b6 with the idea 11... Ba6=.

7. ... Bxf2†!
8. Kxf2 Ng4†
9. Kg1 Ne3
10. Qe1 Nxc2
11. Qd1 Nxa1
12. b3 Nd4
13. Bb2 Nac2
0-1

- 26 -

I. Burovic—K. Vebic
Yugoslavia (ch) 1991

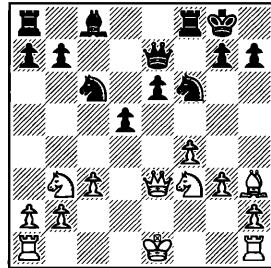
1. e4 e6 2. d3 Nf6 3. g3 d5 4. Nd2
Bc5!?

A very interesting novelty on the 4th
move! Instead of being on e7 with only
defensive obligations, the dark-squares
Bishop will take an active part in the fight
for the center.

5. e5

In case of 5. Bg2 Black can transpose
into the variation 5... dxe4 6. dxe4 e5 –
see previous game.

5. ... Nfd7
6. f4 0-0
7. Ngf3 Bb6
8. c3 f6
9. d4 c5
10. Bh3 Qe7
11. Qe2 Nc6
12. exf6 Nxf6
13. dxc5 Bxc5
14. Nb3 Bb6
15. Be3 Bxe3
16. Qxe3



16. ... e5!
17. Bxc8 Raxc8
18. fxe5 Ng4
19. Qe2 Rxf3!
20. Qxf3 Ncxе5
21. Qxd5†

If 21. Qe2 Nf3† 22. Kd1 Ne3† 23. Kc1
Qe4!, threatening 24... d4 with a deci-
sive attack.

21. ... Nf7†
0-1

- 27 -

J. Rigo—O. Wilgenhof
Dieren 1990

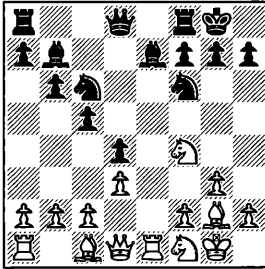
1. e4 e6 2. d3 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. g3 c5
5. Bg2 Nc6 6. Ne2 (F)

Known, but neglected by theory.

6. ... b6
7. 0-0 Bb7
8. exd5 exd5?!

(IM) 8... Nxd5! =.

9. Nf4 Be7
10. Re1 0-0
11. Nf1 d4



12. g4!

By this instructive way White achieves a decisive attack.

12. ... Bd6
13. Ng3 Qc7
14. g5! Bxf4
15. gxf6 Rfe8
16. Rxe8† Rxe8
17. Qg4! g5
18. Bxf4 Qxf4
19. Qd7 1-0

- 28 -

A. Volovich—B. Goldenov
USSR 1963

1. e4 e6 2. d3 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. Ngf3 Be7 5. Be2 b6 6. c3 0-0 7. 0-0 c5 8. Re1 Ba6! (F)

Routine is 8... Bb7 9. Qc2 Nc6 and now:

a) 10. Bf1?! Qc7 11. a3 Rac8 12. g3 Rfd8 13. b3 Na5 14. c4 dxe4 15. dxe4 Nc6 16. Bb2 e5! (Black stands better) 17. Bh3 Ra8 18. Nf1 Nd4 19. Qd3 a5 20. N1d2?? Nxf3† 0-1, Bilek—Pietzsch, 1959.

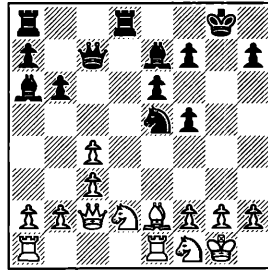
b) 10. Nf1 Qc7 11. Bg5 Rad8 =.

9. Qc2 Nc6
10. Nf1 Qc7
11. Bg5 Rfd8

12. Bh4 c4!
13. dxc4 dxe4
14. N3d2 Ne5
15. Bxf6?

15. Bg3 Bd6 16. Nxe4 =.

15. ... gxf6!
16. Qxe4 f5
17. Qc2



17. ... Bb7!!
18. b3 Kh8
19. Nf3 Rg8
20. N1d2 Rad8
21. Kf1 Ng4
0-1

- 29 -

Agafonov—Matveev
USSR 1975

1. e4 e6 2. d3 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. Ngf3 b6 5. e5!?

This advance is probably premature —see games 30-31.

5. ... Nfd7
6. g3 Bb7
7. Bg2 c5
8. 0-0 Nc6
9. Re1 Qc7!?

(S) 9... g5! —see game 31.

10. Qe2 Nb4! (F)

Worse is 10... d4?! 11. a4 and now:

a) 11... g6? 12. Nc4 Ba6 13. Nd6†! Bxd6 14. exd6 Qxd6 15. Bf4 Qf8 16. Ng5 Rc8 17. Nxe6 fxe6 18. Qxe6† Ne7 19. Bg5 1-0,

French Defense 2

Rudnianskaia–Khrabrova, USSR 1976.

b) 11... Be7 12. Nc4 or 11... 0-0-0 12. Nc4. White is clearly has the advantage.

11. Nb3

(S) 11. Nf1!? with the idea if 11... d4 12. c3 dxc3 13. bxc3 Nd5 13. c4 Nb4 14. Bb2.

11. ... c4?!

(S) 11... d4!? or 11... Be7.

12. dxc4 dxc4

13. Nbd4 a6?

13... h6!?

14. a3 Nd5

15. Ng5! h5

16. Ngxe6 fxe6

17. Nxe6 Qc8

18. Qe4 Nc5

19. Qg6† Kd7

20. Bh3 Ne7

21. Nxc5† 1-0

- 30 -

Y. Aianski–D. Donchev
Varna 1977

1. e4 e6 2. d3 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. Ngf3 b6 5. g3 Bb7 6. e5?!

This early advance with the e-pawn, before Black's short castling, is not to be recommended, as this and the next game shows. Good is 6. Bg2!?, and if 6... dxe4 7. Ng5 Nbd7 8. Ngxe4 Nxe4 9. Nxe4 Nc5 10. Qe2 Nxe4 11. Bxe4 Bxe4 12. dxe4 Qd7?! 13. Bd2 Bc5 14. 0-0-0 Qa4 15. Kb1 0-0 (15... 0-0-0 16. Bc3!) 16. Bc3 Rfd8 17. f4 Bf8 18. h4! with advantage, Browne–Rajkovic, Hastings 1972/73. W. Browne suggests 12... Bc5! without assessment, but it seems that after 13. Bd2 White still keeps better chances.

6. ... Nfd7

7. Bg2 c5

8. 0-0 Nc6

9. Re1 Qc7

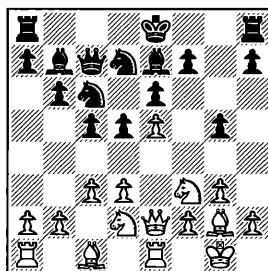
10. Qe2 Be7

11. c3?

(S) 11. Nf1!? 0-0 12. h4; 11... 0-0-0!

(S) 11. h4!?

11. ... g5!



12. h3 h5

13. Nb3 g4

14. hxg4 hxg4

15. Nh2 Qxe5

16. Nxc4 Qh5

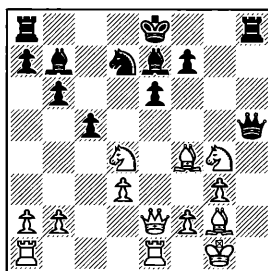
17. Bf4 d4

18. cxd4?

The decisive mistake, but also 18. c4 0-0-0 is hopeless.

18. ... Nxd4!

19. Nxd4



19. ... Qh1†!

0-1

- 31 -

G. Tringov–B. Maksimovic
Nis 1979

1. e4 e6 2. d3 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. Ngf3

b6 5. g3 Bb7 6. e5 Nfd7 7. Bg2 c5 8. 0-0 Nc6 9. Re1 g5!? 10. h3 Bg7 11. Nf1 h6 12. Ne3 Ndx5 13. Nxd5?!

(S) 13. Nxe5!? Nxe5 (13... Bxe5 14. c4) 14. c4 with the initiative as compensation for the pawn.

13. ...	exd5
14. Nxe5	Bxe5
15. f4	gxf4
16. gxf4	Qh4
17. fxe5	Rg8
18. Rf1	d4!
19. Qf3	

If 19. Kh1 Nxe5! wins.

19. ...	Nd8
0-1	

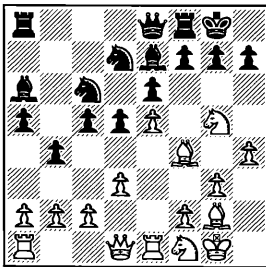
- 32 -

**D. Bronstein—W. Uhlmann
Moscow 1971**

1. e4 e6 2. d3 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. Ngf3 c5 5. g3 Nc6 6. Bg2 Be7 7. 0-0 0-0 8. Re1 b5 9. e5 Nd7 10. Nf1 a5 11. h4 b4 12. Bf4 Ba6 13. Ng5

If now 13... h6, then 14. Nh3 Qc7 15. Qh5 and White is clearly better.

13. ...	Qe8
---------	-----



I doubt that this plan recommended by Uhlmann gives sufficient counterplay for Black. White's attack on the K-side is dangerous and often successful, as in this key-example for the whole variation.

14. Qg4!

Not 14. Qh5? Bxg5! 15. Qxg5 (15. hxg5? f5!) a4 16. Ne3 Kh8 17. Rad1 h6! 18. Qh5 f5! with advantage for Black, as in W. Browne—Uhlmann, Amsterdam 1972.

14. ...	a4??
---------	------

Loses immediately. In his book *Ein Leben lang Französisch* Uhlmann only suggests that Black should play 14... Kh8, but refrains from any assessment and further continuations. A rich field for analysis!

15. Nxe6	1-0
----------	-----

- 33 -

**M. Hennigan—M. Basman
England 1991**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 a6?!

Another, even more dubious continuation is 2... g6?!. Here is an instructive quick disaster for Black; 3. Nc3 Bg7 4. Nf3 Ne7 5. h4 d5? 6. h5 b6 7. h6 Bf8 8. Bg5 Rg8 9. Ne5 Bb7 10. Qf3 f5 11. exf5 gxf5? 12. Qh5† 1-0 Steczkowski—Nagrodzki, Poland 1978.

(S) 5... h6!? with the idea 6. h5 g5.

3. Nf3

It is possible, that 3. c4!? is even stronger.

3. ...	b5
4. Bd3	c5
5. c3	Bb7
6. 0-0	Nf6
7. Re1	h6
8. Nbd2	Be7

Maybe 8... cxd4 9. cxd4 Nc6 is better. Now White achieves a decisive advantage.

9. e5!	Nd5
10. dxc5!	Bxc5
11. Ne4	Be7
12. a4!	bx4
13. Rxa4	Qc7
14. Bb1	Nb6

French Defense 2

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 15. Nd6† | Bxd6 |
| 16. exd6 | Qd8 |
| 17. Rg4 | g5 |
| 18. h4 | gxh4 |
| 19. Qd4! | f6 |
| 20. Rg7 | Kf8 |
| 21. Qg4 | 1-0 |

There is no defense against the threats
22. Qg6 and 22. Bxh6.

- 34 -

Burklow—Kell Corr. 1979

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Bd3

3. c4?! dxe4 4. Nc3 and now:

a) 4... Bb4 (4... f5?! 5. f3!) 5. Qa4† Nc6
6. Be3 Bd7 7. Qc2 f5 with the advantage
to Black –ECO.

(S) 8. 0-0-0!? Nf6 9. f3.

b) 4... Nf6 5. Bg5 Be7 6. f3 exf3 7. Nxf3
(Guala–Shainswit, USA 1958) Nc6! with
the advantage to Black –ECO.

(S) 5. Be3!? Be7 6. f3.

3. ... dxe4

Alternatives:

a) 3... Nf6?! 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Nf3 c5 6. c3
Nc6 7. 0-0 Qb6 8. dxc5 Bxc5 9. b4 Be7
10. Re1 with a better game for White,
Schlechter–Showalter, Vienna 1896.

(F) 5. Ne2!? c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. 0-0 Qb6 8.
Bc2, and White has attained two objec-
tives at the same time: the complete
mobilisation of his K-side and a chain of
pawns at c3-d4-e5, which later on can be
completed and reinforced by f4 –Tartak-
ower.

b) 3... c5 4. c3 cxd4 5. cxd4 dxe4 6.
Bxe4 Nf6 (= Berger) 7. Bc2 Nc6 8. Nf3
Be7 9. 0-0 0-0 10. Nc3, and although
White's isolated pawn continues to shut
in Black's game, the second player can
hope to free his position before his ad-
versary has been able to form an effec-

tive K-side attack –Tartakower.

(S) The final position, which can arise
from many other openings, but here is
with the Bishop on c2 instead of on d3, in
my opinion offers slightly better chances
for White. For example 10... b6 11. a3 Bb7
12. Qd3, intending Bg5 and Rad1.

4. Bxe4 Nf6

5. Bf3

ECO's line are:

a) 5. Bd3 c5 6. Nf3 Nc6 7. c3 Be7 8.
dxc5 Bxc5=.

b) 5. Bg5 Be7 6. Bxf6?! Bxf6 7. Nf3 c5
with slight edge for Black, Schiffers–Wal-
brodt, Berlin 1897; 6.Bd3=.

(S) 5... h6!? 6. Bxf6 Qxf6.

5. ... c5

6. Be3 (F)

6. c3 Nbd7 7. Ne2 Be7 8. 0-0 0-0 9.
Be3 cxd4 10. cxd4 Nb6 11. Nc3 Qd7! 12.
Rc1 Rd8 13. Qb3 Nfd5 with better
chances for Black, Gottschall–Nimzovich,
Hanover 1926.

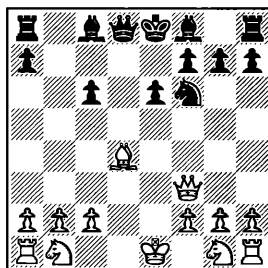
(S) 9. g3!? with the idea 9... cxd4 10.
Nxd4 or 9... e5 10. Bg2.

6. ... cxd4

7. Bxd4?! Nc6

8. Bxc6† bxc6

9. Qf3?



9. ... Qxd4!

10. Qxc6† Nd7

11. Qxa8 Nb6

12. Qxa7 Bc5

13. Qc7 Qxf2†

14. Kd1 Qf1†

15. Kd2 Nc4†
 16. Kc3 Qf6†
 17. Kxc4

Or 17. Kd3 Qd4† 18. Ke2 Qe3† and
 mate next move.

17. ... Qd4†
 18. Kb5 Bd7†
 19. Ka6 Qa4†
 0-1

- 35 -

Diemer-Illig
Corr.1954/55

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Be3 (Alapin)
 dxe4

(S) 3... Nf6!?

4. f3 exf3?!
 5. Nxf3 Nf6
 6. Bd3 Nbd7

a) 6... Bd6?! 7. 0-0 0-0 8. Nbd2 c6? (8...
 Nbd7) 9. Ng5 h6 10. Nde4 hxg5? 11.
 Nxf6† gxf6 12. Qh5 Re8 (or 12... f5 13.
 Bxg5 Be7 14. Bxe7 Qxe7 15. Rf3 wins)
 13. Bxg5! 1-0, J. Krejcič-Magyar, Vienna
 1909.

b) 6... Be7 7. 0-0 b6 8. Ne5 Bb7 9. Bb5†
 c6 10. Bd3 Nbd7 11. Nd2 0-0 and White
 doesn't have enough compensation for
 the pawn -ECO.

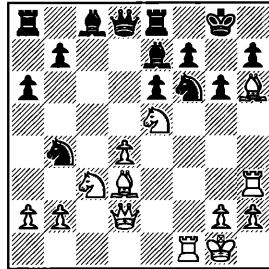
(S) 7. Ne5! with the idea 7... Nbd7 8.
 0-0 Nxe5 9. dxe5 Nd5 (9... Nd7 10. Qg4!?)
 10. Qf3 0-0 11. Qe4 g6 12. Bh6.

7. 0-0 c5
 8. c3 Be7
 9. Ne5 cxd4?

(S) 9... 0-0!?, and if 10. Nxd7 (10. Qf3?
 Nxe5) Nxd7 11. dxc5 (11. Qh5!?! g6 12.
 Qh6) Nxc5 12. Bxh7† Kxh7 13. Qh5†
 Kg8 14. Bxc5 Bxc5 15. Qxc5 b6 etc.; 10.
 Rf3!?

10. cxd4 0-0
 11. Nc3 Nb6
 12. Rf3 Nbd5

13. Rh3 g6
 14. Bh6 Re8
 15. Qd2 a6
 16. Rf1 Nb4



17. Bxg6!! fxc6
 18. Bg7! Nc6

Or 18... Kxg7 19. Qh6† Kg8 20. Rxf6
 and wins. Much more complicated is 18...
 Nbd5 19. Nxc6! Ng4! 20. Qd3! Ndf6
 (20... Kxg7 21. Rxh7†! Kxh7 22. Nf8†)
 21. Nxe7† Qxe7 (21... Rxe7 22. Bxf6
 Nxf6 23. Rxf6) 22. Bxf6 Nxf6 23. Rxf6
 Qxf6 24. Qxh7† Kf8 25. Rf3 Qf5 26. Ne4
 and White wins by Nd6.

19. Nxc6 bxc6
 20. Qh6 Nh5
 21. Rxh5 1-0

21... gxh5 22. Be5 wins.

- 36 -

Harnach-Plaster
FRG 1967

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Be3 dxe4 4. f3
 Nf6 5. Nc3! (F)

For 5. Nd2 -see game 39.

5. ... Bb4
 6. a3 Bxc3†
 7. bxc3 Nd5!?

(S) 7... exf3 8. Nxf3 b6! or 8... Nbd7
 9. Bd3 b6.

8. Qd2 exf3
 9. Nxf3 Nxe3
 10. Qxe3 Nd7

French Defense 2

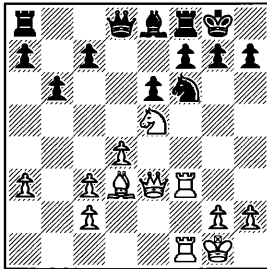
11. **Bd3** **Nf6**
 12. **0-0** **Bd7**

If 12... b6? 13. Ne5! 0-0 14. Rxf6! Qxf6
 15. Qe4 wins.

13. **Ne5** **0-0**
 14. **Rf3**

The tempting sacrifice 14. Rxf6 is only
 a draw: 14... gxf6 15. Qh6 f5 16. Nxd7
 Qxd7 17. Qg5†.

14. ... **b6**
 15. **Raf1** **Be8**



If 15... Kh8 16. Rxf6! gxf6 17. Nxd7
 (Also 17. Bxh7 wins) Qxd7 18. Qh6 f5 19.
 Qf6† Kg8 20. Rf3 Rfe8 21. Qh6! and wins.

16. **Rxf6!** **gxf6**
 17. **Qh6** **f5**
 18. **Rxf5!** **f6**
 19. **Rg5†** **1-0**

- 37 -

P. Keres—Vernacher
Corres.1934

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Be3 dxe4 4. Nd2
 f5?! 5. f3 exf3?! 6. Ngxf3 Nf6 7. Bd3
 c5?

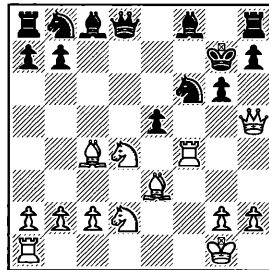
Better is 7... Be7, but, after 8. Qe2 0-0
 9. 0-0-0 White has enough compensation
 for the sacrificed pawn.

8. **0-0**
 (S) 8. **Qe2!?** intending 0-0-0.
 8. ... **cxd4**
 9. **Nxd4** **f4?**
 10. **Rxf4!** **e5**

11. **Bb5†** **Kf7**

If 11... Bd7 12. Re4! Nxe4 13. Qh5†
 g6 14. Qxe5† Qe7 15. Qxh8 and wins,
 e.g. 15... Nxd2 16. Re1! Ne4 17. Bh6!

12. **Qh5†** **g6**
 13. **Bc4†** **Kg7**



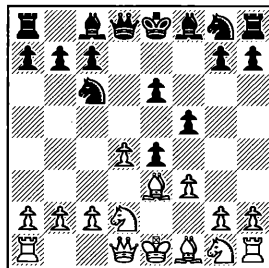
14. **Qh6†!!** **1-0**

For if 14... Kxh6 15. Rh4† Kg7 16.
 Bh6#.

- 38 -

Seidel—Hoffmann
Corres.1956

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Be3 dxe4 4. Nd2
 f5?! 5. f3 Nc6



6. **fxe4!?** (F)

Instead of 6. Bb5 Nf6 with advantage
 for Black, according to all sources!

6. ... **Nxd4**
 7. **Ngf3** **Nxf3†**

(IM) If 7... c5 8. c3 Nc6 9. Qc2 and
 0-0-0 with with a very promising attack-
 ing position for the pawn.

8. Qxf3 g6
 9. 0-0 Bg7
 10. exf5 exf5
 11. Bc4
 (S) 11. Bb5†!? c6 12. Rhe1.
 11. ... Qf6
 12. c3 Ne7
 13. Rhe1 Qc6
 14. Bg5 Bf8
 15. Qxc6† bxc6
 16. Bf6 1-0

- 39 -

**V. Ciocaltea—T. Popa
 Romania 1955**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Be3 dxe4 4. Nd2 Nf6

Considered as Black's best.

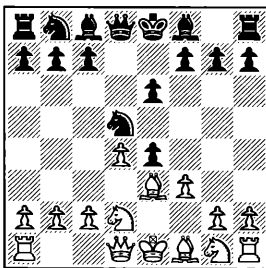
5. f3

a) 5. Ne2 b6 6. Ng3 Bb7 7. c4 Nbd7 8. Qc2 Bb4 with advantage for Black – Pachman.

(S) 7. c3!? with the idea Qc2.

b) 5. c3 b6 6. g3 Bb7 7. Bg2 Be7 8. Qc2 0-0 9. Nxe4=, Mieses–Janowski, Budapest 1896.

5. ... Nd5



According to *ECO*, with advantage for Black. After 5... exf3 6. Ngxf3 Nbd7 7. Bd3 Bd6 8. 0-0 h6 9. Nc4 Nb6 10. Nxd6† cxd6 11. c4 Nbd7 12. Qe2 b6 13. Rae1 Qe7 14. Bf4 g5 15. Bd2! Bb7 16. d5! e5 17. Nd4 0-0-0 18. Nf5 Qf8 19. b4 White

achieved a winning position in Daniel-Zagorovsky, Le Havre 1966.

(S) 8... b6!? –Maric.

6. Qe2!? (F) Nxe3
 7. Qxe3 exf3
 8. Ngxf3 Nd7
 9. Bd3 Nf6
 10. 0-0 Bd6?!
 11. Ne5 c6
 12. Qg3!

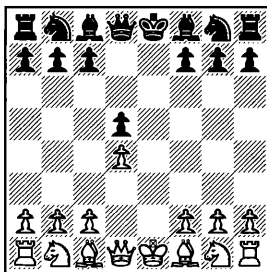
White has good attacking chances—K. Richter.

12. ... 0-0
 13. Kh1 h6
 14. Rf3 Qe7?
 14... Be7!?
 15. Raf1 Nd7
 16. Ne4! f5
 17. Ng6! Bxg3
 18. Nxe7† Kf7
 19. Nxc8 Bc7
 20. N4d6† Kf6
 21. Nxf5! 1-0

C01

French Exchange

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5



game numbers

4. c4 dxc4 5. Bxc4 Bd6 6. Nf3 Nf6	40
4. c4 Bb4† 5. Nc3 Nf6 (5... Ne7)	41
4. c4 Nf6 5. Nc3 Be7	42
4. Nf3 Bg4 (4... c5)	43
4. Nf3 Nf6 5. Bd3 Bg4	44-45
4. Nf3 Nf6 5. Bd3 Bd6 6. O-O O-O	46
4. Nf3 Nc6 5. Bd3 Bd6 6. O-O Nf6	47
4. Nc3 Nf6 5. Nf3	48
4. Nc3 Nf6 5. Bg5	49-50
4. Nc3 Bb4 5. Qf3	51-52
4. Nc3 Bb4 5. Bd3 Nc6 (5... c5, 5... Ne7) 6. a3	53-54
4. Nc3 Bb4 5. Bd3 Nc6 6. Nf3	55
4. Bd3 Bd6 5. Nc3	56
4. Bd3 Bd6 5. Ne2	57
4. Bd3 Nc6 5. c3 Bd6	58
4. Bd3 c5	59

- 40 -

H. Heinicke—Secula
FRG 1965

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. Nf3
Bd6 5. c4 dxc4 6. Bxc4 Nf6 7. 0-0 0-0
8. Nc3

(S) 8. h3!? h6 (8... Bf5 9. Bg5) 9. Bb3
Bf5 10. Nbd2 and 11. Nc4.

8. ... **Bg4**

8... c6 9. Bg5 Nbd7?! (9... Bg4!?) 10.
Re1 Nb6 11. Bb3 Bf5?! 12. Ne5 Qc8 13.
Bxf6 gxf6 14. Ne4! Bxe4 15. Rxe4 fxe5
16. Qh5 Be7 17. Re3! (17. Rg4† Kh8 18.
Qxe5† f6) Nd5 18. Bxd5 cxd5 19. Rg3†
Kh8 20. Qxe5† 1-0, Gipslis—Sturm,
Schwäbisch Gmund 1995.

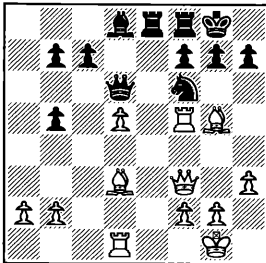
9. h3 (F)

ECO shows only 9. Bg5 Nbd7∞.

9. ... **Bxf3?**

After this White has better chances.
Black should play 9... Bh5.

10. Qxf3	Nc6
11. Be3	Qd7
12. Rad1	a6
13. Bg5	Be7
14. Rfe1	Rae8
15. d5	Na7
16. Bd3	Nb5
17. Nxb5	axb5
18. Re5	Bd8
19. Rf5!	Qd6



20. Rxf6!	Bxf6
21. Qf5	1-0

- 41 -

M. Ashley—A. Shabalov
New York 1993

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. c4
Nf6

Or 4... Bb4† 5. Nc3 Ne7. The historical
game A. Petrov—Szimansky, Warsaw
1847, shows that this development of
Black's King's Knight is also acceptable:
6. Nf3 Bg4 7. Be2 (7. a3!?) dxc4 8. 0-0
Bxf3? (8... 0-0! 9. Bxc4 Nbc6 with a good
game for Black) 9. Bxf3 c6 10. Qe2
Qxd4?! 11. Rd1 Qf6? 12. Ne4 Qe6 13. a3
Ba5 14. Bg4 Qg6 15. Bf5! Nxf5 16. Nf6†
1-0.

(IM) 10... 0-0 11. Qxc4 Qb6=.

5. Nc3 **Bb4**

6. Bd3

(S) 6. a3!?

6. ... **c5?!**

7. Nge2

If 7. a3, ...Ba5!? 8. Nge2 Nc6 9. cxd5
cxd4 10. dxc6 dxc3 11. b4? Bc7 12. cxb7?
Bxb7 13. Bb5† Kf8 14. 0-0 Nd5 15. Qd4
Qe7 16. Ng3 Be5 17. Qd3 Rd8 18. Qc2
h5 with a strong attacking position for
Black, I. Novak—Efler, Czechoslovakia
(ch) 1992. After 19. Re1 h4 20. Nf1, Black
wins the Exchange with 20... Bxh2†.

(IM) 11. Nxc3!, at least with an equal-
ity.

7. ... **Nc6**

8. cxd5 **Nxd5**

9. dxc5 **Bg4**

(IM) 9... Nxc3 (= Tangborn) 10. Nxc3
Bxc5 11. 0-0 with better prospects for
White (11... 0-0? 12. Bxh7†! Kxh7 13.
Qh5†).

10. 0-0 **Bxc3**

11. bxc3 **Nxc3**

12. Qc2! (IM)

Instead of 12. Qe1? Qxd3 13. Nxc3†
Be6 14. Qe3 Rd8 and Black stands well,

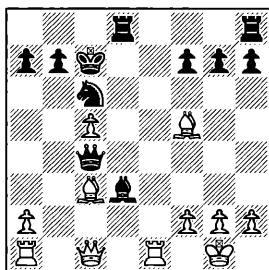
French Defense 2

as in Waitzkin–Shabalov, New York (open) 1993. Now Black's position collapses quickly.

- | | |
|----------|--------------|
| 12. ... | Bxe2 |
| 13. Re1! | Qd4 |
| 14. Bb2 | 0-0-0 |
| 15. Bf5† | Kc7 |

No better is 15... Kb8 16. Bxc3 Bd3 17. Bxd3 Qxd3 18. Qxd3 Rxd3 19. Bxg7 and White has a winning endgame – Tangborn.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 16. Bxc3 | Bd3 |
| 17. Qc1! | Qc4 |



- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 18. Re4! | Nd4 |
|----------|------------|

If 18... Bxe4, 19. Qf4† with mate.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 19. Qf4† | Kc6 |
| 20. Bxd4 | Rd5 |
| 21. Bxg7 | Qxc5 |
| 22. Rc1 | 1-0 |

- 42 -

D. Velimirovic–W. Uhlmann
Skopje 1976

1. e4 e6 2. c4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. d4 Nf6 5. Nc3 Be7

Considered as Black's best. Playable is also 5... c6 6. Nf3 Bg4 7. Qb3 Qb6, and now not 8. Ne5? Qxd4! 9. Nxf7 Kxf7 10. Qxb7† Nbd7 11. Be3 (11. Qxa8 Bb4!) Re8 12. Be2 Rxe3 13. fxe3 Qxe3 14. Rf1 d4 15. Rd1 dxc3 16. Rxd7† Kg6 0-1, Goldmann–Gruehn, Sauerbrunn 1938, but 8. cxd5 Qxb3 9. axb3 Bxf3=.

6. Nf3 0-0

7. Be3

7. Qb3?! dxc4 8. Bxc4 Nc6! 9. Be3 (9. Ne5? Nxd4! 10. Bxf7† Kh8 11. Qa4 b5 12. Qd1 Ng4! 13. Bd5 Nxe5 14. Qxd4 Bc5! and Black wins, Réti–Fahrni, San Remo 1911) Na5 and Black is better.

7. ... c6

8. Bd3

(S) 8. Qc2!? with the idea 8... Bg4 9. Ne5 Bh5 10. h3 Nbd7 11. g4 or 8... Be6 9. Ng5!

8. ... dxc4

9. Bxc4 Nbd7

10. 0-0 Nb6

11. Bb3 Nbd5

12. Ne5 Be6

13. Bg5 Re8

14. Re1 Qa5!

15. Qf3 Rad8

16. Rad1 Bb4!?

17. Nxd5?

17. Rd3!? Interesting is 17. Qg3!?

17. ... Bxd5

18. Bxd5 Qxd5

19. Bxf6?

19. Re3!?

19. ... gxf6!

20. Qxf6 Rd6!

The point of Black's idea. If now 21. Qg5†, ...Rg6!

21. Nd7 Bxe1

0-1

- 43 -

T. Karolyi–A. Vaiser
Clichy 1991

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. Nf3 Bg4

4... c5?! (F) 5. Bb5† Bd7 (for 5... Nc6 6. Nc3 see C10) 6. Qe2† Qe7 7. Be3! Bxb5 8. Qxb5† Qd7 9. Nc3 Nc6 10. 0-0-0 a6 11. Qe2 c4 12. Ne5! Qe6 (if 12... Qd8,

Pease—Brady
USA 1970

13. Nxc6 bxc6 14. Bg5†) 13. Nxc4! Bb4
14. Nb6 Rd8 15. Nbx d5! Rxd5 16. Nxd5
Qxd5 17. c4 Qa5 18. a3 Nge7 19. d5 0-0
20. dxc6 Nxc6 21. Rd5 1-0, P. Laub—K.
Mostafavi Kachani, Geneva 1993.

5. Bf4

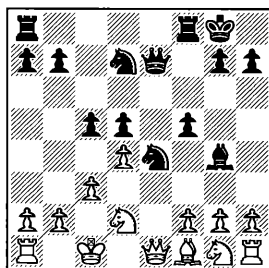
New, but probably no better than
ECO's recommendation 5. h3 Bh5 6. Be2
Nc6 7. 0-0 Bd6 8. Nc3 Nge7 9. Be3 f6 10.
Qd2 Bf7 11. Rae1 with slight edge for
White, Marshall—Capablanca, St. Peters-
burg 1914.

5. ... **Bd6**6. **Bxd6?**

(S) 6. Bg3!?, 6. Qe2†!?

6. ... **Qxd6**7. **c3** **Qe7†!**8. **Kd2**

If 8. Be2 or 8. Qe2, then 8... Bxf3 with
better chances.

8. ... **Nf6**9. **Kc1** **Ne4**10. **Qe2?!** **Nd7**11. **Nbd2** **f5**12. **Qe1** **0-0**13. **Ng1** **c5!**14. **f3** **cx d4**15. **Nxe4** **dxc3!**16. **fxg4** **cx b2†**17. **Kxb2** **fxe4**18. **Nh3** **Nc5**19. **Rc1** **Rxf1!**20. **Qxf1** **Nd3†**

0-1

This game shows a rare way for a trans-
position into the Exchange variation.

1. e3 e5 2. d4 ex d4 3. ex d4 d5 4.
Bd3 Nf6 5. Nf3 Bg4 6. 0-0

Or 6. Bg5 Be7 7. Nbd2, and now:

a) 7... Ne4 8. Bxe7 Qxe7 9. 0-0 Nxd2
10. Qxd2 0-0 11. Rae1 and White stands
slightly better, as in Lasker—Gunsberg,
London 1892.

b) 7... Nbd7 (F) 8. c3? Ne4! 9. Bxe7
Qxe7 10. Qe2 f5! 11. h3 Bh5 12. 0-0-0 0-0
13. Rde1 Rae8 14. Nf1 Qd6 15. Ne3 Qf4
16. Kb1 c6 17. Bc2 Ng5 18. Bd1 Nb6 19.
h4 Nxf3 20. gxf3 Nc4 21. b3? Bxf3! 0-1,
Fogt—N. Grigoriev, USSR 1929.

(IM) 8. 0-0=.

6. ... **Be7**7. **Re1**

For 7. Nbd2 see game 45.

7. ... **Nbd7?!**

7... 0-0! =.

8. **Qe2** **Bxf3**9. **gxf3!?** (F)

9. Qxf3 gives a slight positional advan-
tage to White because of the two Bish-
ops.

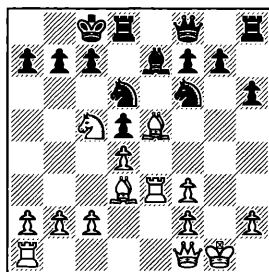
9. ... **h6**

(S) 9... Kf8!?

10. **Bf4** **Nb6**11. **Nd2** **Nc8**12. **Qf1** **Nd6**13. **Be5** **Qd7**14. **Nb3** **0-0-0?**

Loses. Mandatory was 14... b6.

15. **Nc5** **Qe8**16. **Re3!** **Qf8**



- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 17. Ba6! | Nfe8 |
| 18. Nxb7 | Nxb7 |
| 19. Qb5 | Ned6 |
| 20. Bxd6 | Rxd6 |
| 21. Qxb7† | 1-0 |

- 45 -

**A. Khramtsov—Y. Piskov
Moscow 1989**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. Nf3 Nf6 5. Bd3 Bg4 6. 0-0 Be7 7. Nbd2 0-0 8. c3 c5!? (F)

The trend for Black in the last decade. The arising asymmetrical positions offer more fighting opportunities.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 9. dxc5 | Bxc5 |
| 10. Nb3 | Bb6 |
| 11. Re1?! | |

(S) 11. Bg5!?, 11. Be3!?

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 11. ... | Nc6 |
| 12. Be3 | Re8 |
| 13. Bxb6 | Qxb6 |

Black already stands better.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 14. Be2 | a5! |
| 15. Rb1 | Re7 |
| 16. Nfd4 | Rae8 |
| 17. a4 | Bh5! |
| 18. Qd2? | Bxe2 |
| | 0-1 |

- 46 -

**B. Englisch—J. Blackburne
London 1883**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. Nf3 Nf6 5. Bd3 Bd6 6. 0-0 0-0 7. Nc3 Nc6 (F)

7... c6 8. Ne2 Re8 9. Ng3 Ne4=.

- | | |
|---------------|-------|
| 8. Bg5 | Bg4 |
| 9. Bxf6?? | |
| (S) 9. Nxd5!? | Bxh2† |
| 10. Kxh2 | Qxd5 |
| 11. Bxf6. | |

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 9. ... | Qxf6 |
| 10. Nxd5 | Qh6 |
| 11. h3 | Nxd4! |
| 12. Be2 | |

Or 12. Bxh7† Qxh7 13. Qxd4 Bxf3 14. gxf3 Qxh3 15. f4 c6! 16. Ne3 (16. Nf6† gxf6 17. Qxd6 Qg4† 18. Kh2 Kg7) Rad8 with a decisive advantage for Black.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 12. ... | Nxf3† |
| 13. Bxf3 | Bxh3 |
| 14. Re1 | Be6 |
| 15. g3 | Rad8 |
| 16. Qe2 | Bxd5 |
| 17. Bxd5 | Bxg3 |
| 18. Be4 | Rd2 |
| 19. Qxd2 | Bh2† |
| | 0-1 |

- 47 -

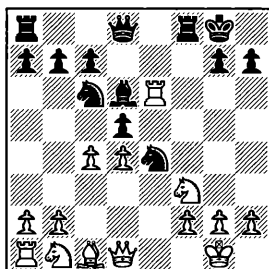
**A. Burn—C. de Vere
London 1868**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. Bd3 Bd6 5. Nf3 Nc6 6. 0-0 Nf6 (F)

6... Bg4 7. c3 Nge7 8. Re1 Qd7 9. Nbd2 0-0 10. h3 Bf5= Tal—Korchnoi, USSR 1955.

- | | |
|-----------|----------|
| 7. Re1† | Be6 |
| 8. Bf5? | |
| 8. c3 0-0 | 9. Bg5=. |
| 8. ... | 0-0! |
| 9. Bxe6 | fxe6 |

10. Rxe6 Ne4
11. c4



11. ... Rxf3!
12. gxf3 Qh4
13. Rxd6

If 13. fxe4, ...Qxh2† 14. Kf1 Qh3† 15. Ke1 Qxe6 16. Nc3 Bb4 with a clear advantage for Black.

13. ... Qxf2†
14. Kh1 Nxd6
15. cxd5 Re8
16. Bd2 Re2
0-1

- 48 -

Sackman—Ricard
New York 1950

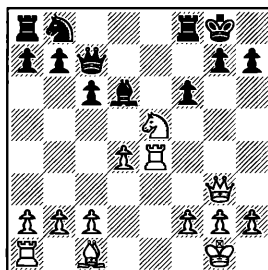
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. Nc3 Nf6 5. Nf3 Bf5 6. Bd3 Bxd3 7. Qxd3 Bd6 8. 0-0 0-0 9. Re1 c6 10. Ne5 Qc7 11. Qg3 Ne4??

(S) 11... Kh8!† and if 12. Qh4 (or 12. Bg5), ...Nbd7.

12. Nxe4 dxe4
13. Rxe4!

The refutation of Black's design. If 13. Bh6?, ...f6!

13. ... f6



14. Qb3† Kh8
15. Ng6†! 1-0

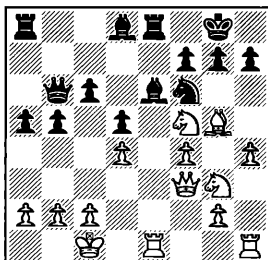
- 49 -

A. Alekhine—J. Fernandez Rua
Gijon (Blindfold Simul) 1922

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. Nc3 Nf6 5. Bg5 Be7 6. Bd3 Nc6 7. Nge2 0-0?

Right is 7... Be6! 8. 0-0 h6! 9. Bxf6 Bxf6 10. Bb5= Spielmann—Alekhine, San Remo 1930. For 7... Nb4 see game 50.

8. h4! Re8
9. Qd2 Nb4
10. 0-0-0 a5
11. Ng3 Nxd3†
12. Qxd3 c6
13. Rde1 Ng4
14. Nd1 Be6
15. f4! b5
16. Qf3 Nf6
17. Ne3 Qb6
18. Nef5 Bd8



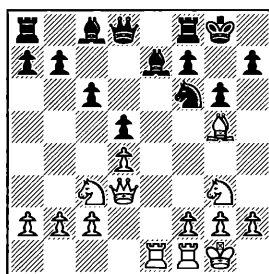
French Defense 2

19. **Nxg7!** **Kxg7**
 20. **f5** **Ng8**
 If 20... Bd7, 21. Bxf6† Bxf6 (21... Kxf6
 22. Nh5#) 22. Nh5† and wins.
 21. **fxe6** **Qb7**
 Or 21... fxe6 22. Nh5† Kh8 23. Qf7
 Bxg5† 24. hxg5 Qa7 25. g6! and wins.
 22. **exf7** **Bxg5†**
 23. **hxg5** **Rxe1†**
 24. **Rxe1** **Qxf7**
 25. **Nf5†** **Kh8**
 26. **Qf4** **Re8**
 27. **Re5** **Qc7**
 28. **g6** **h5**
 29. **Nd6!** 1-0

- 50 -

R. Spielmann—Wahle
Stockholm 1926

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. exd5
exd5
 4... Nxd5?! see C11.
 5. **Bg5** **Be7**
 6. **Bd3** **Nc6**
 7. **Nge2** **Nb4?!**
 8. **Ng3! (F) (IM)**
 8. a3 Nxd3† 9. Qxd3 c6 10. 0-0-0 b5
 11. Ng3 0-0 12. Rde1 Re8 13. Nf5 Bxf5
 14. Qxf5 Nd7= Capablanca—Kostic, New
 York 1916.
 8. ... **Nxd3†**
 9. **Qxd3** **g6?**
 After 9... 0-0 10. 0-0-0 White has bet-
 ter prospects.
 10. **0-0** **c6**
 11. **Rae1** **0-0**



12. **Rxe7!!** **Qxe7**
 13. **Qf3** **Kg7**
 14. **Nce4!** **dxe4**
 15. **Nxe4** **Qe6**
 16. **Bxf6†** **Kg8**
 17. **Qf4** 1-0

- 51 -

Bilenko—G. Kaidanov
USSR 1973

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. exd5
exd5 5. **Qf3**
 Tartakower's idea, revived in the '60s
 by Larsen.
 5. ... **Qe7†**
 Considered best. Alternatives:
 a) 5... Nc6! 6. Bb5 Nge7 7. Bf4 0-0 8.
 0-0-0 Be6 9. Nge2 Qd7 10. h3 a6 11. Bxc6
 Nxc6 12. g4 b5 with a sharp position, but
 Black's attacking chances seem to be more
 promising, as in Mestrovic—Uhlmann,
 Sarajevo 1965.
 b) 5... Ne7! 6. Bd3?! c5! 7. dxc5?? d4
 8. a3 Qa5 9. Rb1 dxc3 10. b3 (10. axb4
 Qa2!) Bxc5 11. b4 Qb6 0-1, Makarov—
 Yakhin, USSR 1972.
 (S) 6. a3!?, 6. Bf4! followed by 0-0-0.
 (IM) 7. Bb5† Nbc6 8. Nge2 is playable.
 6. **Nge2**
 If 6. Be3, ...Nf6 7. Bd3 c5! with advan-
 tage for Black.
 6. ... **Nc6**
 7. **Qd3 (F)**

a) 7. Qxd5? Nf6 with advantage for Black -ECO.

(IM) The positions after 8. Qc4 Be6 9. Qd3 or 9. Qb5 Bd7 10. Qd3 are not so clear and should be tested in practice, e.g., 9... 0-0-0 10. Be3 intending 0-0-0.

b) 7. Be3!? see game 52.

7. ... **Bg4**

8. **f3?!**

(F) 8. Be3!? -Roizman.

8. ... **Bh5**

9. **Be3** **Bg6**

10. **Qd2** **Nf6**

11. **0-0-0**

(S) 11. a3!?

11. ... **0-0-0**

12. **Nf4?**

(F) 12. Kb1!? with the idea of 12...

Bxc3 13. Nxc3 Nb4 14. Rc1 -Roizman.

12. ... **Bxc3**

13. **bxc3**

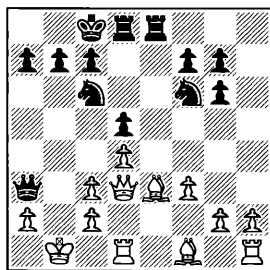
Forced. If 13. Qxc3?, ...Nb4!

13. ... **Qa3†**

14. **Kb1** **Rhe8**

15. **Nxg6** **hxg6**

16. **Qd3**



Unsatisfactory is also 16. Bg5 Re6! threatening 17... Nxd4 or 17... Na5.

16. ... **Rxe3!**

17. **Qxe3** **Nb4**

18. **Qf2** **Nxa2**

19. **Rd3** **Rd6**

20. **c4** **Rb6†**

21. **Rb3** **Nc3#!**

0-1

V. Muratov-V. Antoshin USSR 1964

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. exd5
exd5 5. Qf3 Qe7† 6. Nge2 Nc6 7.
Be3!? Nf6 8. h3 Ne4?!

8... Bxc3† 9. bxc3 Ne4 10. 0-0-0 Qa3†
11. Kb1 Nxc3† 12. Nxc3 Qb4† 13. Kc1
Qxc3 14. Qxd5 Be6 with advantage for
Black is ECO's main line for the variation
5. Qf3.

(S) 10. g3!? with the idea of 10... Qa3
11. Bg2 Qb2 (11... Nxc3? 12. Bc1!) 12.
0-0 Qxc2 13. Rfc1! Qb2 14. c4!

9. **0-0-0** **Bxc3**

10. **Nxc3** **Nxc3**

11. **bxc3** **0-0**

If 11... Qa3†, 12. Kd2 0-0 (12... Qxa2?
13. Bb5!) 13. Bd3 Be6 14. Qh5 g6 15. Qh6
with a very promising attacking position
for White.

12. **Bd3** **Be6**

13. **Qh5** **f5**

14. **g4** **Na5?**

14... g6!? 15. Qh6 Qg7.

15. **gxf5** **Qa3†**

16. **Kd2** **Nc4†**

17. **Ke2**

17. Bxc4? Rxf5!

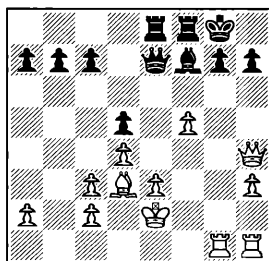
17. ... **Bf7**

18. **Qh4** **Nxe3**

19. **fxe3** **Rae8?**

19... Rfe8!?

20. **Rd3** **Qe7**



21. **Rxg7†!** 1-0

For if 21... Kxg7, 22. f6† Qxf6 23. Qxh7#.

- 53 -

**F. Braga-K. Langeweg
Amsterdam 1986**

1. **e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. exd5
exd5 5. Bd3 Nc6**

a) 5... c5?! 6. dxc5! and now:

a1) 6... d4?! 7. a3 Ba5 8. b4 dxc3 9. bxa5 with advantage for White.

a2) 6... Nc6!?! (Vaganian) 7. Nf3 Nge7 (7... d4?! 8. a3 Qe7† 9. Be2 Bxc3† 10. bxc3 dxc3 11. Bf4! Qxc5 12. Bd6 Qa5 13. Rb1 Nge7 14. Bb5 with advantage) 8. 0-0 Bxc5 and White stands slightly better – analysis by Van der Wiel.

b) 5... Ne7 6. Nge2 and now:

b1) 6... c5? 7. dxc5 Bxc5 8. 0-0 0-0 9. Nf4 d4 10. Qh5 f5 11. Bc4† Kh8 12. Ncd5 Nbc6 13. Re1 Na5 14. Nxe7 Nxc4 15. Nfg6# 1-0, Sika-Linhart, Czechoslovakia 1955.

b2) 6... 0-0 7. 0-0 Bg4!?! (F) 8. f3 Bh5 9. Nf4 Bg6 10. Nce2 Bd6 11. Nxc6 (11. Qe1?! c5! 12. dxc5 Bxc5† 13. Kh1 Nbc6 14. Bd2 Re8 15. Nxc6 hxc6 16. f4 Nf5 17. c3 d4 with advantage for Black, Yates-Nimzovich, Semmering 1926) hxc6 12. Bf4 b6 13. Qd2 c5 14. c4 dxc4 15. Bxc4 Nbc6= Sämisch-Nimzovich, Hanover 1926.

b3) 6... Bf5= Portisch.

6. **a3**

6. Nge2 Nge7 7. 0-0 Bf5=. For 6. Nf3!?! see game 55.

6. ... **Bxc3†**

7. **bx3** **Nge7**

8. **Qf3!?**

Informant 42 claims this move in Kavalek-Yusupov, Dubai (ol) 1986 as a novelty, which is inaccurate. Our game was played three months earlier. As a

matter of fact, this idea is by Larsen and exists as deserving of attention in *ECO*, chapter C01, note 17.

The older continuation is 8. Qh5 Be6 9. Ne2 Qd7 10. 0-0 h6 11. Re1 Bg4 12. Qh4 0-0-0 13. h3 Bf5= Miles-Korchnoi, Buenos Aires 1979.

8. ... **Be6**

9. **Rb1** **Na5!?**

The game mentioned above continued 9... b6 (Here is the real novelty!) 10. Nh3 Qd7 11. Ng5 h6 12. Nxe6 Qxe6† 13. Kd1 0-0 14. Re1 Qd7 15. Qg3 Kh8∞, according to the *Informant*.

(S) 14. g4!?!; 13. Be3!?

10. **Nh3** **Qd7**

11. **Ng5** **h6!?**

Farago recommends 11... Bf5 12. g4 Bg6 13. Bxc6 Nxc6 without assessment.

(S) 14. Rb5!?! is an interesting possibility. Maybe Black should enter into the following fantastic variation: 14... c6 (14... Qxb5? 15. Qxf7† Kd8 16. Ne6†) 15. Rxa5 b6 16. Ra6 (16. Ra4 a5) 0-0 threatening 17... Qb7.

12. **Nxe6** **Qxe6†**

13. **Kd1** **0-0**

14. **Re1** **Qd7**

15. **Qg3** **Ng6**

There is nothing better, as 15... Kh8 fails to 16. Bxh6! gxh6 17. Qe5†.

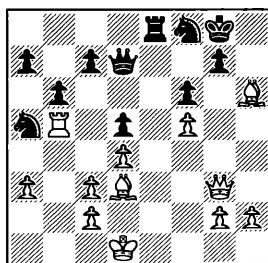
16. **f4** **Rfe8**

17. **Rxe8†** **Rxe8**

18. **f5** **Nf8**

19. **Bxh6** **f6**

20. **Rb5** **b6**



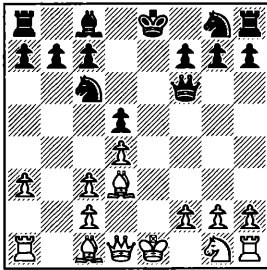
21. Rxa5! 1-0

If 21... bxa5 then 22. Bb5 wins.

- 54 -

G. Sax—I. Naumkin
Catania 1994

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. exd5
exd5 5. Bd3 Nc6 6. a3 Bxc3† 7. bxc3
Qf6



The most recent novelty, but not as *Informant* 62 wrongly claims, is played for the first time in Lutz–P. Nikolic, Wijk aan Zee 1995. Our game is played before that.

8. Rb1

(S) Worthy of consideration also is 8. Qh5!? Qe6† 9. Ne2 Nf6 10. Qf3 Bd7 11. 0-0 0-0 12. Bg5 Ne7 13. Rfe1 Ng6 14. Nf4 Qd6 15. Nh5! Ng4 16. Qg3 Qxg3 17. hxg3 f6 18. Bd2 Nh6 19. Bxh6 gxh6 20. Nxf6 c6 21. Nxe7 1-0, M. Kaminski–P. Moran, Linares 1995.

8. ... Nge7

9. Ne2 Nge7?

(S) Better is 9... Nf5 –P. Nikolic.

10. 0-0 0-0

Or 10... Qd6 11. f4! f5 12. c4 Nce7 13. cxd5 Nxd5 14. c4 with advantage, as in Lutz–Nikolic, Wijk aan Zee 1995.

11. f4! Bg4

No better is 11... Bf5 12. Bxf5 Qxf5 13. Ng3 Qd7 14. f5 Nge7 15. f6 Nc8 16. fxg7 Re8 17. Nh5 Re6 18. Qg4 1-0, N. Short–A. Beliavsky, Dortmund 1995.

12. f5 Nge7

13. Rxb7 Rab8

14. Rxc7 Rb1

15. Qd2 Bxe2

16. Bxe2 Rd8

17. Qg5 Rb6

18. Qxf6 gxf6

19. a4! Nc8

20. Ba3 Na5

21. Bb4 1-0

- 55 -

J. Blackburne–West
Hamilton 1885

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. exd5
exd5 5. Bd3 Nc6 6. Nf3 Nf6?!

a) 6... Nge7 7. h3 Bf5 8. Bf4 Qd7 9. 0-0 0-0 10. Ne2 Bd6 11. c3 Rae8 12. Qd2 f6= C. Delfin–A. Rothman, New York 1946.

b) 6... Bg4!?

7. 0-0 Bxc3?

(S) 7... Bg4!?, or 7... 0-0 with the idea of 8. Ne2 Bg4.

8. bxc3 0-0

9. Ne5! Be6

10. f4 Ne4

11. f5 Nxe5

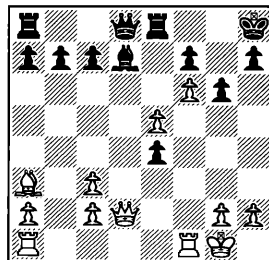
12. dxe5 Bd7

13. f6 g6

14. Ba3 Re8

15. Bxe4 dxe4

16. Qd2 Kh8



French Defense 2

17. Qg5!

But not 17. Qh6? Rg8 18. Rf4 g5 and 19... Rg6 with counterplay.

17. ... c6

If 17... Bc6 (17... Re6 18. Rad1!), 18. Be7! Qd5 19. Rad1 Qe6 20. Rf4 Rg8 (20... e3 21. Qh6 Rg8 22. Qxh7†) 21. Rdf1! e3 22. Rh4 and White wins.

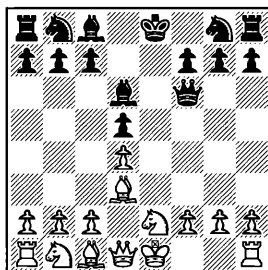
18. Rf4 Qa5

19. Qh6 Rg8

20. Qxh7† Kxh7

21. Rh4#! 1-0

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. Bd3 Bd6 5. Ne2 Qf6! (F)



Or 5... Qh4?! and now:

a) 6. Nbc3 c6 7. Be3 Nf6 8. Qd2 Ng4 9. g3 Qe7 10. Bf4 0-0 11. h3 Nf6 12. Bg5 with slightly better chances for White – ECO.

b) 6. Nd2! (F) Bg4 7. c4 dxc4 8. Nxc4 Nc6?! 9. d5 Bb4† 10. Kf1! Bc5 11. Be3 Nd4 12. Ne5! Nxe2? 13. Nxc4 Bxe3 14. Qxe2 1-0, Seidman–Shainswit, New York (3rd Rosenwald) 1956.

6. 0-0 Ne7

7. Nd2 Bg4

(S) 7... Bf5 8. Nf3 h6.

8. c3 Nd7

9. f3 Bf5

(S) 9... Bh5!? with the idea 10. Ng3 Bg6 or 10. Ne4 dxe4 11. fxe4 Qh4 12. e5 Nxe5 13. dxe5 Bc5† 14. Kh1 0-0-0.

10. Bxf5

(S) 10. Ne4!?

10. ... Nxf5!?

(IM) 10... Qxf5=.

11. Ne4!? dxe4

If 11... Qe7, 12. Nxd6† Qxd6 (12... Nxd6? 13. Nf4) 13. Bf4 Qb6 14. Ng3 Nxc3 15. Re1†! with advantage for White.

12. fxe4 Bxh2†?

12... Qh4!?

13. Kxh2

Qh4†

14. Kg1

Qxe4?

15. Ng3!

Nxc3

16. Re1

1-0

- 56 -

J. Mieses–A. Lilienthal
Cernauti 1930

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. Bd3 Bd6 5. Nc3 c6 6. Nge2 Ne7

a) 6... Qc7 7. Be3 Ne7 8. Qd2 Bf5 9. 0-0-0 Nd7 intending 10... 0-0-0=.

b) 6... Bg4!? –Larsen in ECO.

7. Bg5 Qc7

8. Qd2 f6

9. Bf4 Be6?

(IM) 9... Bf5 (9... Bg4!? Larsen) 10. Bxd6 Qxd6 11. Ng3 Bxd3 (11... Bg6!?) 12. Qxd3 Nd7 13. 0-0-0 (13. Nh5 g6) 0-0-0=.

10. Qe3! Bf7

11. Qg3! Bxf4

12. Nxf4 g5??

12... 0-0 13. 0-0-0 with better prospects for White.

13. Nh5! Qxc3

14. Nxf6† Kf8

15. hxc3 h5

16. Nh7† 1-0

- 57 -

Kunze–H. Rittner
GDR 1951

- 58 -

D. Prasad—G. Kaidanov
Calcutta 1988

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4.
 Bd3 Nc6 5. c3 Bd6 6. Qf3

6. Ne2 Qh4 (Alekhine) 7. Na3 (7. Nd2
 Bg4 8. Qc2 0-0-0 9. Nf1 g6 with a better
 game for Black, Winter–Alekhine, Not-
 tingham 1936) a6 8. Qd2 Nge7 9. Nc2
 Bf5=Seidman–R. Byrne, USA (ch) 1962.

6. ... Nf6

7. h3

If 7. Bg5 Bg4! 8. Qxg4 (8. Qe3† Kd7!)
 Nxc4 9. Bxd8 Rxd8=.

7. ... 0-0!?(F)

7... Be6 8. Ne2 Qd7 9. Bf4= –Larsen
 in ECO.

(S) 8. Bg5!?

8. Ne2

(S) I think that Black's idea is if 8. Bg5,
 ...Qe8†!? 9. Ne2 (9. Qe2) Ne4!

8. ... Ne4!?

With this interesting pawn sacrifice,
 Black seizes the initiative.

9. Bxe4 dxe4

10. Qxe4 Re8

11. Qd3?

The critical but untested continuation
 is 11. Qf3 Qe7 12. Be3 f5 13. 0-0 g5!?

11. ... Qf6!

12. Na3

If 12. 0-0?, ...Bf5 13. Qf3 Bxb1! win-
 ning a piece, or 13. Qd1 Qg6 with a
 double-attack on b1 and h3.

12. ... Bf5

13. Qf3 Qg6

14. Kf1 Bd3

15. Be3 h5!

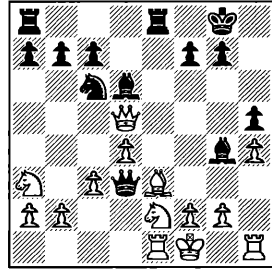
16. h4 Be4

17. Qh3 Bf5

18. Qf3 Bg4

19. Qd5 Qd3

20. Re1



20. ... Rxe3!

21. fxe3 Bg3

0-1

Because of 22. Qc4 Bxe2† 23. Rxe2
 Qd1† and mate next move.

- 59 -

S. Tatai—V. Korchnoi
Beer-Sheba 1978

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4.
 Bd3 c5!? 5. Nf3

5. Qe2†?! Be7 6. dxc5 Nf6 7. Bb5†?!
 Nc6 8. Nf3 0-0 9. 0-0 Bxc5 10. Bg5 Bg4
 11. Bxc6 bxc6 12. Nbd2 Re8 13. Qd3 Qd6
 14. Rfe1 Bh5! (Black has the advantage)
 15. Qa6 Ne4 16. Bh4 Bb6 17. Qa4 f5 18.
 Nxe4? dxe4! 19. Rad1 exf3! 20. Rxe8†
 Rxe8 21. Qc4† Qe6 0-1, H. Kiefhaber–
 B. Apsner, Germany 1990.

5. ... Nc6

6. Qe2†?!

a) 6. 0-0 cxd4 7. Re1† Be7 8. Bb5 Bd7
 9. Nxd4= Zlotnik.

(IM) 8... Bg4! with better chances for
 Black.

b) 6. dxc5 Bxc5 7. 0-0= Larsen.

6. ... Be7

7. dxc5 Nf6

(S) 7... Bg4!?

8. h3

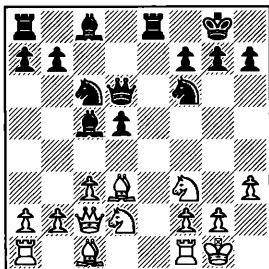
Or 8. 0-0 0-0 9. Bg5 Bxc5 10. Nbd2
 Bg4 11. Rae1 Qd6 12. Bb5? Nd4 13. Nxd4
 Bxe2 14. Nxe2 Ng4 0-1, Apatoczky–

Naumkin, Budapest 1991.

8. ... 0-0
 9. 0-0 Bxc5
 10. c3

If 10. Bf4, ...Re8 11. Qd1 Qb6 with
 advantage for Black.

10. ... Re8
 11. Qc2 Qd6!
 12. Nbd2?



Or 12. Kh1 Ne4! with advantage.

12. ... Qg3!
 13. Bf5

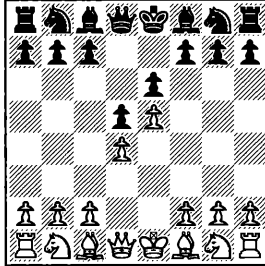
Or 13. Nb3 Bxh3 and wins.

13. ... Re2!
 14. Nd4 Nxd4
 0-1

C02

French Advance Lines

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5



game numbers

3... Bd7 (3... Ne7)	60
3... b6.....	61
3... c5 4. f4	62
3... c5 4. Qg4	63-64
3... c5 4. Nf3 Qb6 (4... cxd4) 5. Bd3 cxd4	65
3... c5 4. Nf3 Qb6 5. Nc3	66
3... c5 4. Nf3 Nc6 5. Nc3	67
3... c5 4. Nf3 Nc6 5. Bd3 cxd4	68-69
3... c5 4. dxc5	70
3... c5 4. c3 cxd4	71-72
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. f4	73
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Be3	74
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Nh6 (5... Nge7)	75
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 cxd4 6. cxd4 Nge7	76
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 f6 6. Bd3 (6. Bb5)	77
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qc7	78
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Bd7 6. Be2 (6. dxc5) cxd4	79
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Bd7 6. Be2 f6 (6... f5)	80-81
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Bd7 6. a3	82-83
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Be2	84-87
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Bd3 Bd7 (6... Nge7)	88
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Bd3 cxd4 7. cxd4 Bd7 8. O-O Nxd4	
9. Nc3 (9. Qe2)	89-95
9. Ng5	96-97

French Defense 2

9. Nbd2	98
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. a3 Bd7	99
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. a3 Be7	100
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. a3 a5	101-103
3... c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. a3 c4	104-106
3... c5 4. c3 Qb6 5. Nf3 Bd7	107-108

- 60 -

D. Bronstein—H. Kjarner
Tallinn 1981

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 Bd7

Introduced by Basman.

Another rarely used continuation is 3... Ne7 4. Nf3 b6 5. c4 Bb7 6. Nc3 Qd7 7. cxd5 Nxd5 8. Bd3 c5 9. 0-0 Nxc3 10. bxc3 cxd4 11. Nxd4 Nc6, Kupreichik—Vaganian, USSR 1980, and according to Kupreichik, after 12. Bb5 a6 13. Bxc6 Bxc6 14. Nxc6 Qxc6 15. Qd3! Be7 16. Qg3 White's position is to be preferred.

(S) 4. Bd3 (4. c3) b6 5. c3 Qd7 6. Ne2 transposing into the variation 3... b6.

(S) 8. Bb5!? with the idea 8... c6 9. Ba4, or 8... Nc6 9. 0-0 a6 10. Ba4, or 8... Bc6 9. Bd3.

4. Nf3 a6

Intending 5... Bb5.

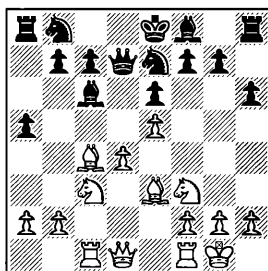
5. Bg5 Qc8? (F)

5... Ne7!? 6. Nc3 c5 7. dxc5 Qa5 8. a3 Qxc5 9. Bd3, Borngasser—Basman, Birmingham 1972, with a slight advantage for White.

(S) 6... h6 with the idea 7. Be3 Nf5, or 7. Bh4 g5 8. Bg3 Nf5 9. Bd3 Nxc3 10. hxg3 c5.

(S) 6. c4!?

6. c4! h6
 7. Be3 dxc4
 8. Bxc4 Ne7
 9. Nc3 Bc6
 10. 0-0 Qd7
 11. Rc1! a5



12. d5! exd5

If 12... Nxd5, 13. Nxd5 Bxd5 14. Bxd5 exd5 15. e6! fxe6 16. Ne5 with a winning attack.

13. Bd3 Na6

14. a3 g6

Black is already desperate. If 14... Nf5, 15. e6! Qxe6 (15... fxe6 16. Ne5) 16. Re1!, etc.

15. e6! Qxe6

16. Bd4 f6

Or 16... Rg8 17. Re1 Qd6 18. Nb5 Bxb5 (18... Qd8 19. Bf6) 19. Bxb5† c6 20. Bxa6 Rxa6 21. Bc5 Qd8 22. Qd4!, etc.

17. Bxg6† Kd8

18. Re1 Qd6

19. Bf7 Bg7

20. Re6 Qd7

21. Bxf6 1-0

- 61 -

Z. Csapo—M. Schmidt
GDR 1969

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 b6 4. Bd3!? (F)

The most often used variation is 4. c3 Qd7, and now:

a) 5. f4 Ba6 6. Bxa6 Nxa6 7. Qd3 Nb8 8. Ne2 g6 9. 0-0 Ne7 10. b3 h5 11. Ba3 Nf5= —ECO.

(S) 10. Be3 Nf5 11. Bf2 h5 12. Nd2 Be7 13. Nf3 with the same situation as in the next variation b).

b) 5. a4!? a5 6. f4 h5 7. Nd2 Ne7 8. Ndf3 Ba6 9. Bxa6 Nxa6 10. Be3 Nf5 11.

French Defense 2

Bf2 Be7 12. Ne2 h4 13. 0-0 0-0-0?! 14. Qd2 Rdg8 15. Rfb1 Nb8 16. b4 with advantage for White, Kupreichik-Korchnoi, USSR 1970.

(S) 12... 0-0, recommended by Zlotnik, looks dubious after 13. Ng3.

(S) ECO's 13... g6!?, with the idea 14... Kf8 and 15... Kg7, seems to be good advice for Black.

c) 5. Be3 Ba6!? (F) (ECO's 5... Ne7 6. f4 h5 7. Nd2 Nf5 8. Bf2 leads to a preferable game for White) 6. Bxa6 Nxa6 7. Qd3 Nb8 8. Nd2 c5 9. Ne2 Nc6 10. 0-0 Nge7 11. f4 Nf5 12. g4?? c4 0-1, Nishimura-Wiedenkeller, Copenhagen 1982.

(S) 12. Bf2!? h5 13. Nf3 g6 14. g3, intending Kg2 followed by h3 and g4.

- | | |
|--------|------------|
| 4. ... | Ba6 |
| 5. Ne2 | c5 |
| 6. c3 | Qd7 |
| 7. 0-0 | Nh6 |
| 8. Bg5 | Nf5 |
| 9. g4 | h6 |

If 9... Ne7, 10. f4 h5 (10... h6 11. Bxe7 Bxe7 12. Ng3) 11. h3 and White is better.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 10. gxf5 | Bxd3 |
| 11. fxe6 | |

(S) 11. Qxd3 hxg5 12. Ng3.

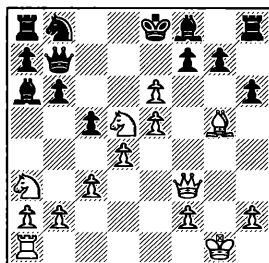
- | | |
|---------|-------------|
| 11. ... | Qb5? |
|---------|-------------|

(IM) 11... Qxe6! 12. Nf4 Qc6∞.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 12. Na3! | Qa6 |
|----------|------------|

If 12... Bxe2, 13. Nxb5 Bxd1 14. Nc7#.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 13. Nf4! | Bxf1 |
| 14. Nxd5 | Qb7 |
| 15. Qf3 | Ba6 |



16. Nb5!

This wins, but White missed a more spectacular win by 16. exf7+ Qxf7 17. e6!!

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 16. ... | hxg5 |
| 17. Nbc7+ | Kd8 |
| 18. Qxf7 | Bb5 |
| 19. Qxf8! | 1-0 |

- 62 -

Hartlaub-Terschek Hamburg 1916

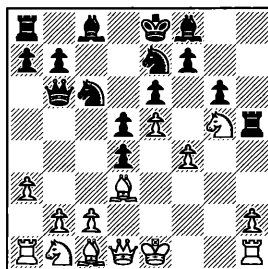
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. f4 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. a3!? (F)

The point of White's original idea. Instead 6. c3 transposes into the dubious variation 4. c3 c5 5. f4?!

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 6. ... | cxd4 |
| 7. Bd3 | Nge7 |
| (S) 7... Nh6!? | |
| 8. g4 | h5 |
| 9. gxh5 | Rxh5 |
| 10. Ng5 | |

Now Black must play 10... Rh8 and the fight is still ahead.

- | | |
|---------|------------|
| 10. ... | g6? |
|---------|------------|



- | | |
|------------|--------------|
| 11. Nxf7!? | Kxf7 |
| 12. Bxg6+ | Kxg6? |

This loses, but also after 12... Nxc6 13. Qxh5 Nce7 14. Nd2 Bg7 White's attack is very dangerous, e.g., 15. Rg1 Bd7 16. Rxg6 Nxc6 17. Nf3 Be8 18. Nh4.

- | | |
|-----------|------------|
| 13. Rg1+ | Kh7 |
| 14. Qxh5+ | Bh6 |

15. f5 1-0

- 63 -

M. Karff-Lugatsca
USA 1938

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. Qg4

“Introduced into tournament practice by Nimzovich, this spectacular sortie is not to be taken lightly.” –Tartakower. Recent theory is out of sympathy with this opinion.

4. ... cxd4

The main line. Alternatives:

a) 4... Nc6 5. Nf3 Nge7 6. Bd3 Nf5? 7. dxc5! g6 8. Bg5 Qc7 9. 0-0 Nxe5 10. Nxe5 Qxe5 11. Bb5† Bd7 12. Bxd7† Kxd7 13. Qa4†! 1-0, Podgorny–Bubenik, Corr. 1940.

(S) 6... Ng6! with the idea 7. Bxg6 (7. c3? cxd4 8. cxd4 Nb4) hxc6 8. 0-0 cxd4.

(S) 6... cxd4, transposing into the main line.

b) 4... Qa5†! and now:

b1) 5. Nd2 Nc6 (If 5... cxd4, 6. Ngf3 Nc6 7. Bd3 Qc7 8. 0-0! Nxe5 9. Nxe5 Qxe5 10. Nf3 Qc7 11. Qxd4 intending c2-c4) 6. Ngf3 Nh6! (IM) 7. Qf4 Nb4 8. Kd1 c4 9. c3 Qa4† 10. b3 cxb3 11. Nxb3 Nxa2 12. Kc2 Bd7 13. Nfd2 Rc8 14. Bb2 Bb4 15. Kb1 Bxc3 16. Rxa2 Bxd2 0-1, I. Nei–E. Gleizerov, Osterskar 1995. Resigning was premature. After 17. Qg3! Bf4! (17... Qb4 18. Ba3) 18. Rxa4 (18. Qxg7 Rg8 19. Qxg8† Nxc8 20. Rxa4 Bxa4) Bxg3 19. Rxa7 Bxf2 20. Rxb7 White keeps some defensive chances.

b2) 5. c3 cxd4 6. Qxd4 Nc6 7. Qf4 Nge7 8. Bd3 Ng6 9. Bxg6 hxc6 10. Nf3 Qa6 11. Ng5 Nd8 12. Nd2 Qd3 13. Nb3 (Rabinovich–Botvinnik, USSR 1937) Be7! 14. Bd2 f6 15. Nf3 g5 with slightly better chances for Black –Botvinnik.

5. Nf3 f5

6. Qg3

6. Qf4 Nc6 7. Nbd2 Qc7 8. Nb3 Bb4†
9. Bd2 Bxd2† 10. Nbxid2 Nge7 11. Bb5
Bd7 12. Bxc6 Nxc6 13. Nb3=, according
to MCO.

(S) 7... Nge7! 8. Nb3 Ng6.

(S) 7... Qb6! 8. Nb3 Nge7.

6. ... Nc6

7. Be2 (F)

7. Bd3 Bd7 8. 0-0 Qc7 9. c3 0-0-0 10.
Bf4 Nge7 11. cxd4 Ng6 12. Nc3 Nxf4 13.
Qxf4 h6 with better prospects for Black,
Honfi–Portisch, Hungary (ch) 1964.

(S) 10. Nxd4! with the idea of 10...
Nxe5 11. Bf4 Bd6 12. Bb5 (12. Qxg7?
Nxd3 13. Bxd6 Qxd6 14. Qxh8 e5 15. Nf3
Qe7) Nf3† 13. Qxf3 Bxf4 14. Bxd7† Kxd7
15. Re1.

(S) 10. Re1! with the idea 11. Nxd4.

7. ... Bd7?

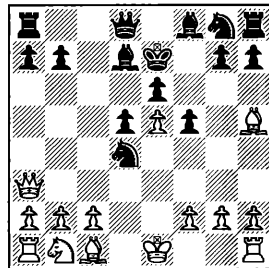
(S) 7... Qc7!?, 7... Nge7!?

8. Nxd4 Nxd4??

8... Qb6!?

9. Bh5† Ke7

10. Qa3# 1-0



This original “Long-mate” deserves a diagram.

- 64 -

P. Ruzicka–P. Vavra
Prague 1992

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. Qg4
cxd4 5. Nf3 Nc6 6. Bd3 Qc7

According to the recent theory, this is Black's best continuation. Probably weaker is 6... Nge7 7. 0-0 Ng6 8. Re1 Be7 (8... Qc7 9. Qh5! –Keres) and now:

a) 9. c3!? dxc3 10. Nxc3 0-0 11. h4 f5 12. exf6 Rxf6 13. h5 Nf4 14. Bxf4 e5 15. Qg3 exf4 16. Qh2 Bf5, Malmdin–Ørnstein, Stockholm 1978-79, according to *ECO* with a slightly better position for Black.

(IM) In my opinion, after 17. Rad1 the position is unclear.

(S) 13. Qh5!?

b) 9. a3!? (F) 0-0 10. h4 Nxh4?! 11. Bxh7† Kxh7 12. Ng5† Bxg5 13. Bxg5 Qc7 14. Qxh4† Kg8 15. Bf6! gxf6 16. exf6 1-0, Balogh–Redeleit, Corr. 1928.

(S) 10... f5!?

7. Bf4

a) 7. Qg3? f6! 8. exf6 Qxg3 9. f7† Kxf7 10. hxg3 e5 with advantage –Fine.

b) 7. 0-0?! Nxe5! 8. Nxe5 Qxe5 9. Bf4 Nf6! 10. Qg3 Qh5 11. Bb5† Bd7 12. Qb3 b6 with advantage for Black –Zlotnik.

7. ... Nge7!?

Probably better than 7... Nb4 8. 0-0 Nxd3 9. cxd3 Qc2 with advantage, analysis by Belavenets and Yudovich.

(S) 8. Na3!? and if 8... Nxd3†, 9. cxd3 Bb4† 10. Ke2.

8. Bg3?

(S) 8. 0-0!? Ng6 9. Bxg6 hxg6 10. Nbd2 intending 11. Nb3.

8. ... Nb4

9. 0-0 Nxd3

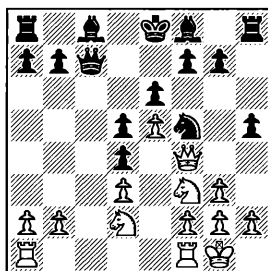
10. cxd3 Nf5

11. Nbd2

If 11. Nxd4?, ...h5 12. Nb5 Qa5.

11. ... h5

12. Qf4



12. ... g5!
 13. Nxc5 h4
 14. Bxh4 Rxc4
 15. g4 f6
 16. Ndf3 fxg5
 17. Qxc5 Rh7
 18. Rac1 Qf7
 0-1

- 65 -

A. Nimzovich–P. Leonhardt San Sebastian 1912

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. Nf3 Qb6?!

4... cxd4 5. Qxd4 Nc6 6. Bb5? Bd7 7. Bxc6 Bxc6 8. 0-0 Ne7 9. Nh4? a6 10. b3 Rc8 11. a4 Qc7 12. Nd2 Bd7 13. Bb2 Nc6 14. Qg4 Nxe5 15. Qg3 Ng6 16. Nxc6 hxg6 17. Qg5?? Qxh2# 0-1, M. Baron–G. Tubiana, Torcy 1991.

(S) Theory considers as playable 6. Qf4 or 6. Qg4, but nevertheless the continuation 5. Qxd4 has been put practically out of business. By playing 5. Bd3 White usually transposes into the line 4... Nc6 (or 4... Qb6) 5. Bd3 cxd4, etc.

5. Bd3 cxd4

6. 0-0 Nc6

7. a3 Nge7

(F) 7... a5!? (Mieses) 8. Nd2 Bc5 9. Nb3 Nge7 10. Bf4 Ng6 11. Bg3 0-0 12. h4∞.

8. b4 Ng6

9. Re1 Be7

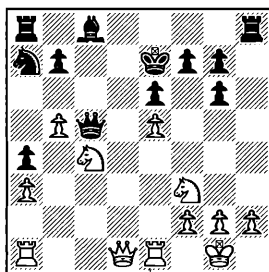
10. Bb2 a5
 11. b5 a4
 12. Nbd2 Na7

If 12... 0-0?, 13. bxc6 Qxb2 14. Rb1 and wins.

13. Bxd4 Bc5
 14. Bxc5 Qxc5
 15. c4 dxc4?

Loses, but also after 15... 0-0 16. Qxa4 White has a winning position.

16. Ne4 Qd5
 17. Nd6† Ke7
 18. Nxc4 Qc5
 19. Bxg6! hxg6



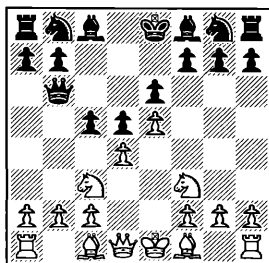
20. Qd6†! Qxd6
 21. exd6† 1-0

21... Ke8 22. Nb6 Rb8 23. Ne5.

- 66 -

S. Lebedev—A. Tolush Leningrad 1935

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. Nf3 Qb6
 5. Nc3!? (F)



5. ... cxd4
 6. Nxd4 Bb4

Another available-to-me example for this forgotten idea is S. Lebedev—I. Zek, Leningrad 1935: 6... Nc6 7. Be3!? Nxe5 (7... Qxb2 should be decided by the reader) 8. Ndb5 Bc5 (if 8... Qd8, 9. Bf4!) 9. Nxd5 exd5 10. Qxd5 Nd7 11. Bxc5 Qxc5 12. Qxc5 Nxc5 13. Nc7† and White won.

7. Be3 Qc7?
 (S) 7... Qa5!?, 7... Qd8!
 8. Ndb5! Qxe5?
 9. Qd4! Qxd4
 10. Bxd4 f6??

The decisive mistake. After 10... Kf8!, then 11. Nc7 Nc6, and the position is still unclear.

11. Nc7† Kd8
 12. Nxa8 Nc6
 13. 0-0-0 Nxd4
 14. Rxd4 Bc5
 15. Rd2 Bd7
 16. Nxd5 1-0

- 67 -

Tunbridge—Pithers St. Bride 1938

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. Nf3 Nc6
 5. Nc3 (F)

The same idea as in the previous game, but here with ...Nc6 instead of ...Qb6, seems to be weaker.

5. ... cxd4
 6. Nb5 f6
 (S) 6... Bb4†!? 7. Bd2 Bc5, or 6... Bc5!
 7. exf6 Nxf6
 8. Nbx d4 Bd6
 9. Be2
 (S) 9. c4!?
 9. ... 0-0
 10. c3 Ne4
 11. Be3 Bd7

French Defense 2

12. 0-0 **Nxd4**

13. **Bxd4?**

(IM) 13. **cxd4**, with an approximately equal game.

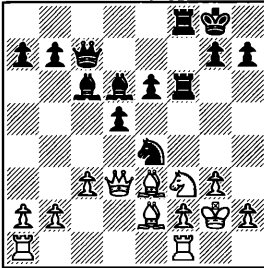
13. ... **Qc7**

14. **Qd3** **Bc6**

15. **Be3** **Rf6**

16. **g3** **Raf8**

17. **Kg2?**



17. ... **d4!**

18. **cxd4** **Rxf3!**

19. **Bxf3** **Rxf3**

20. **Rac1** **Nc5!**

21. **Qd2** **Rxg3#**

0-1

A beautiful "double-mate"!

- 68 -

J. Hodgson—H. Ree
Wijk aan Zee 1986

1. **e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. Nf3 Nc6**

5. **Bd3 cxd4 6. 0-0 Nge7**

a) 6... **Bc5!**? 7. **Nbd2 Nge7 8. Nb3 Bb6 9. Bf4 Ng6 10. Bg3 f5 11. h4 0-0 12. h5 Nh8 13. Bh4 Qe8 14. h6 gxh6!** with an advantage for Black —Zlotnik.

b) 6... **f6!**? —see game 69.

7. **Bf4** **Ng6**

8. **Bg3** **Be7**

A new continuation, instead of 8... **Qb6 9. Qc1 Bd7 10. Nbd2 Rc8 11. a3 a5 12. Re1 Bc5 13. Rb1 0-0 14. h4** with sharp/unclear play, Welsh—Dunning, USA 1968.

9. **Nbd2**

(S) 9. **c3!**? —Spraggett.

9. ... **f5**

10. **h3**

10. **exf6!**? **gxf6!**? (10... **Bxf6!**?) 11. **Nh4! Nge5 12. Qh5† Kd7 13. Bb5! Qe8 14. Qe2 a6 15. Bxc6† Nxc6 16. c4!** with a very strong initiative for the pawn, as in Spraggett—M. Gurevich, Havana 1986.

10. ... **0-0**

11. **Re1** **Nh4**

12. **Bxh4** **Bxh4**

13. **Nb3** **Bd7**

14. **Nxh4!**

If 14. **Nbxd4!**?, ...**Nxd4 15. Nxd4 Qb6!**

14. ... **Qxh4**

15. **Bb5** **Rac8**

16. **Bxc6** **Rxc6**

Or 16... **bxcc6 17. Nc5 Rc7 18. Qd3** and White achieves an advantage by **Rad1** and **Qxd4**.

17. **Nxd4** **Rc4**

18. **c3** **b5**

19. **a3** **a5**

20. **Qd3** **Rfc8??**

A blunder in an inferior position.

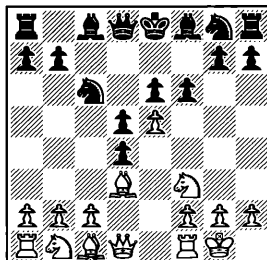
21. **Nxf5!** **1-0**

- 69 -

J. C. Letzelter—J. L. Seret
France (ch) 1971

1. **e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. Nf3 Nc6**

5. **Bd3 cxd4 6. 0-0 f6!**?



7. Re1?

a) 7. Qe2 fxe5 8. Nxe5 Nxe5 9. Qxe5 Nf6 10. Bb5† Kf7 11. Qxd4 Bd6= Pachman–Dückstein, Munich (ol) 1958.

b) 7. Bb5!? Bd7 8. Bxc6 bxc6 9. Qxd4 and now:

b1) 9... Qb6 10. Qf4 f5∞ –Keres.

b2) 9... c5 10. Qf4 f5 11. c4 d4 12. Nbd2 a5 (12... Ne7 13. b4!? –Bickford) 13. b3 Be7 14. Ne1 g5 15. Qf3 h5 16. Nd3 Qc8 17. Qe2 Bc6 18. Nf3 f4∞, Arnason–J. Watson, Gausdal 1978.

(S) 12. Qg3!? with the idea 12... Ne7 (12... g6) 13. h4 or 12... Nh6 13. Bf4 Nf7 14. h4.

7. ... **fxe5**

8. **Nxe5** **Nf6**

(S) 8... Nxe5!? 9. Rxe5 Nf6 10. Bb5† Kf7 11. Qxd4 Qc7, intending 12... Bc5 or 12... Bd6.

9. **Bf4** **Bd6**

10. **Bb5** **0-0!**

11. **Bxc6**

If 11. Nxc6? bxc6 12. Bxc6 Rb8 13. Bxd6 Qxd6 14. Ba4 e5 with advantage for Black.

11. ... **Ne4!**

12. **g3**

12. Bg3!?

12. ... **bxc6**

13. **f3**

13. Nxc6 Qc7 14. Bxd6 Qxd6 15. Nxd4 Nxf2 with advantage for Black.

13. ... **Qc7**

14. **Nd3** **e5!**

Worth suggesting also is 14... Bxf4!? 15. Nxf4 Ng5 with the idea of ...e5.

15. **fxe4** **dxe4**

16. **Nxe5** **Bxe5**

17. **Rxe4** **Bxf4**

18. **gxf4** **c5**

19. **Qe2** **Bb7**

20. **Re7** **Qxf4**

21. **Rxb7** **Qg5†**

0-1

Because of 22. Qg2 Qc1† or 22. Kh1 Qd5† 23. Qg2 Rf1#.

- 70 -

**E. Klein–Amateur
Biel 1933**

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **e5 c5** 4. **dxc5 Nc6**

If 4... Bxc5?!, 5. Qg4 Ne7 6. b4! h5 7. Qxg7 Rg8 8. Qh7 Bxb4† 9. c3 Ba5 10. Qxh5 with advantage for White –Keres.

5. **Nf3** **Bxc5**

6. **Bd3** **Nge7**

Interesting is the untested 6... f5!? 7. 0-0 Nge7. Considered as Black's best is 6... f6!, and now:

a) 7. 0-0? fxe5 8. Nxe5?? Nxe5 9. Qh5† Nf7 0-1, Treybal–Foltys, Podebrady 1936.

b) 7. Bb5? Qb6! 8. Bxc6† bxc6, or 7. Bf4? fxe5 8. Nxe5 Qf6, with the advantage to Black.

c) 7. exf6?! Nxf6 8. 0-0 0-0 9. c4 Qd6 10. Nc3 a6 11. Bg5? Ng4 12. h3? Nd4! 13. hxg4 Nxf3† 14. gxf3 Qg3† 15. Kh1 Qh3† 16. Kg1 Rxf3 and Black won, Camilleri–Debarnot, Malta (ol) 1980.

d) 7. Qe2 fxe5 8. Nxe5 Nf6 9. Bf4 0-0 10. 0-0 Ne4 11. Nxc6 bxc6 12. Be3= Becker–Maroczy, Carlsbad 1929.

7. **Bf4!** **Ng6**

Or 7... Qb6 8. 0-0! and now:

a) 8... Qxb2?! 9. Nbd2 Qb6 10. c4 h6 11. Qc1 Nb4 12. Be2 Bd7 13. a3 Na6 14. Rb1 Qc6 15. Bg3 Nf5 16. cxd5 exd5 17. e6! fxe6 18. Ne5 Nxc3 19. hxg3 Qc7 20. Nxd7 Kxd7 21. Qb2 Bb6 22. Qxg7† Kd6 23. Ne4† dxe4 24. Rfd1† 1-0, Keres–Alexandrescu, Munich 1936.

b) 8... Ng6 9. Qc1 Nxf4 10. Qxf4 Qxb2 11. Nbd2, and White has good attacking chances for the pawn –Keres.

8. **Bg3** **Qc7**

Perhaps Black should play 8... 0-0 9.

French Defense 2

0-0 f5!? 10. exf6 Qxf6 11. c4 Qxb2 12. Bxg6 hxg6 13. cxd5 Qxa1 14. dxc6 with unclear complications, Velimirovic–Kholmov, USSR–Yugoslavia 1975.

9. 0-0!? (F)

9. Qe2 a6 10. c3 b5 11. Nbd2 Bb7 12. h4, Hankopohja–Sorri, Finland 1967, with a slight advantage –ECO.

(S) 9... Nd4!? 10. Nxd4 Bxd4 11. Bb5† Kf8.

9. ...	Ngxe5
10. Nxe5	Nxe5
11. Nc3	a6

(S) 11... f6!?

12. Nxd5! Qd6

If 12... exd5, then 13. Bxe5!

13. Re1 Qxd5

14. Rxe5 Qc6

15. Be4?

(S) 15. Rg5!? with the idea of 15... Bd4 16. Bb5! or 15... g6 16. Be5.

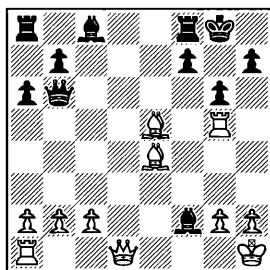
15. ... Qb6

16. Rg5 g6?

16... Bd4! and Black is better!

17. Be5 Bxf2†

18. Kh1 0-0



19. Qh5 Bd4

20. Qxh7† 1-0

- 71 -

**Gundersen–Faul
Melbourne 1929**

(F)

Today nobody uses this continuation. It seems to be illogical, because now White has the possibility for Nc3; but nevertheless, it is not easy to refute this exchange in practice. See also game 72.

5. cxd4 Bb4†

6. Nc3 Nc6

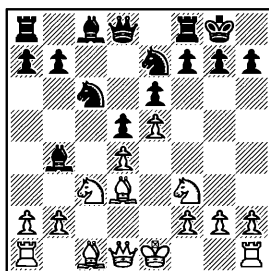
7. Nf3

(S) It is possible that 7. Qg4!? Nge7 8.

Nf3 is stronger.

7. ... Nge7

8. Bd3 0-0



One of the most typical mistakes in the French defense. 8... h6 prevents the following winning combination, but White still holds a considerable advantage.

9. Bxh7† Kxh7

10. Ng5† Kg6

Or 10... Kg8 11. Qh5 Re8 12. Qh7† Kf8 13. Qh8† Ng8 14. Nh7† Ke7 15. Bg5† and wins.

11. h4 Nxd4

12. Qg4 f5

13. h5† Kh6

14. Nxe6† g5

15. hxg6# 1-0

A rare case of “en-passant mate”!

- 72 -

**R. Réti–R. Spielmann
Vienna 1928**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 cxd4?! 1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5.

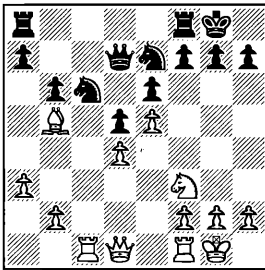
Nf3 cxd4?! 6. cxd4 Qb6

(F) A better plan seems to be 6... Bd7 followed by ...Nge7, ...Nc8!, ...Be7, ...Nb6, and ...Rc8 –Kmoch.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 7. Nc3 | Bd7 |
| 8. Be2 | Nge7 |
| 9. 0-0 | Nf5 |
| 10. Na4 | Qa5 |
| 11. Bd2 | Bb4 |
| 12. Bxb4 | Qxb4 |
| 13. a3 | Qe7 |
| 14. Rc1 | 0-0 |
| 15. Nc5 | b6 |

Doubtlessly 15... Be8 (Kmoch) or 15... Rab8 is better, but after 16. b4 White keeps a big positional advantage.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 16. Nxd7 | Qxd7 |
| 17. Bb5 | Nfe7 |

**18. Qd3!**

The winning move. If 18. Rxc6, ...Nxc6 19. Qa4 Rfc8 20. Rc1 Nxd4, or 18. Qa4 Rfc8 (threatening 19... a6) 19. Ba6 Rd8, threatening again 20... Nxd4. The move in the game prevents ...a7-a6 and threatens a decisive attack by 19. Ng5 g6 20. Qh3 h5 21. g4. Because of that, Black must lose a tempo, which allows White to double the Rooks –Réti.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 18. ... | h6 |
| 19. Rc3 | a5 |
| 20. Rfc1 | Rfc8 |
| 21. Qc2 | 1-0 |

- 73 -**McConnel–P. Morphy
New Orleans 1850**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. f4?!

It is amazing that this continuation is missing in *ECO* and *MCO*.

5. ... Qb6!
Weaker is 5... cxd4?! 6. cxd4 Qb6 7. Nf3 Nh6 8. Nc3 Nf5 9. Na4! Qa5† 10. Kf2 Bd7 11. Bd2 Bb4 12. Bxb4 Nxb4 13. Nc5 Nc6 14. a3! Ncx4? 15. b4 Qd8 16. Nxd4 Qh4† 17. g3 Nxc3 18. hxc3 Qxh1 19. Nxd7 Qh2† 20. Bg2 1-0, Steinitz–Vasquez, Havana 1888.

(S) 10... b5!? 11. Nc3 (11. Nc5? Ncx4!) b4 12. Na4 h5.

6. Nf3 Bd7!

Zlotnik recommends 6... Nh6 7. b3 cxd4 8. cxd4 Bb4† 9. Kf2 Nf5 10. Bb2 h5 with advantage, as in Konen–Haberditz, 1940.

(IM) 11. Nc3!? with the idea 11... Bd7 (11... Ncx4?? 12. Na4) 12. Na4 Qd8 13. a3 Be7 14. b4∞.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 7. a3 | Nh6 |
| 8. b4 | cx4 |
| 9. cxd4 | Rc8 |
| 10. Bb2 | Nf5 |
| 11. Qd3? | |

The decisive mistake in an already difficult position. Better defensive chances are offered by 11. Kf2.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 11. ... | Bxb4† |
| 12. axb4 | Nxb4 |
| 13. Qd2 | Rc2 |
| 14. Qd1 | Ne3 |
| 0-1 | |

Morphy's play against the variation 5. f4 was superb.

- 74 -

**J. De Jager—A. Barsov
Zwolle 1994**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Be3 (F)

The books neglect this out-of-the-ordinary continuation, but it has been quite popular in the last few years.

5. ... Qb6
6. Qd2 f6!?

Novelty! The older line is 6... Bd7 7. Nf3 and now:

a) 7... Rc8 8. Bd3? cxd4 9. cxd4 Nb4 10. b3 Rc1†! 0-1, Mateuci—Castaldi, Milan 1938.

(F) 8. Be2!? —K. Richter.

(S) 8. dxc5!? Bxc5 9. Bxc5 Qxc5 10. Na3 or 10. Qg5!?

b) 7... cxd4 8. cxd4 Rc8 9. Nc3 Na5 10. Bd3 Bb4 11. 0-0 Ne7 12. Rab1 Nc4 13. Qe2 Qa5 14. Rfc1 with slightly better chances for White, as in Kupreichik—M. Kaminski, Bad Gladenbach 1995.

(S) 10... Nc4!? —Kupreichik.

c) 7... f6 8. Bd3 fxe5 9. Nxe5 Nf6 10. 0-0 Bd6 11. f4 0-0=, analysis by Ulybin and Lysenko.

7. f4?! cxd4
8. Bxd4 Nxd4
9. cxd4 g5!

The point of Black's idea. Now White's center collapses.

10. exf6

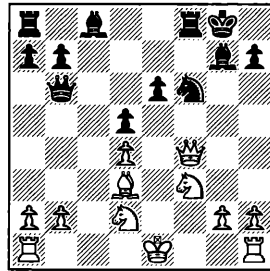
Also 10. Nc3 Bd7 11. exf6 Nxf6 12. fxg5 Ne4 13. Nxe4 dxe4 leads to a better position for Black.

10. ... Nxf6
11. Bd3 gxf4
12. Qxf4 Bg7
13. Nd2?!

Better was 13. Qd2, but after 13... Ne4 14. Bxe4 Bxd4 Black still keeps the advantage.

13. ... 0-0

14. Ngf3



14. ... e5!

15. dxe5

If 15. Nxe5, ...Ng4!

15. ... Ne4
16. Qh4 Qe3†
17. Be2 Nxd2
18. Nxd2 Qxe5
19. Kd1 Bf5
20. Bf3 Rac8
0-1

- 75 -

**P. Blatny—D. Moldovan
Stara Zagora 1990**

1. e4 c5 2. c3 e6 3. d4 d5 4. e5 Nc6 5. Nf3 Nh6?! (F)

A relatively new but already forgotten idea. Similar to this idea and its consequences is 5... Nge7?!, for example: 6. Be2 Nf5 7. dxc5 Bxc5 8. b4 Be7 9. b5 Na5 10. 0-0 0-0 11. Bd3 Qc7 12. g4 Nh4 (12... Nh6 13. h3!) 13. Nxf4 Bxf4 14. g5! h6 15. f4 f6 16. gxf6 gxf6 17. Qh5 fxe5 18. Qxh4 e4 19. Be2 Kh7 20. Be3 1-0, Ekström—Schauwecker, Switzerland 1993.

(IM) Even stronger seems to be 6. Bd3, which after 6... cxd4 7. cxd5 Nf5 transposes into our game.

6. Bd3! cxd4
7. cxd4 Nf5
8. Bxf5 exf5

9. 0-0 Be7
10. Nc3 g5

An exciting, ambitious plan which, as we shall see, will be refuted convincingly.

(S) 10... Be6 followed by 11... 0-0 is the obvious alternative, but Black is doomed to a long and difficult defense of this strategically inferior position.

11. Ne1 f4
12. h4! h6

12... gxh4 13. Bxf4 is in White's favor.

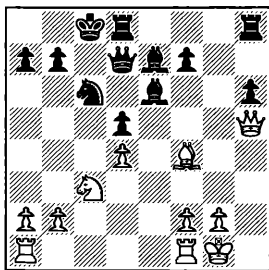
13. Qh5! gxh4

After 13... Nxd4 14. hxg5 Bxg5 15. Nf3!, or 13... Be6 14. hxg5 Bxg5 15. Nf3! intending 16. Nb5 or 16. Ne2, White has a strategically winning position –Blatny.

14. Bxf4 Be6
15. Be3 Qd7
16. Nd3 Bg4
17. e6! Bxe6

If 17... Qxe6, 18. Qxd5 Qxd5 19. Nxd5 Be2 20. Nc7† Kd7 21. Nxa8 Bxd3 22. Rfd1 Be4 23. d5 Nb4 24. Rac1! Rxa8 25. Rd4 Bf5 26. d6 and White wins – Blatny.

18. Bf4 0-0-0



19. Nb5! a6

If 19... Bg4 20. Rfc1 Qe6 21. Qe5 Qxe5 22. Nxe5, or 19... Bg5 20. Ne5 Nxe5 21. Rfc1† Kb8 22. Bxe5† Ka8 23. Nc7† Kb8 24. Nxe6†, and White wins.

20. Ne5 Qe8
21. Nxc6 Qxc6
1-0

The alternatives are no better: 21...

... bxc6 22. Qe5, or 21... axb5 22. Nxe7† Qxe7 23. Rac1†.

Because of 22. Na7†.

- 76 -

S. Soloviev–H. Renman Copenhagen 1991

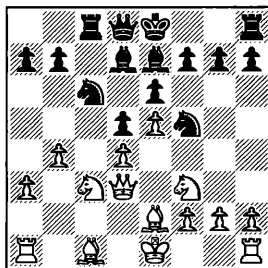
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 cxd4 6. cxd4 Nge7 7. Nc3?!

Now Black's idea works satisfactorily! Instead, White has two promising opportunities:

a) 7. Bd3!, and if 7... Nf5, 8. Bxf5 as in previous game, or 7... Qb6 8. 0-0 Bd7 and now 9. Nc3!?, transposing into the still controversial gambit–games 89-95– or 9. Bc2!? with a better game.

b) 7. Na3!? (F) Nf5 8. Nc2 Be7 9. Bd3! 0-0 10. 0-0 f6 11. Bxf5 exf5 12. Re1 fxe5 13. dxe5 Be6 14. b3 Qd7 15. Bb2 Rad8 16. Ncd4 with advantage, Gillen–Redmond, Dublin 1991.

7. ... Nf5
8. a3 Be7
9. Be2 Bd7
10. b4 Rc8
11. Qd3?



The decisive mistake. Necessary was 11. Bb2.

11. ... Qb6!
12. Nb5
If 12. Na4, ...Nxe5!
12. ... a6

French Defense 2

13. g4 Nxb4
 14. Qb1 Bxb5
 15. Bxb5† axb5
 16. axb4 Nxd4
 17. Nxd4 Qxd4
 0-1

16. Bxf6 Rxf6
 17. Qh5 h6
 18. Rg4 Raf8
 19. a3 Qb6
 20. Ra2

- 77 -

Walcker—H. Nowarra
Cracow 1941

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. Nf3 Nc6
 5. c3 f6 6. Bd3

White's best is considered 6. Bb5! and now:

a) 6... Bd7 7. 0-0! Qb6 (7... Nxe5? 8. Nxe5 Bxb5 9. Qh5† wins) 8. Bxc6 bxc6 9. exf6 Nxf6 10. Ne5 Bd6 11. dxc5 Bxc5 12. Bg5 Qd8 13. Bxf6 Qxf6 14. Qh5† g6 15. Qe2 with advantage for White, Nimzovich—Levenfish, Carlsbad 1911.

(S) Warning! In his book *Aron Nimzovitch. A Reappraisal* R. Keene gives "Better is 9... gxf6!", which was refuted a long time ago in *ECO* with 10. Ne5!

b) 6... Qb6 7. Bxc6† bxc6 8. 0-0 cxd4 9. cxd4 fxe5 10. Nxe5 Nf6 11. Nc3 with advantage for White, Yurkov—Chistiakov, USSR 1961.

(S) 8... f5!?

6. ... Qb6! (F)

6... Qc7!? 7. Bf4 Qb6 is a suggestion by Alekhine. See also game 78.

7. 0-0 Bd7

8. dxc5 Bxc5

9. b4?

(F) 9. Qe2!? —Nowarra.

9. ... Be7

10. Re1 fxe5

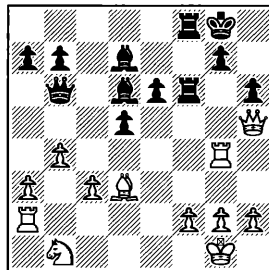
11. Nxe5 Nxe5

12. Rxe5 Nf6

13. Be3 Qc7

14. Rg5 0-0

15. Bd4 Bd6



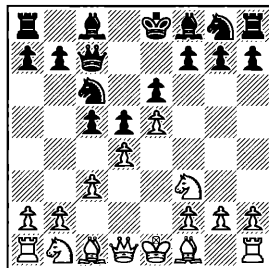
20. ... Bb5!
 0-1

20... Rxf2?? 21. Rxc7†; 20... Bb5! 21. Bg6 (21. Bxb5 Rxf2!) Rxf2 22. Bh7† Kh8! and wins.

- 78 -

Beerheide—Fredrich
FRG 1960

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qc7!? (F)



Black's idea is to play ...f6 in a better situation—without White's best continuation 6. Bb5, as in the notes of game 77.

6. a3

(S) If 6. Bb5, then 6... Bd7 threatening 7... Nxe5, or 6... a6 7. Bxc6† Qxc6 with a good game for Black. In case of 6.

Bd3, Black's possibilities are 6... f6 7. Bf4 Qb6 (Alekhine) or 6... cxd4 7. cxd4 Nb4.

6. ... f6

7. exf6?!

Now 7. Bb5 is not the same as in Nimzovich–Levenfish (see game 77), because after 7... Bd7 8. 0-0 Nxe5 9. Nxe5 Bxb5 10. Qh5† Black has 10... g6 11. Nxc6 Qf7 12. Re1 Qxc6 13. Rxe6† Ne7 14. Qxd5 Bc6 and Black wins.

(S) 7. Bf4!?

7. ... Nxf6

8. Bd3 Bd6

9. 0-0 0-0

10. dxc5 Bxc5

11. c4 Kh8

12. Nc3?! Ng4

13. h3??

The only defense was 13. g3.

13. ... Nd4!

14. hxg4 Nxf3†

0-1

For if 15. gxf3, ... Qg3† 16. Kh1 Qxh3† 17. Kg1 Rxf3 and wins.

- 79 -

G. Kasparov–K. Klimczok Katowice 1993

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Bd7

This not-so-fresh idea from the '50s in the past decade attracted, and still attracts, many good players. Black's results are not so bad, but, as we shall see in this and the next five games, the whole variation is still not a perfect practical tool for the second player, as some books and articles claim.

6. Be2

6. dxc5 Bxc5 7. Bd3 f6 8. Bf4! (F) Qb6 9. Qe2 g5 10. Bxc5?! fxc5 11. Nxc5 0-0-0 12. b4 Bxf2† 13. Qxf2 Qxf2† 14. Kxf2 Rf8† 15. Kg3? Nxe5 16. Bxh7 Nf6 17. Re1 Nf7 18. Nxf7 Rxf7 19. Bd3 Nh5† 0-1, C.

Martinez–Benson, Reggio Emilia 1992.

6. ... cxd4? (F)

7. cxd4 Nge7

8. Nc3! Nf5

9. 0-0 Be7

10. g4 Nh4

11. Nxh4 Bxh4

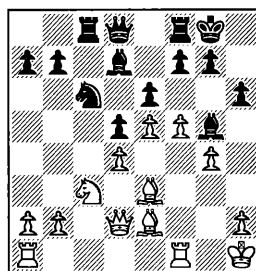
12. Be3 0-0

13. f4 h6

14. Qd2 Rc8

15. Kh1 Be7

16. f5 Bg5



17. f6 gxf6

18. Bxc5 fxc5

19. Rf6 Kg7

20. Raf1 Ne7

21. h4 1-0

- 80 -

S. Kindermann–E. Lobron Beer Sheva 1985

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Bd7 6. Be2 f6

A new idea here is 6... f5 7. 0-0 (7. exf6 Nxf6 8. 0-0 Bd6 or 8... Qc7∞) cxd4 8. cxd4 Nge7 9. b3 Nc8 10. Ba3 Bxa3 11. Nxa3 0-0 12. Qd2 Qe7 13. Nc2 Be8 14. b4!, Illescas Cordoba–N. Short, Linares 1995, with advantage for White.

(S) 13... a5= –Illescas Cordoba.

(S) 7. c4!? –Illescas Cordoba.

7. 0-0 fxe5

8. dxe5!?

0-1

- 81 -

Previously condemned, now this continuation comes again into attention. For 8. Nxe5 see game 81.

8. ... **Qc7**

9. c4!?

Kindermann's very interesting attempt to improve White's play. Known is 9. Na3 a6, and now:

a) 10. Bf4 Nh6! 11. Nc2 Nf7 with better prospects for Black -ECO.

b) 10. Re1!? Be7?! 11. Nc2 0-0-0 12. b4! cxb4 13. cxb4 Nxb4 14. Ncd4! Nc6 15. Nxc6 Bxc6 16. Nd4 Bc5 17. Nxe6 Bxf2† 18. Kxf2 Qf7† 19. Kg1 1-0, G. Kuzmin-B. Vlaic, Pula 1994.

(S) 10... 0-0-0!? -ECO.

9. ... **Nxe5**

(S) 9... d4 looks suspicious, for example, 10. Bd3 with the idea of 10... Nxe5 11. Nxe5 Qxe5 12. Re1 Qf6 13. Nd2, or 10. Bf4 Nh6 11. Bd3, etc.

10. **cxd5**

Stronger seems to be 10. Nxe5 Qxe5 11. Bh5†!, which transposes into game 81.

10. ... **0-0-0**

11. **Nc3**

(IM) 11. Nxe5! Qxe5 12. Bf3 and White stands slightly better -Ivanchuk.

11. ... **Nf6**

12. **Bg5** **Bd6**

13. **g3** **Rhe8**

14. **Rc1**

(S) 14. Qc2!? intending 15. Rfd1.

14. ... **Kb8**

15. **Bxf6?!**

15. b4!?

15. ... **gxf6**

16. **Ne4** **Nxf3†**

17. **Bxf3** **Bb5**

18. **Re1** **exd5**

19. **Nxf6??**

A blunder. 19. Nc3∞.

19. ... **Rxe1†**

20. **Qxe1** **Qf7**

21. **Qc3** **Rf8**

**O. Romanishin-V. Ivanchuk
Irkutsk 1986**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Bd7 6. Be2 f6 7. 0-0 fxe5 8. Nxe5

Considered as White's best.

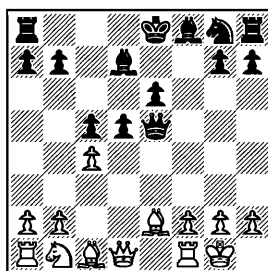
8. ... **Nxe5**

9. **dxe5** **Qc7**

10. **c4!?**

The defense of the pawn 10. f4?! (F) gives Black good tactical chances, as shows the game Quadrio-C. Santos, Lisbon 1995: 10... 0-0-0 11. c4 Ne7 12. Nc3 Bc6 13. Bg4 Qd7 14. cxd5 Nxd5 15. Nxd5 Bxd5 16. Be3 g5 17. f5 Qg7 18. fxe6 Be7 19. Qc1 h5 20. Bxc5 hxg4 21. Bxe7† Bc6 22. Bxg5 Qh7 23. Bf4 g3! 24. Bxg3 Rdg8 25. Qf4 Qxh2†! 26. Bxh2 Rxc2† 27. Kh1 Rgxc2† 0-1.

10. ... **Qxe5**



11. **Bh5†! (IM)**

11. Bf3 (11. cxd5 exd5! 12. Bf3 0-0-0 is only transposition) 0-0-0 12. cxd5 exd5 13. Re1 Qd6! with approximately equal chances, Sveshnikov-Vaiser, Sochi 1984.

11. ... **g6**

12. **Bf3** **0-0-0**

13. **Re1** **Qd6**

If 13... Qd4, 14. Qxd4 cxd4 15. cxd5 exd5 16. Bf4 with advantage -Roman-

ishin.

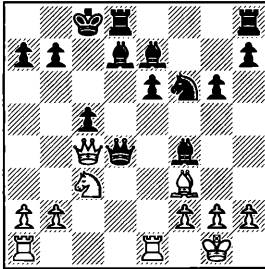
14. **Nc3!** **dxxc4**

Or 14... d4? 15. Ne4 Qb6 16. b4! cxb4 (16... Qxb4 17. Bf4 threatening Rb1 and Be5) 17. c5 and White has a winning position.

15. **Qe2!** **Nf6**

16. **Qxc4** **Be7**

17. **Bf4** **Qd4?**



Better was 17... Qa6 (17... Qb6 18. b4! Qxb4 19. Rab1!!) 18. Qxa6 bxa6 19. b4!, but after 19... c4 (19... bxc4? 20. Rac1!) White keeps the advantage –Romanishin.

(S) I think that 19. Rac1 also gives White a clear advantage.

18. **Nb5!!** **Bxb5**

19. **Bxb7†!** **1-0**

- 82 -

S. Samaritan-Voiculescu Bucharest 1955

1. e4 e2 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Bd7 6. a3!?

Mentioned in *ECO* only as a move which deserves attention. The theory of this continuation is still in its infancy.

6. ... **f6**

6... c4 transposes into the variation 5... Qb6 6. a3 c4 7. Be2 Bd7, etc.

7. **Bd3**

Weaker is 7. exf6?! Nxf6 8. Bd3 Qc7 9. 0-0 c4 10. Bc2 Bd6 11. Re1 0-0-0 12. Qe2 Rdf8 13. Ne5 Be8 14. f4 g5! 15. fxc5 Bxe5

16. dxe5 Bh5 17. Qe3 Ng4 18. Qc5 Ngxe5 19. h3 Nf3†! 0-1, Brandford–A. D. Martin, England 1982.

7. ... **Qc7**

8. **0-0** **0-0-0 (F)**

If 8... fxe5, 9. Nxe5 Nxe5 10. Bf4! with an advantage for White.

9. **Re1** **c4**

10. **Bf1** **fxe5?!**

(S) 10... Na5!?, 10... Qb6!?

11. **Nxe5** **Nxe5**

12. **Bf4!** **Qb6**

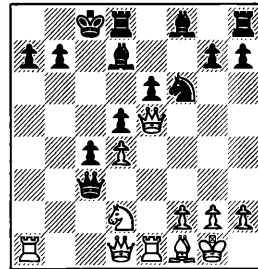
(S) 12... Bd6!? 13. Bxe5 (13. dxe5 Bc5) Bxe5 14. Rxe5 Ne7.

13. **Bxe5** **Qxb2**

14. **Nd2** **Nf6**

15. **Rb1** **Qxa3**

16. **Ra1** **Qxc3**



17. **Bxc4!** **dxxc4**

Or 17... Bc6 18. Bb5! with a decisive attack. The only defense was 17... Qb4, and if 18. Rxa7, ...Bc6, but White also maintains a powerful attack.

18. **Rc1** **Qd3**

19. **Nxc4!** **1-0**

19... Qxd1 20. Nb6#.

- 83 -

N. Vulicevic–I. Subasic Bela Crkva 1986

1. e4 c5 2. c3 e6 3. d4 d5 4. e5 Nc6 5. Nf3 Bd7 6. a3 Rc8

Although not mentioned, this continu-

ation is known but relatively untested.

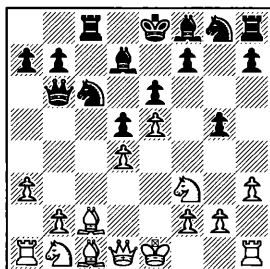
7. Bd3?!

The consistent and critical line is 7. b4 cxd4 8. cxd4, and if 8... Qb6, 9. Be3 Nge7 10. Bd3 Nf5 11. 0-0 (11. Bxf5!? -Euwe) Nce7 12. Qe2 f6 13. Nbd2 Nxe3 14. fxe3 f5 15. Nb3 with a better game for White. (S) 8... f6!?

7. ... **cx d4**
 8. **cx d4** **Qb6**
 9. **Bc2**

For the gambit 9. 0-0 Nxd4 compare with the games 89-95. In my opinion, the extra moves a3 and ...Rc8 are in Black's favor.

9. ... **g5!?**
 10. **h3**



If 10. Nc3, ...g4 11. Na4 Qc7 12. Ng1 Nxd4!

10. ... **Nxd4!?**
 11. **Nxd4?**

11. Qxd4! Rxc2 (11... Bc5 12. Qd2) 12. Qxb6 axb6 13. Nc3 offers more practical chances.

11. ... **Bc5**
 12. **Nf3** **Bxf2†**
 13. **Ke2** **Bg3!**
 14. **Rf1**

Or 14. Nd4 Bxe5.

14. ... **Rxc2†!**
 15. **Qxc2** **Qa6†**
 16. **Ke3** **Qxf1**
 17. **Nc3** **Bf4†**
 0-1

**V. Kupreichik—G. Spiess
 Travemunde 1992**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Be2 Nge7

More often in practice is 6... cxd4 7. cxd4 Nge7 8. Na3, which with a transposition of moves we will see in this game.

Another interesting, rare continuation is 6... f6 (F) and now:

a) 7. exf6? Nxf6 8. 0-0 Bd6 9. Na3 0-0 10. Nc2 Bd7 11. Rb1 Ne4 12. Be3 cxd4 13. Nfxd4 Qc7 14. h3 a6 15. Bf3 Nf6 16. Nb3 Ne7 17. Be2 Nf5 18. Bc1 Ne4 19. Bd3 Bh2† 20. Kh1 Nfg3† 0-1, Veloso—Berntsen, Novi Sad (ol) 1990.

b) 7. 0-0! fxe5 8. Nxe5 Nxe5 9. dxe5, and if 9... Bd7, 10. c4! d4 11. Nd2 with a better game -I. Zaitsev.

(S) 7... f5!? or 7... cxd4 8. cxd4 Nge7 intending 9... Ng6.

7. Na3

M. Euwe recommends 7. dxc5!? Qc7 (7... Qxc5? 8. b4 Qb6 9. b5) 8. Nd4 Qxe5 (8... Nxe5?? 9. Nb5 Qxc5 10. Qd4! and wins, Euwe—Kramer, Zaandam 1946) 9. 0-0 with the idea b4.

7. ... **cx d4**
 8. **cx d4** **Ng6**

8... Nf5 9. Nc2 Bb4† 10. Kf1! Be7 11. g3 is favorable for White.

9. h4!

Novelty. If 9. Nc2, then 9... f6, with chances for both sides.

9. ... **Bb4†**
 10. **Kf1** **f6**
 11. **h5** **Ngxe5**

If 11... Nge7, 12. h6!

12. **dx e5** **fx e5**
 13. **Be3!** **Qd8**
 14. **Qa4** **0-0**
 15. **Nxe5** **Bxa3**
 16. **Nxc6** **bx c6**

17. **Qxa3** e5
 18. **Bc5** Rf7
 19. **Qg3** Rf6
 20. **Qh4** 1-0

deserves to be tested.

11. **Bxd4** Ba3
 12. **Bb5†!**

- 85 -

R. Survila—Skoblikov
USSR 1978

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Be2 Nh6!?

Considered by *ECO* as a weak continuation!

7. **Bxh6?!** Qxb2?!

The idea which revived this variation is 7... gxf6! 8. Qd2 Bg7 9. 0-0 Bd7 10. Na3 0-0 11. Nc2 cxd4 12. cxd4 f6! 13. exf6 (13. Bd3!?! –Sveshnikov) Rxf6, for example:

a) 14. Ne3?! Raf8 15. Rad1 Rf4 16. Nc2 Be8 17. Qe3 Re4 18. Qd2 Bh5 19. h3 Ref4 20. b3 Bxf3 21. Bxf3 Nxd4 with advantage for Black, Oll–M. Rohde, New York 1994.

b) 14. b4 Raf8 (or 14... a6 15. a4 Rxf3!?) 16. Bxf3 Nxd4 with compensation, as in Adamson–R. Levitt, New York 1994.) 15. b5 Ne7 16. Ne5 Be8 17. g3 h5! 18. a4 h4 19. Qb4 Ng6 and Black stands well, Podoliants–J. Ehlvest, Mogilev 1978.

8. **Be3!**

Not 8. Bc1? Qxa1 9. Qc2 cxd4 10. 0-0 Bd7 11. Nd2 dxc3! 12. Nb3 Nb4 13. Nxa1 Nxc2 14. Nxc2 b5 with an advantage for Black, Payne–Plesse, FRG 1973.

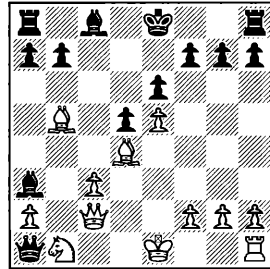
8. ... **Qxa1**

9. **Qc2** cxd4

10. **Nxd4** Nxd4?

10... Bd7! 11. 0-0 Nxe5 12. Qb3 Nc4 13. Bxc4 dxc4 14. Qxb7 Rd8 15. Nc6 Bxc6 16. Qxc6 Rd7 17. Rd1 Bd6 with advantage for Black, Kupreichik–Alburt, USSR 1970.

(S) 12. Nd2! Qxf1† 13. Bxf1 probably



12. ... **Kd8**

If 12... Kf8, 13. 0-0 Qb2 14. Bc5†! Kg8 15. Nxa3 with a winning position for White.

13. 0-0 **Qb2**

14. **Qa4** Be7

Or 14... Bf8 15. Qa5† b6 16. Bxb6† axb6 17. Qxb6† Ke7 18. Qd6#.

15. **Qa5†** 1-0

- 86 -

Scheibe—Stahl
Berlin 1955

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Be2 cxd4 7. cxd4 Nh6 8. 0-0! (F)

Alternatives:

a) 8. Bxh6? Qxb2! with advantage for Black.

b) 8. Nc3 Nf5 and now:

b1) 9. Kf1?! Bd7 (9... Ncxd4?? 10. Na4) 10. Na4 Qd8! (IM) 11. Bf4 Be7 12. g4 Nh4! 13. Nxh4 Bxh4 14. Nc5 Bc8! 15. Qd2 f6! 16. Kg2 0-0 17. Bg3 fxe5 18. dxe5 d4! with advantage for Black, Möhring–Uhlmann, Halle 1982.

b2) 9. Na4 Qa5† 10. Bd2 Bb4 11. Bc3 b5! 12. a3 Bxc3† 13. Nxc3 b4 14. axb4 Qxb4= Dühnhaupt–Rittner, Corr. 1974.

8. ... **Nf5**

French Defense 2

9. **Be3** **Qxb2**

10. **Nbd2** **Nfxd4?!**

(S) 10... **Be7** or 10... **Qb6**, but White still has some compensation for the pawn.

11. **Bxd4** **Nxd4**

12. **Rb1!** **Nxe2†**

13. **Qxe2** **Qc2**

If 13... **Qxa2**, 14. **Qb5†** **Bd7** 15. **Qxb7** with the initiative.

14. **Rfc1** **Qa4**

15. **Rc7** **Bb4?!**

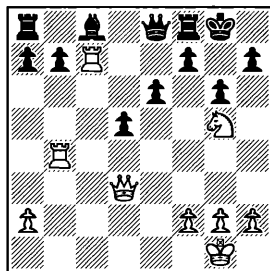
(S) 15... **Be7!?** intending 16... **Bd8**.

16. **Ng5!** **Bxd2**

17. **Qxd2** **0-0**

18. **Rb4!** **Qe8**

19. **Qd3** **g6**



20. **Nxh7!** **Qd8**

Or 20... **Kxh7** 21. **Rh4†** **Kg7** 22. **Qh3** **Rh8** 23. **Rxh8** **Qxh8** 24. **Rxf7†** and wins.

21. **Qh3** **Kg7**

22. **Nf6** **Rh8**

23. **Rh4** **1-0**

- 87 -

H. Friedman–Gadalinski Warsaw 1938

1. **d4** **e6** 2. **e4** **d5** 3. **e5** **c5** 4. **c3** **Nc6** 5. **Nf3** **Qb6** 6. **Be2** **Bd7** 7. **0-0** **Rc8**

a) 7... **c4?** (a typical strategical mistake)

8. **b3!** **cxb3** 9. **axb3** **0-0-0** 10. **Be3** **Nge7**

11. **c4** **f6** 12. **c5** **Qc7** 13. **Qd2** **Nf5** 14. **b4**

Nxe3 15. **fxe3** **a6** 16. **b5** **axb5** 17. **Bxb5**

Be7 18. **Ra8†** **Nb8** 19. **Nc3** **Bc6** 20. **Bxc6**

Qxc6 21. **Rb1** **1-0**, Stupina–Zubova, USSR 1979.

b) 7... **f6** 8. **Na3** **fxe5** 9. **dxe5** **Nh6** 10. **Re1** **Nf7** 11. **Bd3** and White's prospects are better.

(S) 8. **Re1!?**

8. **Re1!?** (F)

ECO recommends 8. **dxc5** **Bxc5** 9. **b4** **Bf8** 10. **Na3!** with initiative.

8. ... **cxd4**

9. **cxd4** **Nge7**

10. **Nc3** **Nf5**

11. **Bb5**

(S) 11. **Na4!?**

11. ... **Ncxd4?**

If 11... **Nfxd4**, 12. **Nxd4** **Qxd4?** 13. **Bxc6** and White wins a piece.

(S) 11... **Be7** or 11... **h5!?**

12. **Bxd7†** **Kxd7**

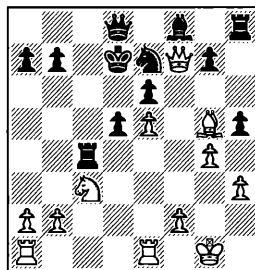
13. **g4!** **Nxf3†**

14. **Qxf3** **Ne7**

15. **Qxf7** **Rc4**

16. **h3** **h5**

17. **Bg5!** **Qd8**



If 17... **hxg5**, 18. **Bxe7** **Bxe7** 19. **Nxd5!** and wins.

18. **Nxd5!** **Qe8**

19. **Nf6†!** **1-0**

- 88 -

P. Klimsa–S. Savic Rimavska Sobota 1992

1. **e4** **e6** 2. **d4** **d5** 3. **e5** **c5** 4. **c3** **Nc6** 5.

Nf3 Qb6 6. Bd3 Bd7

6... Nge7?! (F) 7. dxc5 Qc7 8. Na3 Nxe5?? (8... a6 9. Qe2 Ng6 10. Bxg6 hxg6 11. b4 with advantage for White) 9. Nb5 Nxd3† 10. Qxd3 Qxc5 11. Be3 d4 12. Bxd4 Qc6 13. Ne5 Qxg2 14. Nd6† Kd8 15. Bb6†! 1-0, Milner-Barry–Trott, England 1951.

7. dxc5

Introduced by Nimzovich. For 7. 0-0 cxd4 8. cxd4 Nxd4, the Milner-Barry's Gambit, see games 89-98.

7. ... Bxc5**8. 0-0**

ECO shows 8. Qe2 a5 9. Nbd2 a4 10. b4! axb3 11. Nxb3 Ba3 12. 0-0 Nge7 13. Bd2 Ng6 14. Nbd4, with the idea h4, and slightly better chances for White, as in the game Hort–Andersson, Reykjavik 1972.

(IM) 9... Qc7! 10. 0-0 Nge7, transposing into our game.

8. ... a5!

Allowing White to play b4, Black runs into considerable troubles, for example:

a) 8... f6? 9. b4! Be7 10. Bf4! fxe5 11. Nxe5 Nxe5 12. Bxe5 Nf6 13. Nd2 0-0 14. Nf3 Bd6 15. Qe2! with a clear advantage for White, Nimzovich–Salwe, Carlsbad 1911.

b) 8... a6? 9. b4! Be7 10. Re1 d4 11. a3 dxc3 12. Nxc3 Rd8 13. Ne4 Nxe5 14. Nxe5 Qd4 15. Bf4 Bf6 16. Nxf6† gxf6 17. Nxd7 Rxd7 18. Be4 1-0, Euwe–Graves, Amsterdam 1923-24.

c) 8... h6? 9. b4! Be7 10. Na3 a6 11. b5 axb5 12. Nxb5 Bc5 13. Rb1 Qd8 14. Be3 Be7 15. Bb6! Qc8 16. Nc7† Kf8 17. Nxa8 Qxa8 18. Qb3 f6 19. Bc7 1-0, Ohlis–Laubele, 1927.

9. Nbd2 Qc7?! (IM)

New, and probably the best continuation. Also playable is 9... f6 10. Qe2 fxe5 11. Nxe5 Nxe5 12. Qxe5 Nf6, Kaidanov–Suetin, Dubna 1979.

10. Qe2 Nge7**11. a4 h6****12. c4?**

If 12. Nb3 Ba7 13. Nbd4 Bxd4!? 14. cxd4, Black has the choice between 14... Nb4, 14... Qb6, and 14... Rc8. Better seems to be 12. Rfe1 Ng6 13. Nf1 or 13. Nb3 with chances for both sides.

12. ... Nb4**13. Bb1 0-0****14. Nh4? Rac8****15. Kh1 dxc4****16. Qh5 Nd3****17. Ne4 Qxe5****18. Qg4 f5
0-1**

- 89 -

**Lapin–Ksenofontov
Corr. 1954-55**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Bd3 cxd4 7. cxd4

(F) 7. 0-0 (Stocklass) dxc3 8. Nxc3 Bd7 9. Qe2—a gambit only for courageous players!

7. ... Bd7**8. 0-0!?**

a) 8. Be2 Nh6! (F), recommended by Mieses, and Black has an extra tempo in comparison with the variation 6. Be2 – see game 86.

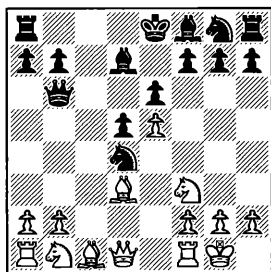
b) 8. Bc2 and now:

b1) 8... Bb4†? 9. Nc3 Nge7 10. 0-0 Bxc3 11. bxc3 Na5 12. Ba3 Rc8 13. Rb1 Qc6 14. Bb4 Nc4 15. Nd2 Nf5 16. Nxc4 dxc4 17. Qg4 g6 18. Qg5 1-0, Raetsch–Halmos, Budapest 1995.

b2) 8... Nb4! 9. 0-0 Nxc2 10. Qxc2 Ne7 11. Nc3 Rc8 12. Be3 Nc6 13. Rac1 Na5 and Black stands slightly better, Steinitz–Burn, Vienna 1898.

8. ... Nxd4

French Defense 2



The basic position of Milner-Barry's Gambit.

9. Nxd4 Qxd4

10. Nc3

Another continuation is 10. Qe2 Ne7 (10... f6!? –Keres) 11. Nc3 and now:

a) 11... Nc6 12. Be3 (Also favorable for Black is 12. Nb5 Qxe5 13. Qxe5 Nxe5 14. Nc7† Kd7 15. Nxa8 Nxd3.) Qxe5 13. f4 Qd6 14. Nb5 Qb8 15. f5 e5 16. Qh5 a6 17. f6 g6 18. Bxg6 Be6! 19. Nd4 fxg6 20. f7† Kd7 21. Nxc6 gxh5 0-1, Sturm-Schmid, Corr. 1956.

b) 11... a6, transposing into the main line –see game 95.

10. ... Bb4? (F)

Forgotten, because it is weak!

11. Nb5 Qxe5

If 11... Qb6, 12. Qg4 Bf8 13. Be3 Qa5 14. Nd6† Bxd6 15. Qxg7 Bxe5 16. Qxe5 f6 17. Qh5† Ke7 (17... Kd8 18. Qf7 Ne7 19. Qxf6) 18. Qg4 Kf7 19. b4 Qd8 20. f4, followed by Rf3, with a powerful, probably decisive attack.

12. Qg4! Ba5

13. Bf4 Qf6

Or 13... Nh6 14. Qg3 Qh5 15. Qxg7 Rg8 16. Qxh6 Qg4 17. Bg3 a6 18. Nd6† Ke7 19. Qe3 Bb4 20. Nf5† 1-0, Kottner-Palmer, England 1961.

14. Qg3! Ne7

15. Bg5 Nf5

If 15... Qxb2, 16. Rfb1.

16. Bxf5 Qxb2

17. Rab1 Qe2

18. Nd6† Kf8

19. Rxb7 1-0

- 90 -

**Herter–E. Nievergelt
Stuttgart 1957**

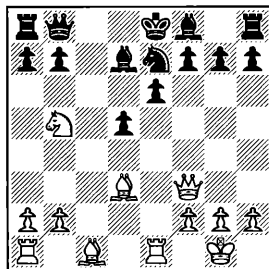
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Bd3 cxd4 7. cxd4 Bd7 8. 0-0 Nxd4 9. Nxd4 Qxd4 10. Nc3 Ne7?! 11. Nb5 Qxe5 12. Re1!? (F)

ECO gives 12. f4 Qb8 13. f5 a6 14. Qf3 with advantage, but still 14... Bxb5!?!∞.

(S) 14. fxe6!?! with the idea 14... Bxe6? 15. Bf4, or 14... fxe6 15. Bf4 e5 16. Qh5† g6 17. Qxe5, or 14... Bxb5 15. exf7† Kd8 16. Bxb5 axb5 17. Bg5.

12. ... Qb8

13. Qf3!



13. ... Ng6?

Also bad is 13... f6? 14. Rxe6! Bxe6 15. Bf4 Qd8 16. Bc7 Qd7 17. Nd6† Qxd6 18. Bxd6 1-0, Krasilnikov–Lvov, USSR 1961.

(S) 13... Bxb5!?! 14. Bxb5† Nc6 15. Qxd5 Qd6 16. Qf3 Rc8, but White still has compensation for the pawn.

14. Bxg6 hxg6

15. Bf4 Qd8

16. Nc7† Ke7

17. Nxd5† Ke8

18. Nc7† Ke7

19. Qa3† Kf6

20. Qc3† 1-0

For if 20... Ke7, 21. Qc5† Kf6 22. Qg5# or 22. Bg5#.

- 91 -

M. Clarke—L. Fletcher
Hastings 1958-59

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Bd3 Bd7 7. 0-0 cxd4 8. cxd4 Nxd4 9. Nxd4 Qxd4 10. Nc3 Qxe5 11. Re1 Qc7? (F)

The books don't even allude to this continuation, because it was considered refuted a long time ago.

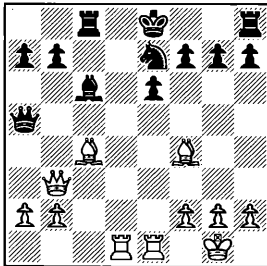
12. Nxd5 Qd8

Also bad is 12... Qa5 because of 13. Rxe6†!, and now:

a) 13... Bxe6 14. Bb5† Kd8 15. a4! Bxd5 16. Qxd5† Ke7 17. Bg5† 1-0, Y. Gurevich—Tenengauser, USSR 1985.

b) 13... fxe6 14. Qh5† Kd8 15. Bg5† Nf6 16. Nxf6 Be7 17. Ne4, and White's powerful attack should prevail.

13. Bf4	Rc8
14. Qb3	Bc6
15. Bc4	Be7
16. Nxe7	Nxe7
17. Rad1	Qa5



18. Bxe6!	fxe6
19. Qxe6	Qc5
20. Qxc8†	1-0

- 92 -

J. Kalendovsky—M. Vacek
Brno 1989

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Bd3 cxd4 7. cxd4 Bd7 8. Nc3 Nxd4 9. Nxd4 Qxd4 10. 0-0 Qxe5 11. Re1 Qd6

For 11... Qb8 see game 94.

12. Nb5 Qb8

Alternatives:

a) 12... Bxb5 13. Bxb5† Kd8, and now:
a1) 14. Be3?! Ne7 15. Rc1 Nf5 16. Bc5 Qf4? (16... Qxc5!) 17. g3 Qg5 18. Qxd5†! exd5 19. Bb6†! axb6 20. Re8# 1-0, Foulds—Lang, New Zealand 1956.

(S) 15... Nc6 (∞ -ECO) 16. Qa4!? with the idea of 16... Rc8 17. Bxa7.

a2) 14. Qh5! g6 15. Qf3 f6 16. Bf4 e5 17. Rxe5! fxe5 18. Bxe5 Qxe5 19. Qxf8† Kc7 20. Rc1† 1-0, Moyer—Kozmarek, USA 1969.

b) 12... Qb6!? (F) 13. Be3 Qa5 14. Bd2 Qb6 15. Be3= Adorjan—Farago, Hastings 1976-77.

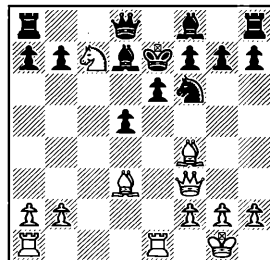
(S) 14. Nc3!?, intending a3 and b4 — Zlotnik.

(S) 14. Qb3!?, with the idea 14... a6 15. Nc3, or 14... Nf6 15. Rac1 Bc6 16. Nd4.

13. Qf3! Nf6

For 13... Bd6 see next game.

14. Bf4	Qd8
15. Nc7†	Ke7



French Defense 2

16. **Bd6†!** **Kxd6**
 17. **Qf4†** **Ke7**
 18. **Qb4#** **1-0**

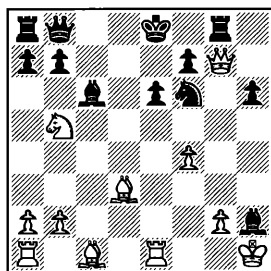
- 93 -

M. Tal—I. Nei
USSR 1958

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Bd3 cxd4 7. cxd4 Bd7 8. 0-0 Nxd4 9. Nxd4 Qxd4 10. Nc3 Qxe5 11. Re1 Qd6 12. Nb5 Qb8 13. Qf3! Bd6 14. Qxd5! Bxh2† 15. Kh1 Bc6 16. Qg5!

Up to here an analysis by Pachman, assessed in all books as White having the advantage. This game shows that the advantage is decisive.

16. ... **Nf6**
 17. f4! **h6**
 18. Qxg7! **Rg8**



19. **Rxe6†!** **fxe6**
 20. **Bg6†** **Kd8**
 21. **Qxf6†** **1-0**

- 94 -

G. Schuchardt—J. E. Hawkes
Corr. 1991-92

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Bd3 cxd4 7. cxd4 Bd7 8. Nc3 Nxd4 9. Nxd4 Qxd4 10. 0-0 Qxe5 11. Re1 Qb8! 12. Nxd5 Bd6

13. **Qg4 Kf8**

A mistake is 13... Bxh2†? 14. Kh1 Be5 15. Bf4! Bxf4 16. Qxg7.

14. **Bd2**

ECO (Barcza) stops here with the opinion that White has sufficient compensation for the pawn. This assessment was challenged by Watson and Zlotnik.

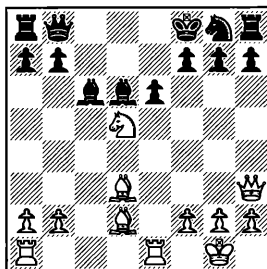
14. ... **h5!**

The best continuation, which is considered a refutation of the whole gambit. The alternatives are weak:

a) 14... exd5 15. Qxd7 Nf6 16. Qf5 Qc8 17. Bf4! Bxf4 18. Qxf4 Qb8 19. Qb4† Kg8 20. Re7 with a decisive advantage for White, Spidin—Ivars, Corr. 1973.

b) 14... f5 15. Qf3! exd5 16. Bxf5 Bxf5 17. Qxf5† Nf6 18. Bc3 with a very strong attack.

15. **Qh3** **Bc6**



The critical position. According to all books, Black has an extra pawn with a defensible position, therefore has better prospects. But, as more recent practice shows, White's two Bishops are some compensation for the pawn.

16. **Nb4** **Nf6**
 17. **Nxc6** **bxc6**
 18. **b3?**

Better is 18. Bc3 Ng4 19. g3 Qb6, as in K. Messere—Endzelins, Corr. 1991, with Black's position still looking preferable; but White managed to equalize.

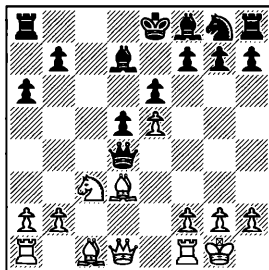
18. ... **Ng4**
 19. **g3** **Bc5**

20. Re2 Qd6!
0-1

- 95 -

P. Djuric-B. Jovicevic
Yugoslavia 1994

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Qb6
5. Nf3 Nc6 6. Bd3 cxd4 7. cxd4 Bd7
8. 0-0 Nxd4 9. Nxd4 Qxd4 10. Nc3
a6



Preferred by most of the players as a more sound defense than 10... Qxe5.

11. Qe2 Rc8

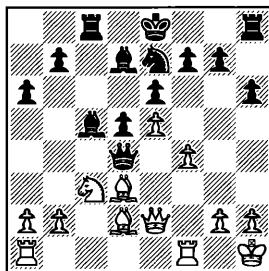
Black follows *ECO*'s main line, suggested by Keres. However, the best continuation according to Uhlmann is 11... Ne7!, and now:

a) 12. Rd1 Nc6 13. Bxa6 Qxe5 14. Bxb7 Qxe2 15. Nxe2 Ra7 16. Bxc6 Bxc6=, analysis by Baumbach and Thormann in *Schach*; but, in my opinion, Black's position is preferable.

b) 12. Kh1 Nc6 13. f4 Nb4 14. Rd1 Nxd3?! 15. Rxd3 Qc4 (15... Qb6 16. Be3 Bc5 17. Bxc5 Qxc5 18. f5 d4 19. b4! Qc7 20. Rad1 dxc3 21. Rxd7∞ -Messere) 16. b3! (16. Be3?! Bb4! 17. b3 Qc7 18. Rc1 Rc8! 19. Na4 Qxc1†! 20. Bxc1 Rxc1† 21. Rd1 Rxd1† 22. Qxd1 0-0 with the advantage to Black, Badestein-Uhlmann, Berlin 1973) Qc7 17. Bb2, intending Rc1 and f5, with a good attacking position as compensation for the pawn.

(S) 13... Bc5! -Uhlmann.
(IM) 14... Bc5!, and if 15. Bxa6, ...Qf2 with a good game for Black (16. Bxb7? Qxe2 17. Nxe2 Ra7) -Uhlmann.

12. Kh1 Bc5
13. Bg5 h6
14. Bd2 Ne7
15. f4!?



Novelty! The theoretical line 15. Rac1 Qh4! 16. f4 Nf5 17. Bxf5 exf5 18. b4 Ba7 (18... Bxb4 19. Nxd5!) 19. Nxd5 0-0 leads to equal chances.

15. ... 0-0
16. Rf3 Bb6?

Loses a piece. Mandatory was 16... Nf5, but after 17. Bxf5 exf5 18. Rd3, or the probably stronger 17. Rd1!?, Black faces big problems.

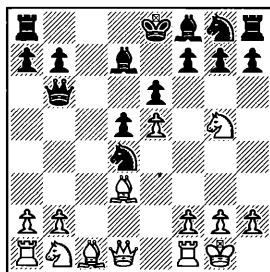
17. Be3 Qb4
18. a3 Qb3
19. Bc2! 1-0

- 96 -

Hatzl-A. Huss
San Bernardino 1984

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Bd3 cxd4 7. cxd4 Bd7 8. 0-0 Nxd4 9. Ng5

French Defense 2



Not new, but not mentioned in most of the books.

9. ... **Nc6**

Alternatives:

a) 9... h6?! 10. Nxf7 Kxf7 11. Qh5† Ke7 12. Be3! with a strong attack, e.g., 12... g5? 13. Bxg5† hxg5 14. Qxg5† Kf7 15. Bg6† Kg7 16. Bh5† Kh7 17. Qg6#, or 12... Qxb2? 13. Qh4† g5 14. Bxg5†, etc. –Masserey.

b) 9... g6 (F) 10. Be3 Bc5 11. Nc3 h6 12. Na4 Bxa4 13. Qxa4† Kf8 14. Nh3∞, Bent Sørensen–Thapper, Sweden 1963, the stem game for this variation.

(F) 11... Ne7 12. Rb1!? with the idea b2-b4 –T. Prezioso.

c) 9... Nh6!? –Masserey.

d) 9... Be7!? –see next game.

10. Re1 Be7

11. Nc3

(F) 11. Nxh7!? –Harding.

11. ... Bxg5

11... a6?! 12. Qh5 g6 13. Qf3 Nd8 14. h4! Qb4 15. Bf4 h6? 16. Nxf7! Nxf7 (16... Kxf7 17. Nxd5!) 17. Bxg6 0-0-0 18. Rac1 Kb8 19. Bxf7 Ka8 20. a3! Qc4 (20... Qxb2 21. Nxd5! exd5 22. Bxd5) 21. Ne2 Qe4 22. Qh3 Rf8 23. Bxe6 Bb5 24. Be3 Bxe2 25. Bxd5! Qg4 26. Rxe2! 1-0, Y. Masserey–A. Huber, Altensteig 1995.

12. Bxg5 Nge7

13. Qh5 a6

14. Rac1 Rc8

15. Na4?! Qb4

16. Nc5? Nxe5

17. Nxe6 Rxc1!

Not 17... Bxe6? 18. Rxc8† and 19. Rxe5.

18. Nxg7† Kf8

19. Rxc1 Nxd3

20. Qh6 Nxc1

21. h3 Ne2†

22. Kf1 Bb5

23. Bd2 Nf4†

0-1

- 97 -

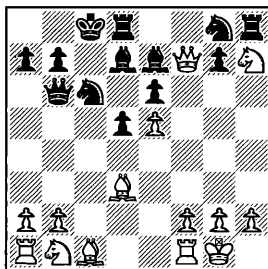
S. Röhrich–E. Heyken Dortmund 1993

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. Bd3 cxd4 7. cxd4 Bd7 8. 0-0 Nxd4 9. Ng5 Be7 10. Nxh7 Nc6 11. Qh5!?

11. Re1!? transposes into the proposition by Harding –see game 96.

11. ... 0-0-0

12. Qxf7?



12. ... Qd4!

13. Qxg7 Nxe5

14. Kh1

If 14. Qxh8, ...Nf3† winning the Queen.

14. ... Qxd3

15. Re1 Qxh7

16. Qxe5 Bf6

17. Qd6 e5

18. Bf4 exf4

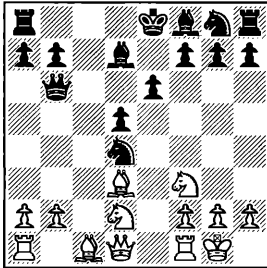
19. Rc1† Bc6

0-1

- 98 -

J. Nun—M. Brodsky
Pardubice 1994

1. e4 c5 2. c3 e6 3. d4 d5 4. e5 Bd7 5.
 Nf3 Qb6 6. Bd3 cxd4 7. cxd4 Nc6 8.
 0-0 Nxd4 9. Nbd2!?



One of the most recent new ideas.

9. ... **Nc6?!**

(S) 9... Nxf3† 10. Nxf3 Bc5!?, and if
 11. Bd2, 11... a5! (not 11... Ne7? 12. b4!)
 or 10... a5!? 11. Be3 Bc5.

10. **Nb3** **Nge7**

11. **Be3** **Qc7**

12. **Rc1** **Ng6**

13. **Nc5** **Be7?**

A terrible waste of time. Also dangerous,
 but not so clear is the immediate 13...
 Ngxe5.

14. **b4!** **Bxc5**

15. **Bxc5** **Ngxe5**

16. **b5** **Nxd3**

If 16... Nxf3†, 17. Qxf3 Na5 18. Bb4
 Nc4 19. Qg4 g6 20. Bxc4 dxc4 21. Qg5!
 Qd8 22. Qh6 with a winning attack.

17. **Qxd3!** **Na5**

18. **Rfe1** **b6**

19. **Bb4!**

Stronger than 19. Qxd5.

19. ... **Qb7**

20. **Nd4** **g6**

21. **Qf3** **1-0**

There is no defense against the threat
 22. Qf6, e.g., 21... f5 22. Nxf5! gxf5 23.
 Qh5† Kd8 24. Qg5† Ke8 25. Qe7#, or
 21... Rg8 22. Qf6 Bc8 23. Nxe6 fxe6 24.
 Rxe6† Bxe6 25. Qxe6† and wins.

- 99 -

L. Paulsen—A. Schwarz
Leipzig (match-game 3), 1879

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5.
 Nf3 Qb6 6. a3

An historical game. This continuation
 is introduced and used several times in
 practice by L. Paulsen. It is amazing that
 in the early '50s the move 6. a3 was an-
 nounced as an important novelty!

6. ... **Bd7?!**

7. **b4!** **cxd4**

8. **cxd4** **Nge7**

Unsatisfactory is also 8... Rc8, and
 now:

a) 9. Be3 Nge7 10. Bd3 Nf5 11. 0-0
 Nce7 12. Qe2 f6 13. Nbd2 Nxe3 14. fxe3
 f5 15. Nb3 with advantage, I. Zaitsev-
 Lepeshkin, USSR 1964.

b) 9. Bb2!? (new and probably better)
 Nxb4?! 10. axb4 Qxb4† 11. Qd2 Rc2 12.
 Ba3 Qb3 13. Qd3 Bb4† 14. Nfd2 Qa4 15.
 Be2 Rc1† 16. Bxc1 Qxa1 17. O-O Ne7
 18. Na3 Qa2 19. Nc2 Nc6 20. Nxb4 Nxb4
 21. Qc3 1-0, Zude-Roth, Schwäbisch
 Gmund 1994.

9. **Nc3!** **Nf5**

10. **Na4** **Qc7?! (F)**

Or 10... Qd8 11. Bb2 Nh4 12. Nxb4
 Qxb4 13. Bd3! with advantage for White,
 Unzicker-Gligoric, Stockholm 1952.

11. **Bb2** **Be7**

12. **Rc1**

Also 12. Bd3!? Rc8 13. 0-0 f6 14. Rc1
 Qd8 15. Nc5 b6 16. Nxd7 Qxd7 17. Qa4
 Bd8 18. Rxc6 Rxc6 19. Bb5 Ne7 20. Rc1
 1-0, Kamber-Michaud, Wettinger 1993.

French Defense 2

12. ... a6
 13. Nc5 Bxc5
 14. Rxc5 0-0
 15. Bd3! Nfe7

If 15... b6, then maybe 16. Bxf5 bxc5
 17. Bxh7† is possible, but the simple 16.
 Rc2 maintains the advantage for White.

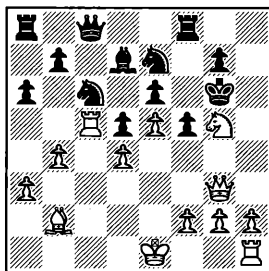
16. Bxh7†!

The most typical combination in the
 "French Defense," but in this situation the
 winning line is quite complicated and in-
 structive.

16. ... Kxh7
 17. Ng5† Kg6

If 17... Kg8, 18. Qh5, or 17... Kh6 18.
 Bc1.

18. Qg4 f5
 19. Qg3 Qc8



20. Rc3!

Threatening 21. Ne4† Kh7 22. Nd6
 Qc7 23. Qh4† Kg8 24. Rh3.

20. ... f4
 21. Qg4 Nf5
 22. Rh3! Rh8
 23. Nxe6† Kf7
 24. Qxf5† Ke7
 25. Qg5† Kxe6
 26. Qg6† 1-0

- 100 -

Farenhosts—Bondars
Riga 1993

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5.

Nf3 Qb6 6. a3 Be7?! 7. b4! cxb4 8.
 cxb4 f6?! (F) 9. Bd3 Bd7 10. Bc2
 (S) 10. 0-0!, 10. Nc3!?

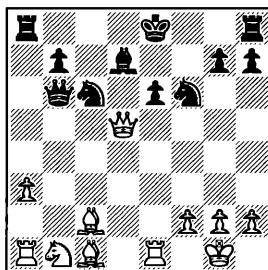
10. ... a5
 11. bxa5 Nxa5
 12. 0-0 Nc4
 13. exf6 Bxf6?

Relatively better is 13... Nxf6.

14. Ne5! Bxe5

If 14... Nxe5?, 15. dxe5 Be7 (15...
 Bxe5? 16. Qh5†) 16. Qh5†, etc.

15. dxe5 Nxe5
 16. Re1 Nc6
 17. Qxd5 Nf6



18. Rxe6†! Bxe6

Pretty is 18... Kf7 19. Rxf6†! Kxf6 20.
 Bg5†#.

19. Qxe6† Kd8

After 19... Kf8 20. Be3 or 20. Bf4,
 White has a winning attack.

20. Be3 Qb2
 21. Ra2 Qe5

Does not help. Also 21... Qb5 22. Bd3
 Qa5 (22... Qxd3 23. Bb6†#) 23. Rd2, etc.

22. Bb6† 1-0

- 101 -

Lorrenzen—Winneg
Corr. 1960

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5.
 Nf3 Qb6 6. a3 a5 7. Bd3 Bd7

(S) 7... a4!? with the idea 8. Bc2 Qa6
 (8... Qa5!?) or 8. 0-0 Bd7.

8. Bc2

For 8. 0-0!? see next game.

8. ... f5

a) 8... Nge7?! 9. 0-0 (9. dxc5? Qc7 10. 0-0 Ng6) cxd4 10. cxd4 Nf5 11. Bxf5 exf5 12. Nc3 Be6 13. Na4 Qb5 14. Be3 with a better game for White.

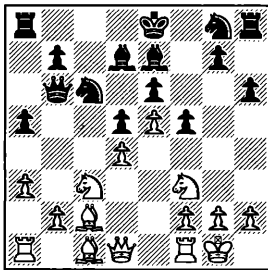
b) 8... Qa6?! (A new but dubious idea.) 9. Be3 f6? 10. exf6 gxf6 11. dxc5 0-0-0 12. Bd3 Qa8 13. Nbd2 e5 14. b4 e4 15. Bxe4 dxe4 16. Nc4 Qa6 17. Nb6† Qxb6 18. cxb6 Bg4 19. Qa4 exf3 20. bxa5 Ne5 21. a6 1-0, F. Fabri–T. de Ruiter, Corr. 1994.

9. 0-0 cxd4

10. cxd4 Be7?

Or 10... Nge7 11. Nc3 Ng6 12. Re1 and, according to *ECO*, White's position is preferable.

11. Nc3 h6



12. Bxf5! exf5

13. Nxd5 Qd8

14. Nf4 g5

15. Ng6 Rh7

16. d5 Na7

More practical chances are offered by 16... Rg7 17. dxc6 Bxc6.

17. d6 Bf8

18. Nd4 Qb6

19. Be3 f4

20. Nxf8 1-0

- 102 -

**W. Longren–L. Altounian
Buena Park 1995**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. a3 a5 7. Bd3 Bd7 8. 0-0!? Nh6!?

A new idea. Accepting the gambit: 8... cxd4 9. cxd4 Nxd4 10. Nxd4 Qxd4 11. Nc3 and Black is under strong pressure, for example:

a) 11... Nh6 12. Nb5 Qxe5 13. Re1 Qb8 14. Qf3 Bd6 15. Nxd6† Qxd6 16. Bf4 Qe7 17. Qg3 f6 (I. Zaitsev–Geller, Moscow 1982) 18. Bd6! Qf7 19. Rac1 Bc6 20. b4 axb4 21. axb4 with better chances for White –I. Zaitsev.

b) 11... Qxe5?! 12. Re1 Qb8 13. Nxd5 threatening 14. Nb6.

c) 11... Qb6 12. Qe2 Bc5 13. Bd2 a4 14. Nb5 Ne7 15. Rac1 Bxb5 16. Bxb5† Nc6, as in Halasz–Soreghy, Corr. 1970, and here, according to Florian, White must play 17. Rxc5 Qxc5 18. Bb4 with compensation.

(S) 13. Qg4!? with the idea 14. Qxg7 and 14. Na4.

(S) 11... a4!?

9. Re1 Nf5?

Correct is 9... cxd4 10. cxd4 Nf5 11. Bxf5 exf5 12. Nc3 Be6 with approximately equal chances.

10. Bxf5 exf5

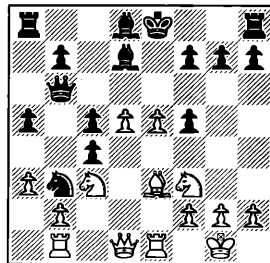
11. c4! dxc4

12. d5 Nd4

13. Nc3 Be7

14. Be3 Nb3

15. Rb1 Bd8?



Mandatory was 15... 0-0.

French Defense 2

16. **e6!** **fxe6**

17. **Ne5!**

Threatening 18. **Nxc4** and 18. **Qh5†**.

17. ... **exd5**

18. **Nxd5** **Qe6**

If 18... **Qd6**, 19. **Nxc4**, or 18... **Qa6**
19. **Nc7† Bxc7** 20. **Qxd7†**.

19. **Bf4!** **Kf8**

There is no defense. If 19... **0-0**, 20.
Nxd7 Qxd7 21. **Nf6†**.

20. **Nc7!** **1-0**

- 103 -

N. Cortlever—F. van Seters Beverwijk 1958

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **e5 c5** 4. **c3 Nc6** 5.
Nf3 Qb6 6. **a3 a5** 7. **b3!?** (F) **Bd7** 8.
Be2 cxd4 9. **cxd4 Nge7** 10. **0-0 Nf5**
11. **Be3 Be7**

(S) 11... **f6!?**

12. **Nc3** **0-0**

(F) 12... **h5!?** —Rellstab.

13. **Bd3!** **Nxe3**

14. **fxe3** **f6?**

Black should play 14... **f5**.

15. **Ng5!** **f5**

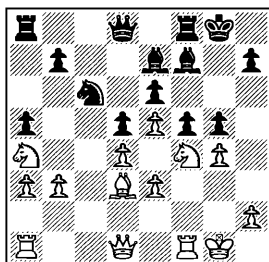
After 15... **fxg5** 16. **Qh5** White has a
decisive attack, e.g., 16... **h6** 17. **Qg6 Rf5**
18. **g4** or 16... **g6** 17. **Bxg6 hxg6** 18. **Qxg6†**
Kh8 19. **Rf6!**, etc. —Rellstab.

16. **Na4** **Qd8**

17. **Nh3** **Be8**

18. **Nf4** **Bf7**

19. **g4** **g5**



20. **Nxe6!** **Bxe6**

21. **gxf5** **b5**

Also hopeless is 21... **Bf7** 22. **f6**.

22. **fxe6** **1-0**

- 104 -

Pesch—Ellrich GFR 1968

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **e5 c5** 4. **c3 Nc6** 5.
Nf3 Qb6 6. **a3 c4** 7. **Nbd2**

If 7. **g3**, 7... **f6** (best —Uhlmann) 8. **exf6**
Nxf6 9. **Bg2** (if 9. **Bh3**, ...**Bd6** 10. **Qe2** **0-0**
11. **Bxe6† Kh8** and Black is better —
Uhlmann) **Bd6** 10. **0-0 0-0**, and now:

a) 11. **Nbd2 e5!** 12. **dxe5 Bxe5!** 13.
Nxe5 Nxe5 14. **Qe2 Re8** 15. **Nf3 Bg4** 16.
Qd1 Rad8 17. **Be3 Qxb2** 18. **Bd4 b6** with
an extra pawn and better position for
Black, Przewoznik—Uhlmann, Zakopane
1980.

b) 11. **Re1 Ne4** 12. **Nbd2 Nxd2** with a
good game for Black —Uhlmann.

c) 11. **Qe2!?** **Kh8** 12. **Ne5 Bxe5** 13.
dxe5 Nd7 14. **Be3 Nc5** 15. **Nd2 Qa5** 16.
f4 Bd7, Alexander—Uhlmann, Munich
1958. According to *ECO*, after 17. **Nf3**
White holds slightly better chances, but
this assessment is questionable.

7. ... **Na5**

In practice Black often plays 7... **Bd7**,
but this gives White opportunities for
moving the b-pawn which seem to be
quite promising:

a) 8. **b3!?** (new idea) **cxb3** 9. **Nxb3 Na5**
10. **Nxa5 Qxa5** 11. **Bd2 Ne7** 12. **Bd3 Qd8**
13. **0-0 Nc6** 14. **Ng5 g6** 15. **Qg4 Be7** 16.
h4 h5 17. **Qf3 Rf8** 18. **Nxf7 1-0**, P. Maru-
senko—A. Spice, Hastings 1993-94.

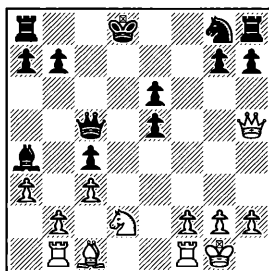
b) 8. **b4!?** (new idea) **f6** 9. **Be2 fxe5** 10.
Nxe5 Nxe5 11. **dxe5 a5** 12. **Bb2 Ne7?** 13.
Bxc4 Qc7 14. **Be2 Ng6** 15. **0-0 Nxe5** 16.
c4 dxc4 17. **Bxe5 Qxe5** 18. **Nxc4 Qc7** 19.
Qd4 b5 20. **Bh5† 1-0**, F. Fabri—O. Ren-

nemo, Corr. 1994.

8. **Be2** **Bd7**
9. **Rb1** **Nb3?**

9... Ne7 10. b4 cxb3 11. c4 Ba4 12. Bb2 leads to complications with chances for both sides.

10. **Nxb3** **Ba4**
11. **Nfd2** **f6**
12. **0-0** **fxe5?**
13. **Bxc4!** **dx c4**
14. **Qh5†** **Kd8**
15. **Nc5** **Bxc5**
16. **dx c5** **Qxc5**



17. **b3!** **Bxb3**

If 17... cxb3, 18. Qh4† winning a piece.

18. **Nxb3** **cx b3**
19. **Bg5†** **1-0**

For if 19... Ne7, 20. Qf7 Re8 21. Qxe6 Kc7 22. Rfd1 and wins.

- 105 -

P. Mitrovic—M. Vukic
Yugoslavia 1985

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. a3 c4 7. Nbd2 f6 8. Be2 (S) 8. b4!?

8. ... **fxe5**
9. **dx e5!?** (IM)

Probably better than 9. Nxe5 Nxe5 (9... Nf6?! 10. f4!) 10. dx e5 Bc5 11. 0-0 Ne7 12. b4 cxb3 13. Nxb3 0-0=Uhlmann.

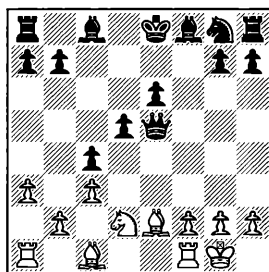
9. ... **Qc7**

(S) 9... Bc5 10. 0-0 Nge7 11. b4 cxb3 12. Nxb3 0-0 follows Uhlmann's idea cited above, but here 13. a4! looks strong.

10. **0-0** **Nxe5!?**

Instead Black should try 10... Nge7, intending 11... Ng6 and 12... Be7.

11. **Nxe5** **Qxe5**



Opening lines in the face of White's superior development seems dubious. Nevertheless, in comparison with 10... Nge7 some authors offer this position as maybe better, giving f6 to his Knight. This, I think, the first practical test, does not speak well of such a proposition.

12. **Re1** **Qd6**
13. **b3!** **cx b3**
14. **Nf3** **Be7**
15. **Bb5†** **Bd7?**

Loses. Instead Black should play 15... Kf8, but White maintains a strong position with 16. Ne5.

16. **Bxd7†** **Qxd7**
17. **Ne5** **b2**
18. **Bxb2** **Qb5**
19. **Qh5†** **1-0**

19... g6 20. Nxc6 Nf6 21. Qh3 wins.

- 106 -

A. Cherniaev—N. Kornishin
Vladivostok 1995

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qb6 6. a3 c4 7. Nbd2 f6 8. b3!?

fxe5 9. **bxc4**

French Defense 2

If 9. Nxe5?, ...Nxe5 10. dxe5 Bc5 11. Qe2 cxb3.

9. ... e4

10. Ng5!?

New idea! In case of 10. Nh4?! Nf6 11. g3 Be7 12. Rb1 Qc7 13. Be2 0-0 14. 0-0 Na5, Enders-Uhlmann, Eggesin 1978, Black stands better.

10. ... Nf6?!

(S) 10... Be7!?! (Uhlmann), and now 11. Rb1 Qd8 (11... Qa5 12. Nb3!?) 12. h4 or 12. Nh3 must be tested.

11. f3! Qa5

11... e3 12. Nb3 h6 13. Nh3 is in White's favor.

12. Qc2 Nxd4?

Or 12... exf3 13. Ndx3! and White has the advantage.

13. cxd4 e3

14. c5 Bd7

15. Bd3 exd2†

16. Bxd2 Qa4

17. Qb2! 1-0

After 17... Qc6 18. 0-0 a6 19. Rfe1 Be7 20. Rab1 Bc8 21. Qc2 Black's position is hopeless.

- 107 -

M. Lupu-B. Tondivar Capelle la Grande 1995

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Qb6 5. Nf3 Bd7

Introduced by Wade.

6. Be2

Often used is 6. a3!?, and now:

a) 6... c4?! 7. Nbd2 Nc6 is transposition into a favorable-for-White variation –see game 104.

b) 6... Bb5, with two options for White:

b1) 7. Bd3 Qa6? 8. Bc2! Nd7 9. a4 Nb6 10. b3 Rc8 11. Na3 Bd7 12. dxc5 Bxc5 13. Bd3 Qa5 14. b4 Bxb4 15. cxb4 Qxb4† 16. Bd2 Qxa4 17. Qxa4 Nxa4? 18. Nb5

1-0, Ciocaltea-Wade, Bucharest 1954.

(S) 7... Bxd3 8. Qxd3 c4 or 8... a5.

b2) 7. c4! Bxc4 (New, but a bad idea is 7... Bc6? 8. b4! cxb4 9. c5 Qa5 10. Bd2 Ba4 11. Qc1 Bb5 12. axb4 Qxa1 13. Bxb5† Nc6 14. Qc2 1-0, Fruteau-Roumegous, Paris 1993.) 8. Bxc4 dxc4 9. d5 Ne7 (9... exd5 10. Qxd5 Ne7 11. Qxc4 Nd7 12. Nc3 Qc6 13. 0-0 Nb6 14. Qe2 Ned5 15. Ne4 with advantage for White, Langner-Kucera, Litomerice 1990) 10. dxe6! with even better chances than the continuation 6. Be2 in our game, e.g., 10... Qxe6 11. 0-0 Nbc6 12. Ng5, or 10... fxe6 11. Nbd2 Qa6 12. 0-0.

c) 6... cxd4 7. cxd4 Bb5 8. Bxb5† Qxb5 9. Nc3 Qa6 10. Ne2 Nc6 11. 0-0 Nge7 12. Nf4 with a slightly better game for White.

(S) 8. Nc3!? Bxf1 9. Kxf1 Nc6 10. h4 – Kuiff.

d) (S) 6... a5!?

6. ... Bb5?!

6... cxd4!? 7. cxd4 Bb5 and now:

a) 8. 0-0 Bxe2 9. Qxe2 Qa6! (IM) 10. Qd1 Nc6 11. Be3 h6 12. Nbd2 Nge7 13. Nb3 Nf5=Szitkey-Stybilo, Czechoslovakia 1988.

b) 8. Nc3 Bb4 9. 0-0 Bxe2 10. Nxe2 Nc6 11. Qd3 h6 12. a3 Bf8 13. b4 with a slight positional advantage for White, Hübner-Debarno, Las Palmas 1976.

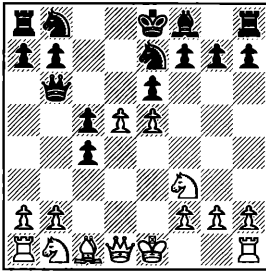
7. c4! Bxc4

8. Bxc4 dxc4

If 8... Qb4†?! 9. Nbd2 dxc4 10. a3 Qa5 11. 0-0 Nc6 12. Nxc4 Qa6 (=Zlotnik), then 13. Nd6†! Bxd6 14. exd6 cxd4 15. d7†! (IM) Ke7 16. Nxd4 Nf6 17. Nf5†! exf5 18. Re1† Kd8 (18... Kf8 19. Qd6† Kg8 20. Bh6! Rf8 21. Qxf6! gxf6 22. Re8 and wins, or 20... Ne4 21. Rxe4! fxe4 22. Qg3 Kf8 23. Qxg7† Ke7 24. Rd1 Qd3 25. Bg5† Kxd7 26. Qxf7† Kd6 27. Bf4† Kc5 28. Rc1† Kb6 29. Qc7† Ka6 30. Rxc6†! bxc6 31. Qxc6† Ka5 32. Bc7# –

J. Wolf.) 19. Bf4 Ne7?! (19... Qb6!? -J. Wolf) 20. Rc1 Nfd5 21. Rxe7! Nxf4 22. Qe1 Qd6 23. Rxf7 Qe6 24. Qa5† b6 25. Qxa7! and White won in J. Wolf-Gerbich, Corr. 1988.

9. d5 Ne7



After 9... exd5 10. Qxd5 Ne7 11. Qe4 Qc6 12. Qxc4 White stands better.

10. **dxe6!** Qxe6
11. **Nc3** Nec6
12. **0-0** h6
13. **Nb5** Qd7

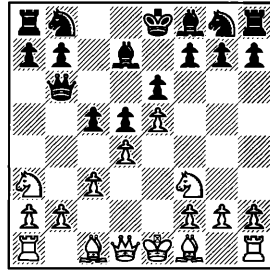
If 13... Na6, 14. Re1 followed by 15. Nd6†.

14. **Qc2** Na6
15. **Rd1** Qe6
16. **Nd6†** Bxd6
17. **Rxd6** Qe7
18. **Qxc4** Rc8
19. **Qg4** 0-0
20. **Bxh6** 1-0

- 108 -

Chernin-Ermakov
USSR 1965

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Qb6
5. Nf3 Bd7 6. Na3!?



6. ... cxd4

7. **cxd4** Bxa3

7... Bb4† 8. Bd2 Nc6 9. Nc2 a5! (9... Bxd2†?! 10. Qxd2 Qxb2 11. Bd3 Nge7 12. 0-0 Qb6 13. Qg5 Ng6 14. h4 with a strong attacking position) 10. Bd3 Bxd2† 11. Qxd2 Nb4 12. Nxb4 Qxb4= Kupreichik-Zlotnik, USSR 1975.

8. **bxa3** Nc6 (F)

8... Qa5† 9. Bd2 Qxa3 10. Rb1 and White has sufficient compensation for the pawn.

9. **Bd3!?**

(S) 9. Be2!?, and if 9... Nge7, 10. 0-0 Nf5 11. Be3.

9. ... Nxd4
10. **Rb1** Nxf3†
11. **Qxf3** Qc7
12. **0-0** Ne7
13. **Re1** 0-0
14. **Qg3** f6

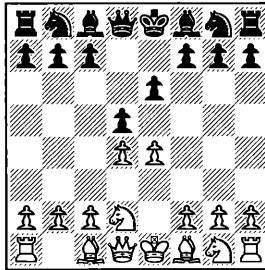
If 14... Rfe8, 15. Bg5!

15. **exf6** Qxg3
16. **hxg3** gxf6
17. **Rxb7** Rfd8
18. **Bd2** Kf7?
19. **Rc1** Bc8
20. **Rbc7** Rd7?
21. **Bb4!** 1-0

C03

French Tarrasch

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2



game numbers

3... Nd7 (3... e5)	109
3... Ne7	110
3... f5	111
3... a6	112-113
3... b6 4. Ngf3	114-115
3... b6 4. c3	116
3... Be7	117
3... Nc6 4. c3 e5 5. dxe5	118
3... Nc6 4. c3 e5 5. exd5 Qxd5 6. Ngf3 (6. dxe5) Bg4	119
3... Nc6 4. c3 e5 5. exd5 Qxd5 6. Ngf3 exd4	120-121
3... Nc6 4. Ne2	122
3... Nc6 4. Ngf3 dxe4 (4... g6, 4... f5, 4... Nh6)	123

- 109 -

Fritsch—Novotny
Prague 1929

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nd7

3... e5?! 4. dxe5 dxe4 and now:

a) 5. Nxe4 Qxd1† 6. Kxd1 Nc6 7. f4 Bg4† 8. Be2 0-0-0 9. Bd2 and Black does not have compensation for the pawn.

b) 5. Qe2! with advantage.

4. c3 (F)

4. Ngf3 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Ngf6 is transposes into Rubinstein's Variation—C10—while 4... Ne7 5. Bd3 c5 6. 0-0 cxd4 7. Nxd4 Nc5 8. Bb5† Bd7 (Kholmov—Petrosian, Rostov 1980) 9. Bxd7† Qxd7 10. exd5 Nxd5 11. N2f3 Be7 12. c4 leads to a better game for White.

4. ... c5

(S) 4... dxe4!? 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Ngf3 Ngf6 as in the Rubinstein's Variation (C10), where White's move c2-c3 is inexact.

5. exd5

5. e5 Ne7 6. Bd3 Nc6 7. Ne2 Qb6 8. Nf3 cxd4 is a transposition into C06.

5. ... exd5

6. dxc5?!

(S) 6. Ngf3!? Bd6 7. Bb5.

6. ... Nxc5

7. Bb5† Bd7

8. Qe2† Be7

9. Ngf3 Nf6

10. Ne5 0-0

11. Bxd7 Ncxd7

12. 0-0 Re8

13. Nxd7 Qxd7

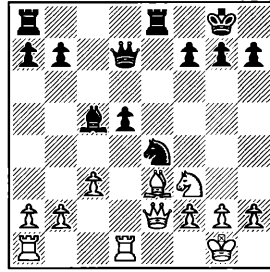
14. Nf3 Ne4

15. Rd1??

15. Be3=.

15. ... Bc5

16. Be3



16. ... Nxf2!

17. Kxf2 Rxe3

18. Qxe3 Bxe3†

19. Kxe3 Re8†

0-1

- 110 -

Saltsevich—Perkon
USSR 1972

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Ne7?! 4. Bd3 (F)

Usual and strong is 4. Ngf3, and now:

a) 4... g6 5. Bd3 Bg7 6. c3 Nd7 7. e5 c5 8. h4 Nc6 9. Qe2 Qb6 10. h5! cxd4 11. cxd4 Nxd4 12. Nxd4 Qxd4 13. Nf3 Qb6 14. Be3 Qa5† 15. Kf1 with a strong attacking position for White, Nemet—Planinc, Yugoslavia (ch) 1972.

(F) 5. h4!? h6 6. h5 g5 7. e5 c5 8. c3 cxd4 9. cxd4 Nbc6 10. Nb3 Qb6 11. Bd3 Bd7 12. 0-0 Bg7 13. Nh2 Nxd4 14. Be3 Bxe5 15. Ng4 and White wins, Geller—Makarov, Kiev 1959, e.g., 15... Bg7 16. Nxd4 Bxd4 17. Nf6† Kd8 18. Nxd7, etc.

b) 4... Ng6 5. h4! h5 6. g3 c5 7. Bg2 Nc6 8. c3!? (8. exd5!? Qxd5 9. 0-0 Nxd4 10. Nxd4 Qxd4 11. Qe2 Be7 12. Ne4 Bd7?! 13. Rd1 Qb4 14. Bg5! S. Garcia—G. Garcia, Havana 1978, with a very strong attack) cxd4 9. cxd4 dxe4 10. Nxe4 e5 (Matanovic—G. Garcia, Banja Luka 1979) 11. d5! Nb4 12. d6 f5 13. Nfg5! fxe4 14. Bxe4 with a clear advantage for White

French Defense 2

–Matanovic.

c) 4... Nd7 –see game 109, note after
4. c3, for 4. Ngf3 Ne7.

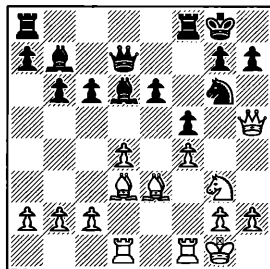
4. ...	Ng6
5. Ne2	Be7
6. 0-0	b6
7. f4	dxe4
8. Bxe4	c6
9. Nf3	Bb7
10. Ne5	Qc7
11. Be3	

(S) The thematic continuation is 11. Ng3, for example 11... c5? 12. Bxb7 Qxb7 13. f5 exf5 14. Nxf5 0-0 15. Nxc6 fxc6 16. Qf3! and wins, or 11... Nd7 12. Nxd7 Qxd7 13. f5 with a promising initiative, but 11... 0-0 12. Qh5 Nd7 is not so clear.

11. ...	Nd7
12. Nxd7	Qxd7
13. Ng3	Bd6
14. Qh5	f5
15. Bd3	0-0

Now 16. Rae1 maintains a slight edge.

16. Rad1?



16. ...	Bxf4!
17. Bf2?	

The main variation of Black's combination is 17. Bxf4 Qxd4† 18. Kh1 Nxf4 19. Qh4 Ne2!, still with some hope for White after 20. Qxd4 Nxd4 21. c3 Nb5 22. Bc4.

17. ...	Bd6
18. Rde1	Nf4
19. Qd1	c5

20. dxc5	bxc5
0-1	

- 111 -

Lepsenyi–Gannhold
'Corr. 1969

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 f5?! 4. exf5 exf5 5. Bd3

Theoretically also very promising are the alternatives:

a) 5. Ndf3 Nf6 6. Bg5 Be7 7. Bd3 Ne4 8. Bxe7 Qxe7 9. Ne2 0-0 (9... Qb4†? 10. c3 Qxb2 11. 0-0 0-0 12. c4! dxc4 13. Bxc4† Kh8 14. Rb1 Qa3 15. Ne5 g6 16. Rb3 with a decisive attack, Karpov–Enevoldsen, Skopje 1972) 10. 0-0, and White is slightly better –ECO.

(F) 6. Ne5!? Bd6 7. Bd3 0-0 8. Ngf3, Pogacs–Florian, Budapest 1950.

(F) 6. Bf4!? Bd6 7. Nh3 0-0 8. Be2 Ne4 9. c3 Nc6 10. Qb3 Be7 11. Ne5 g5 12. Nxc6 bxc6 13. Be5 with advantage, Khasin–Gusev, Moscow 1959.

b) 5. Qh5† g6 6. Qe2† Be7 7. h4 Nf6 8. Ngf3 0-0 9. Ne5 Nc6 10. Ndf3 and White stands slightly better, Bolbochan–Stahlberg, Mar del Plata 1944.

5. ...	Nf6
6. Ndf3	Bd6
7. Ne2	0-0
8. 0-0	

(F) 8. c4!? c6 9. Qb3 Kh8 10. Bg5 h6 11. h4!? dxc4 12. Qxc4, Milic–Maric, Yugoslavia (ch) 1953.

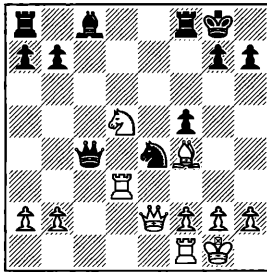
8. ...	Ne4
9. Nf4!? (F)	

9. Bf4 c6 10. Bxd6 Qxd6 11. Ne5 and White's game is preferable –ECO.

9. ...	c6
10. Ne5	Bxe5
11. dxe5	Qe7
12. c4!	Qxe5
13. Qe2	Nd7

14. **cx**d5 **cx**d515. **N**xd5 **N**ec5

If 15... Ng3, 16. Qxe5 Nxe5 17. hgx3
Nxd3 18. Rd1 with an advantage for
White.

16. **B**f4 **Q**d417. **R**ad1 **N**xd318. **R**xd3 **Q**c419. **N**e7† **K**f7

If 19... Kh8, 20. Ng6†! and wins.

20. **N**xc8 **Q**xc821. **R**c1 1-0

- 112 -

Jerszow—Polak
Corr. 1959

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 a6 4. Bd3 c5
5. dxc5 Bxc5 6. Ne2?! (F)

Best is 6. Ngf3 Nc6 7. 0-0, transposing
into the main line of C07.

(S) 7. c3!? Nge7 8. Qe2.

6. ... **N**f67. **ex**d5?!

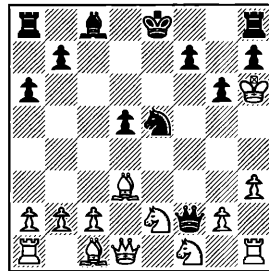
(S) 7. Ng3 h5!?, or 7. 0-0 Ng4 8. h3 h5!?

7. ... **B**xf2†!?8. **K**xf2 **Q**b6†9. **K**f3?

White must play 9. Ke1 exd5 (but not
9... Ng4 10. Nc4!), and Black has prom-
ising attacking chances for the sacrificed
piece, but the outcome is not so clear.

9. ... **ex**d510. **h**3 **N**c611. **N**f1 **N**e5†12. **K**g3 **N**h5†!13. **K**h4

If 13. Kh2, ...Nf3†! 14. gxf3 Qf2#.

13. ... **Q**f2†!14. **K**xh5 **g**6†15. **K**h6

15. ... 0-0!

On 15... Kf8!, followed by 16... f6,
there is a quicker mate.

16. **N**fg3 **Q**f617. **N**h5 **Q**h4!18. **N**eg3 **f**5

0-1

- 113 -

J. Peters—B. Kogan
USA (ch) 1984

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 a6 4. e5 c5

Rare but interesting is 4... Bd7 5. Ndf3
Bb5 6. Bxb5† axb5 7. Ne2 (7. Qd3 Qd7=)
Nd7 8. Qd3 c6 9. Ng5 Be7 10. h4 Qa5†
11. Bd2 b4 (Kuijf—Eingorn, Tilburg 1994),
and according to Kуйf White stands bet-
ter after 12. a4! followed by b3.

5. **N**gf3 (F)

The most common is 5. c3 Nc6 6. Ndf3
Qa5 7. Ne2 (7. dxc5!?) Nge7! = -Korchnoi.

5. ... **N**c66. **dx**c5 **Q**c77. **Q**e2 **B**xc58. **N**b3 **B**b69. **g**3 **N**ge7

French Defense 2

10. **Bd2** **Bd7**

11. **h4**

(S) 11. **Bg2!?** **Ng6** 12. **Bc3** 0-0-0 13. 0-0-0.

11. ... **h5**

12. **Bh3** **Ng6**

13. **Bc3** 0-0-0

14. **Ng5?**

The vitality of this variation depends entirely on the correctness of 14. 0-0-0 and 15. **Rhe1**.

14. ... **d4!**

15. **Bd2** **Ncxe5**

16. **a4**

If 16. **f4**, ...**Bb5!** 17. **Qd1** **Nc4**, etc.

16. ... **Bc6**

17. 0-0 **d3**

18. **Qd1** **Ng4!**

0-1

- 114 -

V. Jansa—D. Marovic
Madonna di Campiglio 1974

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nd2 b6**

In my opinion this move, before White's advance **e4-e5**, does not give Black a satisfactory game.

4. **Ngf3** **Nf6**

5. **Bd3**

White does not gain very much with 5. **exd5 exd5** 6. **Ne5 c6** 7. **Bd3 Bd6** 8. 0-0 0-0, etc., or with 5. **Bb5† c6** 6. **Bd3 Ba6!** 7. **Bxa6 Nxa6** 8. **e5 Nd7** 9. 0-0 **c5** 10. **c4** (10. **c3!?** –Gulko) **Nc7!**= **Campora–Gulko**, Biel 1988.

5. ... **dxex4**

A new idea is 5... **Ba6** 6. **Bxa6 Nxa6** 7. **exd5 Qxd5** 8. **c4 Qb7** 9. 0-0 (**Kuijff–Hertneck**, Tilburg 1994), but after 9... **Be7** 10. **Re1** White's position is preferable.

6. **Nxe4** **Bb7**

7. **Qe2** **Be7**

8. **Bf4!** **Nbd7**

9. 0-0-0 **Nd5?**

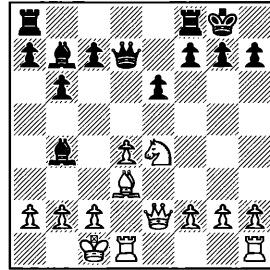
Better is 9... 0-0 10. **Ne5**, but White keeps a small edge.

10. **Bd2** **Nb4?!**

11. **Bxb4** **Bxb4**

12. **Ne5!** 0-0

13. **Nxd7** **Qxd7**



14. **Nf6†!** **gxf6**

15. **Bxh7†** **Kh8**

If 15... **Kxh7**, 16. **Qh5† Kg7** 17. **Qg4† Kh8** 18. **Rd3** with an inevitable mate.

16. **Qh5** **Kg7**

Also 16... **Rfb8** 17. **Be4† Kg7** 18. **Qh7† Kf8** 19. **Bxb7 Rxb7** 20. **Qh8†** is hopeless.

17. **Qg4†** **Kh8**

18. **d5!**

Wrong would be 18. **Rd3? Qd5!** 19. **Rh3 Qg5!**

18. ... **Rfd8**

Or 18... **f5** 19. **Bxf5! exf5** 20. **Qh5† Kg7** 21. **Qg5† Kh7** 22. **Rd3 f4** 23. **Rg3!!** and wins –**Jansa**.

19. **Rd3** **Bxd5**

20. **Bf5** **Bxg2**

21. **Qxg2** 1-0

- 115 -

Zereteli—V. Sternina
USSR 1978

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nd2 b6** 4. **Ngf3 Bb7** 5. **Bd3 Nf6** 6. **Qe2 Be7** 7. 0-0 **h6?!**

7... **dxex4** 8. **Nxe4 Nbd7** transposes

into the Rubinstein variation –see C10.

8. **c3** **dxе4**
 9. **Nxe4** **Nbd7**
 10. **Re1** **0-0**
 11. **Ng3** **Re8?**

Black should play 11... c5.

12. **Ne5** **Bf8**

If now 12... c5, then 13. Nxf7! Kxf7

14. Qxe6† Kf8 15. Bc4 and wins.

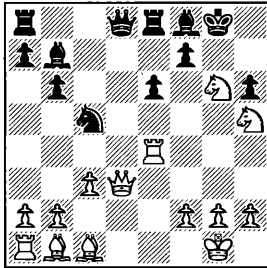
13. **Bb1** **c5**

13... g6 does not help because of 14. Nxf7! Kxf7 15. Qc2 with a decisive attack.

14. **Qc2** **сxd4**
 15. **Nh5!** **g6**
 16. **Nxg6** **Ne4**

Or 16... Nxh5 17. Ne7† Kg7 18. Qh7† Kf6 19. Ng8#!

17. **Rxe4** **d3**
 18. **Qxd3** **Nc5**



19. **Rg4!!** **f5**

If 19... Nxd3, 20. Ne7‡ Kh8 21. Rg8† Kh7 22. Nf6#.

20. **Ne5†** **1-0**

For if 20... Kh7, 21. Qxd8 Raxd8 22. Nf6† and mate next move.

- 116 -

A. Kapengut–Mariasin
Minsk 1977

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nd2 b6** 4. **c3!?** (F) **a5**

4... Ba6?? 5. Bxa6 Nxa6 6. Qa4† and

7. Qxa6.

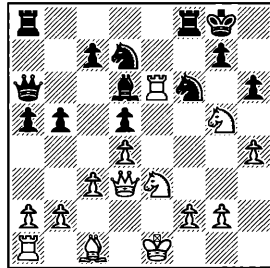
5. **Ngf3** **Nf6**

If 5... Ba6, 6. Bxa6 Nxa6 7. Ne5!‡ with better chances for White.

6. **e5** **Nfd7**
 7. **h4!** **Be7**
 8. **Bd3** **Ba6**
 9. **Nf1** **Bxd3**
 10. **Qxd3** **Qc8**
 11. **Ng5** **Qa6**
 12. **Qf3** **0-0**
 13. **Rh3** **b5?**

Better is 13... c5.

14. **Qd3** **f5**
 15. **exf6** **Nxf6**
 16. **Re3** **Bd6**
 17. **Rxe6** **Nbd7**
 18. **Ne3** **h6**



19. **Qg6** **1-0**

For if 19... hxg5, 20. Nf5 Ne8 21. Ne7† and wins.

- 117 -

A. Gipslis–M. Ulybin
USSR 1988

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nd2 Be7** 4. **Ngf3**
 a) 4. Bd3 c5 5. dxc5 Nd7!‡ (new idea)
 6. exd5 exd5 7. Nb3 Nxc5 8. Nf3 Nf6 9.
 0-0 0-0 10. Be3 Nce4! with approximately
 equal chances, Adams–Lputian, Manila
 1990.

(IM) 9. Nxc5 Bxc5 10. Bb5† and White
 stands slightly better –Gausel.

French Defense 2

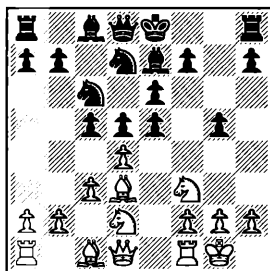
b) 4. e5 c5 5. dxc5 Nc6 6. Ngf3 Qc7 7. Bb5 Bxc5 8. Nb3 Bb6 9. 0-0 Nge7 (= - *MCO*, *ECO*) 10. Bf4 Bd7 (Kuzmin-Romanishin, St. Petersburg 1977) 11. Re1 Ng6 12. Bg3 Na5 13. Nbd4 a6 14. Bd3 Nc4 15. Qc1, and White's position is preferable -Zlotnik.

(S) 11... Na5! with the idea 12. Nbd4 Nec6 13. c3 Nxd4 14. Nxd4 Bxd4 15. Bxd7† Qxd7.

- | | |
|--------|-------------|
| 4. ... | Nf6 |
| 5. e5 | Nfd7 |
| 6. c3 | |

6. c4!? dxc4 7. Bxc4 (7. Nxc4!? Nb6 8. h4 h6 9. Rh3∞, van der Wiel-H. Böhm, Netherlands 1983) Nb6 8. Bb3 Nd5 9. 0-0 b6 10. Ne4 Bb7 11. Re1 Nd7 12. Bg5 and White stands slightly better, Kholmov-Suetin, Moscow 1983.

- | | |
|--------|-------------|
| 6. ... | c5 |
| 7. Bd3 | Nc6 |
| 8. 0-0 | g5!? |



New idea. Alternatives:

a) 8... b6 9. Re1 Bb7 10. Nf1 0-0 11. Ng3 with a slight edge for White -*ECO*.

b) 8... Qb6 9. dxc5! (9. Re1!? cxd4 10. cxd4 Nxd4 11. Nxd4 Qxd4 12. Nf3 Qb6 13. Be3!? -R. Byrne, Mednis) Nxc5 10. Bc2 and now:

b1) 10... Qa6?! 11. b4 Nd3?? (or 11... Nd7 12. Re1 with a clear advantage for White) 12. b5! Qxb5 13. Qe2 1-0, Bednarski-Burger, Stockholm 1978-79.

b2) 10... Qc7 11. Re1 0-0 12. Nb3 b6 13. Bf4 Ba6 14. Qb1 g6 15. h4 Rfe8

(Fershter-Chistiakov, USSR 1968) 16. h5! with better prospects -Kholmov.

c) 8... Rb8! with the idea ... b5-b4 -Dobosz.

9. Bb5

9. dxc5!? Nxc5 10. Bb5 Bd7 11. Qe2 a6 12. Bxc6 bxc6 13. c4 Rb8 14. b3 with a better game for White, Rachels-Arencibia, Manila 1990.

(IM) 9... g4 10. Nd4 Ndx5 11. Bb5 Bd7 12. Re1 Bxc5 13. Bxc6 Nxc6 14. Qxg4 (with a slight edge for White - Rachels) Qf6! 15. N2f3 (15. Nf5 0-0-0) Qg6∞.

- | | |
|----------|-------------|
| 9. ... | cxd4 |
| 10. Nxd4 | Ndx5 |
| 11. Qh5 | Bf6 |
| 12. f4 | gxf4 |
| 13. Rxf4 | |

If 13. N2f3, ...Ng6 14. Nxc6 bxc6 15. Bxc6† Bd7 16. Bxa8 Qxa8 and Black has compensation for the exchange -Gipslis.

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 13. ... | Bd7 |
| 14. N2f3 | Nxf3† |
| 15. Qxf3 | Ne5 |
| 16. Bxd7† | Nxd7 |
| 17. Be3!? | |

According to Gipslis White has compensation for the pawn, but the rest of the game does not support his opinion.

- | | |
|---------|-------------|
| 17. ... | Rg8! |
|---------|-------------|

If 17... e5?, 18. Re1! -Gipslis.

- | | |
|-----------|-------------|
| 18. Re1 | Be5 |
| 19. Rg4 | Rg6! |
| 20. Bf2 | Qf6! |
| 21. Rh4?? | Bxd4 |
| 0-1 | |

- 118 -

**Calero-L. Espig
Zinnowitz 1967**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. c3 e5
a) 4... dxe4 5. Nxe4 Nf6 and now:

a1) 6. Bd3 e5 7. Qe2 with advantage for White, according to Keres and Zlotnik.

(S) In my opinion, 7... Be7!?∞ and probably deserves to be tested.

a2) 6. Nxf6†!? Qxf6 7. Nf3 h6 8. Bd3 Bd6 9. Qe2 Bd7 10. 0-0 0-0-0 11. Re1 g5 12. Ne5 and White stands slightly better –ECO.

(S) 6... gxf6!? as in game 123.

(S) 10. b4!? with the idea of 10... 0-0-0 11. b5 Ne7 (11... Na5) 12. 0-0 g5 13. Ne5.

b) 4... f5 (F) 5. exf5 exf5 6. Bd3 Bd6 7. Ne2 Nge7 (7... Nf6 8. Qc2) 8. Nf3 0-0 9. Qc2 Qe8 10. Bd2 Bd7 11. 0-0-0 with a slight edge for White, Keres–Petrosian, USSS (ch) 1950.

5. dxe5 Nxe5

If 5... dxe4, 6. Qa4 Qd5 (6... e3 7. fxe3 Bd7 8. Ngf3 Qe7 9. Bb5 a6 10. 0-0 with advantage, Feingold–Vaganian, Tallinn 1979) 7. f4 exf3 8. Ngxf3 with a better game for White –Pachman.

6. Ndf3 (F)

Pachman recommends 6. Ngf3 Nxf3† 7. Qxf3 Nf6 8. Bd3 as slightly better for White.

6. ... Nxf3†
7. Nxf3 Nf6
8. exd5 Nxd5?!

8... Qxd5=.

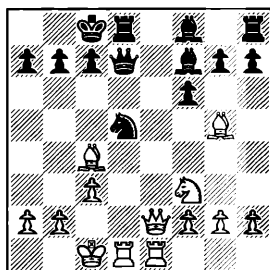
9. Bc4 Be6
10. Qe2 Qd7

Or 10... Be7 11. Nd4!

11. Bg5! f6

If 11... h6, 12. 0-0-0!

12. 0-0-0 0-0-0
13. Rhe1 Bf7



14. Ne5! fxe5
15. Bxd8 Qxd8
16. Qg4† Kb8
17. Bxd5 Bxd5
18. c4 Bd6
19. Rxd5 Qf6
20. c5 Qxf2
21. Red1 1-0

21... Be7 22. Qxg7 and wins.

- 119 -

P. Keres–M. Christoffel Zürich 1961

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. c3 e5
5. exd5 Qxd5 6. Ngf3

With 6. dxe5 (F) White cannot hope for an advantage, for example: 6... Nxe5 7. Ngf3 Be6 8. Nxe5 Qxe5† 9. Qe2 Qxe2† 10. Bxe2 Nf6 11. Nb3 0-0-0 12. Be3?! (12. 0-0=) Nd5 13. Bc5? Nf4! 14. Bxf8 Rhxf8 15. g3 Nxe2 16. Kxe2 Rfe8 17. Rhe1 Bxb3† 0-1, Pohl–Teschner, Celle 1948.

6. ... Bg4?

6... e4?? 7. Bc4 Qf5 8. Qe2.

7. Bc4 Bxf3

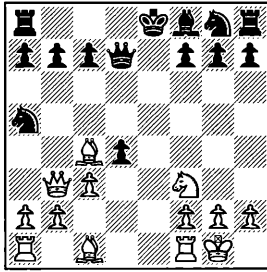
If 7... Qd7, 8. dxe5 0-0-0 9. Qa4 Kb8 10. Bb5 Nge7 11. Nd4 with a clear advantage for White.

8. Qb3! Qd7

Or 8... Na5 9. Qa4† Qd7 10. Bxf7† Kd8 11. Qxd7† with a winning position for White, Keres–Botvinnik, USSR (ch) 1955.

French Defense 2

9. Nxf3 exd4
 If 9... Na5, 10. Bxf7†!, as in the game.
 10. 0-0! Na5



11. Bxf7†! Kd8
 Or 11... Qxf7 12. Qb5† Nc6 13. Qxb7.
 12. Qe6 Qxe6
 13. Bxe6 dxc3
 14. Ng5 Nh6
 15. Bh3 Bd6
 16. Re1 b5
 17. bxc3 Rg8
 18. a4 Nb3
 19. Ne6† 1-0

- 120 -

T. Horvath—S. Luce
 Cøbenhavn 1982

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. c3 e5
 5. exd5 Qxd5 6. Ngf3 exd4 7. Bc4 Qf5?!

a) 7... Qd8?! 8. 0-0 Be7 9. Ne4 Nf6 10. Nxf6† Bxf6 11. Re1 Be7 12. Bg5 with the advantage to White —Keres.

(S) 8. Qb3!? —ECO.

b) 7... Qc5 8. 0-0 dxc3 9. bxc3 Bf5 10. Qa4 Qa5 (Gufeld—Vaganian, Tbilisi 1973)
 11. Re1! Be7 12. Qb3 and White's game is preferable.

c) 7... Qh5 —see game 121.

8. Nxd4

Also good is 8. cxd4 Be6 9. 0-0 0-0-0 10. Bxe6† Qxe6 11. Re1 Qd5 12. Qa4 as in Geller—Lein, USSR (ch) 1966-67.

8. ... Nxd4
 9. cxd4 Be6?!

Deserving of attention is 9... Bd6!? 10. 0-0 Ne7 11. Re1 0-0 12. Ne4 with only a slight advantage for White —Korchnoi.

10. Qa4† Bd7
 11. Qb3 0-0-0
 12. 0-0! Bd6
 13. Nf3!

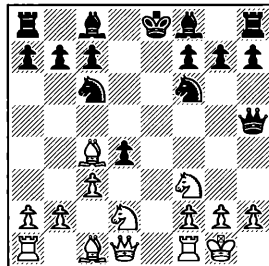
Recommended by Korchnoi. White is clearly better.

13. ... Nh6
 14. Bxh6 gxh6
 15. Rfe1 Rdf8
 16. Ne5 Bxe5
 17. Rxe5 Qg4
 18. Re7 Rhg8
 19. Bd5 b6?
 20. Bf3 Qf4?
 21. Qd5 1-0

- 121 -

Lepsenyi—Reyss
 Corr. 1969

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. c3 e5
 5. exd5 Qxd5 6. Ngf3 exd4 7. Bc4 Qh5 8. 0-0!? Nf6



Dangerous for Black would be 8... dxc3?! 9. Ne4!

9. Nb3!? (F)

a) 9. Qe1†?! Be7 10. Nxd4 0-0! 11. Be2 Bg4 12. Nxc6 Bd6! with a winning position for Black, as in Fischer—R. Byrne,

USA (ch) 1965-66.

(IM) 12. Bxg4! Nxc4 13. N2f3 Nxd4
14. cxd4 Bd6 and White has good prospects for an equal game –Mednis.

b) 9. Re1† Be7= –ECO.

9. ... **Be7**

If 9... dxc3, 10. Qe2† Be7 11. Bb5 Bd7
12. bxc3 with a strong attacking position for the pawn.

10. **Nbxd4** **Nxd4**

11. **Nxd4** **0-0**

If 11... Qxd1, 12. Rxd1 c6 13. Re1!

12. **Qxh5** **Nxh5**

13. **Re1!** **Bc5**

14. **Be3** **c6??**

A blunder, but Black is already in an inferior position, e.g., 14... Bb6 15. Nb5 c6 16. Nd6, etc.

15. **Nxc6** **1-0**

- 122 -

Mengarini–R. Ervin
Lone Pine 1971

1. **d4 e6** 2. **e4 d5** 3. **Nd2 Nc6** 4. **Ne2**
(F)

An unusual and original opening idea.

4. ... **Nf6**

In my opinion Black should try 4... dxe4 5. Nxe4 Nf6, while 4... e5 5. exd5 (5. dxe5 dxe4) Nxd4 6. Nxd4 exd4 is probably playable.

5. **e5** **Nd7**

6. **c3** **Be7??**

Right is 6... f6 (typical for all variations with ...Nc6 and ...Nf6), and if 7. exf6, ...Qxf6, or 7. Nf4 Qe7 8. Bd3? fxe5!

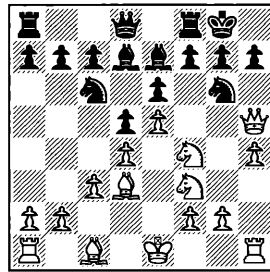
7. **Nf4!** **Nf8**

8. **Qh5** **Ng6**

9. **Nf3** **0-0**

10. **Bd3** **Bd7**

11. **h4!** **1-0**



There is no defense against 12. Ng5.
A rare example of a victory with all pieces and pawns on the board!

- 123 -

R. Bellin–Hutchingson
England 1975

1. **e4 Nc6** 2. **Nf3 e6** 3. **d4 d5** 4. **Nbd2**
dxe4 (F)

a) 4... f5?! 5. exf5 exf5 6. Bb5 Bd6 7. 0-0 Ne7 8. c4 0-0 9. Re1 (9. c5!?) a6 10. Ba4 dxc4 11. Nxc4 Bb4 12. Ncd2 Kh8 13. a3 Ba5 14. b4 Bb6 15. Nc4 with an advantage, Vaganian–Gusev, USSR 1972.

b) 4... g6?! 5. c3 Bg7 6. Bd3 Nh6 7. 0-0 0-0 8. Re1 f6 9. b4 a6 10. a4 Nf7 11. Ba3 with an advantage, Keres–Troianescu, Moscow 1956.

c) 4... Nh6 5. c3 and now:

c1) 5... f5 6. exd5 exd5 7. Bd3 Nf7 8. 0-0 Be7 9. Re1 0-0 10. Nf1 Kh8 11. Ne3 f4 12. Nf5 Bd6 13. Nxd6 Qxd6 14. b4 with better prospects for White—the only theoretical line in ECO.

c2) 5... Be7 (F) 6. Nb3?? dxe4 7. Bxh6 exf3! 8. Bxg7 Rg8 9. Qxf3 Rxg7 10. Bc4 Bd7 11. 0-0 Bd6 12. Rfe1 Qg5 0-1, Walther–Schmidt, 1961.

(S) 6. e5!?, or probably best 6. Bd3! 0-0 7. 0-0 f5 8. exd5 exd5 as in the variation 5... f5 above.

5. **Nxe4** **Nf6**

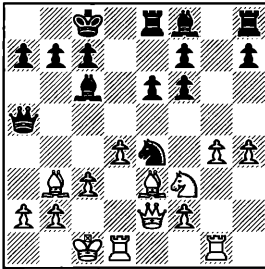
6. **Nxf6†** **gxf6!?**

French Defense 2

- | | |
|------------------|--------------|
| 7. Bc4 | Ne7 |
| 8. Qe2 | Qd6 |
| 9. Bd2 | Bd7 |
| 10. 0-0-0 | 0-0-0 |
| 11. g3 | Bc6 |
| 12. Bf4 | Qb4 |
| 13. Bb3 | Nf5 |
| 14. c3 | Qa5 |
| 15. g4?! | |

(IM) 15. Rhe1! and White is slightly better, e.g., 15... Bd6 16. Bd2! or 15... Nd6 16. Nd2! intending Kb1 and c4.

- | | |
|------------------|------------|
| 15. ... | Nd6 |
| 16. Rhg1 | Re8 |
| 17. Be3?! | Ne4 |
| 18. h4? | |



- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 18. ... | Nxc3! |
| 19. bxc3 | Qxc3† |
| 20. Qc2 | |

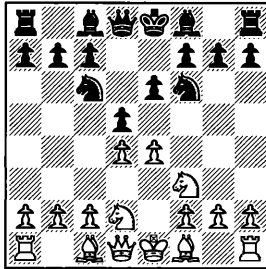
If 20. Kb1, ...Ba3!! and there is no defense against ...Be4 and ...Bxf3.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| 20. ... | Ba3† |
| 21. Kb1 | Be4! |
| 0-1 | |

C04

French Tarrasch

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6



game numbers

5. Bd3	124
5. e5 Nd7 6. g3	125
5. e5 Nd7 6. c3 f6 7. Bd3 (7. Nh4; 7. Bb5)	126
5. e5 Nd7 6. c3 f6 7. exf6 Qxf6 8. Bb5 (8. Nb3)	127
5. e5 Nd7 6. c3 f6 7. exf6 Qxf6 8. Bd3	128
5. e5 Nd7 6. c4	129
5. e5 Nd7 6. Bd3	130
5. e5 Nd7 6. Bb5	131-132
5. e5 Nd7 6. Be2 Be7	133
5. e5 Nd7 6. Be2 f6	134-135
5. e5 Nd7 6. Nb3 f6	136-138
5. e5 Nd7 6. Nb3 Be7	139
5. e5 Nd7 6. Nb3 a5	140-141

- 124 -

Badenstein—R. Teschner
FRG 1948

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. Bd3?! Nb4 6. Qe2 Nxd3† 7. Qxd3 Be7 8. e5

(S) 8. 0-0!? with the idea 8... 0-0 9. Re1 (9. c4!?) b6 10. exd5.

8. ... Nd7

9. 0-0 (F)

ECO's line is 9. Nb3 a5 10. 0-0 b6 and Black is slightly better, Bondarevsky—Saigin, USSR 1945.

9. ... 0-0

10. Re1 c5

11. c3 f6

12. exf6 Bxf6

13. Qe3?

13. Rxe6?? cxd4 14. cxd4 Nc5!, but 13. Nf1 intending 14. Ng3 offers more resistance.

13. ... cxd4

14. Qxe6†?? Kh8

15. Nxd4 Ne5

0-1

- 125 -

L. Barczay—K. Pytel
Lublin 1969

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. g3! b6

a) 6... f6 7. Qe2 fxe5 8. dxe5 b6 9. Nb3 Nc5 10. Bh3 Ba6 11. Qe3 Qd7 12. Nbd4 with an advantage for White, Gipslis—Doroshkevich, USSR (ch) 1970.

(S) 10... a5!?

b) 6... Be7 and now:

b1) 7. Bh3 h5 8. Bg2 (8. 0-0? g5! 9. g4 hxg4 10. Bxg4 f5 11. exf6 Nxf6 12. h3 Nxg4 13. hxg4 e5! Pachman—Guimard, Prague 1946) h4 9. 0-0, and according to

Pachman, White is slightly better. In my opinion, this assessment needs a test in practice.

b2) 7. h4!? (a suggestion by Keres) 0-0 8. Bh3 f5?! 9. exf6 Nxf6 10. c3 e5 11. Bxc8 Qxc8 12. Nxe5 Nxe5 13. dxe5 Ng4 14. Nf3 Qf5 15. Bf4 Rad8 16. Qe2 c5 17. Rd1 h6 18. h5 Bg5 19. Nh4 Qe4? 20. f3 Bxf4 21. fxe4 Bxg3† 22. Kd2 Rf2 23. Rhg1! and White won in B. Tørnefjell—K. Haglund, Sweden (Corr. ch) 1980.

7. Bb5 Ncb8

8. Qe2 c5

(S) 8... a5!? with the idea 9. 0-0 Ba6 10. a4 c6.

9. c3 a6

10. Bd3 Nc6

11. a3 c4

12. Bc2 b5

13. Nf1 Nb6

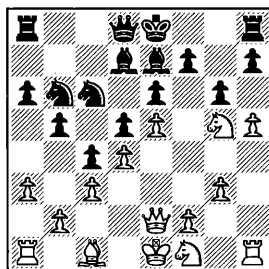
14. h4 Bd7?

After 14... h6!, followed by ...a5 and ...b5, the position is unclear.

15. Ng5! g6

If now 15... h6?, then 16. Qh5 Qe7 17. Nxf7! and wins.

16. h5 Be7



17. hxg6! Bxg5

18. Rxh7 Rxh7

19. gxh7 Bf6

20. Bg5! 1-0

- 126 -

B. Enklaar—J. Vogel
Netherlands (ch) 1973

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. c3 f6 7. Bd3

a) 7. Nh4?! Qe7 8. Bd3 fxe5 9. Qh5† Qf7 10. Bg6 hxg6 11. Qxh8 e4 12. Nb3 Nf6 13. f3 Bd7 (13... b6, intending ...Ba6) 14. fxe4 dxe4 15. 0-0 0-0-0 with the advantage for Black, Rovner—Tolush, St. Petersburg 1946.

b) 7. Bb5!? fxe5 8. dxe5 a6! 9. Bxc6 bxc6 10. 0-0 c5 11. Qa4, with the idea 12. Qc6 or 12. Qg4∞ according to R. Byrne and Mednis.

7. ... **fxe5**
 8. Nxe5 **Ndxe5**
 9. dxe5 **Nxe5**
 10. Qh5† **Nf7**
 11. Bxh7 **Be7**
 12. Nf3 **Qd6!?** (F)

12... Bf6 13. g4 (*Informant* 52 proclaims this 40-year-old line, mentioned also in the first edition of this book, as a novelty of the '90s! If 13. h4, ...e5!) e5 14. Rg1!? (This is the real novelty. 14. g5 Bf5 15. gxf6 g6 16. Qh4 g5 with advantage for Black is the analysis by Keres, but 17. Nxc5! Qxf6 18. Qh5! Bxh7 19. Nxc7 Qg7 20. Qf3 Rxc7 21. Qxd5 and White has the advantage —Drasko.) e4 15. g5, and now, instead of 15... exf3? 16. gxf6 Qxf6 17. Be3 Bd7 18. 0-0-0 0-0-0 19. Rg6! with advantage for White, as in Marinkovic—Drasko, Cacak 1991, Black should play 15... Bxc3†! 16. bxc3 exf3 with an unclear situation —Drasko.

(S) 13. Bf4!? followed by 0-0-0.

13. h4 **Bd7**
 14. Bg5?!

(S) 14. Ng5!? Bxc5 15. hxg5, or 14... Qe5† 15. Be3.

14. ... **Bf6**

15. Qg6 **Qf8**
 16. 0-0-0 **0-0-0**
 17. Rhe1 **Nd6**
 18. Bxf6??

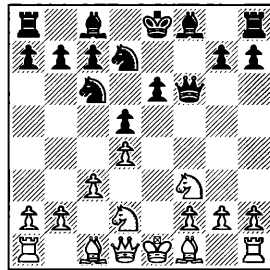
18. Qc2∞.

18. ... **gxf6**
 19. Qc2 **Qh6†**
 0-1

- 127 -

Geldymamedov—T. Fomin
USSR 1970

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. c3 f6 7. exf6 Qxf6



8. Bb5

(F) 8. Nb3?! Bd6 9. Bd3 e5 10. Bg5 Qf7 11. dxe5 Ndxe5 12. Nxe5 Nxe5 13. 0-0 0-0 14. Qd2 Nf3† 15. gxf3 Qh5 16. Rfe1 Bxh2† 17. Kf1 Bh3† 0-1, Heinich—Luczak, Poland 1965.

8. ... **Bd6**

9. Nf1

Or 9. 0-0 and now:

a) 9... e5 —proposition by R. Byrne and Mednis in *ECO*.

(IM) 10. dxe5 Ncxe5 (10... Bxe5 11. Nb3!) 11. Nxe5 Bxe5 12. Bxd7† Bxd7 13. Nf3 Bg4 14. Qa4† Bd7 15. Qb3 with a clear advantage for White.

b) 9... 0-0! 10. Qa4 a6 11. Bxc6 bxc6, Verlinsky—Saigin, USSR 1945, with better chances for Black (12. Qxc6?? Nb6!).

9. ... **0-0!?** (F)

French Defense 2

9... e5 10. dxe5 Ncxe5 11. Nxe5 Qxe5† 12. Qe2 c6 13. Bd3 Nc5 14. Qxe5† Bxe5 15. Bc2 d4! and Black stands slightly better, Radulov–Szabo, Montilla 1975.

10. Bg5?

(S) 10. Ne3!? a6 11. Be2.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 10. ... | Qf7 |
| 11. Qe2 | e5! |
| 12. dxe5 | Ndxe5 |
| 13. Nxe5 | Nxe5 |
| 14. Ne3 | c6 |
| 15. Ba4 | Qg6 |
| 16. f4? | Nd3† |
| 17. Kd2 | Nxf4 |
| 18. Bxf4 | Bxf4 |
| 19. g3 | Bg4 |
| 20. Bc2 | Qe6 |
| 21. Qd3 | Bf5 |
| 0-1 | |

- 128 -

Robboetoy–W. Shipman
Cleveland 1947

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. c3 f6 7. exf6 Qxf6 8. Bd3?! (F) Bd6

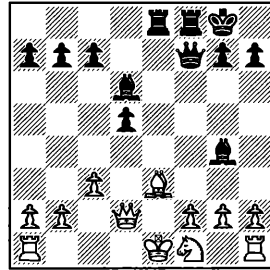
(S) A dangerous-for-Black position arises from the try 8... e5 9. 0-0!, for example: 9... e4?! 10. Bxe4 dxe4 11. Nxe4 Qd8 (11... Qg6 12. Nh4!; 11... Qf7 12. Neg5!) 12. Re1, or 9... Bd6 10. Qb3 e4 11. Nxe4 dxe4 12. Bxe4 and White has attacking chances as compensation for the piece.

9. Qe2

Or 9. 0-0 0-0! with a good game for Black.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 9. ... | 0-0 |
| 10. Nf1 | e5 |
| 11. Bg5 | Qf7 |
| 12. dxe5 | Ndxe5 |
| 13. Nxe5 | Nxe5 |
| 14. Be3 | Bg4 |

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 15. Qc2 | Nxd3† |
| 16. Qxd3 | Rae8 |
| 17. Qd2 | |



- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 17. ... | d4! |
| | 0-1 |

If 18. Qxd4, ...Qxf2#, or 18. cxd4 Bb4! and wins.

- 129 -

Frutsaert–J. Collins
Corr. 1948

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. c4 f6?!

6... dxc4 7. Nxc4 Nb6 8. a3 Ne7 9. Bg5 Bd7 10. Na5 Qc8 11. Rc1 Nc6 12. Nc4 h6= Milic–Ugrinovic, Yugoslavia (ch) 1959.

(S) 9. Na5!?

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 7. cxd5 | exd5 |
| 8. Bb5 | fxe5 |

Or 8... a6 and now:

a) 9. Ba4 fxe5 10. Nxe5 Ndx5 11. dxe5 b5 12. Bb3 Nd4 with advantage for Black, Trifunovic–Szabo, Hilversum 1947.

(F) 10. dxe5!? –Rabar.

b) 9. Bxc6 bxc6 10. Qa4 Bb7 11. exf6 Qxf6 12. 0-0 Be7 13. Nb3 with advantage for White –Trifunovic.

- | | |
|------------------------------|-------|
| 9. Nxe5 | Qf6 |
| 10. Nd3 (F) | |
| 10. 0-0! –Trifunovic in ECO. | |
| 10. ... | Bb4† |
| 11. Bd2 | Bxd2† |

12. Qxd2 0-0

13. Bxc6

13. Nxc6 bxc6 14. Be2=.

13. ... bxc6

14. Rc1?!

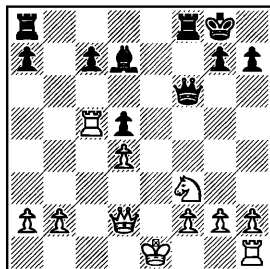
(S) In my opinion, 14. Nxd7!? Bxd7

15. 0-0 is favorable for White.

14. ... c5!

15. Nxd7 Bxd7

16. Rxc5



16. ... Qg6!

17. Kf1 Rxf3

18. gxf3 Bh3†

19. Ke2 Re8†

20. Kd1 Bg2

0-1

For if 21. Re1, ...Qb1† 22. Qc1 Qd3†

23. Qd2 Rxe1† 24. Kxe1 Qf1#.

- 130 -

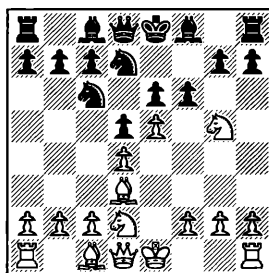
F. Hellers—L. Oll Gröningen 1984-85

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. Bd3 f6!?

An alternative is 6... Nb4 7. Be2 c5 8. c3 Nc6 9. 0-0 cxd4 10. cxd4 f6 11. exf6 (11. Re1!? Qb6 12. Bd3 f5 13. Nb3 a5∞) Nxf6 12. Ne5 Nxd4! 13. Qa4† Nc6 14. Nxc6 bxc6 15. Qxc6† Bd7 16. Qa6 Qb8=.

(S) 12. Nb3!? Bd6 (12... Ne4 13. Bd3 and 14. Qe2) 13. Bg5 0-0 (13... Qc7!?) 14. Bh4 intending 15. Bg3.

7. Ng5!?



Instead, 7. c3 transposes into game 126.

7. ... fxg5?

To enter into this wild line the Black player must be very well prepared, which is not the case here. The critical variation is 7... Ndxе5 8. dxe5 fxg5 9. Qh5† g6! 10. Bxg6† Kd7 11. f4 gxh4 12. Bd3 Nb4 13. Nf3 Nxd3† 14. cxd3 b6 15. Bxf4 Ba6, as in Faibisovich—Monin, USSR 1979. Although the variation looks preferable for Black, it is still assessed as unclear because there is plenty of scope for improvements, for example: (S) 13. 0-0!? —Kondratiev.

8. Qh5† g6

9. Bxg6† hxg6

10. Qxg6† Ke7

11. Ne4! Ndxе5

Suggested as a possible improvement over Chiburdanidze—Zatulovskaia, Tbilisi 1979: 11... Bh6 12. Bxg5† Bxg5 13. Qg7†! Ke8 14. Qxh8† Nf8 15. Qh5† Kd7 16. Nc5† Ke7 17. Qxg5† and White won.

12. dxe5 Nxe5

13. Qf6†! Kd7

14. Qxe5 dxe4

15. Bxg5 Qe8

16. 0-0-0† Bd6

17. Qb5† c6

18. Rxd6† Kxd6

19. Rd1† Kc7

20. Bf4† 1-0

Starting with the move 13. Qf6†, it is hard to say where Black could have played better.

- 131 -

Bely-F. Portisch
Budapest 1957

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. Bb5 a6

Other main continuations used here are:

a) 6... a5 7. 0-0 Na7 8. Bd3 c5 9. c3 c4 10. Bc2 b5 11. Re1 Be7 12. Nf1 Nc6 13. Ng3 h5 14. Be3 Nf8 15. Qd2 Bd7 16. Bg5! with the advantage to White, Yudovich-A. Zaitsev, USSR 1966.

b) 6... f6 7. Nb3! transposes into variation 6. Nb3 f6 7. Bb5.

c) 6... Ncb8 -see game 132.

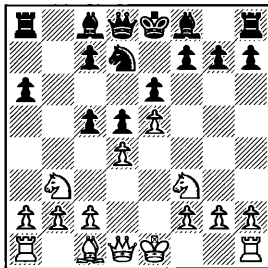
7. **Bxc6** **bx6**

8. **Nb3**

Or 8. 0-0 c5 9. c3 (9. dxc5!? Bxc5 10. Nb3) a5 10. Re1 Ba6?! 11. Nb3 cxd4 12. cxd4 a4 13. Nc5 Bxc5 14. dxc5 Nxc5 15. b4! axb3 16. axb3 with advantage for White, Villaroel-Ivkov, Caracas 1970.

(IM) 10... Be7!?, with the idea 11. Nb3 a4 12. Nbd2 cxd4 13. cxd4 c5 and Black stands well.

8. ... c5



9. **dxc5!?** (F)

9. Bg5 Be7 10. Na5 Nb8 11. Bxe7 Qxe7 12. c3 0-0 13. Qd2 with slight edge for White.

9. ... **Nxc5**

10. 0-0 **a5**

11. **Bg5** **Qd7**

Or 11... Be7 12. Nxc5 Bxg5 13. Nxc5 Qxc5 14. Qd4 with a clear positional advantage for White.

12. **Be3** **Ne4**

13. **Nfd2** **Nxd2**

14. **Qxd2** **a4**

15. **Nc5** **Qb5**

16. **Qc3** **Qa5**

17. **Qd4** **Be7?**

17... Qxc5 18. Qxc5 Bxc5 19. Bxc5 Ba6 20. Rfe1 Kd7 offers better prospects for an equal game.

18. **b4!** **Bxc5**

19. **bx6** **0-0**

20. **Rfb1** **Ba6??**

A blunder in a clearly inferior position.

21. **Bd2** **1-0**

- 132 -

Grappenhause-Franck
Netherlands 1965

1. d4 e6 2. e4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. Bb5 Ncb8 7. 0-0 c6?! (F)

Waste of time! Theory suggests 7... Be7 8. Re1 b6 9. c3 Ba6 10. Bxa6 with a slight edge for White, but this assessment is questionable.

(F) 7... a6!? 8. Bd3 c5 -Ivkov.

8. **Bd3** **c5**

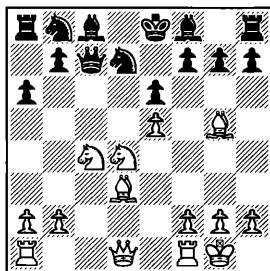
9. **c4!?** **dx6**

10. **Nxc4** **cx4?**

(S) 10... Be7!? or 10... Nc6 11. Bg5 Qc7.

11. **Bg5!** **Qc7**

12. **Nxd4** **a6**



If 12... Nxe5, 13. Nb5 and wins.

13. Nxe6! Qc6

Or 13... fxe6 14. Qh5† and mate in two moves.

14. Nd8! 1-0

- 133 -

F. Perez—J. Sanz
Spain (ch) 1948

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. Be2 Be7?! 7. Nf1 f6 8. exf6 Bxf6 (F)

If 8... Nxf6, 9. Ne3 0-0 10. 0-0 Bd6 11. c4! with a slight advantage for White, Simagin—Bondarevsky, Parnu 1947.

9. Ne3 0-0

10. c3 b6

11. Qc2 Re8

If 11... Bb7, 12. Bd3!

12. 0-0 Bb7

13. Bd3 Nf8

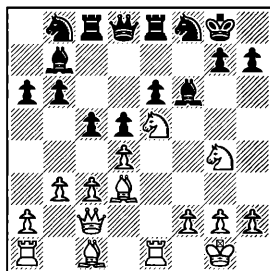
14. b3 Rc8

Better, but still with advantage for White is 14... Nb8 15. Ng4 Nbd7 16. Re1 or 16. Bf4.

15. Ng4 a6

16. Re1 Nb8

17. Nfe5 c5



18. Bxh7†! Nhx7

19. Nh6†! 1-0

- 134 -

Y. Anikaev—A. Kosikov
USSR 1979

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. Be2 f6 7. exf6 Qxf6 7... Nxf6 8. c4 Bd6 9. 0-0 and now:

a) 9... 0-0 10. b3 Bd7 11. Bb2 Ne4 (Razuvaev—Gusev, Dubna 1979) 12. g3! with a better game for White.

b) 9... b6 (new idea) 10. cxd5 exd5 11. Bb5 Bd7 12. Re1† Ne7 13. Bxd7† Qxd7 14. Ne5 Qf5 15. Qa4† Kf8 16. Nf1 (Khalifman—Timman, Reykjavik 1991) Ng4!∞ —Khalifman.

(IM) 16. Ndf3!?, or 10. b3 0-0 11. Bb2 and White's game is preferable —Khalifman.

8. Nf1 e5?!

For 8... Bd6 see game 135.

9. Ne3 e4

Or 9... exd4? 10. Nxd5 Qd6 11. Bc4 Nde5 12. Nxe5 Qxe5† 13. Kf1! and wins (the threat is Bf4).

10. Nxd5 Qd6

11. c4

Probably even better is 11. Bc4! exf3 12. Bf4 Qg6 13. Nxc7† Kd8 14. Qxf3 Nb6 (14... Nxd4 15. Qd5 Nxc2† 16. Kd1 Nxa1 17. Ne6† Ke8 18. Bd3! Qg4† 19. f3 Qxg2 20. Re1) 15. Bd3 Bg4 16. Qg3 Bf5 17. Qxg6

French Defense 2

hxg6 18. Nxa8 Nxa8 19. 0-0-0 with a clear advantage.

11. ... **exf3**

12. **Bxf3!? (F)**

12. Bf4 fxg2 (12... Qxf4 13. Nxf4 Bb4† 14. Kf1 0-0 15. Bxf3 Rxf4 16. Bxc6 bxc6 17. c5 Nxc5 18. a3 and White won, Makarychev–Hübner, Amsterdam 1975) 13. Rg1 Qxf4 14. Bh5† g6 15. Qe2† Kf7 16. Nxf4 Bb4† 17. Kd1 Nf6∞ according to Makarychev, but 18. c5! (Zlotnik) and White is better.

12. ... **Qe6†**

13. **Be3** **Bb4†**

14. **Kf1** **0-0**

15. **Nxc7** **Qxc4†**

16. **Kg1!** **Rxf3**

If 16... Kh8?, 17. Bd5.

17. **Qxf3** **Nxd4??**

17... Rb8!?

18. **Bxd4** **Qxc7**

19. **Qb3†** **1-0**

- 135 -

R. Garbarino–N. Short Copenhagen 1982

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. Be2 f6 7. exf6 Qxf6 8. Nf1 Bd6 9. Ne3 0-0

9... b6!? (new idea) 10. c4 Ne7 11. cxd5 Nxd5 12. Nxd5 exd5 13. 0-0 0-0 14. Bg5 Qg6 15. Bh4 Bb7 16. Bd3 Qh6 17. Bg3 Bxg3 18. hxg3 c5! with equal chances, as in Krasenkov–Naumkin, Kusadasi 1990.

10. 0-0 **Qg6**

11. c4

11. g3 Nf6 12. Nh4 Qe8 13. f4 Ne7 14. Ng4 Ne4 15. Nf3 (Velimirovic–Vaganian, Rio de Janeiro 1979) is the established line, considered slightly better for White.

11. ... **Nf6**

12. **g3 (F)**

12. a3 Bd7 13. b4 a6 14. Bb2 Bf4 15.

Qb3 (van der Wiel–Short, Amsterdam 1982) Rae8! with a satisfactory game for Black, e.g., 16. cxd5 exd5 17. Nxd5? Nxd5 18. Qxd5† Be6 19. Qc5 Bh3! –Short.

(S) 12... a5!?

(S) 12. b3!? –Short.

12. ... **Bd7**

13. **b3** **Rae8**

14. **Bb2**

(S) 14. Nh4!?! Qf7 15. f4.

14. ... **Ne4**

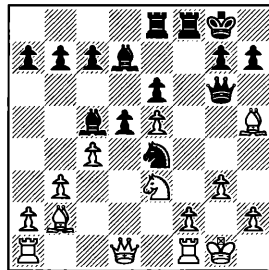
15. **Ne5?**

Better is 15. c5 Be7 16. b4!?

15. ... **Nxe5**

16. **dxe5** **Bc5**

17. **Bh5?**



Loses. The right defense was 17. Bd4 Bxd4 18. Qxd4 c5 19. Qd3 d4 20. Ng2.

17. ... **Nxf2!**

18. **Rxf2**

If 18. Bxg6, ...Nxd1 19. Bxe8 Rxf1† 20. Kxf1 Nxe3† with a decisive advantage.

18. ... **Qe4**

19. **Ng4** **Rxf2**

20. **Nxf2** **Rf8**

0-1

- 136 -

D. Bronstein–V. Barsauskas USSR 1947

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. Nb3 f6 7. Bb5 a6

a) 7... Be7 8. exf6 Bxf6 9. 0-0 0-0 10. Re1 Re8 11. Bf4 with an advantage for White.

b) 7... Ncb8 (mentioned in *ECO* as worthy of consideration, but without examples or analysis) 8. exf6 Qxf6 9. Bg5 Qf5 10. Bh4! Bd6 11. Bd3 Qg4 12. g3!? e5? (12... Nf6!?) 13. h3 Qh5 14. Nxe5 Qxd1† 15. Kxd1 0-0 16. f4, and White won in H. Englund–K. Haglund, Sweden (ch–Corr.) 1980.

c) 7... fxe5 –see game 137.

8. **Bxc6** **bxc6**

9. **0-0** **c5**

10. **c4!?**

10. Re1! fxe5 11. Bg5 Be7 12. Bxe7 Qxe7 13. Nxe5 c4 14. Nxd7 Bxd7 15. Qh5† Qf7 16. Qxf7† Kxf7 17. Nc5 Bc8 18. f4 with a clear advantage for White, L.D. Evans–Kaner, USA 1976.

10. ... **c6**

The critical line is 10... dxc4 11. Na5 Nb6 12. exf6, and now:

a) 12... Qxf6 13. dxc5 Qf5 14. Bg5 Qxc5 15. Qd8† Kf7 16. Rad1! with a winning position, as in Bronstein–Szabo, Saltsjöbaden 1948.

(S) 13... Nd5 (!? –*ECO*) 14. Nxc4 Bxc5 15. Bg5 with advantage for White –*MCO*. In my opinion, 14. Re1!? deserves attention.

b) 12... gxf6 13. Ne5 fxe5 14. Qh5† Kd7 15. dxc5 Bxc5 16. Be3 Bd6 17. Rad1 with a very promising attack for the sacrificed piece –Bronstein.

11. **exf6** **gxf6**

Or 11... Qxf6 12. cxd5 cxd5 13. dxc5 and, according to *ECO*, White is slightly better.

(IM) White has a clear advantage, because if 13... Nxc5?!, 14. Nxc5 Bxc5 15. Qc2 Qe7 16. b4 and wins, or 13... Bb7 14. Na5!

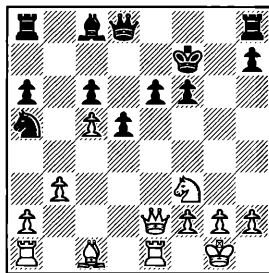
12. **Qe2** **Kf7**

13. **Re1** **Nb6**

14. **Nxc5** **Bxc5**

15. **dx5** **Nxc4**

16. **b3** **Na5**



17. **Ne5†!** **Ke7**

If 17... fxe5, 18. Qh5† Kg8 19. Re3 Ra7 20. Rg3† Rg7 21. Rxc7† Kxc7 22. Bh6† Kg8 23. Qg4† and wins.

18. **Bd2** **Kf8**

19. **Qh5!** **fxe5**

20. **Bh6†** **1-0**

- 137 -

D. Janosevic–D. Ugrinovic Belgrade 1957

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. Nb3 f6 7. Bb5 fxe5

8. **Bxc6**

It seems that 8. dxe5 is better –see game 138.

8. ... **bxc6**

9. **dxe5** **Be7?**

Against 9... c5 White planned 10. Bg5 Be7 11. Na5 Nb8 12. h4, but after 12... h6 he would certainly have no advantage –Barden.

(F) 9... a5!? –Roizman.

10. **Na5** **Bb4†?**

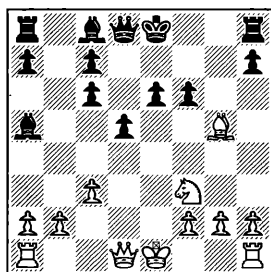
More defensive chances are offered by 10... Nb8!? –Ugrinovic.

11. **c3!** **Bxa5**

12. **Bg5** **Nf6**

13. **exf6** **gxf6**

French Defense 2



14. Ne5! Bb7

If 14... 0-0, 15. Bh6!

15. Qh5† Ke7

16. Qf7† Kd6

17. Bxf6 1-0

- 138 -

M. Tal—R. Vaganian Dubna 1973

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. Nb3 f6 7. Bb5 fxe5 8. dxe5 Nc5?

Right is 8... Be7 9. 0-0 (9. Bxc6 transposes into previous game) 0-0 10. Re1 with some advantage for White —Pachman.

9. Ng5! Bd7?

The decisive mistake, but also after 9... Nxb3 10. axb3 Be7 White has the advantage, e.g., 11. 0-0 Bxg5 12. Qh5† g6 13. Qxg5 or, in my opinion, the stronger 11. h4!

10. Bxc6 bxc6

11. Qh5†! g6

12. Qf3 1-0

- 139 -

Machatschek—Springhot Corr. 1962

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. Nb3 Be7 7. Bd3!?

(F)

a) 7. c4!? —Keres.

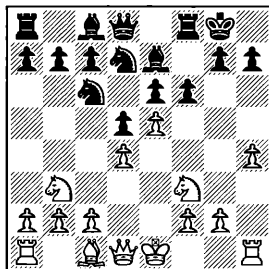
b) 7. c3 a5 8. a4 b6 see game 140.

c) 7. Bb5 a5! 8. a4 see game 141.

7. ... 0-0?

(IM) 7... Nb4 8. 0-0 (8. Be2 c5 9. c3 Nc6) Nxd3 9. Qxd3 b6!

8. h4 f6



Black's best defensive chance was 8... f5 9. exf6 Nxf6. Now White has at his disposal a forced combination typical of the French Defense.

9. Ng5! fxe5

10. Bxh7†! Kxh7

11. hxe5† Kg8

12. Rh8†! Kxh8

13. Qh5† Kg8

14. g6 Bb4†

15. c3 Rf5

16. Qh7† Kf8

17. Qh8† Ke7

18. Bg5†! 1-0

- 140 -

Minorits—Fedorov Corr. 1970

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. Nb3 a5

Considered the most promising for Black.

7. a4 b6

8. c3

8. Bb5 Ncb8 9. 0-0 Be7 10. Re1 0-0 11.

Bd2 c6 12. Bd3 Matanovic–Torbergsson, Havana (ol) 1966, with better prospects for White –ECO.

(IM) 8... Na7!? 9. Bd3 Be7= –see game 141, the comments after 8... Ncb8.

8. ... Be7

9. Bd3

9. h4 Ba6 10. Bxa6 Rxa6 11. Bg5 h6 with approximately equal chances, Tseitlin–Monin, USSR 1978.

9. ... 0-0??

The same mistake as in the previous game. A good development plan is 9... Ba6 10. Bxa6 Rxa6 11. 0-0 Ra8 12. Re1 Nf8 13. Nbd2 Ng6 14. Nf1 Qd7 15. Qe2 0-0 followed by 16... f6, Hübner–Larsen, Montreal 1979.

10. h4! f6

11. Bxh7†! Kxh7

12. Ng5† 1-0

- 141 -

E. Gufeld–Skalkotas Athens 1984

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nc6 4. Ngf3 Nf6 5. e5 Nd7 6. Nb3 a5 7. a4 Be7 8. Bb5 Ncb8

8... Na7!? 9. Bd3 (9. Bxd7† Qxd7 10. Nxa5 b6 11. Nb3 Ba6 with compensation for the pawn) b6 10. 0-0 Bb7= Liberzon–Vaganian, Baden 1980.

9. 0-0 b6

10. Bf4!? (F)

A very interesting forgotten continuation.

10. ... Ba6

11. Bxa6 Nxa6

12. Qd2 h6

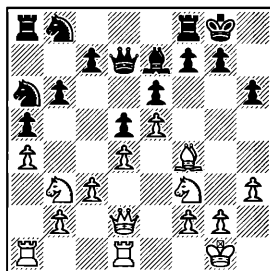
Now White's idea is clear—if 12... c5, 13. dxc5! Naxc5 (13... bxc5 14. Nxa5) 14. Nbd4, or 12... Nab8 13. Bg5!, in both cases with better chances.

13. h3 Ndb8

(S) 13... Nab8!? followed by 14... c5.

14. Rfd1 Qd7

15. c3 0-0?



This loses, but after 15... Nc6 16. Qe2! White also stands better.

16. Bxh6! gxh6

17. Qxh6 Re8

18. Rd3 Bf8

19. Qh5! Bg7

20. Ng5 Nc6

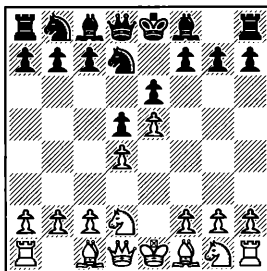
21. Rg3 1-0

For if 21... Re7, 22. Qh7† Kf8 23. Qh8†!! (23. Nf3 also wins) Bxh8 24. Nh7† Ke8 25. Rg8#. An important game for the theory of this variation, not mentioned in theoretical works or the *Informants*.

C05

French Tarrasch

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7



game numbers

5. Ngf3	142
5. f4 c5 6. c3 b6	143
5. f4 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ndf3 (7. Ngf3) cxd4	144
5. f4 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ndf3 Qa5 (7... a6)	145
5. f4 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ndf3 Qb6 8. Ne2	146
5. f4 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ndf3 Qb6 8. Nh3	147
5. f4 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ndf3 Qb6 8. h4	148
5. f4 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ndf3 Qb6 8. g3	149
5. c3 b6 6. Nh3	150
5. Bd3 b6 6. c3	151
5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ngf3	152-154
5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 Be7	155-156
5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 Qb6 8. Nf3 Be7	157-158
5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 Qa5	159
5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 f6	160-161

- 142 -

Sulima-B. Baranov
USSR 1961

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7

There are two rarely used alternatives:

a) 4... Ng8?! 5. c3 b6 6. Nh3 Ne7 7. Nf4 Qd7 8. Nf3 c5 9. Nh5 h6 10. Bd3 Ba6 11. dxc5 bxc5 12. b4 with advantage to White, Kindermann-Mariotti, Wiesbaden 1981.

b) 4... Ne4?! 5. Bd3 (5. Nxe4 - see C11) Nxd2 6. Bxd2 c5 7. c3 Nc6 8. Nf3 Qb6 9. dxc5!? Bxc5 10. 0-0 Qxb2 11. Qa4 Qa3 12. Qf4 Bb6 13. h4 Bd7 14. Rab1 Qe7 15. c4! with a strong attacking position, Chandler-Pytel, Yurmala 1983.

(F) 10. b4!? with the idea 10... Bxf2† 11. Ke2 f6 12. exf6 gxf6 13. Rf1 e5 14. Rxf2 e4 15. Kf1! -Pytel.

(F) 6... b6!? with the idea 7. c3 Qd7 8. Qe2 a5 -Makarychev.

5. Ngf3 c5

6. c3 c4 (F)

For 6... Nc6 7. Bd3 see the games 151-155 with 5. Bd3.

7. Be2

(S) 7. b3!?, 7. g3!?

7. ... b5

8. b4?! a5

9. bxa5 Qxa5

10. Qc2 Nb6

(S) 10... Qa4!?, 10... Nc6!? intending 11... b4.

11. 0-0 Bd7?!

11... Be7!?

12. Ng5 h6

13. Nxf7?! Kxf7

14. Bh5† Ke7

15. Qg6 Qxc3??

A fatal mistake. Instead 15... Kd8!∞.

16. Nb1 Qxa1

17. Qg5† 1-0

- 143 -

Bobkov-Suslov
USSR 1967

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. c3 b6?! 7. Ndf3 Ba6

8. Bxa6 Nxa6 9. Ne2

9. f5!? Nc7 10. Qd3 cxd4 11. cxd4 Bb4† 12. Kf2 with the advantage, Matanovic-Panov, Yugoslavia (ch) 1962.

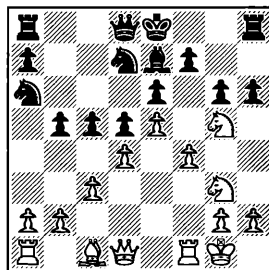
9. ... b5?! (F)

Black should play 9... g6 10. 0-0 Be7 11. Be3 Qc7 (ECO), keeping the option for castling long, but, in my opinion, here White's position is preferable.

10. 0-0 Be7

11. Ng3 g6

12. Ng5! h6?



13. Nxf7! Kxf7

14. f5 Nf8

The alternatives are no better, for example 14... exf5 15. Nxf5! Kg8 (15... gxf5 16. Rxf5† Ke6 17. Qg4) 16. Nxh6† Rxh6 17. Bxh6, etc.

15. fxg6† Kg8

16. Qg4 Bg5

17. Rxf8† Kxf8

18. Qf3† Bf6

19. exf6 Kg8

20. Nh5 1-0

- 144 -

M. Keller—Krajkowski
Corr. 1969

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5
Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ndf3

The older line is 7. Ngf3 Qb6 8. Nb3
cxd4 9. cxd4 a5 10. a4! Bb4† 11. Kf2 f6
12. Be3 0-0 13. Rc1 Qd8 14. Bd3 and
White has a slight edge, Steinitz—Schiff-
ers, Rostov (m) 1896!

(S) 10... f6!?

(F) 8... f6!? (Shown in *ECO* only as a
proposition) 9. g3 Be7 10. Rb1 0-0 11.
Bh3∞, Abroshin—Shaposhnikov, USSR
1958.

7. ... cxd4

8. cxd4 Nb6

9. Bd3 h5

10. Nh3

In my opinion more promising than
ECO's main line 10. Ne2 Bd7 11. 0-0 with
slightly better chances.

10. ... Bd7

11. 0-0 Be7

ECO gives 11... g6 12. a3 a5 13. Qe2
Be7 14. Nhg5, Maric—Uhlmann, Skopje
1968, which leads to a similar position as
in this game.

12. Nhg5!?

Mentioned in *ECO* only as a proposi-
tion.

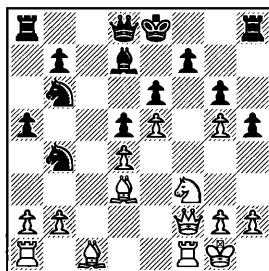
12. ... a5

13. Qe2 Bxg5?

Black should play 13... g6, but White
still has good attacking chances on the
King's side.

14. fxg5! g6

15. Qf2 Nb4?



16. Bxg6! 1-0

For if 16... fxg6, 17. Nh4 Qe7 18. Nxg6
Qg7 19. Nxf8 Qxh8 20. Qf7† Kd8 21.
g6 and wins.

- 145 -

Havanke—Carl
Hamburg 1970

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5
Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ndf3 Qa5

If 7... f5, 8. Bd3 Be7 9. Ne2 0-0 10. h3
and g4, or 7... c4 8. g4 b5 9. Ne2 Nb6 10.
Ng3, in both cases with a more promis-
ing position for White.

(F) 7... a6!? (A very original forgotten
idea, introduced by B. Poliansky.) 8. Bd3
c4 9. Be2 b5 10. g4 Nb6 11. Ne2 g6 12.
Ng3 Kd7 13. 0-0 Kc7 14. Ng5 Qe8 15.
Qf3 h6 16. Nh3 a5 17. f5 g5 18. f6?! b4
with chances for both sides, S. Korolev—
G. Zhivodov, Corr. 1975-76.

8. Ne2

Probably best is 8. Be3!?

a) 8... b5?! 9. a3 (F) (Instead 9. dxc5
b4 10. Nd4 Bb7 11. a3! seems to be the
strongest continuation.) c4 10. g4! f6 11.
f5 fxe5 12. fxe6 Nf6 13. Nxe5 Qc7 14. g5
Nxe5 15. gxf6 gxf6 16. dxe5 Qxe5 17. Qd4
Bxe6 18. 0-0-0 Qe4 19. Bh3 1-0, Telek—
Heikinen, Hungary—Finland (Corr.)
1981.

b) 8... cxd4 9. Nxd4 Nxd4 10. Bxd4
Nb8 11. Nf3 Bd7 12. Bd3 Bb5 13. 0-0 Bxd3

14. Qxd3 g6 15. g4 Qa6 16. Qxa6 Nxa6
17. f5 and White is slightly better, Sakharov–Doroshkevich, USSR 1973.

8. ... f6

Offered by Watson as an interesting opportunity. ECO recommends 8... b5 9. Bd2 b4 10. cxb4 Nxb4 11. Nc3 c4 as leading to equality.

9. g3!? (F)

Watson gives only 9. dxc5 fxe5 and 9. a3 Be7.

9. ... fxe5

If 9... Be7, 10. Bh3!

10. fxe5 cxd4

11. Nxd4 Nxd4

12. Nxd4 Nxe5?

Loses, but also after 12... Qb6 13. Bh3 Nxe5 14. Qe2 White has an advantage.

13. Qh5† Nf7

Or 13... Ng6 14. Bd3! and wins.

14. Bb5† Ke7

15. 0-0 g6

16. Qf3 1-0

- 146 -

Beckett–D. Anderton England 1991

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ndf3 Qb6 8. Ne2?! Be7

Also 8... f6! with a good game –see C11.

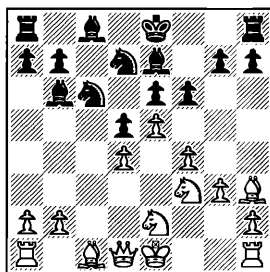
9. g3

Or 9. a3 cxd4 10. cxd4 0-0 11. Ng3 f6 12. Bd3 fxe5 13. fxe5 Ndx5! 14. dxe5 Nxe5 15. Be2 Bd7 16. Nxe5? (16. Rf1 Ng4! is still not so clear) Qf2† 17. Kd2 Rac8! 18. Qb3 Bg5† 19. Kd3 (19. Kd1 Qd4† 20. Nd3 Ba4) Rf4!! 20. Nf3 (20. Be3 Rf3!) Be8! 0-1, Kengis–Djurhuus, Gausdal 1991.

9. ... cxd4

10. cxd4 f6!

11. Bh3



11. ... 0-0!?

A very pretty aggressive idea, the point of which is to open the center before White has the chance to castle. This idea is feasible also after 11... fxe5 12. fxe5 0-0!?, for example 13. Bxe6†? Kh8 14. Bxd5 Ndx5 15. dxe5 Nxe5 16. Nfd4? Bb4† 17. Nc3 Bg4 18. Qd2 Rae8† 19. Nde2 Rf2 0-1, Foigel–Monin, USSR 1977.

(S) 13. Bf4!?

12. Bxe6† Kh8

13. exf6 Nxf6

14. Bxc8 Bb4†

15. Kf1 Raxc8

16. Kg2 Ne7

17. a3 Qa6!

18. Be3

Or 18. Ne5 Nf5 19. Qd3 Qxd3 20. Nxd3 Ba5 21. Kf3 Rc2 22. Ne5 g5! 23. fxg5 Ne4 24. Bf4 Rxb2 25. g6 h5 26. Rab1 as in Hübner–S. Mohr, Germany 1991, and now instead of 26... Ng5†?? Black can force mate (or White loses a Rook) by 26... Nd2†! 27. Bxd2 Nh4†.

18. ... Nf5

19. Bf2 Ng4

20. Kg1 Nge3

0-1

- 147 -

A. Mengarini–Russek New York 1985

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5

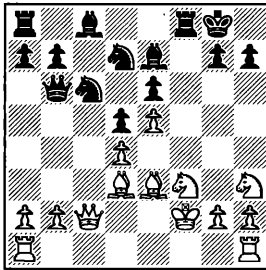
Nfd7 5. c3 c5 6. f4 Nc6 7. Ndf3 Qb6
8. Nh3

Unmentioned in most books and tested rarely in practice.

8. ... cxd4!?

The older line. Instead, Watson recommends 8... f6!?, and 9. exf6? Nxf6 10. Bd3 cxd4 11. cxd4 Bb4† 12. Ke2 0-0 13. a3 Bd6 14. Re1 Ne4! (Shirazi–J. Watson, Los Angeles 1981) is good for Black, whereas 9. Bd3!? cxd4 10. cxd4 Bb4† 11. Kf1 or 9. a3!?∞.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 9. | cx | Bb4† |
| 10. | Kf2 | f6 |
| 11. | Be3 | 0-0 |
| 12. | Bd3 | fxe5 |
| 13. | fxe5 | Be7 |
| 14. | Qc2 | |



All this is recommended by Watson, but it is refuted here by Russek.

(S) 14. Re1!?, and if 14... Qxb2†, 15. Re2 followed by 16. Kg1; or if 14... Nxd4, 15. Bxh7† Kxh7 16. Bxd4 Bc5 17. Kg1 and Black doesn't have 17... Rxf3 because of 18. Ng5†.

- | | | |
|-----|-------|------------|
| 14. | ... | Nxd4! (IM) |
| 15. | Bxh7† | Kh8 |
| 16. | Qd2 | Nxf3 |
| 17. | gxf3 | d4 |
| 18. | Bg5 | Bb4 |
| 19. | Qd3 | Nxe5 |
| 20. | Qe4 | Nxf3 |
| | 0-1 | |

L. Ljubojevic–M. Gurevich
Linares 1991

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5
Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ndf3 Qb6
8. h4!?

A line with a dubious reputation, excluded from *ECO* in favor of 8. g3. The attempt to revive the variation fails in this game, but, as we shall see, the story is still not finished.

8. ... cxd4
9. cxd4 Bb4†

a) 9... Be7 10. a3 Na5 11. Rh3!? Nb3 12. Rb1 Nxc1 13. Qxc1 h5 14. Bd3 and White's position is preferable, Yudasin–Gleizerov, USSR 1989.

(S) 13... Qc6!? –Yudasin.

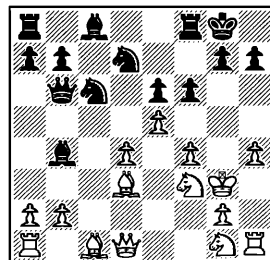
b) 9... f6!? 10. Bd3 Bb4† 11. Ke2 Be7 12. h5 0-0 13. Qc2 f5 14. a3 a5 15. g4 Qd8∞, Conquest–M. Gurevich, Clichy 1993.

c) 9... a5!? 10. h5 a4 11. h6 g6, Istratescu–Apicella, Bucharest 1993, probably deserves to be tested further.

10. Kf2 f6
11. Kg3

More solid is 11. Be3 0-0 12. Ne2 Be7 13. Qd2 Qd8 14. Kg1 Nb6 15. exf6 (15. b3 a5) gxf6 16. b3 Bd7, intending ...Nc8–Nd6, with a good counterplay for Black –Zagrebelny.

11. ... 0-0
12. Bd3?



This is the decisive mistake. Even if White's position looks unpleasant, the situation is unclear. As Gurevich recommends, best is 12. Nh3 fxe5 and now not 13. fxe5? Rxf3†! 14. gxf3 Nxd4, but 13. dxe5! and there is nothing forced for Black, while White by Bd3 (threatens Bxh7†) and eventually Rf1 can improve his position substantially.

12. ... **Nxd4!**

13. **Nxd4**

If 13. exf6, ...g6! 14. h5 Nf5†! 15. Bxf5 gxf5 –Gurevich.

13. ... **fxe5**

14. **fxe5** **Nxe5**

15. **Bc2** **Ng6!**

16. **Bxg6** **hxg6**

17. **Nde2** **Qf2†**

18. **Kh3** **Bd6**

19. **Qb3**

There is no defense. If 19. Bg5, ...e5† 20. g4 Bxg4† 21. Kxg4 Qf5† 22. Kg3 e4† 23. Kg2 Qg4† and mate next move.

19. ... **e5†**

20. **Kh2** **Qxh4†**

21. **Nh3** **Bxh3!**

0-1

For if 22. Qxh3, ...e4† 23. g3 Rf2† 24. Kg1 Qxh3 25. Rxx3 Rxe2.

- 149 -

Dailey–B. Rogers Michigan Open 1987

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ndf3 Qb6 8. g3 cxd4

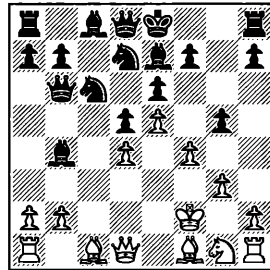
For 8... a5!? 9. a4 cxd4 10. cxd4 Bb4† 11. Kf2 g5!?, as in Karpov–Ljubojevic 1986, see the note after White's 11th move.

9. **cxd4** **Bb4†**

It seems that also playable is 9... Be7, for example 10. Kf2 0-0 11. Kg2 Kh8!?

(new idea) 12. Ne2 f6 13. Nc3 fxe5 (Moroz–J. Gdanski, Lubniewice 1994) and now, according to Moroz, 14. fxe5 Rxf3 15. Qxf3 Qxd4 16. Qf7∞.

10. **Kf2** **g5!?** (F)



The sharpest continuation. Alternatives:

a) 10... 0-0?! 11. Kg2 Be7 12. Bd3 f6 13. Ne2!? Kh8 14. Rf1 fxe5? 15. fxe5 g5? 16. Nxx5 Rxf1 17. Qxf1 Bxx5 18. Qf7 1-0, Müller–Plischke, FRG 1976.

(S) 14... f5, 14... Qd8!?

b) 10... f5 11. Kg2 Qd8 12. Bd3 Nb6 13. Ne2 Bd7 14. h3 Be7 15. g4 g6 with a slightly better game for White, Liberzon–Uhlmann, Leipzig 1965.

11. **fxg5?**

Latest practice shows some successes for White after 11. Be3 f6 12. Bh3. In my opinion, critical for the whole variation is the continuation from the game Karpov–Ljubojevic, Brussels 1986 (with pawns on a4 and a5): 11. h3! [(S) 11... Be7!? deserves attention, which stops 12. Be3] f6 12. Be3 0-0 13. Rc1 Rf7 14. Rh2 Bf8 15. Qd2, according to Karpov, with better chances for White.

(S) 14... Be7!? followed by 15... Nf8 –Velickovic.

11. ... **Ndxex5**

12. **Bf4** **Ng6**

13. **Ne2?**

White should try 13. Be3.

13. ... **e5**

14. **Be3** **e4**

15. Ne5? Ngxe5
 16. dxe5 Bc5
 17. Bxc5 Qxc5†
 18. Kg2 Bg4
 19. Rc1 Bf3†
 20. Kh3 Qe7
 21. Qxd5 Qxg5
 0-1

13. Nf3 Qc7
 14. Rh3 Nxe5
 15. Bh6† Rxh6
 16. Qxh6† Kg8
 17. Rg3† Ng4
 18. Qxh5 e5
 19. Nxe5 Bd6
 20. Qe8† Bf8
 21. Nxc4 1-0

- 150 -

**O. Renet—D. Sahovic
 Pancevo 1985**

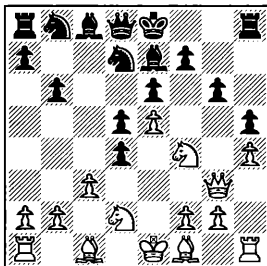
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5
 Nfd7 5. c3 b6 6. Nh3!? c5

Or 6... Ba6 7. Bxa6 Nxa6 8. 0-0 c6 9.
 Qg4 Nc7 10. Nf4 Qe7 11. Nf3 0-0-0 12.
 a4 Kb7 13. b3 with advantage for White,
 Greenfeld—Karlsson, Skara 1980.

7. Nf4!?

Relatively new and probably best. Ac-
 cording to Psakhis, White achieves an
 advantage with 7. Bb5 a5 (7... a6 8. Bd3
 a5 9. Bb5 Ba6 10. a4) 8. 0-0 Ba6 9. a4
 Qc8 10. c4, Psakhis—Shestakov, USSR
 1980.

7. ... Be7
 8. Qg4 g6
 9. h4 h5
 10. Qg3 cxd4?



Loses. For better or worse, 10... Nf8
 must be played.

11. Nxe6! fxe6
 12. Qxg6† Kf8

**Scheipl—Rausch
 FRG 1957**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5
 Nfd7 5. Bd3 b6 6. c3 Ba6 7. Bb1!?

The main line is 7. Bxa6 Nxa6 8. Ne2
 c5 9. 0-0 Nc7 10. f4 (Also good is 10. Nf4)
 f5 11. exf6 Nxf6 12. Ng3 Bd6 13. dxc5
 bxc5 14. c4! with a slight advantage.

(S) 7. Bc2!?

7. ... c5
 8. Ne2 Nc6
 9. Nf3 Rc8 (F)

ECO recommends 9... cxd4 10. cxd4
 Bb4† 11. Bd2 Bxd2† 12. Qxd2 Qc7=
 Prins—Schmid, Dubrovnik (ol) 1950. I
 would rather be White in the final posi-
 tion.

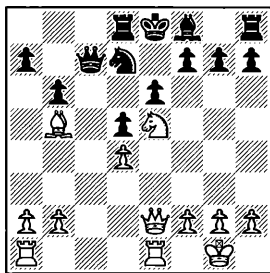
10. O-O Qc7
 11. Re1 cxd4

Or 11... Be7 12. Bd2 Na5 13. Nf4 Nc4
 14. Bc1 b5 15. Bd3 and White's game is
 preferable, Anand—Timman, Tilburg
 1991.

12. cxd4 Bxe2?
 (S) 12... Bb4!? or 12... Be7!
 13. Qxe2 Ncx5?

Loses, but White already has a clear
 advantage, e.g., 13... Nxd4? 14. Nxd4
 Qxc1 15. Nxe6!.

14. Nxe5 Qxc1
 15. Bd3 Qc7
 16. Bb5 Rd8



17. Nxf7! 1-0

- 152 -

Liso—Repetto Argentina 1973

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5
Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ngf3 f6?!

a) 7... Qb6 8. 0-0 cxd4 9. cxd4 Nxd4
10. Nxd4 Qxd4 11. Nf3 Qb6 12. Qa4 Qb4
13. Qc2 Qc5 14. Qe2!? (14. Bxh7 Qxc2=;
14. Qb1!? —ECO) Be7 15. Bd2 0-0 16.
Rac1 Qb6 17. Bb1 f5 18. exf6 Nxf6 19.
Bc3 with compensation for the pawn,
Nunn—Mednis, Budapest 1978.

(S) 8... g6!?

b) 7... Be7 8. 0-0 0-0 9. Re1 f6 10. exf6
Bxf6 11. Rxe6 Nb6 12. Re1 cxd4 13. Nxd4
Nxd4 14. cxd4 Bxd4 15. Nf3 Bf6 16. Ne5
and White stands better, Estrin—Kozlov,
USSR 1977.

(IM) 8... g5!? 9. dxc5 Nxc5 10. Bc2 g4
11. Nd4 Nxe5 12. f4 gxf3 13. N2xf3 Ng6
14. Qe2 b6 with a sharp, unclear game,
Hardarsson—Ree, Reykjavik 1984.

c) 7... cxd4 —see games 153-154.

8. Ng5

Interesting, but horribly risky. Instead
8. exf6! Qxf6 9. 0-0 Bd6 10. c4! 0-0 11.
Nb3 h6 (11... Nxd4 12. Nbx4 cxd4 13.
cxd5 exd5 14. Bg5 Qf7 15. Bh4 h6 16.
Bg3) 12. dxc5 Nxc5 13. Bb1 Nxb3 14.
axb3 d4 15. Qd3! Qf5 16. Qe2 Qf6 17.
Qe4 Qf5 18. Qxc6! with advantage,

Nunn—Ree, Lugano (ol) 1982.

8. ... fxc5

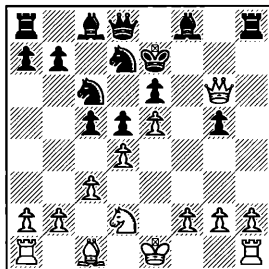
ECO proposes 8... Ndx5!? as an al-
ternative.

(S) 9. dxe5 fxc5 (9... Nxe5!? 10. Bb5†
Nc6 11. Ngf3 e5) 10. Qh5† Kd7 (10... g6!?
11. Bxg6† Kd7) 11. Nf3 Be7.

9. Qh5† g6

10. Bxg6† hxg6

11. Qxg6† Ke7



12. Ne4 (F)

Instead of 12. Nf3 Bh6 13. Bxg5† Bxg5
14. Qg7† (with advantage —ECO) Ke8 15.
Nxc5 Qxc5 16. Qxc5 cxd4 17. Qg6† Kd8
18. f4 dxc3 19. bxc3 Re8 20. 0-0-0 Nb6
with some counterplay for Black, Arita-
Leow, Siegen (ol) 1970.

(IM) 12... Ndx5!?, also 12. Nc4
Ndx5!?—∞.

12. ... Bh6??

(S) Black's best is 12... Ndx5! hoping
for advantage in case of 13. Bxg5† Kd7
14. dxe5 Nxe5 15. Nxc5† Bxc5 16. Qg7†
Be7, or 13. Qf6† Kd7 14. Qxh8 Nd3†, or
13. dxe5 Kd7!

13. Bxg5† Bxg5

14. Qg7†! 1-0

- 153 -

M. Tal—Salnikov USSR 1970

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5
Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ngf3

French Defense 2

cx d4

An original idea by Watson is 7... f5!? 8. exf6 Nxf6 9. 0-0 Bd6, and if 10. Re1, then 10... 0-0 11. Nf1 cxd4 12. cxd4 Qb6 with a good game. Compare with game 154!

8. cxd4 f6?!

According to Uhlmann, by 8... Qb6 Black must transpose into the line a) 7... Qb6 shown in game 152.

9. Ng5!?

For 9. exf6! see next game.

9. ... fxg5?

9... Ndxe5 10. dxe5 fxg5 11. Qh5† Kd7 12. Nf3 Bb4† 13. Kf1 h6∞ –Zlotnik.

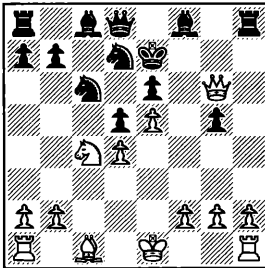
(S) 11... g6!? 12. Bxg6† Kd7.

10. Qh5† g6

11. Bxg6† hxg6

12. Qxg6† Ke7

13. Nc4!?



If 13. Ne4, ...Qa5† (13... Ndxe5!?) 14. Bd2 dxe4, or 13. Nf3 Ndxe5!?

13. ... Bh6??

(IM) 13... Ndxe5!, hoping for advantage.

14. Bxg5† Bxg5

15. Qg7†! Ke8

16. Nd6# 1-0

- 154 -

**S. Brynell–S. Bjarnason
Malmö 1985-86**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5

**Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ngf3
cx d4 8. cxd4 f5 9. exf6! Nxf6**

A new try. If 9... Qxf6, 10. 0-0 Bd6 (10... Nxd4? 11. Nxd4 Qxd4 12. Nf3 Qf6 13. Re1) 11. Nb3 0-0 12. Bg5 Qf7 13. Bh4 h6 14. Bg3 with advantage for White.

10. 0-0 Bd6

11. b3

More logical than 11. Re1?! (weakens the f2-pawn) 0-0 12. Nf1 Qb6, which transposes into Watson's idea –see previous game.

11. ... 0-0

12. Bb2 Qb6

Otherwise comes 13. Ne5.

13. Rc1 Bd7

14. Ne5 Be8

15. Ndf3 Bh5

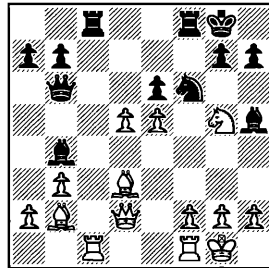
16. Qd2 Rac8!?

(S) 16... Rae8!?

17. Ng5 Nxe5??

A decisive blunder. 17... Rce8!?, but in my opinion White holds an advantage.

18. dxe5 Bb4



19. exf6! 1-0

For if 19... Bxd2, 20. Bxh7† Kh8 21. fxg7#!

- 155 -

**Morant–Ernstström
Finland 1969**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5
Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2

Be7?

This and games 156-158 illustrate that Black's plan with ...Be7 is inadequate against the Tarrasch Variation.

8. Nf3 0-0

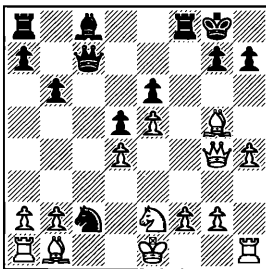
9. Bb1!? (F)

a) 9. Nf4 (The book line and probably the most exact.) b6 10. h4! (*ECO* stops here) Re8? 11. Bxh7†! Kxh7 12. Ng5† Kg8 13. Qh5 Bxg5 14. hxg5 Kf8 15. Qh8† Ke7 16. Ng6†! fxc6 17. Qxc7# 1-0, Foltys–Mohila, Moravska Ostrava 1940.

(S) Black's relatively best chance is 10... h6, and if 11. Bb1, ...Re8 12. Qd3 Nf8.

b) 9. h4!? (F) f6? 10. Nf4 Nb6 11. Bxh7†! Kxh7 12. Ng5† fxc6 13. hxg5† Kg8 14. Rh8†! 1-0, Bania–Prosek, Luschna 1943.

9. ...	Re8
10. h4!	b6?!
11. Ng5	Nf8
12. Qd3	cxd4
13. cxd4	Nb4
14. Qf3	Bxg5
15. Bxg5	Qc7
16. Qg4	Nc2†



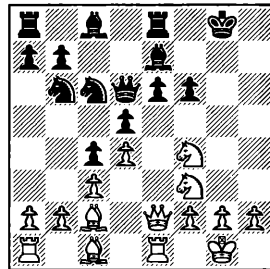
17. Kd2!!	Nxa1
18. Bf6	Ng6
Or 18... g6	19. Qg5.
19. h5	Ba6
20. hxg6	fxg6
21. Rxxh7!	1-0

- 156 -

R. Henao–Hamadi
Thessaloniki (ol) 1988

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. c3 c5 6. Bd3 Nc6 7. Ne2 Be7? 8. 0-0 0-0 9. Nf3 f6 10. exf6 If immediately 10. Nf4, then 10... Ndx5!? 11. dxe5 fxe5∞.

10. ...	gxf6?!
11. Nf4	Nb6
12. Re1	c4
13. Bc2	Qd6
14. Qe2	Re8



15. Bxh7†!	Kxh7
16. Ng5†	fxg5
17. Qh5†	Kg7
18. Qg6†	Kf8
19. Nh5	Rd8
20. Re3	1-0

If 20... g4, 21. Rf3†! gxf3 22. Bh6#.

- 157 -

Reinle–Steinbrugger
Germany 1944

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 Qb6 8. Nf3 Be7? 9. 0-0 0-0 10. Nf4 Kh8

Or 10... cxd4 11. cxd4 a5 12. Bb1 Nd8?! 13. Qd3 f5? (13... g6) 14. exf6 Nxf6 15. Ng5 Re8 16. Qxh7†! 1-0, Shashin–

French Defense 2

Dashkevich, Riga 1955.

11. Bc2

More exact seems to be 11. Bb1.

11. ... Rg8

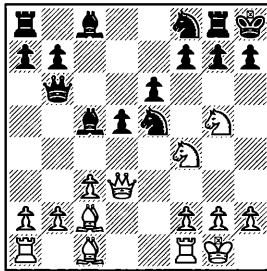
If 11... cxd4, 12. cxd4 Re8 13. h4 with a clear advantage for White.

12. Qd3 Nf8?!

13. dxc5 Bxc5?

This allows a pretty finish. The only chance was 13... Qxc5.

14. Ng5 Nxe5



15. Qxh7+! Nxh7

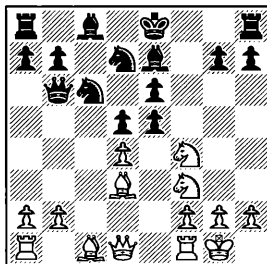
16. Nxf7+ Nxf7

17. Ng6# 1-0

- 158 -

S. Cederlind—B. Wiksröm
Sweden (ch—Corr.) 1980

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. c3 c5 6. Bd3 Nc6 7. Ne2 Qb6 8. Nf3 Be7? 9. 0-0 cxd4 10. cxd4 f6 11. Nf4! fxe5



If 11... Nf8, 12. exf6 Bxf6 13. Re1 with

advantage.

12. Ng5!! Nf8

If 12... Nf6, 13. dxe5 Nxe5 14. Be3 Bc5 15. Bxc5 Qxc5 16. Ngxe6 Qe7 17. Bb5†.

13. Qh5† Kd7

14. dxe5 Nxe5

15. Nf7! 1-0

For if 15... Nxf7, 16. Qxf7 Ng6 17. Bxg6 hxg6 18. Nxg6 Re8 19. Bg5, or 15... Nxd3 16. Nxd3 Rg8 17. Nde5† and 18. Bf4 wins.

- 159 -

Gavrilov—D. Karapchanski
Corr. 1976

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. c3 c5 6. Bd3 Nc6 7. Ne2 Qa5?!

The initial version of this dubious variation is the game Abrosimov—Lapie-nis, USSR 1966: 7... Qb6 8. Nf3 Qa5?! (F) 9. 0-0 b5 10. a4 b4 11. c4 cxd4 12. cxd5 Ncxe5? (12... Qxd5) 13. Nxe5 Nxe5 14. Bb5† Bd7 15. Bf4! d3 16. Bxe5 Bxb5 17. axb5 dxe2 18. Qxe2 Qd8 19. dxe6 f6 20. Rfd1 Qc8 21. Bxf6! 1-0.

8. 0-0 b5

9. f4 g6

10. Kh1! b4

(S) Maybe 10... Qb6 is better.

11. c4! cxd4

12. cxd5 exd5

If 12... Qxd5?, 13. Be4.

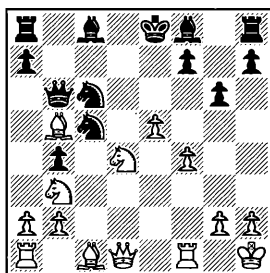
13. Nb3 Qb6

14. Nxd4! Nc5

ECO gives 14... Nxd4 15. Be3 Bc5 16. Nxc5 Qxc5 17. Rc1 Qb6 18. e6 fxe6 19. Bxd4 and wins. However, after 18... Qxe6 19. Bxd4 0-0 Black is in a very bad way, but still alive.

(IM) 17. e6! 0-0 18. exd7 Bxd7 19. Be2 and wins.

15. Bb5



ECO assesses this position as advantageous for White. The remainder of the game shows that Black is lost.

15. ... **Bd7**

16. **Be3!** **Nxe5**

If 16... Rc8, 17. Bxc6 Bxc6 18. Nxc6 Rxc6 (18... Qxc6 19. Rc1) 19. Qxd5, and 20. Racl wins a piece.

17. **fxe5** **Bxb5**

18. **Nxb5** **Qxb5**

19. **Nxc5** **Bxc5**

20. **Qxd5** 1-0

- 160 -

Grimaldi—W. Hook USA 1977

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 f6?! 8. exf6

The main line, used more often in practice, is 8. Nf4 —see next game.

8. ... **Qxf6**

Interesting and unclear is 8... Nxf6 9. Nf3 Bd6 10. 0-0 0-0 11. Ng3 Qc7 as in Karpov—Orekhov, USSR 1965.

9. **Nf3** **Bd6**

9... cxd4 10. cxd4 transposes into C06.

10. **0-0!?** (F)

10. Bg5 Qf7 11. Be3 cxd4 12. Nexd4 h6 as in Geller—Bronstein, USSR 1978, with chances for both sides.

(S) 10. Qc2!?

10. ... 0-0

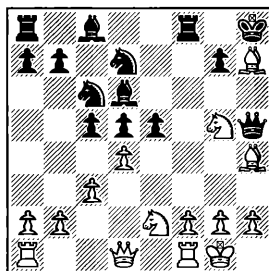
11. **Bg5** **Qf7**

12. **Bh4** **e5?**

A blunder, but also after the better 12... h6 13. Bg3 White would clearly have the superior game.

13. **Bxh7†** **Kh8**

14. **Ng5** **Qh5**



15. **Nf4!** 1-0

- 161 -

A. Greenfeld—E. Schmittziel Dortmund 1984

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. c3 c5 6. Bd3 Nc6 7. Ne2 f6 8. Nf4 Qe7 9. exf6 Qxf6 10. Nf3 cxd4 11. 0-0 Nde5

ECO denounces 11... dxc3 because of 12. Nxe6 cxb2 13. Bxb2 Qxb2 14. Re1 with advantage for White.

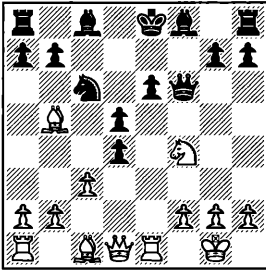
(IM) 12... Qxe6! 13. Re1 Nde5 14. Nxe5 Nxe5 15. Bf4 (15. Qh5† g6 16. Qxe5 Qxe5 17. Rxe5† Kf7 18. Rxd5 Be6 19. Rb5 b6 20. bxc3 Bg7) Bd6 16. Bxe5 Bxe5 17. Qh5† g6 18. Qxe5 Qxe5 19. Rxe5† Kf7= Lukin—S. Ivanov, St. Petersburg 1994.

(S) 12. Re1!? —Lukin.

12. **Nxe5** **Nxe5**

13. **Bb5†** **Nc6**

14. **Re1**



14. ... **Bd6?**

An unsuccessful attempt for an improvement of the book line, which runs 14... Be7 15. cxd4 0-0 16. Be3 with a slight edge for White.

15. **Qh5†!**

Black's idea was if 15. Nxd5?!, ...Qf7! and 16... 0-0 with a better game.

15. ... **g6**

If 15... Qf7, 16. Nxe6!, or 15... Kf8 16. Nxd5!

16. **Qxd5** **Bxf4**

17. **Bxc6†** **Kf7**

18. **Qe4** **Bxc1**

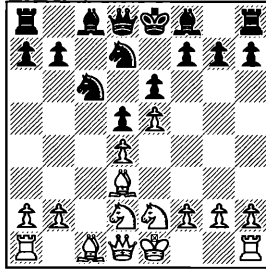
19. **Raxc1!** **bxc6**

20. **Qxc6** **1-0**

C06

French Tarrasch

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6
7. Ne2 cxd4 8. cxd4

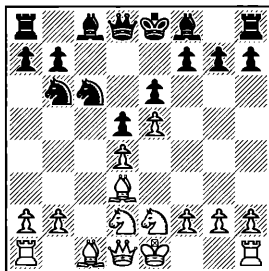


game numbers

8... Nb6	162
8... f6 9. Nf4	163
8... f6 9. exf6	164
8... Qb6 9. Nf3 Bb4†	165
8... Qb6 9. Nf3 f6 10. Nf4	166
8... Qb6 9. Nf3 f6 10. Nc3	167
8... Qb6 9. Nf3 f6 10. exf6 Bb4†	168
8... Qb6 9. Nf3 f6 10. exf6 Nxf6 11. O-O Bd6 12. a3 (12. Nc3)	169-170
8... Qb6 9. Nf3 f6 10. exf6 Nxf6 11. O-O Bd6 12. Re1 ..	171
8... Qb6 9. Nf3 f6 10. exf6 Nxf6 11. O-O Bd6 12. Nf4 ..	172
8... Qb6 9. Nf3 f6 10. exf6 Nxf6 11. O-O Bd6 12. Bf4...	173

**C.B. Jones—Cleghorn
San Francisco 1977**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5
Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2
cxd4 8. cxd4 Nb6?!



A variation with a bad reputation. The idea of developing an initiative on the Queen's side while the King's wing is under constant threat of collapse suffered much more losses than successes in practice.

9. 0-0 **Bd7**

More consistent, but still not adequate is 9... a5, for example 10. Nf3 (10. a3 a4!) Be7 11. Nf4 g6 12. Nh3! h6 13. Nf4 a4 14. g3 Nb4 15. Bb1 Nc4 16. a3 Nc6 17. Bc2 b5 18. Kg2 Qb6 19. h4, Marjanovic-Lalic, Yugoslavia (ch) 1983. White has the initiative, and a better game.

10. f4

Also good is 10. a3 a5 11. b3 a4 12. b4 Rc8 13. Bb2 Be7 14. Ng3 g6 15. Rc1, as in Koblenc-Ravinsky, St. Petersburg 1949.

10. ... **g6**

11. Nf3 **h5**

12. Rf2!? (F)

Theory suggests 12. a3 a5 13. g3, or 12. Kh1 Nb4 13. Bb1 Bb5 14. Rg1, and White stands better.

12. ... **Rc8**

13. b3 **Nb4**

14. Bb1 **Bb5**

15. a3 **Qc7**

Black should play 15... Nc6, but after 16. Be3 (16. Nc3!?, 16. Bb2!?) White keeps the better chances.

16. axb4 **Bxe2**

17. Qxe2 **Qxc1†**

18. Rf1 **Qc6**

Or 18... Qc7 19. Rxa7 Bxb4?? 20. Qb5†.

19. Bd3!

But not 19. Rxa7 Bxb4 20. Bd3 Kf8!

19. ... **Qc7**

20. Rxa7 **Bxb4?**

21. Bxg6! **1-0**

If 21... fxg6, 22. Qb5† and 23. Qxb4.

**I. Hund—T. Fomina
Stockholm 1976**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5
Nfd7 5. c3 c5 6. Bd3 Nc6 7. Ne2
cxd4 8. cxd4 f6 9. Nf4 Nxd4

Weaker is considered 9... Qe7, and now:

a) 10. Bg6†? (F) Kd8! 11. Nf3 (If 11. exf6?, ...Qxf6!, or 11. 0-0 Nxd4!) fxe5 12. dxe5 hxg6 13. Nxg6 Qb4† 0-1, Devocelle-Jouault, Corr. 1985-86.

b) 10. Nf3! fxe5 11. dxe5 Ndx5 12. Nxe5 Nxe5 13. Qh5† Nf7 14. 0-0 g6 15. Qe2 Bg7 16. Bb5† Kf8 17. Be3 and White has a strong initiative as compensation for the pawn.

10. Qh5† **Ke7**

11. Ng6† **hxg6**

12. exf6† **Nxf6**

13. Qxh8 **Kf7**

14. Qh4?

White has two better options at his disposal:

a) 14. 0-0 e5 and now:

a1) 15. b3?! (F) e4 16. Bb2 Qb6 17. Bb1 Bb4 18. Rd1 Bxd2! 19. Rxd2 Qb4 20. Rd1

Bg4! 21. a3 Qxb3 22. Ba2 Rxh8 23. Bxb3 Nxb3 0-1, Roeder–Ma. Schaefer, Mengen 1990.

a2) 15. Nb3 Nf5 16. Bg5 Qb6 17. Rac1, and now not 17... e4? 18. Be2 Be6 19. g4!, Belivsky–Cuartas, Bogota 1979, but 17... a5! with compensation –Matanovic.

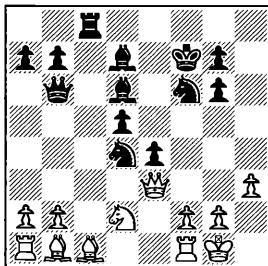
b) 14. f4! (New and probably the most promising idea!)

b1) 14... Bd7?! 15. 0-0 Nc2 16. Kh1 (16. Bxc2?? Bc5†) Nxa1 17. Nf3 Ne4 18. Ne5† Ke7 19. b3 with an attack and advantage for White, Reynaldo–J. Garcia, Havana 1995.

b2) 14... Qb6?! 15. 0-0! Nf5† (if 15... Nc2†, 16. Kh1 Nxa1 17. Nf3 with a decisive attack) 16. Kh1 Ng4 17. Nf3 Nf2† 18. Rxf2 Qxf2 19. Bd2 with advantage – Reynaldo.

(S) 14... Ne4!?, with the idea 15. 0-0? Nxd2 16. Bxd2 Nf3†, or 15. Qh3?! e5 16. Qe3 Bc5, or 15. Bxe4 (15. Bxe4?! dxe4 16. 0-0 Nf3† 17. Kh1 Nxd2.

14. ...	e5
15. Qg3	e4
16. Bb1	Bd6
17. Qe3	Qc7
18. Qc3	Qb6
19. h3	Bd7
20. Qe3	Rc8
21. 0-0	



21. ...	Bf4!
0-1	

Moraza–M. Sisniega San Sebastian (Puerto Rico) 1984

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 cxd4 8. cxd4 f6 9. exf6 Nxf6

If 9... Qxf6, 10. Nf3 Bb4† 11. Bd2 Bxd2† 12. Qxd2 0-0 13. 0-0 e5 14. dxe5 Ndx5 15. Nxe5 Qxe5 16. Bb5 with the advantage to White.

(S) The new plan for Black: 10... h6!?, and if 11. Nf4, ...Bb4† 12. Kf1 g5! 13. Nh5 Qf7 14. Ng3 0-0 is worthy of consideration.

10. Nf3	Bd6
11. 0-0	0-0
12. Bg5	

Popular also is 12. Bf4 Bxf4 13. Nxf4, but practice shows that Black holds equal chances, for example 13... Qd6 14. g3 e5 15. dxe5 Nxe5 16. Nxe5 Qxe5 17. Qb3 Qd6 18. Rfe1 Kh8!, Ernst–L. Karlsson, Stockholm 1993, or 13... Ne4 14. g3 Qf6 15. h4 h6 16. Ne5 Nxd4! 17. Ng4 Qd8 18. Bxe4 dxe4 19. Nxe6† Kh7! 20. Qh5 Qe8 21. Nf7† Kg8 22. Ng6 Nf3† 23. Kg2 Kxf7 24. Nxf8† Kxf8 25. Qh8† Kf7 26. Qh5†= Godena–Gleizerov, Cattolica 1994.

12. ...	Bd7! (F)
---------	----------

A new idea for the advance ...e6-e5. Black's last move is needed to ensure the square b8 for the Queen! Alternatives are:

a) 12... e5?! (proposed by Zlotnik as a good option for Black) 13. dxe5 Nxe5 14. Nxe5 Bxe5 15. Nc3 Bxc3?! 16. bxc3 Qa5 17. Qb3 Kh8 18. Rae1 Nd7 19. Re7 d4 20. Bh6! Rg8 21. Bxg7† 1-0, Coccozza–Ventura, Italy (ch) 1983.

b) 12... Qc7 13. Nc3 a6 14. Bh4! Bd7 15. Re1 Kh8 16. Bg3 Bxg3 17. hxg3 with a small, but clear positional advantage, Balashov–Vaganian, USSR 1976.

c) 12... Qe8?! 13. Bf4! Bxf4 14. Nxf4

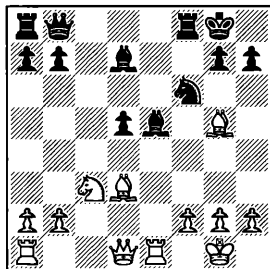
French Defense 2

Ne4 15. Qc1 Bd7 16. Qe3 and White has the advantage, Rozentalis–Hergott, Montreal 1995.

13. Re1

(S) 13. Bh4!?, and if 13... e5, 14. dxe5 Nxe5 15. Nxe5 Bxe5 16. Bg3!

13. ...	e5
14. dxe5	Nxe5
15. Nxe5	Bxe5
16. Nc3	Qb8



A sharp position, in my opinion still with a slight edge for White after 17. h3. Instead, he falls into what is probably a home-made trap.

17. Bxf6?	Bxh2†!
18. Kf1	

Also, after 18. Kh1 Rxf6 Black wins.

18. ...	Rxf6
19. Qh5	Rxf2†!
20. Kxf2	Qg3†
21. Ke2	Bg4†
0-1	

- 165 -

D. Janosevic–Krstic Yugoslavia 1957

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 cxd4 8. cxd4 Qb6 9. Nf3 Bb4† 10. Kf1!?

An alternative is 10. Bd2 Bxd2† 11. Qxd2 and now:

a) 11... Qb4 12. Rc1 Qxd2† 13. Kxd2

Nb6 14. b3 Ke7 (14... f6!?) 15. h4 Bd7 16. Rh3 with a better ending for White, Keres–Flores, Buenos Aires 1939. (S) 14... Bd7 with the idea 15. h4 f6 16. exf6 gxf6 17. Nf4 0-0.

(S) 12... f6!? with the idea 13. exf6 Qxd2† 14. Kxd2 gxf6 15. Bb5 Ndb8.

b) 11... 0-0 12. 0-0 f6 13. exf6 Rxf6 14. Rae1 Qc7 15. Bb1 Nf8 16. Ng3 with advantage to White –Uhlmann in *ECO*.

(F) 13... Nxf6 14. Rfe1 Qb4!? 15. Nc3 (Now White's Knight cannot participate in the action against the Kingside, but White still holds the better chances.) Bd7 16. a3 Qb6 17. Rad1 Rae8 18. Bb1 Na5 19. Ne5 Nc4 20. Qc2, Jurkiewicz–Pieprzyk, Poland 1956.

10. ... f6?

Other possibilities are:

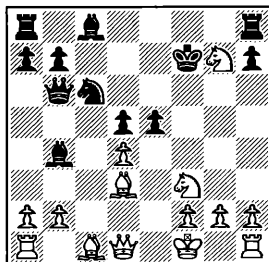
a) 10... 0-0?? 11. Bxh7† Kxh7 12. Ng5† Kg8 13. Qd3† with a winning attack.

b) 10... f5 11. a3 Be7 12. b4 0-0 13. Nf4 Nd8 14. h4 with a clear advantage for White.

c) 10... Be7! 11. g3 (11. a3 a5!, and if 12. g3, ...f6 is my suggestion in *ECO*) f6 12. exf6 Nxf6 13. Kg2 0-0 14. Rf1 Kh8 15. h4 Bd6 16. Be3 Qd8 17. Bf4 with a slightly better game for White, Sznepik–Minev, Eksjö 1980.

(S) 14... Qxb2!?

11. Nf4	fxe5
12. Nxe6	Nf6
13. Nxc7†	Kf7



Black is lost. If 13... Kf8, 14. Bh6! and now:

a) 14... Kg8 15. Qc1 e4 16. Qg5 Kf7 17. Nh5 Nxh5 18. Qxh5† Ke7 19. Bg5† Kf8 20. Ne5 1-0, Rotariu–Diaconescu, Corr. 1960-61.

b) 14... e4 15. Nh5† Ke7 16. Nxf6 Kxf6 17. Qc1 exd3 18. Qg5† Ke6 19. Qg4†! and wins.

c) 14... Ng4 15. Qc1, according to *ECO*, with advantage. In my opinion White wins this one, too.

14. Nh5! e4

If 14... Nxh5, 15. Ng5† with a winning attack.

15. Ng5† Ke7
16. Nxf6 Kxf6
17. Qh5 Qc7
18. Qh6† Kf5
19. g4† Kxg4
20. Qh3# 1-0

- 166 -

Schuler–Meier
FRG 1967

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 Qb6 8. Nf3 cxd4 9. cxd4 f6 10. Nf4?

Interesting is 10. 0-0!? fxe5 11. dxe5 Ndx5 12. Nxe5 Nxe5 13. Nf4 and now:

a) 13... Nxd3 14. Nxd3 Bd6 15. Qh5† g6 16. Qh6 Bf8 17. Qf4 with some compensation for the pawn.

(S) 14... g6!?

b) 13... Bd6!? (J. Watson) 14. Qh5† Nf7 15. Bxh7 Bxf4 16. Bxf4 Qxb2 17. Rfe1 Qf6 18. Be5? Rxh7! 19. Qxh7 Nxe5 and Black has a winning position, Vingerhoets–Geenen, Belgium 1993.

(S) 14. Be3!? –Geenen.

10. ... fxe5
11. dxe5

11. Nxe6 e4 12. Bf4 Nde5! 13. dxe5

Bxe6 14. Ng5 Bf5 15. Be2 Bb4† and White does not have sufficient compensation for the pawn, Barden–Wade, England 1959.

11. ... Bb4†
12. Kf1 Ndx5
13. Nxe5 Nxe5
14. Qh5† Nf7
15. Bxh7 Qd4!

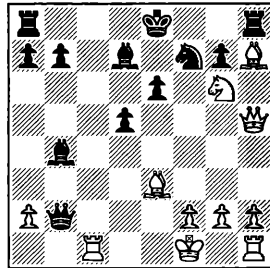
Threatening 16... Rxh7!

16. Be3 Qxb2
17. Rc1 Bd7! (IM)

Uhlmann gives 17... Qe5 with advantage.

(S) 18. Qd1!? Rxh7 19. Qa4† Bd7 20. Qxb4 b6 21. h4 with the idea of 21... g5? 22. Ng6! or 21... Qd6 22. Qb1!

18. Ng6



18. ... Bd2!
19. Bxd2

Also after 19. Rd1 Bxe3 20. fxe3 Bb5† 21. Kg1 Qe2 or 21... Be2 22. Qh4 Qf6 Black has a winning position.

19. ... Qxd2
20. Ra1 Rc8!
21. g3 Rc2
0-1

- 167 -

S. Grout–K. Arnold
Corr. 1992

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 Qb6 8. Nf3 cxd4 9. cxd4 f6 10. Nc3!?

French Defense 2

An interesting pawn sacrifice introduced by Shamkovich.

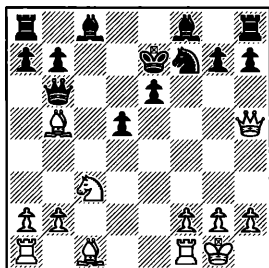
10. ... **fxe5**
11. **dxe5** **Ndxe5?**

11... g6 (11... Be7!? –ECO) 12. Be3 Qa5 13. Bd2 Ndx5 14. Nxe5 Nxe5 15. Bb5† Bd7 16. Qe2! with advantage for White, Shamkovich–Watson, USA 1976.

(S) 12... Bc5!?, and if 13. Na4, ...Qa5† 14. Bd2 Bb4.

(S) 12. h4!?

12. **Nxe5** **Nxe5**
13. **Qh5†** **Nf7**
14. **Bb5†** **Ke7**
15. 0-0



ECO gives “with compensation”; however, White has a decisive advantage!

15. ... **a6**

Or 15... g6 16. Qh4† Kd6 17. Qf6 1-0, Kuijf–A. Allen, Dublin 1977.

16. **Re1!** **Qc5**
17. **Nxd5†** **Kd6**
18. **Bf4†** 1-0

- 168 -

W. Bialas–W. Uhlmann
Leipzig 1951

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 Qb6 8. Nf3 cxd4 9. cxd4 f6 10. exf6 Bb4†?! (F) 11. Bd2

(S) 11. Nc3!? Nxf6 12. 0-0.

11. ... **Nxf6**

12. 0-0 0-0

13. **a3**

(S) 13. Bxb4!? –Uhlmann.

13. ... **Bd6**

14. **b4?**

According to Uhlmann, White should play 14. Nc3! (14... Qxb2? 15. Nb5) with a better game. But after 14... Nxd4 White’s compensation is questionable. Perhaps 14. Bc3 should be played.

14. ... **e5!**

15. **dxe5** **Nxe5**

16. **Nxe5** **Bxe5**

17. **Bc3** **Bxh2†!**

18. **Kxh2** **Ng4†**

19. **Kg3**

If 19. Kg1, ...Qh6.

19. ... **Rxf2!**

20. **Bd2**

If 20. Rxf2, ...Qxf2† 21. Kh3 Ne3 and wins. Best defense was 20. Qc1! Qc7† 21. Nf4 Rxf1 22. Bxf1 g5 with a pawn extra and good winning chances for Black – Uhlmann.

20. ... **Ne3!**

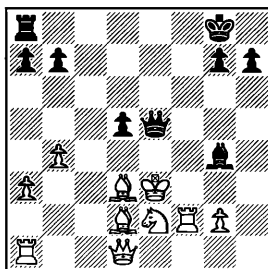
21. **Rxf2** **Qd6†!**

22. **Kf3**

Or 22. Nf4 Nxd1 23. Rxd1 g5, etc.

22. ... **Bg4†**

23. **Kxe3** **Qe5#**



0-1

- 169 -

A. Werle—B. Hörberg
Sweden (ch) 1955

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5
 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2
 Qb6 8. Nf3 cxd4 9. cxd4 f6 10. exf6
 Nxf6 11. 0-0 Bd6 12. a3

For a while the line 12. Nc3 0-0 13.
 Be3 was considered favorable for White,
 e.g., 13... Bd7 (13... Qxb2?? 14. Nb5 Be7
 15. Rb1 Qxa2 16. Ra1 Qb2 17. Ra4! win-
 ning the Queen with Bc1) 14. a3! Qd8 15.
 h3 Rc8 16. Re1 Kh8 17. Rc1 Qe8 18. Rc2
 a6 19. Rce2 with a slight edge.

(IM) 13... Qd8 14. Bg5 Qe8!? (14...
 Bd7?! 15. Re1 Qb8 16. Bh4 and White
 stands better, Karpov—Hort, Budapest
 1973) and now:

a) 15. Re1 Qh5 16. Be3 (16. Bh4?
 Nxd4) g5 17. Nb5 Bb8 18. Ne5 g4 19. f4
 gxf3 20. Qxf3 Qxf3 21. Nxf3 Ng4 22. Bg5
 e5= Utut—Morovic, Copenhagen 1982.

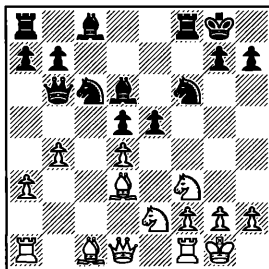
b) 15. h3 Qh5 16. Be3 Bd7 17. Rc1 Rae8
 18. Be2 Qg6 19. Bd3 Qh5= Sokolov—
 Morovic, Copenhagen 1982.

12. ... 0-0

13. b4?!

13. Nc3 transposes into the line 12. Nc3
 —see notes above.

13. ... e5



14. dxe5?

14. Qb3!? Bg4! — ECO.

14. ... Nxe5

15. Nxe5?

15. Nfd4!?

15. ...

Bxe5

16. Rb1?

Loses. Relatively better is 16. Ra2 Ng4
 17. Ng3 Bd4 18. Nh1 Bd7 with advantage
 to Black, Govedarica—Uhlmann, Vrbas
 1977.

16. ...

Ng4

17. Qb3

Rxf2

18. Rxf2

Qxf2†

19. Kh1

Qf1†

0-1

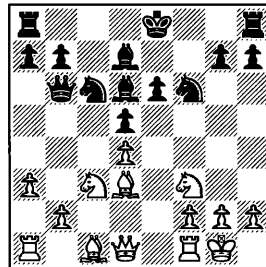
- 170 -

M. Bertok—W. Heidenfeld
Benedetto del Tronto 1956

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5
 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2
 Qb6 8. Nf3 cxd4 9. cxd4 f6 10. exf6
 Nxf6 11. 0-0 Bd6 12. a3 Bd7!? (F)

Instead of 12... 0-0 as in the previous
 game.

13. Nc3?



Running into a trap!

(S) 13. h3!? 0-0 14. Nc3.

13. ...

Nxd4!

14. Nxd4

Qxd4

15. Bg6†

In case of other moves, White has no
 compensation for the pawn.

15. ...

hxc6

16. Qxd4

Bxh2†

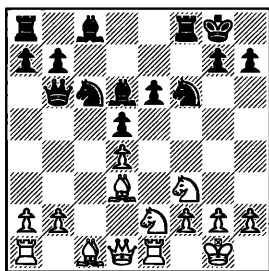
French Defense 2

17. Kh1 Be5†
0-1

- 171 -

Eicholm—P. Lee
Zürich 1964

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 Qb6 8. Nf3 cxd4 9. cxd4 f6 10. exf6 Nxf6 11. 0-0 Bd6 12. Re1 0-0



13. b3? (F)

13. Nf4 transposes into the most used line—see game 172. After the weak text move, White is lost!

13. ... e5!
14. dxe5 Ng4
15. Ned4 Nxd4
16. Nxd4 Nxf2
17. Qe2 Qxd4
18. Be3 Qxe5
19. g3 Bg4
20. Qd2 Nh3†
21. Kg2 Bf3†
0-1

- 172 -

Andersson—Kunz
Corr. 1962

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 Qb6 8. Nf3 cxd4 9. cxd4 f6 10. exf6

Nxf6 11. 0-0 Bd6 12. Nf4 0-0 13. Re1 Bd7!

A pawn sacrifice introduced by L. Schmid, and Black's best continuation.

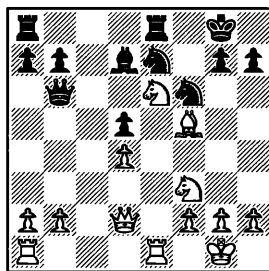
14. Nxe6 Rfe8
15. Bf5 Bb4!?

Alternatives:

a) 15... h6? 16. Nxc7! Kxc7 17. Bxh6†! Kh8 (If 17... Kxh6, 18. Qd2† Kg7 19. Qg5† Kf7 20. Qg6† and mate in 6 moves) 18. Bxd7 Nxd7 19. Rxe8† Rxe8 20. Ng5! Re7 21. Qh5 Qxb2 22. Nf7† 1-0, Perfers—van Setters, Belgium 1955.

b) 15... Na5 16. Bg5 Bxe6 17. Bxe6 Rxe6 18. Rxe6 Bxh2† 19. Kxh2 Qxe6= Gligoric—L. Schmid, Dublin 1957.

16. Bd2 Bxd2
17. Qxd2 Ne7!



18. Qg5??

A blunder. Right is 18. Nxc7! (18. Bh3 Ne4!) Kxc7 19. Qg5† Ng6 20. Bxd7 Nxd7 21. h4 h6 22. Qxd5 Nf6 23. Qf5 with chances for both sides—Uhlmann in *ECO*.

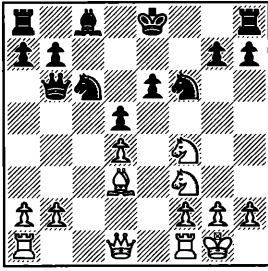
18. ... Nxf5
19. Qxf5 Rxe6
0-1

- 173 -

A. Frois—A. Santos
Portugal (team ch) 1995

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 cxd4 8. cxd4 Qb6 9. Nf3 f6 10. exf6 Nxf6

11. 0-0 Bf4 12. Bf4!? Bxf4 13. Nxf4

advantage for White, Damsky–Elizarov,
USSR 1964.

17. Rad1!	Rae8
18. Bg6!	Nb5
19. Bxe8	Rxe8
20. Qe3	Qxe3
21. Rxe3	Kg8
22. Ngxe6	Ne4
23. Rxe4	1-0

13. ... 0-0?

Critical is 13... Qxb2 and now:

a) 14. Re1 0-0 15. Nxe6 Bxe6 16. Rxe6
Rae8=.

b) 14. Rb1!? (It's my innovation.):

b1) The stem game Minev–Uhlmann,
Berlin 1962, continued 14... Qa3? 15.
Ng5! Qd6 16. Nfxe6! Bxe6 17. Nxe6 Qxe6
18. Re1 Ne4 19. Bxe4 dxe4 20. d5 Qe5
21. dxc6 bxc6 22. Qb3 Qd5 23. Qb4 and
White won easily. Also inadequate is 15...
0-0 16. Nfxe6 Bxe6 17. Nxe6 Rf7 18. Rb3
Qd6 19. Ng5 Re7 20. Qb1 with an ad-
vantage for White, Pribyl–Prandstetter,
Hradez Kralove 1981.b2) 14... Qxa2, and here 15. Ra1 Qb2
16. Rb1 Qa2 is drawn, but 15. Ng5!? is
very interesting for further analysis. If
15... Nxd4?!, then 16. Nxf7 or 16. Bxf7!?
with a strong attack. White's opportuni-
ties are shown also in the recent game
Antonio Carlos Ribeiro–Rogerio Pru-
dente, Brazil 1997: 15... 0-0 16. Nfxe6
Bxe6 17. Nxe6 Rf7 18. Re1 Ne4?! (18...
Re8) 19. Re2 Qa5 20. Bxe4 dxe4 21. Rxe4
Qd5 22. Qd3! Re8 23. Rb5 Nb4 24. Qe2
Qc6 25. Rc5 Qd6 26. Ng5! Rxe4 (26...
Rfe7 27. Qc4†) 27. Qxe4 g6 28. Rc8† Rf8
29. Qxb7 1-0.

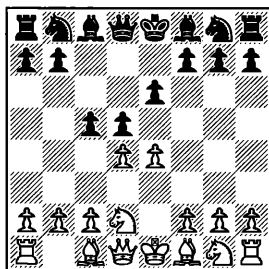
14. Qd2	Kh8
15. Rfe1	Nxd4
16. Ng5	Bd7

Or 16... Re8 17. Re3 e5 18. Nf7† Kg8
19. Nxe5 Bf5 20. Bxf5 Nxf5 21. Nd7! with

C07

French Tarrasch

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5



game numbers

4. c3 (4. dxc5)	174
4. Ngf3 cxd4 (4... c4) 5. Nxd4	175
4. Ngf3 dxe4	176
4. Ngf3 a6 5. dxc5	177
4. Ngf3 Nc6 5. dxc5	178
4. Ngf3 Nc6 5. Bb5	179-180
4. exd5 Qxd5 5. Ngf3 (5. Nb3) Nc6	181-182
4. exd5 Qxd5 5. Ngf3 Nf6	183
4. exd5 Qxd5 5. Ngf3 cxd4 6. Bc4 Qh5	184-185
4. exd5 Qxd5 5. Ngf3 cxd4 6. Bc4 Qd8	186-187
4. exd5 Qxd5 5. Ngf3 cxd4 6. Bc4 Qd6 7. O-O	188-192
4. exd5 Qxd5 5. Ngf3 cxd4 6. Bc4 Qd6 7. Qe2	193

- 174 -

G. Ravinsky—Batygin
USSR 1954

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. c3 (F)

For 4. dxc5 Bxc5 5. Bd3 Nc6 6. Ngf3 see 4. Ngf3 Nc6 5. dxc5.

4. ... **cx d4**

4... Nf6 5. e5 Nfd7 transposes into C06, but White can continue also in gambit style, 5. Bd3, as in the game.

5. **cx d4 Nc6**

Or 5... dxe4 6. Nxe4 Bd7 7. Nf3 Bc6 8. Bd3 Nf6?! 9. Nxf6† Qxf6? (9... gxf6) 10. Bg5 Bxf3 11. Qc1! 1-0, Choinowski—Thibaut, Brussels 1947.

(S) 8... Bb4†!? or 8... Be7!?

6. **Ngf3 Qb6**

(S) Better looks 6... dxe4 7. Nxe4 Bb4† 8. Bd2 Bxd2† 9. Qxd2 Nf6.

7. **Bd3 Bd7**

8. **O-O! Nf6**

Dangerous is 8... Nxd4 9. Nxd4 (9. exd5!?) Qxd4 10. Nf3 and White has a strong initiative for the pawn.

9. **Re1!?**

If 9. e5, ...Ng8 10. Nb3 a5!

9. ... **dxe4!?**

(S) 9... Bb4!?

10. **Nxe4 Bb4!?**

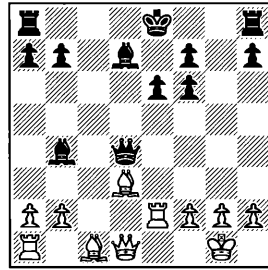
Or 10... Be7 11. Nxf6† Bxf6 12. d5. Probably worthy of consideration was 10... 0-0-0.

11. **Nxf6† gxf6**

12. **Re2 Nxd4?**

Falls into a trap, but Black's position is already worse.

13. **Nxd4 Qxd4**



14. **Rxe6†! Be7**

If 14... Bxe6, 15. Bb5†, or 14... fxe6 15. Bg6†.

15. **Re4 Qd5**

16. **Qe2 0-0-0**

17. **Bc4 Qc6**

18. **Bxf7**

Stronger than 18. Rxe7 Bh3, and Black has some counterplay.

18. ... **Rhg8**

19. **Bxg8 Rxb8**

20. **Bf4 f5**

21. **Rc4! 1-0**

- 175 -

A. Kveinys—Se. Ivanov
Lubniewice 1995

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. Ng3 **cx d4**

Rare, but probably worthy of consideration, is Korchnoi's idea of 4... c4!? 5. g3 Nf6 6. e5 Nfd7 7. a4 Nc6 8. Bg2 Be7 9. 0-0 Nb6 10. Re1 a5?! (10... Bd7!?) 11. b3 cxb3 12. c3! 0-0 13. Qxb3 with a slight edge for White, Adams—Korchnoi, Biel 1993.

5. **Nxd4 Nf6**

Shown in *ECO* only as an idea deserving of attention. Weaker is 5... Bc5?! 6. N2b3 and now:

a) 6... dxe4? (hoping for 7. Nxc5 Qa5†) 7. Bb5†! Bd7 8. Nxc5 Bxb5 9. Nxb7! Qb6 10. Nxb5 1-0, Wilk—Ostmann, Berlin

1956.

b) 6... Bb6 7. Bb5† Bd7 8. exd5, and according to *ECO* White stands slightly better.

(IM) White has a clear advantage, e.g., 8... exd5 9. Qe2† (also 9. Qg4!?) Qe7 (9... Ne7 10. Nf5 Kf8 11. Ng3) 10. Bxd7† Nxd7 11. Nf5 Qxe2† 12. Kxe2, or 8... Bxb5 9. Nxb5 exd5 10. Bf4.

6. exd5

6. e5 Nfd7 7. N2f3 (7. f4?? Nxe5!) Nc6 8. Bb5 Qb6 9. 0-0 Bc5 10. Be3 0-0 11. Bd3 Ncxe5 12. Nxe5 Nxe5 13. b4 Bxd4 14. Bxd4 Qc7 15. Bxh7†, Shovunov–Zakharov, Novgorod 1995.

(S) 6. Bd3!? and if 6... Nc6, then 7. Nxc6 bxc6 8. 0-0 transposing into the Sicilian Defense B44.

6. ... Qxd5
7. N2f3

Another interesting option is 7. Nb5 Na6 8. Be2!? (8. Nc4!?, 8. Nc3!?) Qxg2 9. Bf3 with initiative for the pawn.

7. ... a6

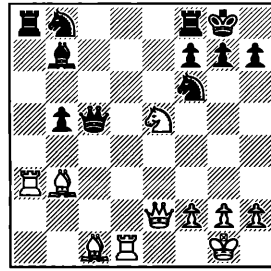
7... Nc6 8. Nb5 Bb4† 9. c3 Qxd1† 10. Kxd1 Ba5= –Se. Ivanov.

(S) 8. Nxc6!? Qxc6 9. Bd3.

8. Bd3 e5
9. Qe2 Bb4†
10. c3 0-0
11. Bc4 Qd6
12. Nxe5 b5?

Better is 12... Qxd4 13. 0-0 Bxc3 14. bxc3 Qc5= –Se. Ivanov.

13. Bb3 Qxd4
14. O-O Bxc3
15. bxc3 Qc5
16. a4 Qxc3?!
17. Ra3 Qc5
18. axb5 Bb7
19. Rd1 axb5



20. Nxf7?

20. Rxa8! Bxa8 21. Nxf7! Bd5 22. Bxd5 Nxd5 23. Ng5 with advantage.

20. ... Rxa3

21. Qe6?

21. Bxa3 Qxa3 22. Qe6 Bc8 23. Nh6† Kh8 24. Nf7 Rxf7 25. Qxf7 Nbd7 (Se. Ivanov) 26. g4! ? !

21. ... Rxb3
0-1

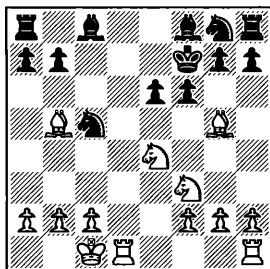
- 176 -

**I. Plecci–L. Endzelins
Buenos Aires (ol) 1939**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. Ngf3 dxe4?! 5. Nxe4 Nd7?

Better but still inadequate is 5... cxd4 6. Qxd4 Qxd4 7. Nxd4 Nf6 (or 7... a6 8. Bf4 with a better game for White) 8. Nxf6† gxf6 9. Nb5 Na6 10. Be3 b6 11. 0-0-0 Bb7 12. Nxa7! Bc5 13. Bb5† Kf8 14. Bh6† Kg8 15. Rd7 Rb8 16. Bxa6 Bxa6 17. Rhd1 1-0, Semenova–Zhivaeva, USSR (ch women) 1976.

6. dxc5 Nxc5
7. Qxd8† Kxd8
8. Bg5† f6
9. 0-0-0† Ke8
10. Bb5† Kf7



11. Rd8! Be7

If 11... fxg5, 12. Ne5† Ke7 13. Re8#,
or 11... Nxe4 12. Ne5†! Ke7 (12... fxe5
13. Be8#!) 13. Re8† Kd6 14. Nf7† Kc5
15. Be3† Kxb5 16. Rxf8 and wins.

12. Ne5†!! fxe5

13. Nd6†! Kg6

If 13... Bxd6, 14. Be8† Kf8 15. Bg6#.

14. Bxe7 Nxe7

15. Rxb8 a6

16. Be2 e4

17. f4 b5

18. Re8 Kf6

19. Rf8† Kg6

20. h4 Bb7

21. h5† 1-0

- 177 -

D. Ciric—D. Marovic
Yugoslavia 1969

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. Ngf3
a6 5. dxc5

For 5. exd5 exd5 see C08.

5. ... Bxc5

6. Bd3

(F) 6. Qe2!? Nc6 7. c3 Nge7 8. g3 b5 9.
Bg2 Bb7 10. 0-0 Qc7?! (10... 0-0) 11. Nb3
Bb6 12. Bf4 Qc8 13. Bd6 dxe4 14. Ng5!
f5? 15. Qh5† Kd7? 16. Rfd1 Nd5 17.
Nxe4!, Alekhine—Gregory, Winnipeg
1933, with the advantage to White, be-
cause if 17... fxe4, 18. Rxd5 exd5 19.
Qxd5!, threatening 20. Bh3†, with a very

strong attack.

6. ... Nc6

7. a3!?

The usual line is 7. 0-0 Nge7 8. Qe2
0-0 9. Nb3 Ba7 10. exd5 exd5 11. Be3 and
White has slightly better prospects.

7. ... Nf6

Theoretically better is 7... Nge7 8. 0-0
0-0 9. b4 Ba7 10. Bb2 Ng6 11. c4 dxc4 12.
Nxc4 b5 13. Nce5 Ncxe5 14. Nxe5 Nf4
with approximately equal chances, Bel-
lin—Raicevic, Hastings 1979-80.

(S) 11... d4!? (Korchnoi) 12. c5 .

8. 0-0!

More promising than 8. Qe2 Qc7 9.
0-0 Ba7!? 10. b4 Nd4! 11. Nxd4 Bxd4 12.
Rb1 0-0 13. c4 dxc4 14. Nxc4 e5 with ap-
proximately equal chances, Gofstein—
Psakhis, Herzliya 1993.

8. ... Qc7

After 8... dxe4 9. Nxe4 Nxe4 10. Bxe4
Qxd1 11. Rxd1 Bd7 12. b4 White's pros-
pects in the coming endgame are prefer-
able.

9. b4 Be7

10. Qe2 0-0

10... b5!? —Ciric.

11. c4 Rd8

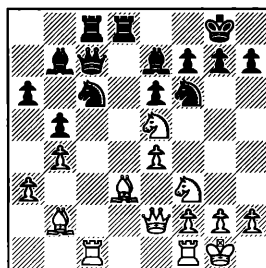
(S) 11... dxc4!? with the idea of 12.
Nxc4 b5 or 12. Bxc4 Ng4.

12. Bb2 dxc4

13. Nxc4 b5

14. Nce5 Bb7

15. Rac1 Rac8



16. Nxf7! Kxf7

17. Ng5† Kg8
 18. e5 Rxd3
 19. Qxd3 Qd7
 20. Qh3 Nh5
 21. Rcd1 1-0

11. exd5 Re8!
 12. dxc6 e4
 13. Qc4 Qb6
 14. Nb3

If 14. Ng5, ...e3 15. Qxf7† Kh8 16. Qc4 Bh5! 17. Nb3 e2! and Black wins.

14. ... Bxf2†
 15. Rxf2 exf3
 16. gxf3?

16. Qc5 offers more defensive chances.

16. ... Re1†
 17. Kg2 Bh3†
 18. Kg3 Rg1†
 19. Kxh3 Qxf2
 0-1

- 178 -

Romi—P. Keres
Munich 1936

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. dxc5 Bxc5 5. Bd3 Nc6 6. Ngf3 Nf6 7. Qe2 After 7. e5? ECO gives only 7... Nd7 8. Qe2 Qc7 9. Nb3 Bb6 10. Bf4 f6 with the advantage to Black—Keres.

(IM) It is true that 7. e5? is a bad move, but much stronger for Black is 7... Ng4! 8. 0-0 Ngxe5 9. Nb3 Nxd3 10. Qxd3 Be7 11. Be3 0-0 12. a3 e5 with a winning position, Böök—Foltys, 1937.

7. ... e5!? (F)

Instead of 7... 0-0 8. e5 and now:

a) 8... Nd7?! 9. Nb3 Be7 10. h4 f6 11. Ng5 fxe5 12. Bxh7† Kxh7 13. hxe5† Kg8 14. Rh8† Kxh8 15. Qh5† Kg8 16. g6 Bb4† 17. c3 Rf5 (17... Nf6!? 18. exf6 Rxf6) 18. Qh7† Kf8 19. Qh8† Ke7 20. Bg5†! 1-0, I. Donev—Kolev, Bulgaria 1986.

b) 8... Ng4 9. 0-0 f6 10. exf6 (10. Nb3? Bxf2† 11. Rxf2 Nxf2 12. Qxf2 fxe5 13. Bxh7† Kxh7 14. Ng5† Qxg5 15. Qxf8 Qf6, Ibrahimoglu—Uhlmann, Siegen 1970), and here Watson votes for 10... Nxf6, while *New in Chess* gives preference to 10... Qxf6.

(S) It seems that 10... Qxf6!? is worthy of consideration, for example 11. Nb3 Bb6 12. Bxh7† Kh8! 13. Bd3 e5.

8. Bb5?

(S) 8. exd5!? or 8. c3!? 0-0 9. 0-0 should be tested.

8. ... 0-0
 9. 0-0 Bg4
 10. Bxc6 bxc6

- 179 -

M. Tal—W. Uhlmann
Moscow 1971

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. Ngf3 Nc6 5. Bb5 dxe4

One of the most discussed continuations. Alternatives:

a) 5... a6 6. exd5! axb5 7. dxc6 bxc6 (The pawn sacrifice 7... c4 8. cxb7 Bxb7 9. 0-0 Nf6 10. Re1 Bd6 11. c3 0-0 12. Nf1, Shamkovich—Filguth, Lone Pine 1978, seems to be completely incorrect.) 8. dxc5 Bxc5 9. 0-0 Nf6 10. Nb3 Bd6 11. Bg5 with a somewhat better game for White.

b) 5... Bd7?! 6. exd5 exd5—see C09.

c) 5... cxd4—see game 180.

6. Nxe4 Bd7

7. Bg5!?

Or 7. 0-0 Nxd4 8. Bg5!? f6 9. Nxd4 cxd4 10. Bh4 Be7 11. c3 Bxb5 12. Qh5† Kf8 13. Qxb5 Qd5 14. Qd3 dxc3 15. Qxd5 exd5 16. Nxc3 (Tal—Uhlmann, Tallinn 1977) Nh6! 17. Nxd5 Nf5=, according to ECO.

(F) 8... Qc7!? 9. Bxd7† Qxd7 10. c3 Nxf3 11. Qxf3—Minic.

7. ... Qa5†

8. Nc3 cxd4

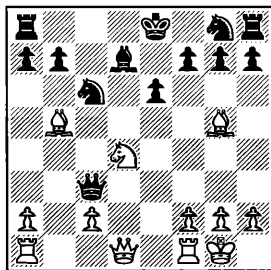
8... a6!? 9. Bxc6 Bxc6 10. d5 Bxd5 11. 0-0 Bc6 12. Ne5 Qc7 13. Re1, Nicevski-Uhlmann, Skopje 1976.

9. Nxd4 Bb4?!

(IM) 9... Be7! 10. Be3 Qc7= Uhlmann.

10. 0-0 Bxc3

11. bxc3 Qxc3?



If 11... a6, 12. Bxc6 Bxc6 13. Nxc6 Qxg5 14. Qd6 Nh6 15. f4 Nf5 16. Qc7 Qf6 17. Qxb7 0-0 18. Rf3 with the advantage to White -Uhlmann.

(IM) 14... Qd5!, and if 15. Qg3, ...Nf6!, or 15. Qxd5 exd5 16. Rfe1† Kf8.

12. Nf5!! exf5

13. Re1† Be6

14. Qd6 a6

Or 14... Nf6 15. Rad1 with a decisive attack.

15. Bd2! Qxc2

16. Bb4! axb5

17. Qf8† Kd7

18. Red1† Kc7

19. Qxa8 1-0

- 180 -

P. Wolff-B. Feingold St. John 1988

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. Ngf3 Nc6 5. Bb5 cxd4 6. Nxd4 Bd7 7. Nxc6

White gains nothing with 7. Bxc6 bxc6 8. 0-0 (8. c4 Bd6) Bd6 9. Qe2 Qb8 10.

N4f3 Ne7 11. e5 Bc7 12. b3?! Ng6 13. Re1 f6 with better prospects for Black, Christiansen-Yusupov, Munich 1992.

(S) 12. Nb3 Qb5= -Yusupov.

7. ... bxc6

8. Bd3 Bd6

9. Qe2 e5?!

9... Qc7 10. Nf3 dxe4?! 11. Qxe4 Nf6 12. Qh4 Qa5† 13. Bd2 Qh5 14. Qxh5 Nxh5 15. 0-0-0 with a better ending for White, Adorjan-Webb, London 1975.

(IM) 11... Ne7 12. 0-0 f5 13. Qc4 Nd5 14. Re1 0-0 with chances for both sides - Zlotnik.

10. 0-0 Qe7

Probably Black should try 10... Ne7.

11. exd5! cxd5

12. c4! d4

12... Nf6!?

13. Ne4 Bc7

14. c5! Kf8

If 14... f5, 15. Nd6† Bxd6 16. cxd6 Qxd6 17. Bf4!

15. f4! Re8

16. fxe5 Bxe5

17. Bf4! Bxf4

18. Rxf4 Nh6

19. Qf2 1-0

"Black did not wish to see any more" - mentions the tournament bulletin. If 19... Qe5 20. Nd6 Re7 21. Qxd4, that is enough for the resignation.

- 181 -

L. Aronin-Matsukevich USSR 1961

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5 Qxd5 5. Ngf3

An interesting possibility is 5. Nb3!? cxd4 6. Qxd4 Nf6 7. Nf3 Nc6 8. Qxd5 Nxd5 9. Bb5 Bd7 10. 0-0 with a slight edge, Todorcevic-Trifunovic, Yugoslavia 1973.

(S) 7... a6!?

5. ... Nc6?!

6. Bc4

(F) 6. c4 Qh5 7. d5! exd5 8. cxd5 Qxd5 9. Bc4 with a dangerous initiative -Scalicka.

6. ... Qd8

7. dxc5! Bxc5

8. Qe2 Qc7

9. Ne4 Be7

10. 0-0 Nf6

11. Rd1! 0-0

12. Bg5 Ne5?

Loses by force. Better was 12... Ng4, but even then White has the better position.

13. Nxe5 Qxe5

14. Nxf6† Bxf6

15. Qxe5 Bxe5

16. Be7! Bxb2

If 16... Re8, 17. Bb5!

17. Bxf8 Bxa1

18. Be7! 1-0

- 182 -

**A. Medina-Zapusek
Siegen (ol) 1970**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. Ngf3 Nc6 5. exd5 Qxd5 6. Bc4 Qf5 (F)

An uncommon and not-to-be-recommended retreat.

7. 0-0 Nf6

8. Nb3 a6

9. Re1 Be7

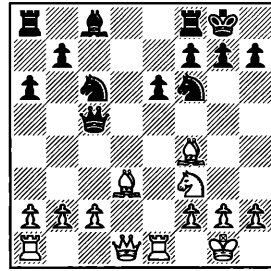
10. Nxc5 Bxc5

11. Bd3 Qh5

12. dxc5 0-0

If 12... Qxc5, then 13. Bf4!

13. Bf4! Qxc5?



Loses, but also 13... Rd8 14. Bd6 is hopeless.

14. Bd6! 1-0

- 183 -

**Nowacki-Manca
Poland 1956**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5 Qxd5 5. Ngf3 Nf6?! 6. Bc4 Qd8

After 6... Qc6 7. a4 a6 White's simplest way to ensure a positional advantage is 8. 0-0 Nbd7 9. Qe2 followed by Ne5.

7. dxc5! (F)

ECO gives only 7. 0-0 cxd4 with a transposition into the main line 5... cxd4.

7. ... Bxc5

8. 0-0 Nc6

9. c3

(S) 9. Qe2! 0-0 10. Ne4.

9. ... 0-0

10. Qe2 Ne7?!

11. Ng5! h6

12. Nge4 Nxe4

13. Nxe4 Bb6

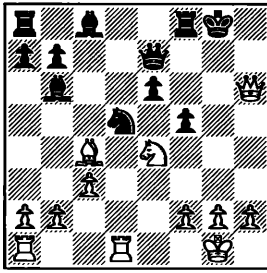
14. Rd1 Nd5

15. Qh5 Qe7

If 15... f5, 16. Bxh6 fxe4 17. Rxd5 Qf6 18. Bxg7! and wins.

16. Bxh6! gxh6

17. Qxh6 f5



18. Rxd5! Qg7

If 18... exd5, 19. Bxd5† Rf7 20. Nf6†.

19. Qh5 1-0

- 184 -

Wagenheim—Dulski
Riga 1896

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
Qxd5 5. Ngf3 cxd4 6. Bc4 Qh5?!

A line with bad results in practice.

7. 0-0 Nc6

8. Nb3 e5?

9. Re1! (F)

Instead of 9. Nxe5! (*ECO* stops here)
Qxd1 10. Rxd1 Nxe5 11. Re1 f6 12. f4
with advantage -Rabar.

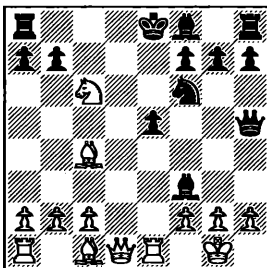
9. ... Nf6?!

(S) 9... Bg4!?! with the idea 10. Nbx d4
0-0-0.

10. Nbx d4 Bg4

11. Nxc6 Bxf3?

11... bxc6 also loses. 12. Qd4! e4 13.
Ng5.



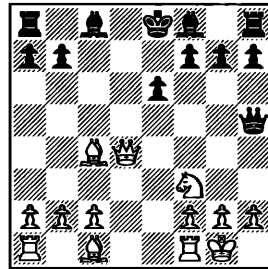
12. Rxe5†! Qxe5

13. Bxf7†! 1-0

- 185

Tan Lian Ann—Salameh
Lugano (ol) 1968

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
Qxd5 5. Ngf3 Nf6 6. Bc4 Qh5?! 7.
0-0 cxd4 8. Nb3 Nc6 9. Nbx d4 Nxd4
10. Qxd4!?! (F)



More interesting than the book recom-
mendation 10. Nxd4 Qxd1 11. Rxd1 a6
12. Bf4 Bd7 13. Nf3 with a slightly better
ending.

10. ... Be7

If 10... Bc5, then 11. Bb5†! Bd7 12.
Bxd7† Nxd7 13. Qxg7 0-0-0 14. Qg5 with
a clear advantage.

11. Rd1 0-0

12. Qe5 b6?

This loses, but also after 12... Qxe5
13. Nxe5 White has a very good game.

13. Bg5! Bb7

There is no defense. If 13... Qg6, 14.
Bd3 Qh5 15. Bxf6, or 13... Qg4 14. Rd4
and White wins.

14. Bxf6 Bxf3

15. Qxh5 Bxh5

16. Bxe7 Bxd1

17. Bxf8 Bxc2

18. Bb4 1-0

- 186 -

Bibikov–Melikhov
Corr. 1954–55

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
 Qxd5 5. Ngf3 cxd4 6. Bc4 Qd8?! 7.
 0-0 Nf6

Alternatives:

a) 7... a6 8. Nb3 Qc7 9. Qxd4!? (new
 idea, and probably best) Nc6 10. Qh4 Bd6
 11. Bd2 Nge7 (11... Nf6? 12. Bh6!) 12.
 Bd3! Bd7 13. Rad1 0-0-0 14. Ng5! Ng6
 15. Qh3 Nge5 16. Be2 and White stands
 better, Akopian–Dreev, Linares 1995.

(S) 12... Ne5!? –Dreev.

b) 7... Ne7!? 8. Nb3 Qc7 9. Qe2 (9.
 Qxd4 Nf5) Ng6 10. Nbx4 (10. Nfx4 a6
 11. f4 Be7 12. f5 exf5 13. Nxf5 Bxf5 14.
 Rxf5 0-0= Adams–Dreev, Dortmund
 1994) a6?! 11. Bxe6! fxe6 12. Nxe6 Bxe6
 13. Qxe6† Qe7 14. Qc8† Qd8 15. Qxb7
 with advantage for White, Forster–Vagan-
 ian, Biel 1994.

(S) 13... Be7!? (Dreev), but 14. Ng5!
 looks very strong.

(S) 10... Be7!? –Dreev.

8. Nb3 Nc6

9. Nbx4

For the usual 9. Qe2, see game 187.

9. ... Nxd4

10. Nxd4 a6

11. c3 Bd6? (F)

Instead, but worse than 11... Qc7 12.
 Qe2 Be7 13. Bg5 with a slight edge for
 White, Ivkov–Bronstein, Yugoslavia–
 USSR 1957.

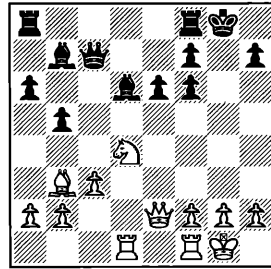
12. Qe2 0-0

13. Bg5 b5

14. Bb3 Bb7

15. Rad1 Qc7

16. Bxf6 gxf6



17. Nxe6! Bxh2†

18. Kh1 fxe6

19. Rd7! Kh8

20. Rxc7 Bxc7

21. Qxe6 1-0

- 187 -

Hamel–Exner
Corr. 1955

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
 Qxd5 5. Ngf3 cxd4 6. Bc4 Qd8?! 7.
 0-0 Nc6 8. Qe2 Nf6 9. Nb3 Be7 10.
 Rd1 0-0

Or 10... a6 11. Nbx4 Nxd4 12. Rxd4
 Qb6 13. c3 Bd7 14. Ne5! Bb5 15. a4 Bxc4
 16. Nxc4 Qc5 17. Be3 Qh5 18. Qxh5 Nxb5
 19. Nd6† with an advantage for White,
 Mestel–Petrosian, Las Palmas 1982.

11. Nbx4 Nxd4

Or 11... Qc7 12. Nxc6 bxc6 13. Bg5
 and obtains the advantage.

12. Nxd4!? (F)

Instead of ECO's 12. Rxd4 Qb6 13. c3
 Bd7 14. Ne5 with better prospects for
 White.

12. ... Qc7

13. Nb5 Qb6?

(S) 13... Qc6!?

14. Be3 Qa5

If 14... Bc5?, then 15. Rd6! wins.

15. a3 Ne8

16. b4 Qa4

17. Nxa7! Nd6

Or 17... Rxa7 18. Bb5.

18. **Rxd6!** 1-0

- 188 -

Ofstad—W. Uhlmann
Halle 1963

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
Qxd5 5. Ngf3 cxd4 6. Bc4 Qd6 7.
0-0 Nc6.

It seems that this move is mandatory.
The attempts for play without it are rarely
seen in practice and show bad results.
Below are two examples:

a) 7... g6? 8. Ne4 Qd8 9. Nxd4 Bd7
10. Bg5 Qc7 11. Qd3 Bc6 12. Nf6† Nxf6
13. Bxf6 Rg8 14. Bxe6! fxe6 15. Nxe6 Qd6
16. Qb3 Kf7 17. Nd8† Kxf6 18. Qf7† Kg5
19. Ne6† Kh6 20. Rad1 1-0, Strapko—
Fahrland, Corr. 1966.

b) 7... Nf6 8. Nb3 Be7 9. Nbx d4 a6
10. Qe2 0-0 11. Re1 Qc7 12. Ne5 b5 13.
Bb3 Bd6 14. Bf4 Nd5 15. Bg3 Re8 16. Nf5!
Bf8 17. Ng6 Qd7 18. Nxf8 Rxf8 19. Nxb7!
Kxg7 20. Bxb8 1-0, Pilnik—Redolfi, Cor-
doba 1972.

8. **Re1!?** a6

9. **a4** Qc7?!

Better is 9... Nf6 10. Nb3 Be7 or 10...
Qc7 —see game 189.

10. **Ne4** Bd7

11. **Nxd4** Be7

12. **Nf5!** exf5

13. **Nd6†** Kf8

14. **Nxf7** Be8

15. **Qd5?**

15. Nxb8! with advantage.

15. ... Qa5

16. **Qe6** Nd4?!

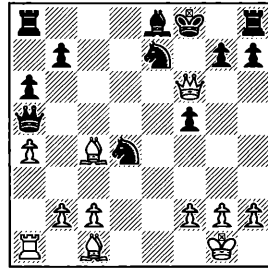
Black misses two winning continua-
tions: 16... Nd8!, or 16... Qxe1† 17. Qxe1
Bxf7.

17. **Ng5!** Bxg5

18. **Qd6†** Be7

19. **Rxe7!**

The point of the combination deserves
a diagram: 19... Nxe7 20. Qf6†!!



After 20. Qf6†!! (Analysis)

What a pity, 1-0 after 19. Rxe7.

- 189 -

Fride—Kazmer
Corr. 1971-72

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
Qxd5 5. Ngf3 cxd4 6. Bc4 Qd6 7.
0-0 Nc6 8. Nb3 Nf6 9. Re1!?

(F) Another interesting, not-men-
tioned-in-ECO plan is 9. Qe2!?, for ex-
ample 9... Bd7 10. Rd1 0-0-0? 11. Nbx d4
Nxd4 12. Rxd4 Qc7 13. Bf4 Qb6 14. Qe5
1-0, Rozentalis—Shulman, Riga (g-15)
1986. Ståhlberg recommends 9... Be7 10.
Rd1 e5!? 11. Bb5 Bg4! 12. Na5 0-0 13.
Nxb7 Qc7 14. Qc4 Bxf3 with advantage
for Black, as in Medina—Eliskases, Mar
del Plata 1953. This recommendation
should be tested further in practice.

9. ... a6

10. **a4** Qc7

Or 10... Be7 11. Nfxd4 Nxd4 12. Qxd4
Bd7 13. Bf4 Qxd4 14. Nxd4 and the end-
ing is favorable for White, Averbakh—
Ståhlberg, Zürich 1953.

11. **Nbx d4** Nxd4

12. **Qxd4**

ECO stops here with the assessment

French Defense 2

that White stands slightly better.

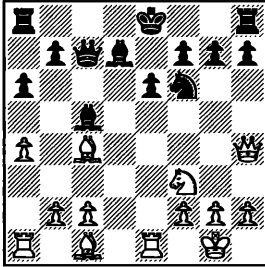
12. ... **Bc5**

(S) 12... Be7!?, and if 13. Bf4, ...Qc5.

13. **Qh4!**

According to Ståhlberg, Black has a difficult position.

13. ... **Bd7?**



(S) 13... Be7!?

14. **Bh6!** **Bf8**

15. **Ne5** **Ng8**

16. **Bf4** **Qd8**

17. **Qh5** **g6**

18. **Qf3** **1-0**

In conclusion, White's plan with 9. Re1 deserves serious attention.

- 190 -

B. Ivanovic-N. Kelecevic Sarajevo 1983

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5 Qxd5 5. Ngf3 cxd4 6. Bc4 Qd6 7. 0-0 Nc6 8. Nb3 Nf6 9. Nbx d4 Nxd4 10. Nxd4 a6 11. Be3

Alternatives:

a) 11. Bb3 Bd7! 12. c3 Qc7 13. Qf3 Bd6 14. h3 Bh2† 15. Kh1 Be5 16. Bg5 Bxd4 17. cxd4 Bc6 and Black maintains the balance, Adorjan-Seirawan, Baden 1980.

b) 11. Re1!? Be7 12. c3 0-0 13. Qe2 Qc7 14. Bg5 with a slight edge, Peters-Berry, USA 1976.

c) 11. b3, considered best, see games 191-192.

11. ... **Qc7**

12. **Bb3!?** (F)

12. Qe2 Bd6 13. h3 b5 does not seem to be dangerous for Black.

12. ... **Bd6**

Weaker is 12... Be7?! 13. h3 0-0 14. Qf3 e5? (14... Bd7) 15. Nf5 e4? 16. Qg3! 1-0, Hermann-Gudat, Corr. 1967.

13. **Kh1!?**

The idea of this continuation is to keep the square h3 free for the pieces. If 13. h3, ...0-0 14. Qe2 (14. Qf3? e5! 15. Ne2 e4 or 15. Nf5 e4 16. Nh6† Kh8 and Black wins) b5 with a satisfactory game for Black.

13. ... **0-0**

(S) 13... Bxh2 14. g3 (14. f4?! e5!) Bxg3 15. fxg3 Qxg3 16. Bf4 or 16. Qf3 seems to be in White's favor.

14. **Qf3** **e5**

15. **Nf5** **e4**

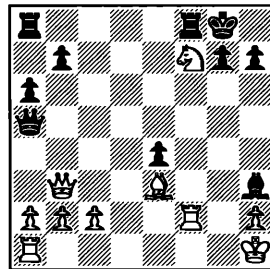
16. **Qh3** **Qa5**

17. **g4** **Nxg4**

18. **Nxd6!?** **Nxf2†**

19. **Rxf2** **Bxh3**

20. **Nxf7**



20. ... **Qh5??**

A blunder. Also loses: 20... Rxf7? 21. Rxf7 Kh8 22. Bd4 Rg8 23. Bxg7†! Rxg7 24. Rf8† and mate next move. The best defense was 20... Rfe8!, and White's choice is 21. Nh6† Kh8 22. Nf7† draw, or the interesting, but not so clear, 21. Ng5† (21. Nd6†!? Kh8 22. Nxe8) Kh8 22. Nxb3.

21. Nd8†! 1-0

- 191 -

J. Donaldson—A. Ørnstein
Gausdal 1979

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
 Qxd5 5. Ngf3 cxd4 6. Bc4 Qd6 7.
 0-0 Nf6 8. Nb3 Nc6 9. Nbx d4 Nxd4
 10. Nxd4 Bd7 11. b3 a6

The alternative 11... Be7 12. Bb2 0-0
 13. Re1 Rfd8 is assessed by many grand-
 masters as the edge going to White, which
 seems more reasonable than equality, as
 in some books. In Liberzon—Spassky,
 Baden 1980, 13... Rfe8 14. Nf3 Qxd1 15.
 Raxd1 Red8 16. Ne5 Be8 was a short
 draw, but 14. Qe2 or 14. Qf3 maintains a
 small initiative for White.

12. Bb2

Worthy of consideration is 12. a4!? Qc7
 13. Qf3 Bd6 14. h3 0-0 15. Bb2, as in
 Marjanovic—Petrosian, Banja Luka 1979.

12. ... Qc7

A new and almost untested original
 idea is 12... Qf4 13. Qe2 (13. g3 Qc7) Bd6
 14. g3 Qg4 15. Qxg4! Nxe4 16. Rad1 Bc5,
 Ernst—Rogers, Lugano 1989, and accord-
 ing to Rogers, here White should not play
 17. Be2?! e5!, but 17. Nf3! f6 18. h3 with a
 slight edge.

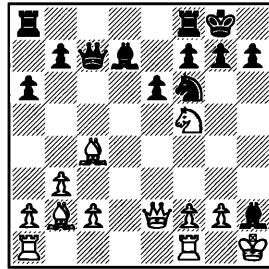
13. Qe2 Bd6?

ECO recommends 13... h5 14. Nf3 Bd6
 15. Be5 with only a slight positional ad-
 vantage for White, as in Matanovic—Mar-
 janovic, Vrsac 1979.

14. Nf5! Bxh2†

Also 14... Bf8 15. Be5 Qb6 16. Rad1
 is hopeless.

15. Kh1 0-0



16. Nxe7! Qf4

There is no defense. If 16... Kxe7, 17.
 Qg4† and wins.

17. Nh5! 1-0

- 192 -

S. Dvoiris—V. Eingorn
USSR 1985

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
 Qxd5 5. Ngf3 cxd4 6. Bc4 Qd6 7.
 0-0 Nf6 8. Nb3 Nc6 9. Nbx d4 Nxd4
 10. Nxd4 Bd7 11. b3 0-0-0!

A bold idea by Lein.

12. Bb2 Qc7

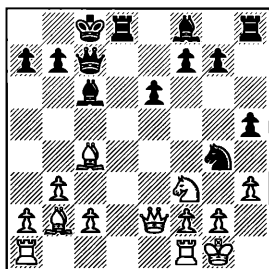
12... Qf4 13. Qf3 Bd6 14. Qxf4 Bxf4
 leads to an obviously inferior endgame
 for Black, e.g., 15. Rfe1 h6 16. a4 a6 17.
 g3! Bc7 18. Nf3 Bc6 19. Ne5. It is pos-
 sible that White had an even better plan
 earlier.

13. Qe2 h5!?

14. Nf3

If 14. h3, then Black can play 14... Ng4,
 for example 15. f4 (15. hxg4? hxg4 16. f4
 gxf3 17. Nxf3 Bc6 18. Ne5 Bc5† 19. Rf2
 Rh4, intending 20... Rdh8) Nh6 16.
 Qxh5? Bc5 17. Qe5 Nf5 18. Qxc7† Kxc7
 19. c3 Bc6! with an advantage for Black,
 Greenfeld—Lobron, New York 1985. For
 15. Nf3! Bc6, see the comments after the
 next move.

14. ... Bc6



After 14... Ng4!? 15. h3 Bc6 arises a sharp and possibly critical position for the whole variation.

The game Matulovic–Marjanovic, Yugoslavia 1986, continued 16. Rfd1 Bc5 17. Rxd8† Qxd8, and here 18. hxg4 hxg4 19. Bxe6†! fxe6 20. Qxe6† Bd7!? (20... Kb8!? 21. Qxg4 Bxf3 22. Qxf3 Rf8! = – Glek) 21. Qc4 gxf3 22. Qxc5† Bc6 leads to sharp play with chances for both sides, Lanka–Glek, Moscow 1989.

(S) Note that this continuation can occur in our game if 15. h3 Ng4, etc.

15. Ne5 Ng4

16. Rad1?

If 16. h3, ...Nxe5 17. Bxe5 Bd6 18. Bxd6 Qxd6 19. Rfd1 Qc5 with the edge to Black –Lobron.

(IM) 20. Rxd8† Rxd8 21. Rd1 looks equal.

16. ... Rxd1?

According to Quinteros and Salazar, Black must play 16... Bd6! 17. Nxf7 Bxh2† 18. Kh1 Rxd1 19. Bxe6† (19. Rxd1 Re8, or 19. Nxh8 Rxf1† 20. Qxf1 Be5) Kb8 20. Rxd1 (20. Qxd1 Qe7!) Re8 with advantage. It seems to me that in the final position Black wins.

17. Rxd1 Bd6

18. Nxf7 1-0

Because of 18... hxg4 19. Bxe6†! Kb8 20. Rxd6! and White wins.

S. Smagin–J. Levitt
Amantea 1993

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. Ngf3 cxd4 5. exd5 Qxd5 6. Bc4 Qd6 7. Qe2!?

Intending to castle on the Q-side, a new, interesting idea.

7. ... Nf6

8. Nb3 Nc6

9. Bg5 a6

9... Qb4† 10. Bd2 Qb6 11. 0-0-0 Bd7 12. Bg5 0-0-0 13. Nfxd4 Nb4 14. a3 Nbd5 15. Bxd5 exd5 16. f3 Bd6 17. g3 and White's position is preferable, Rozentalis–Glek, Antwerpen 1993.

10. 0-0-0 b5

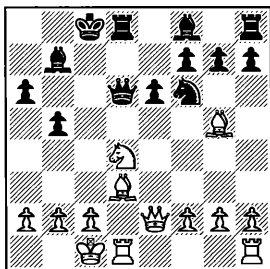
Or 10... h6?! 11. Nbxh4! hxg5 12. Nxe6 fxe6 13. Rxd6 Bxd6 14. Bxe6 Kd8 15. Qd2 Ne4 16. Qd5 Bxe6 17. Qxe6 Re8 18. Qf7 Re7 19. Qf8† Re8 20. Qxg7 Re7 21. Qg8† Re8 22. Qg6 Kc7 23. Re1! Bf4† 24. Kb1 Rad8 25. a3 with better chances for White, P. Popovic–Bareev, Moscow (ol) 1994.

11. Bd3 Bb7?

Critical seems to be 11... Be7! 12. Kb1 e5 13. h3 Be6 14. Rhe1 Rc8 (Smagin–Marjanovic, Yugoslavia 1994), and here, according to Smagin, White should play 15. Bh4! (15. Nxe5? Qxe5 16. Qxe5 Nxe5 17. Rxe5 Nd7) Nd7 16. Bg3 with compensation.

12. Nbxh4 Nxd4

13. Nxd4 0-0-0



14. Bxb5!

A typical tactical idea. With a big superiority in development, the following attack against Black's King should be successful.

14. ... **axb5**

More defensive chances are offered by
14... Qb6 –Smagin.

15. **Nxb5** **Qb4**

If 15... Qc5, then 16. Be3 is decisive.

16. **Rxd8†** **Kxd8**

17. **Rd1†** **Kc8**

Black is lost, e.g., 17... Ke7 18. Qe5,
17... Ke8 18. Nc7† Ke7 19. Qd3, or 17...
Bd5 18. c4.

18. **Rd4** **Qa5**

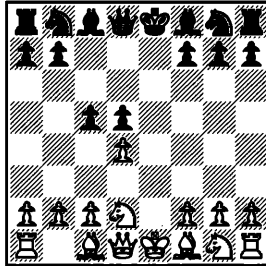
19. **Qc4†** **1-0**

The end will be 19... Kb8 20. Bf4†
Ka8 21. Rd8†! Qxd8 22. Qa4† and mate
in a maximum of two moves.

C08

French Tarrasch

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5 exd5



game numbers

5. dxc5	194
5. Bb5† Bd7 6. Qe2† Be7 (6... Qe7) 7. dxc5 Nf6 8. Bxd7†	195
5. Bb5† Bd7 6. Qe2† Be7 7. dxc5 Nf6 8. Nb3	196-197
5. Bb5† Nc6 6. Ne2	198
5. Bb5† Nc6 6. Qe2† (6. Ne2) Be7 7. Ngf3 Nf6 8. Ne5 .	199
5. Bb5† Nc6 6. Qe2† Be7 7. Ngf3 Nf6 8. dxc5	200
5. Ngf3 Nf6 6. Bb5† Nc6 7. O-O Be7	201
5. Ngf3 Nf6 6. Bb5† Nc6 7. O-O c4	202
5. Ngf3 Nf6 6. Bb5† Bd7	203
5. Ngf3 a6 6. c4	204
5. Ngf3 a6 6. dxc5 Bxc5 7. Nb3 Ba7	205
5. Ngf3 a6 6. dxc5 Bxc5 7. Nb3 Bb6	206
5. Ngf3 a6 6. Be2	207

- 194 -

K. Dabrowska—M. Arribas
Adelaide 1988

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
 exd5 5. dxc5?!

Premature and not to be recom-
 mended.

5. ... Bxc5

6. Nb3

After 6. Bb5† (6. Ne2?? Qb6 0-1, Sep-
 pelt—Langanki, Berlin 1950) Nc6 7. Nb3
 Bd6 (7... Bb6) 8. Nf3 Ne7, in compari-
 son with the variations shown in C09,
 Black has an important extra tempo.

6. ... Bb6

7. Nf3 Nf6!?

More active than 7... Ne7.

8. Bd3 0-0

9. 0-0 Nc6

10. c3?!

White should play for equality by 10.
 Bg5 or 10. h3.

10. ... Bg4

11. h3 Bh5

12. Bf4?

Better is 12. Be2.

12. ... Re8

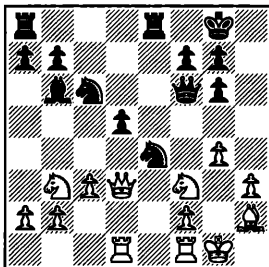
13. g4 Bg6

14. Bxg6 hxg6

15. Qd3 Ne4!

16. Rad1 Qf6

17. Bh2



17. ... Nxf2!

0-1

For if 18. Rxf2, ...Re3 and wins.

- 195 -

Griffith—Dreyer
Siegen (ol) 1970

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
 exd5 5. Bb5† Bd7 6. Qe2† Be7

After 6... Qe7 7. Bxd7† Nxd7 8. dxc5
 Nxc5 9. Nb3 Qxe2† 10. Nxe2 Nxb3 11.
 axb3 Bc5 12. Bd2 the ending is slightly
 better for White. Instead of 9... Qxe2†,
 an interesting try is 9... 0-0-0!? 10. Be3
 Nxb3 11. axb3 d4 12. Bf4 Qxe2† 13. Kxe2
 Bc5, van der Wiel—P. Nikolic, Plovdiv
 1983, with an equal game.

(S) 10. Nd4!? —Nikolic.

7. dxc5 Nf6

8. Bxd7† Nbx7

9. Nb3 0-0

10. Be3 (F)

Probably better but colorless is 10. Nh3
 Re8 11. 0-0 Bxc5 12. Qd1 Bb6= Szabo—
 Boleslavsky, Zürich 1953.

10. ... Re8

11. 0-0-0?

(S) 11. Nf3 with the idea of 11... Nxc5
 12. Nfd4 or 11... Ng4 12. 0-0 Nxe3 13.
 Qxe3.

11. ... Nxc5

12. Nd4 Nfe4

13. Qg4?

Relatively better was 13. Ngf3.

13. ... Qa5

14. Kb1 Na4!

15. Rd3

White is already lost. If 15. Nge2,
 ...Qb4! 16. Nb3 Nec3†!

15. ... Qe1†

16. Bc1 Nxf2

17. Qf5 Nxd3

18. cxd3 Rac8

0-1

- 196 -

B. Rabar—M. Matulovic
Yugoslavia (ch) 1957

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
exd5 5. Bb5† Bd7 6. Qe2† Be7 7.
dxc5 Nf6 8. Nb3 0-0 9. Be3

Weaker is 9. Bg5?! Re8 10. 0-0-0 a5!
11. a4 (11. Nh3 a4 12. Nd4 Bxc5 13. Qf1
Qb6, Radulov—Uhlmann, Albena 1983,
with an advantage for Black) Na6 12. Nf3
Nxc5 with better prospects for Black —
Uhlmann.

9. ... Re8
10. 0-0-0

For usual 10. Nf3, see next game.

10. ... a6
11. Bxd7†

If 11. Bd3, ...a5 12. Nf3 a4 13. Nbd4
Bxc5 14. c3 Nc6, Makarov—Konstantino-
polsky, Lvov 1951.

11. ... Nbx d7
12. Qf3?

12. Qd3! Rc8 13. Ne2 Nxc5 14. Bxc5
Bxc5 15. Nxc5 Rxc5 16. f3 with a slightly
better game.

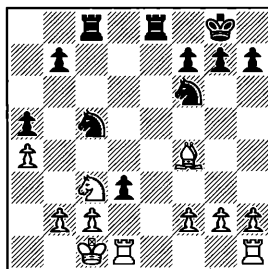
12. ... a5!
13. a4 Qc7
14. Ne2 Bxc5
15. Nxc5 Nxc5
16. Nc3 Rac8
17. Qf4?

A decisive mistake, but Black already
has a strong attack. If 17. Nxd5, ...Nb3†!,
or 17. Rd2 Nfe4! (18. Nxd5 Qc6!).

17. ... Qxf4
18. Bxf4 d4!
19. Nb5

If 19. Rxd4, ...Ne6!

19. ... d3
20. Nc3



20. ... Nd5!
21. Bd2 Nb4!
0-1

- 197 -

G. Kuzmin—Gupov
USSR 1980

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
exd5 5. Bb5† Bd7 6. Qe2† Be7 7.
dxc5 Nf6 8. Nb3 0-0 9. Be3 Re8 10.
Nf3 Bxc5 11. Nxc5 Qa5† 12. Qd2
Qxb5 13. 0-0-0 Bg4

13... b6? 14. Nxd7 Nbx d7 15. Kb1,
Karpov—Korchnoi, Baguio (m) 1978, with
an advantage for White.

(F) 13... Bc6!? –Tal.
14. h3 Bxf3?!

14... Bh5 15. g4 Bg6 16. Nh4 Na6,
Tseshkovsky—Vaganian, Lvov 1978, ac-
cording to *ECO* with a slight positional
advantage for White.

15. gxf3 Nc6
16. Rhg1

16. a4!? Qa5 17. Qxa5 Nxa5 18. Bd4
with a better ending, Nenashev—Zlotnik,
USSR 1980.

16. ... Ne5?

Proposed by Uhlmann in *ECO*, but
refuted in this game. An alternative is 16...
g6 17. a4! with a better ending for White.

17. Bd4! (IM) Nh5

If 17... Nxf3, 18. Qh6 Nxf3 19. Rxf3
and wins, or 17... Kh8 18. Rxf3 (or sim-

ply 18. Qg5) Kxg7 19. Qg5† Kh8 20. Qxf6† and White has a decisive attack.

18. Qh6 1-0

If 18... g6, 19. Qxh5.

- 198 -

**A. Semeniuk-Ponfilenok
USSR 1983**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
exd5 5. Bb5† Nc6 6. Ne2 Nf6

Or 6... Bd6 7. dxc5 Bxc5 8. 0-0 Nge7
9. Nb3 Bb6 10. Bf4 0-0 11. Qd2 Bg4 12.
h3 Bxe2 13. Bxe2 Ng6= Karpov-Unzicker,
Munich 1979.

7. 0-0 Bd6

8. dxc5 Bxc5

9. Nb3 Bb6

If 9... Be7, 10. Nbd4 Bd7 11. Ng3
Nxd4 12. Bxd7† Qxd7 13. Qxd4 0-0 14.
Qd3, Tseshkovsky-Gulko, Lvov 1978,
with better chances for White.

10. Ned4 0-0!

11. Nxc6?

11. Bf4!? -Gufeld.

(S) 11. Bg5!?, and if 11... Bc7 (or 11...
Qd6), 12. Bh4 followed by Bg3.

11. ... bxc6

12. Bxc6 Ng4!

The point of the whole idea. Sacrificing
a Rook, Black achieves a powerful
attack.

13. Bxa8

Or 13. g3 Nxf2 14. Qxd5 Bh3 15. Bxa8
Nd1† 16. Kh1 Bxf1 17. Qxd8 Rxd8,
Yudasin-Vaganian, USSR (ch) 1982, with
an advantage for Black.

13. ... Qh4

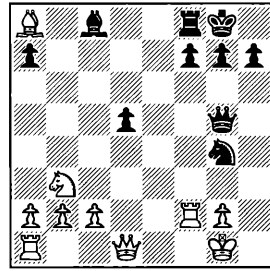
14. Bf4 Bxf2†

15. Kh1 Nxf2

16. Bg5 Qxg5

17. Rxf2 Ng4

18. Kg1



18. ... Qh4?

White is lucky! Instead 18... Qh6!
wins.

19. g3 Qxg3†

20. Rg2 Qe3†

21. Kh1 Qh3†

1/2-1/2

- 199 -

**Hoyt-Bilyap
Siegen (ol) 1970**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
exd5 5. Bb5† Nc6 6. Qe2† Be7 7.
Ngf3 Nf6 8. Ne5? Qc7 9. 0-0 0-0 10.
Ndf3 (F)

Instead of 10. Nxc6 bxc6 11. Bxc6
Qxc6 12. Qxe7 Ba6 13. Qxc5 Qxc5 14.
dxc5 Bxf1 15. Kxf1 Rac8 16. Nb3 d4!,
Ciric-Nikitin, Varna 1958, with an advan-
tage for Black.

10. ... Ne4

(IM) 10... Nxd4! 11. Nxd4 cxd4 and
Black has an excellent game.

11. Bf4 Bd6

12. Bxc6 bxc6

13. dxc5 Nxc5

14. Qe3?

Relatively better is 14. Qd2, and if 14...
f6, 15. Nd3, or 14... Ba6 15. Rfe1 Ne4 16.
Qc1.

14. ... Re8

15. Qc3 Ne4

16. Qd4 f6

French Defense 2

17. Nxc6 Qxc6
18. Bxd6 Nxd6
0-1

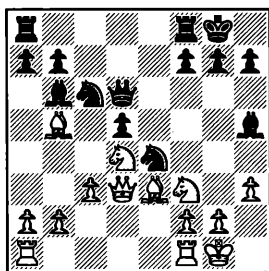
- 200 -

G. Fridstein—T. Petrosian Moscow 1951

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
exd5 5. Bb5† Nc6 6. Qe2† Be7 7.
dxc5 Nf6 8. Ngf3 0-0 9. 0-0?

9. Nb3 Re8 10. Be3 a5 (also good is
10... Ne4 11. 0-0-0 Nxc5) 11. a4 Bd7 12.
0-0-0 Na7 13. Nfd4 (Parma—Vaganian,
1972) Ne4 14. Qh5 Nf6=.

9. ... Bxc5
10. Nb3 Bb6
11. c3 Bg4
12. Qd3 Qd6
13. Nbd4 Ne4
14. h3 Bh5
15. Be3



15. ... f5!
16. b4 f4
17. Bxc6

Or 17. Bc1 Bg6! and Black wins.

17. ... fxe3
0-1

- 201 -

Barea—Canepa Argentina (ch) 1975

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
exd5 5. Ngf3 Nf6 6. Bb5† Nc6?! 7.
0-0 Be7

Or 7... cxd4 8. Re1† Be7 9. Qe2 Bd7
10. Nb3 Ne4 11. Bxc6 bxc6 12. Ne5 with
a clear advantage for White —Pachman.
For 7... c4 see next game.

8. dxc5 Bxc5

If 8... 0-0, 9. Nb3 Ne4 10. Be3 Bg4 11.
Bxc6 bxc6 12. c3 Re8 13. Qd4 and Black
has no compensation for the pawn.

9. Re1† Be7
10. Qe2! Bd7
11. b3 Nb4?

The only chance was 11... Kf8, but
White still has a clear advantage.

12. Ba3! 0-0
13. Qxe7 Qxe7
14. Rxe7 Nxc2
15. Rc1 Bf5
16. Bb2 d4
17. Nh4 1-0

- 202 -

R. Lancaster—J.S. Parker England 1968

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. Ngf3
Nc6 5. Bb5 Nf6

For 5... Bd7 6. exd5 exd5, see C09.

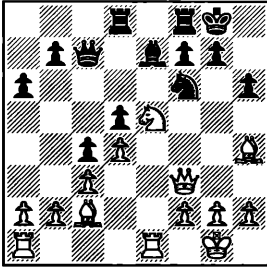
6. exd5 exd5?!
6... Qxd5 (see C07), 6... Nxd5.
7. 0-0 c4
8. Re1† (F)

White's best is considered 8. b3 cxb3
9. Ne5! Qb6 10. Qe2 Be7 11. Bxc6† bxc6
12. Ba3! Ba6 13. Nd3, Keres—Dückstein,
Bamberg 1968, with a winning position
for White.

(F) 9... Qc7!? —Ivkov.

8. ... Be7
9. Ne5 Bd7
10. Nxd7 Nxd7
11. c3 0-0

12. Nf3 Bd6?!
 13. Ba4 a6?
 13... Qc7!? 14. Bc2 Bf4.
 14. Bc2 Nf6
 15. Bg5 Be7
 16. Ne5 h6
 17. Bh4 Qc7
 18. Qf3 Rad8



19. Bxf6! 1-0

For if 19... Bxf6, 20. Qf5 and wins.

- 203 -

Kofman-Polozok
Kiev 1940

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
 exd5 5. Ngf3 Nf6 6. Bb5† Bd7 7.
 Qe2† Qe7

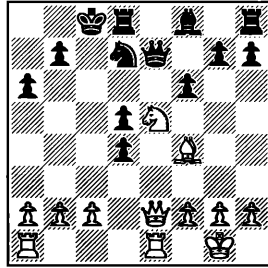
For 7... Be7 see games 196 and 197.

8. Ne5!? (F)

More interesting than 8. Bxd7† Nbx7
 9. Qxe7† Bxe7 10. dxc5 Nxc5 11. 0-0 0-0
 12. Nb3 Nxb3 (12... Na4 13. Rb1) 13.
 axb3 Bc5 14. Bf4 Rfe8 15. Be5 Ne4 16.
 Bd4 and White's position is preferable,
 but, as shows the practice, Black easily
 holds this ending.

8. ... cxd4
 9. 0-0 a6
 (S) 9... Nc6!?
 10. Bxd7† Nbx7
 11. Ndf3 Ng4?
 (S) 11... Ne4!?
 12. Re1 Ngxe5

13. Nxe5 0-0-0
 Better but still inadequate is 13... Nxe5
 14. Qxe5 Qxe5 15. Rxe5† Be7 16. Bd2!
 with advantage for White.
 14. Bf4 f6?



Loses immediately, but also after the
 best 14... Nxe5 15. Bxe5 f6 16. Qg4† Qd7
 17. Qxd7† Rxd7 18. Bxd4 the ending is
 in White's favor.

15. Nc6! 1-0

Black's "choice" is between three dif-
 ferent mates: 15... Qxe2 16. Na7#, or
 15... bxc6 16. Qxa6#, or 15... Qc5 16.
 Nxd8 Kxd8 17. Qe8#.

- 204 -

Lambert-J. Donner
Dubrovnik (ol) 1950

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. Ngf3
 a6 5. exd5 exd5 6. c4!?

Today used rarely because of the opin-
 ion that White attains no more than equal-
 ity.

6. ... dxc4?!

ECO's main line is 6... Nf6 7. Be2 Nc6
 8. cxd5 Nxd5 9. 0-0 cxd4 10. Nb3 Be7
 11. Nfxd4 0-0 12. Bf3 Bf6= Szily-Botvin-
 nik, Budapest 1952.

- (S) 12. Nxc6!? bxc6 13. Qc2.

7. Nxc4

ECO recommends 7. Bxc4! b5 8. Qe2†
 with better prospects for White, e.g., 8...
 Be7? 9. Ne5 bxc4 10. Qf3.

French Defense 2

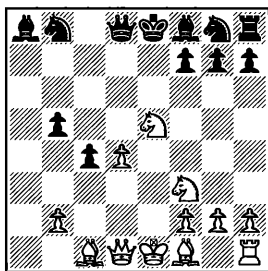
(S) Interesting complications can arise after 8... Qe7 9. Ne4!? bxc4 10. Nd6† Kd7 (10... Kd8 11. Qxe7†) 11. Nxf7!?, etc.

7. ... **b5**
 8. **Nce5** **Bb7**
 9. **a4** **c4?**

9... f6 10. Ng4 Qd7= –Pachman.

(S) 10. axb5!? fxe5 11. bxa6 with the idea of 11... Bc6 12. Nxe5 threatening 13. a7, or 11... Bxa6 12. Bxa6 Nxa6 13. Nxe5 (13. 0-0!?) Qxd4 (13... Nb4 14. Qf3) 14. Qe2.

10. **axb5** **axb5**
 11. **Rxa8** **Bxa8**



12. **Bxc4!** **Bb4†**
 13. **Kf1** **bxc4**
 14. **Qa4†** **Kf8**

Or 14... Nd7 15. Nxd7 Qxd7 16. Qxa8† Ke7 17. Ne5 and White wins.

15. **Qxb4†** **Ne7**
 16. **Qxb8!** **1-0**

- 205 -

L. Shamkovich–McCarthy USA 1976

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. Ngf3 a6 5. exd5 exd5 6. dxc5 Bxc5 7. Nb3 Ba7 8. Bd3 Nf6?!

A better alternative is 8... Qe7† 9. Be2 Nf6 10. 0-0 0-0 11. Nfd4 (11. Bg5!? –Keres) Nc6 12. Re1 Ne4 13. Be3 Ne5, Ciric–Korchnoi, Budva 1967, with chances for both sides.

(F) 8... Nc6 9. 0-0 Nge7!? –Shamkovich.

(S) 8... Ne7!?, and if 9. 0-0, ...Bg4, or immediately 8... Bg4!?

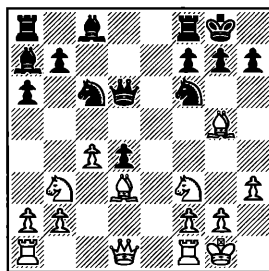
9. **0-0** **0-0**
 10. **h3**

Nothing to be gained from 10. Bg5 Bg4=.

10. ... **Nc6**

According to Shamkovich, after 10... h6 11. Bf4 White is slightly better, but 10... Ne4!? deserves attention.

11. **Bg5** **Qd6**
 12. **c4** **d4?**



Shamkovich gives as better 12... Rd8! 13. c5! Bxc5 14. Nxc5 Qxc5 15. Bxf6 gxf6 16. Re1 and White has very good compensation for the pawn.

13. **c5!** **Bxc5**

If 13... Qd8, then 14. Rc1 followed by Bb1 and Qd3.

14. **Bxf6** **gxf6**
 15. **Qc1** **Nb4**

There is no defense. If 15... Ba7, then 16. Qh6.

16. **Qxc5** **1-0**

- 206 -

A. Ziegler–N. Legky Bozen 1992

1. d4 e6 2. e4 d5 3. Nd2 a6 4. Ngf3 c5 5. exd5 exd5 6. dxc5 Bxc5 7. Nb3 Bb6!?

A new and interesting idea. Black keeps the option, if it is favorable, to transfer this Bishop to c7.

8. Be2

If 8. Bd3, Black can continue 8... Qe7†
—see previous game.

8. ... Nf6

9. 0-0 0-0

10. Nbd4?!

(S) 10. Bg5!?

10. ... Nc6

11. h3?! Re8

12. Be3 Bc7!

Already Black stands slightly better!

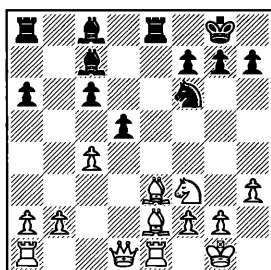
13. Re1 Qd6

14. Nxc6?!

Better is 14. Bd3 or 14. Bf1.

14. ... bxc6

15. c4?



Necessary was 15. Bf1.

15. ... Rxe3!

16. fxe3 Bxh3

17. Bf1

If 17. gxh3, ... Qg3† 18. Kh1 Qxh3† 19.

Kg1 Qg3† 20. Kh1 Ng4 and wins.

17. ... Bg4

18. Re2

Also after 18. Qe2 Ne4 Black wins.

18. ... Ne4

19. Qe1 Qg6

20. Nh2 Bg3

21. Qc1 Bxh2†

0-1

After 22. Kxh2 Qh5† 23. Kg1 Bxe2 and Black wins.

E. Geller—Kekki Matynkyla 1985

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 a6 4. Ngf3 c5 5. exd5 exd5 6. Be2 c4!?

Also not bad is 6... cxd4 7. 0-0 Nc6 8. Nb3 Bd6 9. Nbx4 Nge7.

7. 0-0

(F) 7. a4?! Nc6 8. 0-0 Bd6 9. Re1 Nge7

10. Nf1 Bf5 11. Nh4 0-0 12. Bf3 Be6 13. g3 Qd7 14. Ne3 b5 15. b3 c3 16. b4? Bxb4 17. Qd3 bxa4 18. Rxa4? Ne5 0-1, Gustafsson—Vogel, Corr. 1962.

7. ... Bd6

8. b3 b5!?

Consistent and more interesting than 8... cxb3 9. axb3 Ne7 10. Re1 Nbc6 11. Nf1 0-0 12. Ne3 with slightly better chances for White.

9. a4 c3

10. axb5?! cxd2

11. Bxd2 Bb7

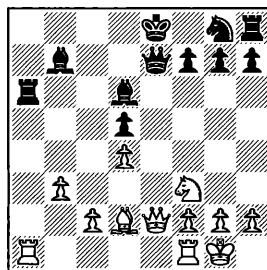
Better than 11... Ne7 12. c4!, Geller—Shereshevsky, USSR 1980, and White has more than enough compensation for the piece.

12. bxa6 Nxa6

13. Bxa6 Rxa6

Forced. If 13... Bxa6?, 14. Rxa6 Rxa6 15. Qe2† and 16. Qxa6.

14. Qe2† Qe7



15. Qxa6! (F)

Instead of 15. Qb5† Qd7 16. Qe2

French Defense 2

Qe7=.

15. ... **Bxa6**

16. **Rxa6** **Qc7**

(IM) 16... Qd8 17. Rfa1 Ne7 18. Rxd6!

Qxd6 19. Ra8† Kd7 20. Rxh8 –Kuijf.

17. **Re1†** **Kd7**

18. **c4** **dx4?**

18... Qb7 leads to a draw! 19. Rea1

Qxb3 20. Ra7† Kd8 21. Ra8† Ke7 22.

R8a7† Kd8= (22... Kf6 23. R7a6 Ke7 24.

Re1† Kd7 25. c5+–). If instead 20... Kc8,

then 21. Ra8† and Black is lost.

19. **bx4** **f6**

If 19... Qxc4, then 20. Ra7† and Black is lost.

20. **c5** **Bxc5**

21. **dx5** **Ne7**

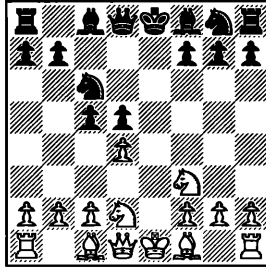
22. **Nd4!** **1-0**

If 22... Qxc5, 23. Ne6! and 24. Ra7† wins.

C09

French Tarrasch

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5 exd5 5. Ngf3 Nc6



game numbers

6. Be2	208
6. Bb5 Qb6	209
6. Bb5 Bd7	210-211
6. Bb5 cxd4	212
6. Bb5 Qe7† 7. Be2 Qc7 (7... cxd4)	213
6. Bb5 Qe7† 7. Be2 Bf5	214
6. Bb5 Bd6 7. dxc5 Bxc5 8. O-O Nge7	215-216

- 208 -

**C. Juarez—S. Lputian
Manila (izt) 1990**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
exd5 5. Ngf3 Nc6 6. Be2

A relatively new but quite passive continuation.

6. ... Nf6

Uhlmann's innovation here is 6... cxd4 7. 0-0 Be7 8. Nb3 Bf6!? 9. Nbx4d4 Nge7 10. c3 0-0 and now:

a) 11. Bf4 (11. Bg5? Nxd4) Bg4 12. h3 Bh5 13. Nb5?! Bg6! 14. Nd6 Qb6 15. Qb3 d4!, Nijboer—Uhlmann, Amsterdam 1990, with the initiative to Black.

b) 11. Be3 Bg4 12. h3 Bh5 13. Qd2 (13. Nxc6 Nxc6!)= Bg6 14. Rad1, Müller—Yusupov, Hamburg 1991, with approximately equal chances.

(S) 13... h6!? —Yusupov.

7. 0-0 cxd4

8. Nb3 Be7

9. Nfxd4 0-0

10. Bf4 Ne4

11. Nb5?

(IM) 11. Nxc6!? bxc6 12. c4 with equal chances.

11. ... Be6

12. Bf3 Rc8

13. Bxe4 dxe4

14. Nd6 Bxd6

15. Bxd6

If 15. Qxd6?, ...Qf6!

15. ... Re8

16. c3

White is already in trouble.

16. ... Qb6!

17. Ba3 Ne5

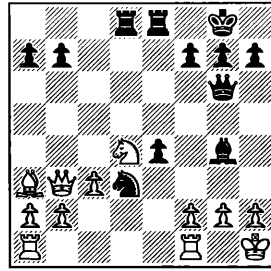
18. Nd4 Rcd8

19. Re1 Bg4

20. Qb3 Qg6

21. Kh1 Nd3

22. Rf1



22. ... Rxd4!

0-1

For if 23. cxd4, ...Bf3! 24. gxf3 exf3 and mate next move.

- 209 -

**Keiling—Sutra
France 1946**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
exd5 5. Ngf3 Nc6 6. Bb5 Qb6? (F)

Not mentioned in most books because it is a weak continuation.

7. Qe2† Be6

Or 7... Be7 8. dxc5 Qxc5 9. Nb3 with a developmental and positional advantage for White similar to game 211.

8. 0-0 c4?

A decisive mistake, but there are no good moves! If 8... cxd4, 9. Nb3, or 8... Nf6 9. dxc5 Bxc5 10. Nb3, etc.

9. Bxc4! Nxd4

Also hopeless is 9... dxc4 10. d5.

10. Nxd4 Qxd4

11. Bb5† Kd8

12. Rd1 Qb6

13. Nf3 h6

14. Bf4

14. Rxd5†! Bxd5? (14... Kc8) 15. Qe8† Kc7 16. Qd7† and will mate.

14. ... Rc8?

15. Rxd5†! Ke7

16. Bd6† Kf6

17. Qe5† Kg6

18. Bd3† 1-0

- 210 -

Wolf-Larsson
Corr. 1962

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. Ngf3
 Nc6 5. Bb5 Bd7?! 6. exd5 exd5 7.
 0-0 c4?! (F)

The theoretical line is 7... Nxd4 8.
 Nxd4 cxd4 9. Qe2† Be7 10. Nf3 Bxb5
 11. Qxb5† Qd7 12. Qe2 0-0-0 (if 12...
 Nf6, 13. Re1 Ne4 14. Ne5! followed by
 15. Qb5†, or if 14... Qa4, then 15. f3) 13.
 Bf4 Bd6 14. Bxd6 Qxd6 15. Nxd4 Nf6
 16. Qf3!, Alekhine-Bartosek, Prague
 1943, with an excellent game for White.
 This and the next game show two of
 Black's unsuccessful attempts for an im-
 provement.

8. Re1†	Be7
9. b3	cxb3
10. axb3	a6
11. Bxc6	Bxc6
12. Ne5	Nf6?

The only defense was 12... Kf8, but
 White has a clear advantage.

13. Ba3!	1-0
----------	-----

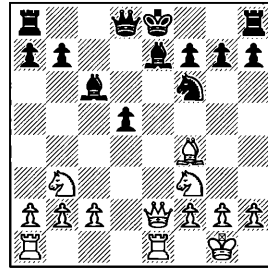
- 211 -

Jahn-Winter
GDR 1978

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
 exd5 5. Ngf3 Nc6 6. Bb5 Bd7?! 7. 0-0
 Qb6?! (F) 8. Qe2† Be7 9. dxc5 Qxc5
 10. Nb3 Qd6 11. Re1 Nf6

More consistent is 11... 0-0-0, but in
 this case White obtains very strong attack-
 ing chances with 12. Be3.

12. Bxc6	Bxc6
13. Bf4	Qd8



14. Nbd4?!

(IM) 14. Nfd4!, and if 14... Ne4?, 15.
 f3 Nd6 16. Bxd6 wins.

14. ...	Ne4
15. Nxc6	bxc6
16. Nd2	f5?

Relatively better is 16... 0-0 17. Nxe4
 dxe4 18. Qxe4 Bf6.

17. f3 Qb6†

If 17... Nf6, 18. Qe6 Qd7 19. Bd6
 Qxe6 20. Rxe6 Kd7 21. Rxe7† Kxd6 22.
 Rxg7, or, maybe stronger, 18. Nb3!?

18. Kf1?

18. Be3! d4 19. Bf2 and wins.

18. ... Nxd2†?

18... O-O! 19. fxe4 fxe4 20. g3 g5 21.
 Qg4 Kh8 .

19. Bxd2	Qb7
20. Bg5	1-0

- 212 -

P. Svidler-S. Dolmatov
Haifa 1995

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
 exd5 5. Ngf3 Nc6 6. Bb5 cxd4 7.
 Qe2† Qe7 8. Ne5

A new, bold idea introduced by Ivan-
 chuk. ECO's line 8. Nxd4 Qxe2† 9. Kxe2
 Bd7 is assessed as slightly better for White,
 but the practice shows that Black is able
 to hold the balance.

8. ... Bd7

French Defense 2

9. **Bxc6** **bxc6**
10. **0-0** **Kd8!**

The only possibility to finish the development!

11. **Nb3** **f6**

12. **Bg5**

(S) 12. **f4!?** –Anand.

12. ... **fxg5**

If 12... **Kc7**, 13. **Bh4!?**, and it seems that White's idea works.

13. **Na5** **Qe8!**

Until now, Ivanchuk–Dolmatov, Manila 1990, where the players agreed to a draw. But in the final position Black has better prospects, as our game quite convincingly shows.

14. **Rfe1** **Kc7**

15. **Qf3**

(S) Perhaps 15. **Qd2!?** offers more attacking opportunities.

15. ... **Bb4**

16. **Qg3** **Bd6!**

But not 16... **Bxe1??** 17. **Nec4†!**.

17. **c4** **Nf6**

18. **Naxc6**

After 18. **c5** **Bxe5** 19. **Rxe5** **Nh5!** 20. **Rxe8** **Nxg3** 21. **Rxh8** **Rxh8** 22. **hxg3** **Rb8** 23. **Nb3** **a5** White has a difficult endgame, but this was his last chance.

18. ... **Ne4**

19. **Rxe4** **dxe4**

20. **c5** **Bxe5**

21. **Nxe5** **Kc8**

22. **Nc4** **Qe7**

23. **Nd6†** **Kd8**

24. **Qb3** **Bc6**

25. **Qc4** **Qf6**

0-1

- 213 -

M. Tal–A. Zaitsev
Moscow 1969

1. **e4** **e6** 2. **d4** **d5** 3. **Nd2** **c5** 4. **Ngf3**

Nc6 5. **exd5** **exd5** 6. **Bb5** **Qe7†** 7. **Be2** **Qc7**

a) 7... **g5!?** 8. **0-0** **g4** 9. **Re1!?** **gxf3** 10. **Bxf3** **Be6** 11. **c4** **0-0-0** 12. **cxd5** **Nxd4** 13. **dxe6** (Kuporosov–Weinzettl, Wattens 1992) **fxe6** 14. **Nb3!** with advantage –Kuporosov.

(S) If 9... **Be6**, 10. **c4!** (Kuporosov), but 10... **Nf6!?** maybe is playable.

b) 7... **cxd4** 8. **0-0** **Qd8** 9. **Nb3** **Bd6** 10. **Nbx4** **Nge7** 11. **b3!?** **0-0** 12. **Bb2** **Ng6** 13. **c4** as in Tal–Holm, Kapfenberg 1970. White's position is preferable.

8. **0-0** **cxd4**

(S) 8... **c4** with the idea of 9. **b3** **cxb3** 10. **axb3** **Nf6** 11. **c4** **Be7**.

9. **Nb3** **Bd6?**

The logical continuation is 9... **Nf6** 10. **Nbx4** **Be7** and White has a slight edge –Petrosian.

10. **Nbx4** **a6**

11. **c4**

Also good seems to be 11. **b3!?** **Nge7** 12. **Bb2** **0-0** 13. **Nxc6** **bxc6** 14. **c4** **Be6** 15. **Qc2**, Keres–Capablanca, AVRO 1938, with the advantage to White.

(F) 11. **Nxc6!?** **bxc6** 12. **Qd4** **Ne7!** – Tal.

11. ... **Nf6?**

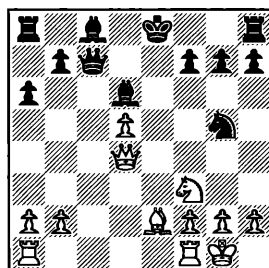
A decisive mistake. Tal suggests 11... **Nge7** 12. **cxd5** **Nxd5** 13. **Nxc6** with an advantage for White.

12. **Bg5!** **Ne4**

13. **cxd5** **Nxd4**

If 13... **Nxg5**, then 14. **dxg5!**

14. **Qxd4** **Nxg5**



15. Qxg7! Nxf3†
 16. Bxf3 Rf8
 17. Rac1 Bxh2†

Or 17... Qd7 18. Rfe1† Be7 19. d6!
 Qxd6 20. Rcd1 and wins –Tal.

18. Kh1 Qd6
 19. g3 Bxg3
 20. fxg3 Bf5
 21. Rfe1† 1-0

For if 21... Kd7, 22. Qg5 Bg6 23.
 Re7†! Qxe7 24. Rc7† Kxc7 25. Qxe7†
 Kb6 26. Qd6† Ka7 27. Qc5† and wins.

- 214 -

Arseniev–Eremin USSR 1955

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. Ngf3
 Nc6 5. exd5 exd5 6. Bb5 Qe7† 7.
 Be2 Bf5?! (F)

With an idea of quickly castling long
 and hoping for attacks for both sides; but,
 because of his developmental advantage,
 White's action is much more dangerous.

8. 0-0 0-0-0

9. dxc5 Qxc5

10. c3 Nge7

Or 10... Bd6 11. Nb3 Qb6 12. Be3 Qc7
 13. Nbd4 with an advantage for White.

11. Nb3 Qd6

12. Be3 h6

13. Nbd4 g5

14. Qa4 a6

15. b4 Bd7

16. b5 Na7

17. c4 Kb8

If 17... dxc4, 18. Qxc4 Qc7 19. Qxf7.

18. c5 Qc7

19. c6! bxc6

20. b6! 1-0

- 215 -

P. Lehtikoinen–G. Cappello Gröningen 1970-71

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5
 exd5 5. Bb5† Nc6 6. Ngf3 Bd6 7.
 dxc5 Bxc5 8. 0-0 Nge7 9. Nb3 Bd6

An important alternative is 9... Bb6
 and now:

a) 10. c4 a6!? –Matanovic.

b) 10. Be3 Bxe3 11. Bxc6† bxc6 12.
 fxe3 Bg4! 13. Qd4 Bxf3 14. Rxf3 0-0 15.
 Raf1 Ng6 16. Nc5 Qe7 17. a4 Rae8= Gel-
 ler–Ivkov, Sousse 1967.

c) 10. Re1 0-0 11. Be3 (11. Bg5 h6 12.
 Bh4 f6 13. Bg3 Nf5 –Karpov) Bf5 1 2. c3
 Be4 13. Nbd4 Qd6 14. Bf1 Qf6 15. Qa4
 h6, Gizdavu–Botez, Bucharest 1972, with
 a slight edge for White.

10. Nfd4

a) 10. c4 (F) 0-0 11. Bxc6 bxc6 12. c5
 Bb8 13. Bg5 Qc7! 14. Nbd4 Ng6 15. Qa4
 Bd7 16. Qa6 f6 17. Bd2 Ne5, Mestel–Uhl-
 mann, Hastings 1972-73, with equal
 chances.

b) 10. Nbd4 (considered best) 0-0 11.
 Bg5 f6 12. Be3 Ne5 13. Re1 a6 14. Bf1
 Kh8 15. h3 Bd7 16. c3 Rc8 17. a4, Geller–
 Uhlmann, Amsterdam 1970, with a slight-
 ly better game for White.

(F) 16... Nc4!? or 16... Qc7!? –Uhl-
 mann.

c) 10. Bxc6†!? bxc6 11. Qd4 0-0 12.
 Bf4 Nf5 13. Qa4 c5 14. Bxd6 Qxd6 15.
 Qa3! (novelty) Ba6 16. Rfe1 Rac8 17.
 Rad1, Istratescu–Magai, Moscow (ol)
 1994, with better chances for White.

10. ... 0-0

11. Re1 (F)

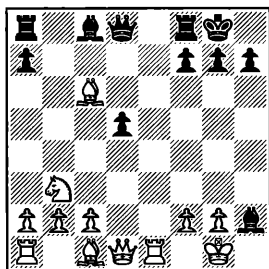
11. Bg5 Bd7 12. Qh5 f6 13. Bd2 Qe8
 14. Qxe8 Rfxe8 15. Rad1 a6 16. Be2 Ne5=
 Balinas–Petrosian, Lone Pine 1978.

11. ... Ng6!?

12. Nxc6

(S) 12. Qh5!?

12. ... bxc6
13. Bxc6 Bxh2†



14. Kh1??

A completely wrong idea. After 14. Kxh2 Qd6† 15. Kg1 Qxc6 16. Be3 the position is equal.

14. ... Qh4!

15. Bg5

If 15. Bxa8 or 15. Be3, then 15... Bg3† 16. Kg1 Qh2† 17. Kf1 Ba6† and wins.

15. ... Qxg5

16. Bxa8

Better, but still inadequate is 16. Kxh2 Nf4 17. Qf3 Bg4! 18. Qg3 Rac8. For example: 19. Nd4 Ne6 20. Nxe6 fxe6 21. Ba4 (21. Bd7 Qh5† 22. Kg1 Rxc2, or 21. Re5 Qh6† 22. Kg1 Rxc6 23. Qxg7 Rxc2 24. Rxe6 Qd2) Rc4 22. Bb3 Rcf4 23. Kg1 (23. f3 Qh5† 24. Kg1 Bxf3 25. Rf1 Rg4 or 25. gxf3 Rxf3 26. Qg2 R8f6) Qf5 24. f3 Bxf3 25. gxf3 Rxf3 26. Qg2 Rf6 and wins.

16. ... Qh4

17. Qd4

Or 17. Qd3 Bd6† 18. Kg1 Qh2† 19. Kg1 Qh2 20. Kf1 Nf4 and wins.

17. ... Bf4†

18. Kg1 Qh2†

19. Kf1 Ba6†

0-1

- 216 -

R. Lau—W. Uhlmann

Budapest 1985

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 c5 4. exd5 exd5 5. Ngf3 Nc6 6. Bb5 Bd6 7. dxc5 Bxc5 8. 0-0 Nge7 9. Nb3 Bd6 10. Bg5 0-0 11. Re1!?

Another good and modern continuation, instead of 11. Nbd4—see the notes in game 215.

11. ... a6

Uhlmann's patent. After 11... Bg4 12. Be2 h6 White achieved an advantage in Sisniega—Prandstetter, Taxco 1985, by 13. Bxe7 Bxe7 14. c3 Bf6 15. h3 Bh5 16. Nh2 Bg6 17. Bf3! Ne7 18. Ng4 Qb6 19. Nxf6† Qxf6 20. Qd4! Qxd4 21. Nxd4, etc.

(S) 13... Nxe7!? 14. Nfd4 (14. h3 Bd7) Bd7 15. Bf3 Qc7 and 16... Rad8.

12. Be2 Re8

A better plan seems to be 12... Bf5 13. Nfd4 Bg6 14. Bd3 Qc7 15. h3 Nxd4 16. Nxd4 Nc6 17. Bxg6 hxg6, Anand—Yusupov, Riga 1995, with approximately equal chances.

13. c3 Bg4

14. Bh4 Qb6

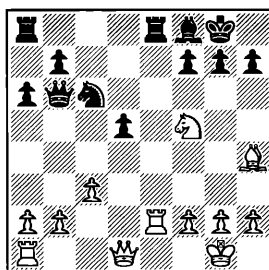
15. Nfd4! Bxe2

16. Rxe2 Nxd4

17. Nxd4 Nc6?

Better is 17... Ng6 18. Bg3 Bxg3 19. hxg3 Rad8, but White keeps the better chances.

18. Nf5 Bf8?



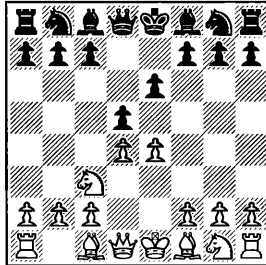
19. Nh6†!

1-0

C10

French Rubinstein and 3. Nc3 Miscellaneous

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3



game numbers

3... a6	217
3... c5 4. dxc5	218
3... c5 4. exd5	219-220
3... Be7	221
3... Nc6 4. Nf3 Nf6 5. e5 Ne4	222-223
3... Nc6 4. Nge2	224
3... Nc6 4. e5 Nge7	225
3... Nc6 4. e5 b6	226

Rubinstein's 3... dxe4

4. f3	227
4. Nxe4 b6 (4... Bd6, 4... e5, 4... Ne7)	228
4. Nxe4 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qd5	229
4. Nxe4 Qd5	230
4. Nxe4 Bd7	231-233
4. Nxe4 Nf6 5. Nxf6† Qxf6	234
4. Nxe4 Nf6 5. Nxf6† gxf6	235
4. Nxe4 Nf6 5. Bd3 Nxe4	236
4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Bd3 (5. g3) Ngf6 6. Ne2 (6. Nh3)	237

game numbers

4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6

6. Nfg5 238

6. Ng3 239-240

6. Bd3 Nxe4 241

6. Bd3 Be7 7. O-O b6 242-243

6. Bd3 Be7 7. O-O O-O 8. Qe2 b6 244

6. Bd3 Be7 7. O-O O-O 8. c4 245

6. Bd3 Be7 7. O-O Nxe4 246

6. Bd3 Be7 7. Qe2 b6 (7... a6) 247

6. Bd3 Be7 7. Qe2 c5 248

6. Bd3 Be7 7. Qe2 O-O 249

6. Nxf6† gxf62 250

6. Nxf6† Nxf6

7. Be2 251

7. Bg5 (without Bd3) 252-253

7. Bd3 b6 (7... g6) 8. Ne5 254

7. Bd3 b6 8. Qe2 255-256

7. Bd3 c5 8. dxc5 257-258

7. Bd3 c5 8. Bg5 259

7. Bd3 Be7 8. Qe2 c5 260

7. Bd3 Be7 8. Qe2 O-O 9. Bg5 261-262

7. Bd3 Be7 8. O-O 263-266

7. Bd3 Be7 8. Bg5 c5 267-268

7. Bd3 Be7 8. Bg5 h6 9. Bh4 c5 269-270

- 217 -

**J.R. Koch—E. Prie
Angers 1990**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 a6?! (F)

A continuation almost without follow-
ers.

4. Bd3 c5
5. dxc5 d4

After 5... Bxc5 6. exd5 exd5 7. Nxd5!
Black has no compensation for the lost
pawn.

6. Na4 Nd7
7. b4 b6
8. cxb6 Nxb6

No better is 8... Bxb4† 9. Bd2 Bxd2†
10. Qxd2 Nxb6 11. Qb4!.

9. Nc5 Nd7
10. Nxd7 Bxb4†
11. Bd2 Bxd2†
12. Qxd2 Bxd7
13. Nf3 Bc6
14. Qb4! Nf6
15. Nxd4 Bxe4
16. Bxe4 Nxe4
17. Nc6!

But not 17. Nxe6 fxe6 18. Qxe4 Qa5†
followed by 19... 0-0 and Black has strong
counterplay.

17. ... Qf6
18. 0-0 Nc3
19. Rae1 Nxa2
20. Qd6 Nc3
21. Ne5 1-0

- 218 -

**Anthens—Alten
Stockholm 1909**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 c5

Introduced by Marshall.

4. dxc5?! Bxc5?! (F)
4... d4!? —ECO.

5. Qg4

If 5. exd5, ...Bb4∞ —K. Richter.
(IM) 6. Qd4! with an advantage.

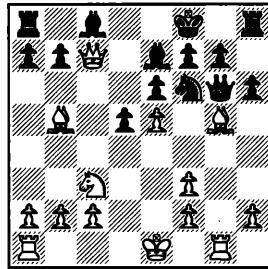
5. ... Qf6?

(IM) 5... Nf6! 6. Qf4 (6. Qxg7? Rg8 7.
Qh6 Bxf2†; 6. Qh4 Nxe4) d4! and Black
stands well.

6. Nf3 Nc6
7. Bg5 Ne5
8. Bb5†

8. Bxf6! Nxc4 9. Bxc7 with the advan-
tage.

8. ... Kf8
9. Qg3 Nxf3†
10. gxf3 Qg6
11. Rg1 Nf6
12. Qc7 Be7
13. e5 h6



14. Bxf6! Qxg1†
15. Ke2 Qxa1
16. Qxe7† Kg8
17. Qe8† Kh7
18. Bd3† 1-0

- 219 -

**Schicketanz—Bayle
Corr. 1959**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 c5 4. exd5
exd5 5. dxc5!

The main theoretical line. Good also
is 5. Bb5† Nc6 6. Nf3 Nf6 and now:

a) 7. Ne5!? (F) Qc7?! (7... Bd7) 8. Bg5!
Ne4 9. Nxd5 Qd6 10. Bh4! Qxd5? (10...

French Defense 2

Be6) 11. Bc4 Qxd4 12. Bxf7# 1-0, O.
Bernstein–Amateur, Paris 1927.

b) 7. dxc5! with advantage.

5. ... d4
6. Bb5† Nc6
7. Bxc6†

7. Qe2†!? (F) Be6 8. Ne4 a6 9. Bc4
Bxc4? 10. Nf6# 1-0, Bowley–Harmer,
England 1950, also deserves attention.

7. ... bxc6
8. Nce2 Bxc5
9. Nf3 Qd5 (F)

An attempt for an improvement of the
book lines 9... Bg4 10. Nfxd4!, or 9...
Qa5† 10. Bd2 Qb6 11. 0-0 a5 12. Re1, or
9... Bb4† 10. Bd2 Bxd2† 11. Qxd2 c5 12.
0-0-0 Nf6 13. Qg5, with an advantage for
White in all three variations.

10. 0-0 Bg4
11. Nfxd4! 0-0-0
12. c3 Ne7
13. Qa4 g5
14. Qa6† Kb8
15. Be3

Black has nothing to show for the
pawn.

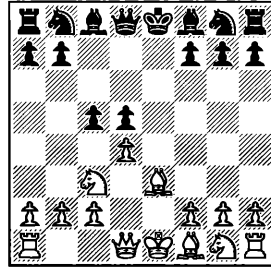
15. ... h5
16. Nc2! Rd6
17. Bxc5 Qxc5
18. Ned4 h4
19. Qa3! Qe5?
20. Rfe1 1-0

If 20... Qf6, 21. Rxe7!

- 220 -

J. Konikowski–Urbansky
Poland 1963

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 c5 4. exd5
exd5 5. Be3!?! (F)



5. ... cxd4?

(S) 5... c4!?, and White's best is prob-
ably 6. g3.

6. Qxd4 Be6
7. 0-0-0 Nc6
8. Qa4 Nf6

If 8... Bb4, then 9. Bb5 or 9. Nxd5.

9. Nxd5! Bd7

Or 9... Nxd5 10. c4, etc.

10. Nxf6†

Attractive is 10. Bxb6 axb6 11. Qxa8
Qxa8 12. Nc7† Kd8 13. Nxa8. But, after
13... Bc5, followed by 14... Kc8, the situ-
ation is quite unclear.

10. ... Qxf6
11. Nf3 Bd6
12. Bg5 Qg6
13. Bd3 f5
14. Rhe1† Ne7
15. Bb5 Bxb5
16. Qxb5† Kf8
17. Bxe7† Bxe7
18. Rxe7! Kxe7
19. Qxb7† 1-0

- 221 -

R. Biolek–P. Vavra
Czechoslovakia (ch) 1992

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Be7 4. Bd3
c5

Or 4... Nc6 5. Nf3 Nb4 6. Bb5† c6
(6... Bd7 7. Bxd7† Qxd7 8. Ne5! with the
advantage –Romanishin) 7. Be2 dxe4 8.

Nxe4 Nf6 9. Nxf6† Bxf6 10. 0-0 0-0 11. c4, Gulko–Romanishin, Moscow 1976, with a better game for White.

5. e5!?

A novelty, but more logical and, in my opinion, stronger is 5. dxc5.

5. ... cxd4

6. Nce2 Nc6

7. Nf3 Qc7?!

(S) Better is the immediate 7... Bb4† 8. Kf1 Bc5 9. Bf4 Nge7 followed by ...Ng6.

8. Bf4 Bb4†

Risky but interesting is 8... g5!?, and if 9. Bxg5, ...Nxe5 10. Bb5† Bd7 11. Bxd7† Nxd7 12. Nxd4 e5, or 9. Bg3 g4 10. Nfxd4 Nxe5.

9. Kf1 Bc5

10. a3 a5

11. h4! Nge7?

(IM) Black should play 11... h5, with a double-edged, unclear position after 12. Rh3.

12. h5! Bd7

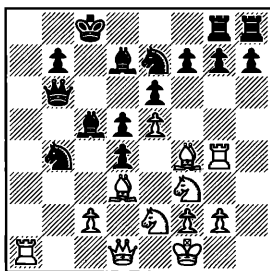
13. Rh4! Qb6

14. b3 0-0-0

15. Rg4 Rdg8

16. b4! axb4

17. axb4 Nxb4



18. Nxd4! Nxd3

If 18... Bxd4, 19. Nxd4 Qxd4, then 20. Bd2 with a decisive attack (20... Qxe5? 21. Bf4).

19. cxd3 Bxd4

20. Nxd4 Qxd4

21. Bg5 Qb6

22. Bxe7 Bc6

23. Rb4 1-0

- 222 -

Nadezhdin–Y. Murey Frunze 1964

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nc6

Introduced many years ago by Nimzovich. Practice does not show clear evidence of how White can achieve an advantage.

4. Nf3

(F) 4. Be3?! Bb4 5. Bd3 e5= Muchnik–Bonch-Osmolovsky, Moscow 1958.

4. ... Nf6

5. e5

Keres (in *ECO*) considers best 5. Bg5 Be7 6. e5 Ne4 7. Bxe7 Qxe7 8. Bd3 Qb4 9. Bxe4 dxe4 10. a3 Qxb2 11. Nxe4, Keres–Lein, USSR (ch) 1961, and White stands slightly better.

(IM) 11... Qb5! 12. a4 Qa6 13. Nc3 0-0 14. Nb5 Qa5† 15. Qd2 Qxd2† 16. Kxd2 a6 17. Nxc7 Rb8 18. c4 Rd8 19. d5 exd5 20. cxd5 Bg4= Vogt–Thesing, Germany 1990.

5. ... Ne4

6. Ne2

For 6. a3 and the most often used 6. Bd3, see game 223.

6. ... f6

ECO condemns this move in favor of 6... h5!? A recent example is 7. c3 h4 8. Nf4 Ne7 9. Bd3 c5 10. 0-0 Nc6, Luther–Kengis, Bonn 1993, still unclear, as the original assessment by *ECO*.

7. exf6 Qxf6

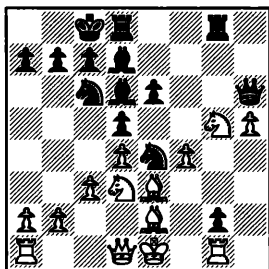
8. Be3?! (F)

Critical is *ECO*'s line 8. Ng3 Bd7 9. Bd3 Nxc3 10. hxg3. The game Klovans–Kliavins, Latvia (ch) 1968, continued 10... Be7 11. Bg5 Qf7 12. Bxe7 Kxe7 13. Qd2 followed by 14. 0-0-0 with an advantage

for White.

(S) A new, interesting gambit idea here is 8... e5!?, for example 9. dxe5 Nxe5 10. Qxd5 Bb4† 11. c3 Nxf3† 12. gxf3 Nxc3 13. bxc3 Bxc3† 14. Bd2 Bxa1 15. Bb5†! c6 16. 0-0, Luther-Keitlinghaus, Germany 1991, with unclear complications. This wild variation offers many still-untested opportunities for both sides. In my opinion, worthy of consideration is 9. Bb5!?

- | | |
|-----------|--------------|
| 8. ... | Bd7 |
| 9. c3 | 0-0-0 |
| 10. Nf4?! | |
| 10. Ng3!? | |
| 10. ... | Bd6 |
| 11. Nd3 | g5 |
| 12. Be2 | Rhg8 |
| 13. g4 | h5! |
| 14. h4 | hxg4 |
| 15. Nxcg5 | g3 |
| 16. f4 | g2 |
| 17. Rg1 | Qh6 |
| 18. h5 | |



- | | |
|----------|---------------|
| 18. ... | Rxcg5! |
| 19. fxg5 | Bg3† |
| 20. Bf2 | |

If 20. Nf2, ...Qxcg5! with a decisive attack.

- | | |
|----------|--------------|
| 20. ... | Qxcg5 |
| 21. Bf3 | Nxf2 |
| 22. Nxf2 | Qe3† |
| 23. Qe2 | Bxf2† |
| 0-1 | |

**F. Ribeiro—R. Damaso
Portugal (ch) 1992**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nc6 4. Nf3 Nf6 5. e5 Ne4 6. Bd3

White gains nothing by 6. a3 (to avoid 6... Bb4), as shown in the game Madl—C. Foisor, Subotica 1991: 6... Be7 7. Bd3 Nxc3 8. bxc3 Na5 9. Qe2 Bd7 10. 0-0 c5 11. dxc5 Qc7 12. a4 Bxc5 13. Nd4 a6 14. Bd2 Nc4 15. Bxc4 dxc4 16. Qxc4?! Qxe5 17. Nf3 Qc7 18. Bf4?? Bxf2† 0-1.

6. ... **f5!? (F)**

In case of 6... Bb4, White has at his disposal the promising gambit 7. 0-0!? Nxc3 8. bxc3 Bxc3 9. Rb1 with compensation for the pawn. The text is known from many years ago, but not mentioned in *ECO*.

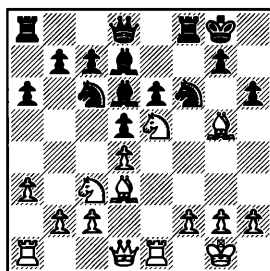
- | | |
|---------|-------------|
| 7. exf6 | Nxf6 |
| 8. a3?! | |

Waste of time.

- | | |
|----------|------------|
| 8. ... | Bd6 |
| 9. 0-0 | a6 |
| 10. Re1 | 0-0 |
| 11. Bg5 | Bd7 |
| 12. Ne5? | |

(IM) White should play 12. Bh4! followed by 13. Bg3.

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 12. ... | h6 |
|---------|-----------|



13. Bxf6?

(S) If instead 13. Bh4, then 13... Nxd4! White's best was 13. Nxc6 followed by

14. Bh4 and 15. Bg3.

13. ... Qxf6!!
 14. Nxd7 Bxh2†!
 15. Kh1

If 15. Kxh2, then 15...Qh4† 16. Kg1
 Qxf2† 17. Kh2 Rf4 and wins.

15. ... Qh4
 16. Nxf8 Bg3†
 17. Kg1 Bxf2†!
 18. Kf1 Rxf8
 19. Bh7† Kxh7
 20. Qd3† Kg8
 0-1

- 224 -

R. Zelcic—P. Soln
Bled 1993

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nc6 4. Nge2
 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Nf6 6. Nxf6† gxf6?

A new but, as this game shows, bad
 idea. *ECO*'s proposition 6... Qxf6!? seems
 to be playable.

7. c3 b6
 8. Nf4!

Intending 9. d5!

8. ... e5
 9. Bb5 Bd7
 10. Nh5

Threatening 11. Qf3.

10. ... e4
 11. Qa4 Nb8
 12. Bxd7† Nxd7
 13. Qc6 f5
 14. Bf4! f6

If 14... Rc8, 15. Be5.

15. Bxc7 Rc8
 16. Qe6† Qe7
 17. Nxf6† Nxf6
 18. Qxc8† Kf7
 19. Be5 1-0

- 225 -

T. Kosowski—J. Wenzel
Germany 1991

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nc6 4. e5
 Nge7

Introduced by Nimzovich.

5. Nf3

If 5. f4?!, ...Nf5 6. Nf3 b6 7. Bb5 Bd7 8.
 g4?! Nh4 9. Bxc6 Bxc6 10. 0-0 h5, Ton-
 ning-Reebschlaeger, Gausdal 1995, with
 the advantage to Black.

5. ... b6

5... Nf5?! 6. Bb5 Bd7 7. Bg5!? Be7 8.
 h4! h5 9. Qd2 a6 10. Bf1, J. Polgar-Roz-
 entalis, Gröningen 1993, with better chan-
 ces for White.

(S) 9... f6!? 10. exf6 gxf6 11. Bf4 Rg8
 -Watson.

6. a3!?

6. Bb5 a6 7. Ba4 Bd7 8. 0-0 Nf5 9. Bg5
 Qc8 with chances for both sides -*ECO*.

6. ... h5?! (F)

Suggested by some authors, but it
 seems to be a weak continuation. Alter-
 natives:

a) 6... Bb7 7. b4 Nf5 8. Ne2 Ba6 9. Nf4
 Bxf1 10. Kxf1, Shamkovich-Murey,
 USSR 1963, unclear according to *ECO*.

(S) 7. Bd3!?, and if 7... Nf5, 8. Bxf5.

b) 6... a5!? intending 7... Ba6 -Wat-
 son, which must be tested before a final
 conclusion can be drawn.

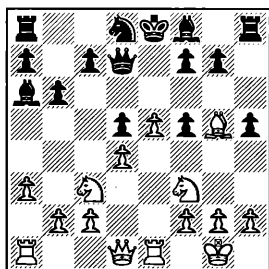
7. Bg5! Qd7

8. Bd3 Nf5

9. Bxf5 exf5

10. 0-0 Ba6

11. Re1 Nd8



Perhaps 11... Be7 offers some defensive chances.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 12. e6! | Nxe6 |
| 13. Ne5 | Qd6 |
| 14. Bf4 | Qd8 |
| 15. Qf3 | Bb7 |
| 16. Ng6! | Rh7 |
| 17. Nb5 | Kd7 |
| 18. Bxc7 | Qf6 |
| 19. Ne5† | Ke8 |
| 20. c4 | Be7 |
| 21. cxd5 | 1-0 |

- 226 -

Pantazi—I. Szabo
Romania 1964

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nc6 4. e5 b6
Recently most used. If 4... f6?!, 5. Bb5
fxe5 6. Qh5† g6 7. Qxe5 Nf6 8. Nf3 Bg7
9. Bf4 with the advantage to White.

5. f4!?

Not mentioned in *ECO* but shown in
the first edition of this book as a forgotten
idea, now adopted by Karpov. Here,
compared to the variation 4... Nge7, this
is a good continuation, because White has
time for 6. Be3.

5. ... Nh6

Or 5... Bb7 6. Nf3 Qd7 7. a3 Nh6 8.
Bb5 f5, Karpov–Agdestein, Gjovik (m)
1991, with a slight edge for White.

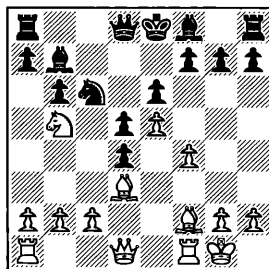
- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 6. Be3! | Nf5 |
| 7. Bf2 | Na5 |

(S) If 7... h5, proposed by Watson, then
8. g3!, and in the middlegame White
keeps the important possibility of advancing
with the pawns on the K-side by h3
and g4.

- | | |
|---------|-------|
| 8. Bd3 | Bb7 |
| 9. Nf3 | c5 |
| 10. 0-0 | Nxd4? |

Black should play 10... Be7.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 11. Nxd4 | cxd4 |
| 12. Nb5 | Nc6 |



13. f5! g6

If 13... Nxe5, then 14. fxe6 fxe6 15.
Qh5† Nf7 16. Bg3 g6 17. Bxg6 hxg6 18.
Qxg6 and wins.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 14. fxe6 | fxe6 |
| 15. Qg4 | Qd7 |
| 16. Bh4 | |

Threatening 17. Bxg6.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 16. ... | Nxe5 |
| 17. Qf4 | Bg7 |

If 17... Nxd3, 18. Nc7† wins.

18. Bf6! Bxf6

Or 18... Nxd3 19. Nd6† Kf8 20.
Bxg7† Kxg7 21. Qf6† Kg8 22. Nf7 and
wins.

- | | |
|------------|-----|
| 19. Qxf6 | Nf7 |
| 20. Qxf7†! | 1-0 |

20... Qxf7 21. Nd6† winning a piece.

- 227 -

Peters–Grin
Womerveer 1956

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. f3 (F)

Probably the stem game of a gambit, which in the '90s was announced as a novelty –see C15.

4. ... Nc6?!

4... exf3?! 5. Nxf3 gives White a strong initiative for the pawn, while 4... c5 (4... e5) 5. d5!? or 5. Be3 is untested. 4... Bb4 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 transposes into C15, but White can play 5. Be3, leaving the move a2-a3 for later. In brief, an “uncultivated ground”!

5. Be3 Bb4
6. Qd2 Nf6
7. a3 Bxc3
8. bxc3 0-0?!
9. Bg5! h6?

Better is 9... Qd5.

10. h4!? hxg5?
11. hxg5 Nh7
12. f4 Qd5

Black's last chance was 12... e5, intending ...Bf5. Now he is lost.

13. g4! e3
14. Qh2 1-0

- 228 -

Kliavins–A. Makarov
USSR 1956

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 dxe4 4. Nxe4 b6

Other rarely used continuations are:

a) 4... Bd6?! 5. Bd3 Ne7?! 6. Bg5 0-0? 7. Nf6†! gxf6 8. Bxf6 Qd7 9. Bxh7†! 1-0, Blom–N. Jensen, Copenhagen 1938.

b) 4... e5?! 5. Nf3! Bg4 6. Bc4 f6 7. 0-0 with the advantage to White –ECO.

c) 4... Ne7 (F) 5. Bd3 Nf5 (A curious blunder is 5... g6?? 6. Nf6# 1-0, V. Ivanov–N. Martinov, USSR 1973.) 6. Nf3 b6, untested, but does not look so promising.

5. Qf3

(F) 5. g3?! Bb7 6. Bg2 Nc6 7. Nf3 Qd7 8. 0-0 0-0-0 9. Be3 f5?! (9... Nf6) 10. Ned2 h6 11. c4 g5 12. Nb3 Qf7 13. Qc1 Kb8 14. a4 a5 15. c5 Nf6 16. Ne5 Nxe5 17. Bxb7 Kxb7 18. dxe5 Nd5 19. c6† (Krug–Hauptmann, Dresden 1955), and White's attack succeeds after 19... Kc8? 20. Qc4, but after 19... Kb8!? the position is still not so clear.

(F) 5. Nf3!? Bb7 6. Bb5† c6 (6... Nd7?? 7. Ne5 Bc8 8. Bg5! 1-0, Efremov–Amirkhanov, USSR 1981. If 8... f6, 9. Nc6!, etc.) 7. Bd3 Qc7 8. 0-0 Nd7 9. Qe2 with better prospects for White.

5. ... c6

6. Bg5

6. Bf4!? and now:

a) 6... Qxd4 7. Rd1 Qb4† 8. Bd2 Qe7∞, according to Tal.

(IM) 9. Bg5! and White wins!

b) 6... Bb7 7. 0-0-0 Nf6 8. Nxf6† Qxf6 9. Qg3 Nd7 (Tal–Kholmov, Moscow 1975) 10. Bd3! with considerable advantage for White –Tal.

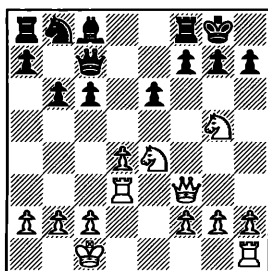
6. ... Be7
7. Bxe7 Nxe7
8. 0-0-0

ECO stops here with the assessment that White has an advantage.

8. ... Qc7
9. Bd3 Nd5

Or 9... Nd7, then 10. Ne2 Bb7 11. Qg3! Qxg3 12. hxg3 with a clear advantage.

10. Nh3 Nb4
11. Nhg5! Nxd3†
12. Rxd3 0-0



13. Nf6†! gxf6
 14. Nxb7 f5
 15. Qh5 1-0

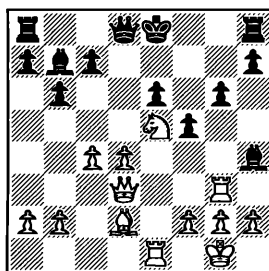
- 229 -

Deschauer–Huebener
 Corr. 1954

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nc6 5. Nf3 Qd5?! 6. Bd3! Nb4 7. 0-0 Nxd3 8. Qxd3 Nf6 9. Re1!? (F)

The book line is 9. Nxf6† gxf6 10. Bf4 c5 11. c4 Qd7 12. Rad1 b6 13. Qc3 with the advantage, Pavicic–Raicevic, Yugoslavia 1976.

9. ... Nxe4
 10. Rxe4 Be7
 11. c4 Qd8
 12. Bd2 b6?
 13... 0-0!?
 13. Rg4 g6
 13... Bf6!?
 14. Ne5 Bb7
 15. Re1 f5
 If 15... 0-0, 16. Bh6 Re8 17. Nxb6!, etc.
 16. Rg3 Bh4



17. d5! Bxg3
 18. Qxg3 Qd6
 19. Qh4 Bxd5

If 19... 0-0, 20. Nxb6 hxg6 21. Rxe6 Qxe6 22. dxe6 and wins.

20. cxd5 Qxd5
 21. Nxb6 1-0

- 230 -

A. Pomar–H. Westerinen
 Alicante 1976

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Qd5?! 5. Nc3

Another critical line is 5. Bd3 Nf6 (5... f5? 6. Ng3 Qxg2 7. Bf4! Qc6 8. Qe2) 6. Nxf6†! (6. Ng3!?) gxf6 7. Nf3 Rg8 8. Bf4 Bd6 9. Bg3 f5 10. Qd2 f4 11. c4 Qh5 12. Bxf4 Rxb2 13. Be2 Nc6 14. 0-0-0 Bxf4 15. Qxf4 Bd7 16. d5!, Agrachev–Chernin, USSR 1976, with the advantage.

5. ... Bb4

This variation occurs also after the moves 1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 Qxd5 4. Nc3 Bb4, or 1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. exd5 Qxd5.

6. Nf3

Alternatives:

- a) 6. Qg4 Nc6! (an unusual accident: 6... Ne7 7. Qxg7 Qe4†?? 8. Kd1! 1-0, van Steenis–Wechsler, Hastings 1947) 7. Nf3 Nge7! 8. Qxg7 Rg8 9. Qxh7 e5∞.

- b) 6. Nge2!? –Ciocaltea.

6. ... Nf6

7. **Bd3** **Ne4**8. **Bd2**

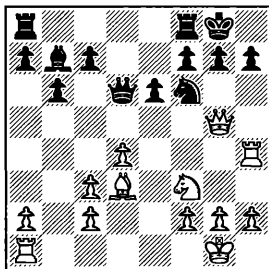
Deserves attention also: 8. 0-0!? Nxc3
9. bxc3 Bxc3 10. Rb1 Nc6 11. Be3 Bd7
12. Bb5 (12. Rxb7? Nxd4) a6 13. Bxc6
Bxc6 14. Qd3 Qa5 15. Rb3 Bxf3 16. gxf3
Bb4 17. c4 Be7 18. c5 0-0 19. Rxb7= –
ECO.

(IM) 12. Rb5! Qd6 13. Rxb7 Nxd4 14.
Nxd4 Bxd4 15. Bxd4 Qxd4 16. Rxc7, Ro-
manishin–Dvoretzky, Odessa 1972, and
White has the initiative.

(S) 11... Kf8!?

8. ... **Bxc3**9. **bx c3** **Nxd2**10. **Qxd2** **0-0**

(IM) *ECO* gives 10... c5=, but after 11.
0-0 c4 12. Be2 the position is slightly bet-
ter for White.

11. **0-0** **Nd7**12. **Rfe1** **Qd6**13. **Re4** **Nf6**14. **Rh4** **b6**15. **Qg5** **Bb7**16. **Ne5!**

Avoiding the trap 16. Bxh7? Nxh7 17.
Qh5 Be4!! 18. Ng5 Bg6, or 18. Rxe4 Nf6,
and Black wins.

16. ... **Qd5**17. **f3** **h5**18. **Rh3**

18. Be4! Nxe4 19. Qxh5.

18. ... **Ng4**19. **Qxh5** **Nh6**20. **Rg3** **1-0**

If 20... Kh8, 21. Rxc7!

- 231 -

S. Tarrasch–S. Alapin Marseille 1903

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nc3 dxe4** 4.
Nxe4 Bd7

A difficult variation, as this and the
following two examples show.

5. **Nf3**

Interesting, but seems to be no better,
is 5. c4 Bc6 6. Nc3 Nf6 7. Nf3 (7. Nge2
Bd6!?) Bxf3 8. Qxf3 Nc6! 9. d5 exd5 10.
cxd5 Qe7†! 11. Be3 Nd4, E. Mortensen–
Sher, Denmark 1994, and now 12. Qd1
Nf5 13. Bb5† Nd7 14. 0-0∞–Sher.

5. ... **Bc6**6. **Bd3**

Two new ideas are:

a) 6. Neg5!? Bd6 7. Bd3 h6 8. Ne4 Bxe4
9. Bxe4 c6 10. Qe2 Nf6 11. Bd3 Nbd7
(Anand–Karpov, Linares 1993) and, ac-
cording to Anand, after 12. 0-0 0-0 13. Re1
Re8 14. Ne5 White stands slightly better.

b) 6. Ned2!?, for example 6... Nd7 7.
Bd3 Ngf6 8. 0-0 Bxf3 (or 8... Be7 9. Re1
0-0 10. Nc4!) 9. Qxf3 c6 10. c3 Be7 11.
Re1 0-0 12. a4! a5 13. Nc4, Gavrikov–
Kelecevic, Lenk 1995, with a slight ad-
vantage for White.

6. ... **Nf6 (F)**

Clearly inferior is 6... Bxe4 7. Bxe4 c6
8. 0-0 Nf6 9. Bd3 Nbd7 10. c4, while 6...
Nd7 followed by 7... Ngf6 is the theo-
retical line –see games 232-233.

(F) 6... Be7 7. 0-0 Nf6 8. Nxf6† Bxf6
9. c3 Nd7 10. Qe2 b6?! 11. Rd1 Bb7 12.
Ne5 c6 13. Bf4 Nf8? 14. d5! Qxd5 (If 14...
cxd5, then White wins by 15. Bb5† Ke7
16. Nc6† Bxc6 17. Bxc6 Rc8 18. Rxd5.)
15. Ba6! Bxa6 16. Qxa6 Qc5 17. Qb7 1-0,
Micic–Pihajlic, Yugoslavia 1990.

7. **Ng3!?**

At present, this retreat is adopted as one of White's most promising continuations against all variations with 4... Bc6. The alternative is 7. Nxf6†, and now if 7... Qxf6?!, 8. Bg5 Bxf3 9. Qd2! 1-0, Kotkov-Akopian, USSR 1966. Black loses the Queen, for if 9... Qxd4, 10. Bb5†.

(S) 7... gxf6 8. 0-0 Bg7 followed by 9... 0-0 seems to be playable.

7. ... h5!?

An original idea. 7... Nbd7 or 7... Be7 transposes into the main line.

8. Qe2 h4

9. Ne4 h3

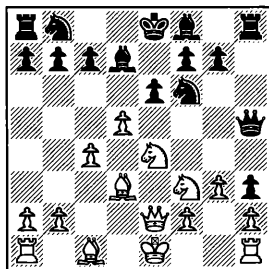
10. g3 Qd5?

(IM) 10... Nxe4! 11. Bxe4 Bxe4 12. Qxe4 Qd5 13. Qe2 Nc6 14. c4 Qa5†! 15. Bd2 Bb4 with counterplay.

11. c4 Qh5

If 11... Qa5†, 12. Bd2 Bb4 13. Nxf6† gxf6 14. d5!, or 11... Bb4† 12. Bd2 Bxd2† 13. Nexd2 Qh5 14. d5!, in either case with an obvious advantage for White.

12. d5 Bd7



It is no wonder that now White has tactical opportunities in view of his development advantage, but the winning move comes as a surprise nevertheless.

13. g4!! Nxg4

Or 13... Qxg4 14. Rg1 Qh5 15. Ng3 Qg4 16. Bf5 winning the Queen.

14. Ng3 Bb4†

15. Kf1! Nxh2†

16. Rxb2 Qg4

17. Bf5 1-0

**H. van Riemsdijk-D. Adla
Buenos Aires 1990**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Bd7?! 5. Nf3 Bc6 6. Bd3 Nd7 7. c4 Ngf6 8. Nc3 Be7 9. 0-0 Bxf3 10. Qxf3 c6 11. Rb1! (F)

A worthy-of-consideration, forgotten novelty, instead of ECO's 11. Bf4 0-0 12. Rad1, which leads to a slightly better game for White.

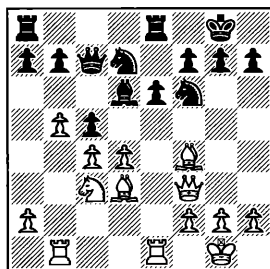
11. ... 0-0

12. b4 Qc7

13. Re1 Rfe8

14. b5 c5

15. Bf4 Bd6?



The fatal mistake. Correct was 15... Qc8, but 16. d5! keeps White's advantage.

16. b6! 1-0

A common trick, based on a Knight fork: if 16... axb6 or 16... Nxb6, then 17. Nb5, and if 16... Qb8, 17. bxa7 Rxa7 18. Bxd6 Qxd6, then again 19. Nb5 and wins.

**R. Kholmov-H. Dymerski
Poland 1992**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Bd7 5. Bd3 Bc6 6. Nf3 Nd7 7. 0-0 Ngf6 8. Ng3!?

ECO shows 8. Nxf6† Qxf6 9. Be2 Bd6

10. c4 Qf5 11. Re1, Timman–Bukic, Bugojno 1978, with a better game for White.

(S) 9... h6!? 10. c4 0-0-0.

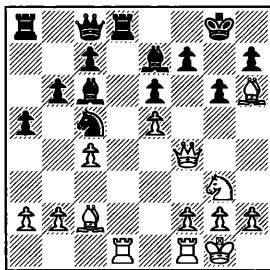
8. ... Be7
9. c4! 0-0
10. Ne5 Nxe5
11. dxe5 Nd7
12. Qh5

If 12. Re1, ...Nc5 13. Bc2 Qxd1 14. Rxd1 Rfd8= –Kholmov.

12. ... g6
13. Qe2 Nc5?

Better is 13... Nxe5 14. Qxe5 Qxd3 15. Bh6 f6 16. Qxe6† Rf7 17. Rad1 Qc2 18. Rd2 Qa4 19. b3 Qa3∞ –Kholmov.

14. Bc2 a5
15. Bh6 Re8
16. Qe3 b6
17. Rad1 Qc8
18. Qf4 Rd8



19. Nh5! Be8

Or 19... Rxd1 20. Rxd1 Nd7 21. Rxd7 Bxd7 22. Nf6† Kh8 23. Qh4! and wins.

20. Nf6† Kh8
21. Qh4 1-0

- 234 -

H. Platz–Hegebarth Magdeburg 1938

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nf6?!

A line with bad results in practice.

5. Nxf6† Qxf6
6. Nf3 h6

Or 6... Qd8 7. Bd3 Be7 8. 0-0 b6? 9. Be4 c6 10. Bf4 Bb7 11. Ne5 Bf6 12. Qf3 0-0 13. Rad1 Qc8 14. Rd3 Bxe5 15. Bxh7†! Kxh7 16. Qh5† Kg8 17. dxe5 Re8 (if 17... f5, 18. Rh3 Nd7 19. Qh7† Kf7 20. Rh6!) 18. Rh3 1-0, Kordsachia–Müller, Hamburg 1977.

(S) 8... Nd7, intending 9... c5 or 9... Nf6.

7. Bd3

Interesting is 7. h4!? and now:

a) 7... g6? 8. Bd2 Bd7 9. Bc3 Qe7 10. Be2 Bg7 11. Qd2 Rg8 12. Bb4 Qf6 13. Ne5 Nc6 14. 0-0-0 0-0-0 15. Bb5! Nxd4?! 16. Qxd4! c6 (16... Bxb5 17. Qxa7) 17. Bd6! Be8 18. Qxa7 Rxd6 19. Rxd6 Bf8 20. Rxc6†! 1-0, Kunert–Cohn, Corr. 1922.

b) 7... c5 8. dxc5 Bxc5? (8... Nc6!?) 9. Bg5! hxg5 10. hxg5 Bb4† 11. Ke2 Qxf3† 12. Kxf3 Rxh1 13. Bb5† 1-0, Werle–Westlund, Stockholm 1947.

(S) 8. Bg5!? hxg5 9. hxg5 Qxf3 10. Qxf3 Rxh1 11. 0-0-0 Nc6 12. g6 f6 13. d5 Ne5 14. Qb3 and White seizes the initiative.

c) 7... Nc6!?∞ –ECO, with the idea of 8. Bg5 hxg5 9. hxg5 Qxf3 10. Qxf3 Rxh1.

7. ... Bd6

Or 7... c5 8. Be3 Nc6 9. dxc5! Qxb2 10. 0-0 Qf6 11. Nd4! Bd7 12. Nb5 Rc8 13. Be4 with a dangerous White initiative.

8. 0-0 0-0

9. Qe2

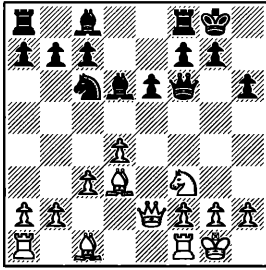
With an advantage according to Keres, but this is not exact!

(S) 9. c3!? with the idea of transposing into ECO's line after 9... Nc6 10. Nd2! e5 11. Ne4 Qd8 12. Qh5 exd4 13. Bxh6, Gufeld–Alburt, USSR 1974, with a powerful attack; but 9... c5!? deserves attention, e.g., 10. Be3 Nd7.

9. ... Nc6

French Defense 2

10. c3



10. ... **Qe7?**

(IM) 10... e5! (Teschner) 11. Qe4 g6
12. dxe5 (or 12. Bxh6 Bf5 13. Qe3 exd4
14. cxd4 Rfe8 15. Qd2 Nxd4∞ –Gufeld)
Nxe5 13. Nxe5 Bxe5= Chandler–Gutierrez, Haifa (ol) 1976.

(F) 11... Re8!? –Teschner.

11. **Re1** **Re8**
12. **Ne5** **Nxe5**
13. **dxe5** **Bc5**
14. **Qh5** **Bd7**
15. **Re4**

15. Bxh6!

15. ... **Qf8**
16. **Rg4** **Kh8**
17. **Rxg7!** **Bxf2†**
18. **Kxf2** **Qc5†**
19. **Kf1** 1-0

- 235 -

K. Richter–V. Petrovs Munich 1936

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nf6 5. Nxf6† gxf6 6. Nf3 c5

Another probably better line is 6... b6 7. Bf4 Bb7 8. Bb5† c6 9. Bd3 Bd6 10. Bg3 Qc7 11. Qe2 Nd7 12. 0-0-0 0-0-0, H. Steiner–Tartakower, Gröningen 1946, with only a slight edge for White.

7. **Be3** **Qb6**
8. **Be2** **Nc6**

Dangerous, but possibly worthy of at-

tention is 8... Qxb2 9. 0-0 Qb6.

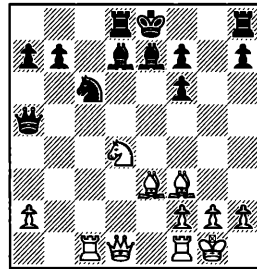
9. 0-0 **Bd7**

Or 9... cxd4 10. Nxd4 Bc5 11. c3 e5? (11... Bd7) 12. Nb5 Bxe3 (if 12... 0-0, 13. Bh6 Rd8 14. Qa4 with a decisive attack) 13. Qd6 Bd7 14. Nc7† Kd8 15. Nxa8 1-0, Balogh–Sallay, Budapest 1946.

10. **c3** **Be7**
11. **d5!** **exd5**
12. **b4** **d4**

If 12... Be6, 13. bxc5 Bxc5? 14. Rb1 Qa5 15. Rb5 winning a piece, or 13... Qc7 14. Nd4 with a clear advantage for White.

13. **bxc5** **Qxc5**
14. **Nxd4** **Qxc3**
15. **Bf3** **Rd8**
16. **Rc1** **Qa5?**



Loses immediately, but also after 16... Qb4 17. Bxc6 Bxc6 (17... bxc6 18. Qf3!) 18. Qg4! White has a very strong attacking position –K. Richter.

17. **Rxc6!** **bx c6**
18. **Nxc6** **Qf5**

If 18... Bxc6, 19. Bxc6† Kf8 20. Bh6† and wins.

19. **Re1** **Bb4**

The alternatives are no better: 19... Be6 20. Nxd8 Bxd8 21. Bc6† Ke7 22. Qd7†! Bxd7 23. Bc5#, or 19... Bxc6 20. Bxc6† Kf8 21. Bh6† Kg8 22. Qxd8† Bxd8 23. Re8#.

20. **Bd2†** 1-0

- 236 -

H. Pillsbury—Schwarz Vienna 1898

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nf6 5. Bd3 Nxe4

5... Nd7 transposes into the 4... Nd7 lines.

6. Bxe4 c5

7. d5!? (F)

Seems to be better than 7. c3 cxd4 8. cxd4 Bb4† 9. Kf1?! (9. Bd2=) Nc6 10. Nf3 Qc7 11. g3 Bd7 12. a3 Bd6 13. b4? e5! 14. dxe5 Bxe5 15. Ra2 Bh3† 16. Kg1 Rd8 17. Qe2? Nd4 0-1, Kliavins–Tal, Riga 1949.

(S) 13. Kg2=.

7. ... exd5

(S) 7... e5!?

8. Bxd5 Bd6

9. Nf3 h6?

10. 0-0 0-0

11. Be3 Qc7

12. Qd2!

Threatening 13. Bxh6!

12. ... Kh7

13. Rad1 Rd8

14. Qd3† g6

15. Qc4! Rd7

There is no defense. If 15... Kg7, 16. Bxf7! Qxf7 17. Bxh6† Kg8 18. Qh4 Nc6 19. Ng5 Qf6 20. Qc4† with a winning attack.

16. Qh4 Bf8

17. Bf4 Qb6

18. Ne5 f6

19. Bxh6! 1-0

For if 19... Bxh6, 20. Ng4.

- 237 -

L. Zinn—W. Pietzsch GDR (ch) 1961

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Bd3

A very interesting line is 5. g3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6 7. Bg2 c5 8. Ne2 Qb6 9. 0-0 Bd7 10. c4 cxd4 11. Nxd4 Rd8 12. Be3 Bc5 13. b4! Qxb4 14. Rb1 Qc3 15. Rxb7 0-0 16. Qe2!, Botvinnik–Guimard, Grönningen 1946, with an advantage for White.

(S) 14... Qxc4!? 15. Rc1 Qb4 16. Rxc5 Qxc5 17. Nxe6 Bxe6 with a slight edge for White –Botvinnik.

(IM) 7... e5! (Euwe) 8. Nf3 (if 8. dxe5, ...Qxd1† 9. Kxd1 Ng4 10. Nh3 Nxe5! 11. Re1 f6 12. f4? Bg4† 13. Kd2 0-0-0†, or 12. Bf4 Bd6 –Euwe) exd4 9. Qxd4 Bd6 10. 0-0 0-0 11. Bf4 Bxf4 12. Qxf4 Nd5 13. Qd2 c6, Pavlov–Kaposztasz, Satu Mare 1977. Here *ECO* continues 14. c4 with the appraisal that White's position is preferable. But after 14... Nf6 15. Qc2 Qc7 or 14... Ne7, the chances seem to be equal.

(IM) 6... Qxf6!? 7. Bg2 Bd6 8. Ne2 e5 9. 0-0 0-0 10. Nc3 (Beliavsky–Vaganian, Tilburg 1993) Qe7 11. Ne4 Nb6 12. Nxd6 cxd6= –Beliavsky.

5. ... Ngf6

6. Ne2!?

An uncommon line, instead of 6. Nf3 or 6. Nxf6†.

(F) 6. Nh3!? h6?! 7. Nf4 Nb6?! 8. c4 Bb4† (if 8... Nxe4, 9. Bxe4 Bb4† 10. Kf1!, etc.) 9. Nc3 c6 (9... Qxd4 10. 0-0!?) 10. Be2 Ne4 11. Qd3 Nxc3 12. bxc3 Be7 13. Nh5, Alekhine–Zesata, Mexico City (Simul) 1929, with an advantage for White.

6. ... Be7

7. 0-0 b6

8. N2g3 Bb7

9. c3 0-0

10. Qc2 h6

11. Be3 c5

12. Rad1

ECO stops here with the assessment that White stands slightly better.

12. ... Qc7

13. **dx**c5 **b**xc5

After 13... Nxc5 14. Nxc5 Bxc5 15. Bxc5 Qxc5 16. Ne4 Nxe4 17. Bxe4 Bxe4 18. Qxe4 White maintains his small advantage.

14. **Q**d2 **N**d5?

A fatal mistake in an already difficult position.

15. **B**xh6! **g**xh6

16. **Q**xh6 **R**ab8

Or 16... Nf4 17. Ng5! Nf6 18. Nh5! and wins.

17. **N**d6! 1-0

- 238 -

Lohmann—R. Teschner
FRG (ch) 1950

1. **e**4 **e**6 2. **d**4 **d**5 3. **N**c3 **dx**e4 4. **N**xe4 **N**d7 5. **N**f3 **Ng**f6 6. **N**fg5?! (F)

It is hard to believe that Rubinstein's Variation can be refuted with such early assaults.

6. ... **B**e7

(S) After 6... h6!? 7. Nxf6† Nxf6 8. Nf3 Black has an extra tempo compared to the line 6. Nxf6† Nxf6, but probably ...h6 is a positional weakness?

7. **N**xf7?

(S) 7. Bd3!?

7. ... **K**xf7

8. **Ng**5† **K**g8!

9. **N**xe6 **Q**e8?

Instead, after 9... Bb4†! 10. c3 Qe7! Black wins.

10. **N**xc7??

10. Bc4!? Qf7 11. Qe2 (K. Richter) Nb6 12. Nxc7 Nxc4 13. Nxa8 h6. I would rather be Black in this position.

(S) 11. Bb3! Nf6 (the only defense) 12. Bxd5 (or 12. Nxc7 N7b6 13. Nxa8 Nxa8) Nf6 13. Nxc7 Nxd5 14. Nxa8 .

10. ... **B**b4#

0-1

- 239 -

F.D. Yates—Censer
London 1927

1. **e**4 **e**6 2. **d**4 **d**5 3. **N**c3 **dx**e4 4. **N**xe4 **N**d7 5. **N**f3 **Ng**f6 6. **Ng**3!?

This interesting continuation is missing in *MCO*, Zlotnik, and other popular editions.

6. ... **b**6?

For 6... c5 see next game.

7. **B**b5! **B**b7

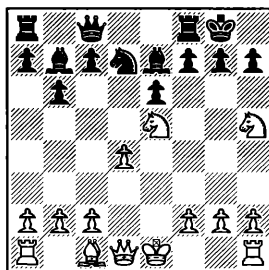
8. **N**e5 **B**e7

If 8... Bxg2, 9. Rg1 Bb7 10. Nh5 c6 11. Nxc6 Bxc6 12. Bxc6 Rc8 and now 13. Bxd7† Nxd7 14. Nxc7†, or 13. Nxf6† gxf6 14. Ba4, in both cases with an advantage for White.

9. **B**c6 **Q**c8

10. **N**h5! 0-0

11. **B**xd7 **N**xd7



12. **B**h6! **N**xe5

Or 12... gxh6 13. Nxd7 Qxd7 14. Qg4† Bg5 15. Nf6† and wins.

13. **dx**e5 **R**d8

Also hopeless are 13... gxh6 14. Qg4† Bg5 15. h4 and 13... Bc5 14. Bxg7.

14. **Q**g4 **g**6

15. **Q**f4 **c**5

16. **N**f6† **K**h8

17. **Q**h4 1-0

- 240 -**M. Tal—Strelkov
Riga 1949**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4.
Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Ng3!? c5 7.
c3 (F)

ECO gives only 7. dxc5 Bxc5 8. Bd3
with equality.

7. ... **cx**d4

(S) If 7... Be7, then 8. dxc5!? or 8. Bd3.

8. **Nxd**4 **a6**!?

(S) 8... Nc5!?

9. **Bd**3 **Nc**5

10. **Bc**2 **e5**?

Premature and a decisive mistake. Bet-
ter is 10... Be7 followed by 11... 0-0, with
only a slight edge for White.

11. **Qe**2 **Bd**6

12. **Ndf**5 **0-0**

13. **Bg**5 **Bc**7

14. **Rd**1 **Ncd**7

15. **Nh**5 **Bb**6

16. **Bxf**6 **1-0**

- 241 -**V. Anand—R. Vaganian
Riga 1995**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4.
Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Bd3 Nxe4
7. Bxe4 Nf6 8. Bg5

8. Bd3 transposes into the lines with 6.
Nxf6† Nxf6.

8. ... **Be**7

A new and probably better continua-
tion is 8... Qd6!?! 9. Bxf6 gxf6 10. 0-0 f5
11. Bd3 Bg7 12. Qe2 0-0 13. Rad1 c5 14.
c3 b6= Anand—Speelman, Linares 1991.

(S) 10. Qe2!?! intending 11. 0-0-0.

9. **Bxf**6 **gxf**6

Not a novelty, as claims *Informant* 63,
but a proposition by *ECO*, tested here in

practice. After 9... Bxf6 10. c3 Qd6 11.
Qe2 0-0 12. 0-0-0 White stands better.

(S) 10. Qd3!?! h6 11. 0-0-0 —Anand.

10. **Qe**2 **c6**!?

Better is 10... Qd6 —Anand.

11. **0-0** **Qb**6

12. **c4** **Bd**7

13. **c5**

More exact is 13. Rfd1! —Anand.

13. ... **Qc**7

14. **Rfd**1 **h5**

15. **Nd**2 **Rd**8

Anand suggests 15... 0-0-0 16. Nc4,
but, in my opinion, here also White re-
tains a solid advantage.

16. **Nc**4 **Bc**8

17. **Qe**3 **b5**!?

18. **cx**b6 **ax**b6

19. **Rac**1 **Bb**7

In case of 19... c5, White has a choice
between 20. d5 and 20. Qb3!?! Rxd4 21.
Rxd4 cxd4 22. Qxb6 Qxb6 23. Nxb6 with
advantage —Anand.

20. **Qf**3 **f5**?

A blunder in a lost position.

21. **Ne**5! **1-0**

- 242 -**Sowinski—Wozniak
Poland 1953**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4.
Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Bd3 Be7 7.
0-0 b6?! 8. Ne5 Bb7 9. Nxf6† gxf6?

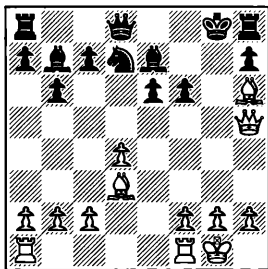
Right is 9... Bxf6 10. Qe2 with a slight
edge for White.

10. **Nxf**7 **Kxf**7

11. **Qh**5† **Kg**8

12. **Bh**6!

French Defense 2



Best. Also good is 12. Re1 Nf8 13. Bh6 f5? (13... Qe8) 14. Re3 Qe8 15. Rg3† (15. Qxf5! exf5 16. Bc4† Qf7 17. Rxe7 Qxc4 18. Rg7#) Ng6 16. Bc4 Bf8? 17. Qxf5! Bxh6 18. Bxe6† Kg7 19. Qe5† Kf8 20. Qf6† 1-0, Strautmanis–Hasenfuss, Riga 1934.

12. ... f5

If 12... Bf8, 13. Bc4 Qe8 (13... Qe7 14. Rfe1 Bxh6 15. Rxe6!) 14. Qg4† Kf7 15. Rfe1! Ne5 16. dxe5 Bxh6 17. Qh5† Kg7 18. exf6† and wins.

13. Qxf5! Nf8

If 13... exf5, 14. Bc4† and mate next move.

14. Qg4† Kf7
15. Qg7† Ke8
16. Qxh8 Qd5
17. f3 Kd7
18. Be4 1-0

- 243 -

Woehl–Krusius Berlin 1920

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Bd3 Be7 7. 0-0 b6?! 8. Ne5 Bb7 9. Qf3 (F) Rb8? (IM) 9... Bxe4 10. Bxe4 Nxe5 11. dxe5 Nxe4 12. Qxe4 0-0 with approximately equal chances.

10. Nxf6†! Bxf6
11. Nc6 0-0?

A blunder, while after 11... Bxc6 12.

Qxc6 0-0 (12... Bxd4 13. Bb5! Ke7 14. Qxd7 Qxd7 15. Bxd7 Kxd7 16. Rd1) 13. c3 White's position is preferable.

(S) If 11... Qc8 (11... Qe7, 11... Bxd4), then 12. Be4 with an advantage.

12. Qh3 1-0

- 244 -

H.J. van Steenis–Hommes Amsterdam 1939

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Bd3 Be7 7. 0-0 0-0 8. Qe2 b6 9. Re1!? (F)

More interesting than ECO's 9. Nxf6† Nxf6 10. c4 Bb7 11. Rd1 Qe8 12. Bd2 Rd8 13. Bc3 Nd7 14. Be4 and White stands slightly better.

9. ... Bb7

10. Neg5! Re8?

Black is in great trouble, because if 10... h6?, 11. Nxe6 fxe6 (11... Bxf3 12. gxf3!) 12. Qxe6† Rf7 13. Bc4 Qe8 14. Qxe7!, or 10... Kh8 11. Ne5! Nxe5 12. dxe5 Qd5 13. f3 Ng8 14. Be4 and White wins. Probably the only defense is 10... Qe8, but 11. Ne5 looks strong.

11. Nxf7! Bxf3

12. gxf3 1-0

For if 12... Kxf7, 13. Qxe6† Kf8 14. Bc4.

- 245 -

B. Jonasson–H. Happel Reykjavik 1994

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Be7 6. Bd3 Ngf6 7. 0-0 0-0 8. c4!?

A new continuation, probably worthy of consideration.

8. ... c5

9. Nxf6† Bxf6

If 9... Nxf6, then 10. dxc5 Bxc5 11. Bg5 Be7 12. Qe2 leads to a known pattern with advantage for White.

10. **Be3** **cxd4?**

(IM) Black should play 10... Qc7 followed eventually by 11... b6.

11. **Nxd4** **Ne5**

12. **Bc2** **Nc6**

12... Nxc4?? 13. Qd3.

13. **Nxc6** **bxc6**

14. **Bc5** **Re8**

15. **Qe2** **Qc7**

16. **Rad1** **Bd7??**

A blunder in an already difficult position.

17. **Qd3** 1-0

- 246 -

V. Anand—K. Robatsch Manila (ol) 1992

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Be7 5. Nf3 Nf6 6. Bd3 Nxe4 7. Bxe4 c5 8. 0-0 Nd7 9. Qe2 cxd4?!

9... 0-0!?

10. **Rd1!** **Nc5**

If 10... e5?, 11. c3 Nc5 12. cxd4 Nxe4 13. dxe5!, etc.

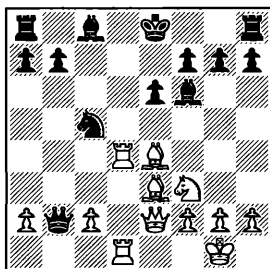
11. **Rxd4** **Qb6**

12. **Be3!**

Threatening 13. b4.

12. ... **Qxb2**

13. **Rad1** **Bf6**



14. **Rd8†!!** **Bxd8**

15. **Bxc5** **Bd7**

Or 15... Be7 16. Qd3! Qf6 17. Qb5† Kf8 18. Rd8#.

16. **Qd3** **Qb5**

17. **c4** **Qxc5**

18. **Qxd7†** **Kf8**

19. **Qxb7** **g6**

If 19... Rc8, 20. Bc6! Qxc6 21. Qxc6 (not 21. Rxd8†?? Rxd8 22. Qxc6 Rd1† and mate in 1) Rxc6 22. Rxd8† Ke7 23. Rxh8 and wins.

20. **Qxa8** 1-0

- 247 -

N. Karaklajic—E. Martinovsky Bognor Regis 1955

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Bd3 Be7 6. Nf3 Ngf6 7. Qe2 b6?

Alternatives:

a) 7... a6?! (a new but hardly-to-be-recommended idea) 8. Neg5 c5? (8... 0-0 9. Ne5!) 9. Nxf7! Kxf7 10. Ng5† Ke8 11. Nxe6 Qb6 12. Nxf7† Kd8 13. Ne6† Ke8 14. Bf4 Ne5 15. Ng7† Kf7 16. dxe5 Kxf7 17. exf6† Bxf6 18. 0-0 h5 19. Qe4 1-0, R. Zelicic—G. Jagstaidt, Geneva 1995.

b) 7... Nxe4 8. Bxe4 and now:

b1) 8... Nf6? 9. Bxb7! Bxb7 10. Qb5†.

b2) 8... c5 9. 0-0 transposes into game 246.

b3) 8... 0-0 (probably best) 9. h4! c5 10. Bg5 cxd4 11. 0-0-0 (Rantanen—Skembris, Luzern 1982) e5! 12. Bxe7 Qxe7 13. Rxd4 Kh8. White's prospects are slightly better.

c) 7... c5 —see game 248.

8. **Ne5** **Bb7**

No better is 8... Nxe5 9. dxe5 Nd7 (if 9... Nd5, 10. a3! threatening 11. c4) 10. Bf4 Bb7 11. 0-0-0 0-0 12. h4! Qe8 13. Ng5 Bxg5 14. Bxh7†! Kh8 15. hxg5 g6 16. Bxg6† 1-0, Hanak—Pokorny, Corr. 1969.

French Defense 2

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 9. Nxf7! | Kxf7 |
| 10. Ng5† | Ke8 |
| 11. Nxe6 | Qc8 |
| 12. Nxc7† | Kd8 |
| 13. Ne6† | Ke8 |
| 14. Bf4 | Bxc2 |
| 15. Nxc7† | Kd8 |

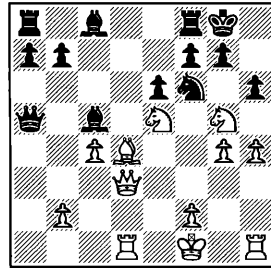
- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 13. Ne5! | Qxa2 |
| 14. g4 | Qa1† |
| 15. Kd2 | Qa4 |
| 16. Ke1 | Nxd3† |
| 17. Qxd3 | Qa6 |
| 18. c4 | Qa5† |
| 19. Kf1 | Bc5 |

Or 15... Qxc7 16. Bxc7 Bxh1 17. 0-0-0 Bb7 18. Re1 Nd5 19. Bd6 and White wins.

- | | |
|------------|-----|
| 16. Ne6† | Ke8 |
| 17. Rg1 | Rg8 |
| 18. Bxh7 | Rg4 |
| 19. 0-0-0! | |

Avoiding the last trap, 19. Qxg4?? Bb4†!

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 19. ... | Qb7 |
|---------|-----|



- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 20. Nd7! | 1-0 |
|----------|-----|

- 249 -

M. Godena—C. Yeullaz Forli 1991

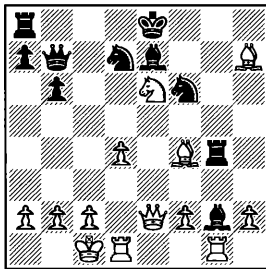
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Be7 6. Bd3 Ngf6 7. Qe2 0-0 8. c3!?

(F) Instead of 8. Bg5 Nxe4 9. Qxe4 g6 10. h4 Nf6 11. Qe2, or 8... c5 9. dxc5 Nxc5 10. Nxc5 Qa5† 11. Bd2 Qxc5 12. 0-0-0 b6 13. Ne5 Bb7 14. Kb1, in both cases with better chances for White.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 8. ... | c5 |
| 8... b6!? | |
| 9. dxc5 | Nxc5 |
| 10. Nxc5 | Bxc5 |
| 11. Bg5 | Be7 |
| 12. Rd1!? | |

- | | |
|-------------|-----|
| 12. 0-0-0!? | |
| 12. ... | Qc7 |
| 13. 0-0 | g6 |

If 13... Bd7?, 14. Bxf6 Bxf6 15. Bxh7† Kxh7 16. Qd3† and 17. Qxd7. An interesting and not-so-clear position arises after 13... b6 14. Bxf6 Bxf6 15. Qe4 g6 16.



- | | |
|-----------|-----|
| 20. Qxg4! | 1-0 |
|-----------|-----|

20... Nxg4 21. Bg6#.

- 248 -

J. Hector—A. Budnikov Douai 1993

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Bd3 Ngf6 6. Nf3 Be7 7. Qe2 c5 8. Neg5!?

The trend of the '90s.

- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 8. ... | 0-0 |
|--------|-----|

We already know 8... cxd4? 9. Nxf7!, etc.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 9. Be3 | h6 |
| 10. h4! | cxd4 |
| 11. Bxd4 | Nc5 |
| 12. 0-0-0 | Qa5 |

Qxa8 Bb7 17. Qxa7 Ra8 18. Qxa8 Bxa8.

14. Ne5 b6
15. Bc4! Bb7?

This loses. Maybe 15... Nh5 offers defensive chances.

16. Bxf6 Bxf6
17. Nd7 Qc6
18. f3 Rfc8
19. Bb5 1-0

- 250 -

J. Foltys—Frank Ostrava 1940

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† gxf6?! 7. Be3

(S) Also promising is 7. Bc4!?, and if 7... b6, 8. d5!

7. ... b6
8. Bd3 Bb7
9. Qe2 Bg7

(S) 9... c6 10. 0-0-0 Qc7, intending 11... 0-0-0, similar to Burn's Variation – see C11, 6... gxf6.

10. 0-0-0 Qe7
11. Rhe1 0-0?

(S) 11... 0-0-0!?

12. Bf4 Rac8
13. Kb1 c6?

Even without this error, Black is already in trouble. For example, bad is 13... f5? 14. Bxf5 or 13... c5? 14. dxc5 Nxc5 15. Bd6!

14. Qe4 Rfd8

If 14... f5, 15. Qxf5!

15. Qxh7† Kf8
16. Bh6 1-0

- 251 -

Hartwig—Basemann Corr. 1954

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6 7. Be2 (F)

An original and worthy-of-consideration plan for development, instead of the usual 7. Bd3 or 7. Bg5. For 7. Bc4!? c5 8. Bg5, see game 253.

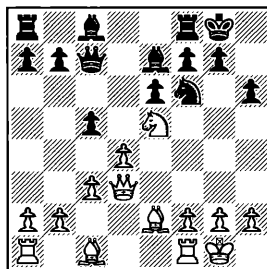
7. ... Be7
8. Qd3

The point of the plan. Via the third rank, White's Queen will be transferred for a direct assault against the opponent's King.

8. ... c5
9. c3 h6?

Waste of time, and also a weakness with a deadly effect on the game. Better is 9... 0-0.

10. 0-0 0-0
11. Ne5 Qc7?



The decisive mistake, but White already has better prospects. There could follow 11... Qb6 12. Qg3 Kh8 (12... Ne4 13. Qf4 Nf6 14. Bf3) 13. Nc4 Qc6 (13... Qd8 14. Rd1) 14. Rd1.

12. Bxh6! Ne8

If 12... gxh6?!, 13. Qg3† winning the Queen.

13. Bf4 Bd6
14. Qh3 c4

French Defense 2

15. **Bxc4!** **Bxe5**
 16. **Bd3** **f6**
 17. **Bg6** **Rf7**
 18. **Qh7†** **Kf8**
 19. **Qh8†** **Ke7**
 20. **Bxf7** **1-0**

18. **a3** **Ra4**
 19. **Rfb1** **Qa7**
 20. **Ra2??**

- 252 -

M. Tal—T. Petrosian Curaçao 1962

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nc3 Nf6** 4. **Bg5 dxe4** 5. **Nxe4 Nbd7** 6. **Nxf6† Nxf6** 7. **Nf3**

This variation's fundamental position usually occurs after another order of moves: 3... dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6 7. Bg5.

7. ... **c5**

8. **Qd3**

Deserves serious attention: 8. Bb5† Bd7 9. Bxd7† Qxd7 10. Qe2 cxd4 11. 0-0-0 Bc5 12. Qe5 Be7 13. Nxd4 Rc8 (Fischer—Sarapu, Sousse 1967), and now 14. Kb1! with a slightly better game.

8. ... **Be7**

9. **Bxf6?**

A completely wrong idea.

(IM) 9. Be2!? 0-0 10. 0-0 as in game 251, or 9. 0-0-0.

9. ... **Bxf6**

10. **Qb5†** **Bd7**

11. **Qxb7**

Very dangerous is 11. Qxc5 Rc8 12. Qxa7 Rxc2 13. Bd3 (or 13. Qxb7 Qa5† 14. b4 Qa3) Rxb2 14. 0-0 0-0 15. Rab1 Rxb1 16. Rxb1 Bc6.

11. ... **Rb8**

12. **Qxa7** **Rxb2**

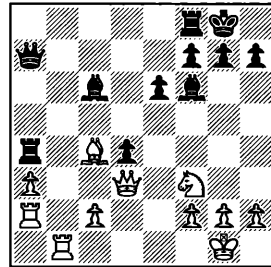
13. **Bd3** **cxd4**

14. **0-0** **Bc6!**

15. **Qa3** **Qb6**

16. **Bc4** **Rb4**

17. **Qd3** **0-0**



A blunder in an already lost position.

20. ... **Rxc4!**

0-1

21. **Qxc4 Bd5** winning a piece.

- 253 -

J. Hase—Haedo Buenos Aires 1975

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nc3 dxe4** 4. **Nxe4 Nd7** 5. **Nf3 Ngf6** 6. **Nxf6† Nxf6** 7. **Bg5 c5** 8. **Bc4!?** **Be7** 9. **Qe2 a6?! (F)**

The book line 9... 0-0 10. 0-0-0 Qc7 11. Ne5 a6 12. dxc5 is in White's favor. Black's idea in our game is to quickly activate his Queen's wing. Does not work.

10. **0-0-0** **b5**

11. **dx5** **Qc7**

12. **Bd3** **Qxc5**

13. **Rhe1** **Bb7**

14. **Ne5**

White clearly stands better.

14. ... **Bd5**

15. **f4!** **Bxa2**

16. **f5** **Rc8**

If 16... 0-0, 17. Bxf6 Bxf6 18. Nd7, etc.

17. **fxe6** **fxe6?**

17... Bxe6 probably offers more defensive chances, and if 18. Bxf6, ...gxf6, but not 18... Bxf6? 19. Nxf7! Now Black loses

by force.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 18. Bxf6 | Bxf6 |
| 19. Qh5† | Kd8 |
| 20. Bc4† | Kc7 |
| 21. Bxa2 | 1-0 |

- 254 -

Churgin–Hanitzsch**Corr. 1923**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6 7. Bd3 b6

A dubious new idea is 7... g6?! 8. Bg5 Bg7 9. Qd2 h6 10. Bf4 b6 11. 0-0-0 Bb7 12. Kb1 Qe7 13. Bb5† Kf8? 14. Ne5 Bxg2 15. Rhg1 Be4 16. f3 Bf5 17. Nc6 1-0, A. Schekachev–H. Teske, Gyor 1990. After 17... Qd7 or 17... Qe8 18. Qb4† Black loses the Queen.

8. Ne5

Considered better is 8. Qe2 Bb7 9. Bg5 –see next two games.

8. ... Bb7**9. Bb5† c6****10. Qf3**

10. Nxc6 Qd5! 11. Nxa7† Nd7! and 10. Bxc6† Bxc6 11. Nxc6 Qd5 12. Ne5 Qxg2, Schlechter–Rubinstein, San Sebastian 1912, are in Black's favor.

10. ... Rc8? (F)

Right is 10... Qd5 11. Qxd5 Nxd5 12. Bxc6† Bxc6 13. Nxc6 Rc8 14. Nxa7 Rxc2 and Black has sufficient compensation for the pawn –Rubinstein.

11. Nxc6 Qc7**12. Na5†! Ke7**

Or 12... Nd7 13. Nxb7 Rb8 14. Bf4 Qxb7 15. Bxb8.

13. Nxb7 Rb8**14. Qa3† 1-0**

- 255 -

G.A. Thomas–M. Varlin
Spa 1926

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Nbd7 6. Nf3 Be7 7. Nxf6† Nxf6

7... Bxf6 transposes into C11.

8. Bd3 b6**9. 0-0 Bb7****10. Qe2 0-0**

Usually this position occurs after the moves 9. Qe2 Bb7 10. 0-0 0-0.

11. Rad1 c6 (F)

An uncommon plan without "...c5". White obtains a considerable space advantage, but Black's position is quite solid. Alternatives:

a) 11... Qd5.

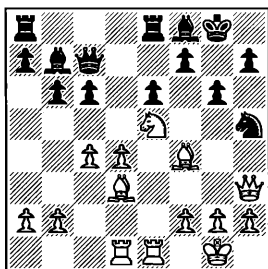
(F) 12. c4 Qa5 13. Ne5 Rad8 14. a3 c5 15. d5 exd5 16. Ng4, Aleman–Berliner, Pittsburgh 1946, with the advantage to White.

b) 11... Bxf3 12. Qxf3 Qd5 13. Qxd5 Nxd5 14. Bd2, Pachman–Doerner, Hilversum 1947. White stands slightly better in view of the two Bishops.

12. Ne5 Qc7**13. Qe3! Nd5?!**

(S) 13... Nh5 with the idea 14. Qh3 Bxg5 15. Qxh5 h6 or 14. Qe4 g6 15. Bh6 Ng7.

14. Qh3 g6**15. Bh6 Rfe8****16. Rfe1 Bf8****17. c4 Nf6****18. Bf4 Nh5?**



19. Nxf6! Nxf4
20. Ne7† 1-0

Because of 20... Kg7 21. Qxh7† Kf8
22. Ng8† Kg5 23. h4† Kg4 24. Nf6#.

- 256 -

P. Christophe—P. Giraud
Corr. 1992

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6 7. Bd3 b6 8. Qe2 Bb7 9. Bg5

Probably White's best plan.

9. ... h6?! (F)

A continuation known quite awhile ago. After many attempts in the '90s to revive it, it still brings only disappointments to Black. However, the most used line, 9... Be7 10. 0-0-0 0-0 11. h4, offers promising attacking chances to White.

10. Bf4 Bd6

11. Ne5 Bxe5

Also after 11... 0-0 12. 0-0-0, followed by Rhg1 and g4, Black's position is very difficult.

12. Bxe5 0-0

13. 0-0-0 Qe7

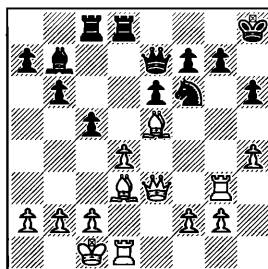
14. h4 Rfd8

If 14... Bxg2??, 15. Rhg1 Bb7 16. Rxg7† Kxg7 17. Rg1† Kh8 18. Qh5 and wins.

15. Rh3 Rac8

16. Rg3 c5

17. Qe3 Kh8?



The only chance was 17... Kf8.

18. Rg5! cxd4

19. Qf4! 1-0

The unstoppable threat is 20. Rh5! Nxf6 21. Qxh6†. If 19... Kg8, then 20. Bxf6 hxg5 21. hxg5 and wins.

- 257 -

Z. Lanka—V. Zhuravlev
Riga 1978

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6 7. Bd3 c5 8. dxc5 Bxc5 9. 0-0 0-0

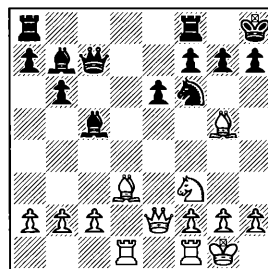
Another recently used order of moves, 9... Qc7 10. Bg5 b6 11. Qe2 0-0 seems to be weaker, e.g., 12. Ne5 Nd7? 13. Bf4! Bb7 14. Bxh7†! Kxh7 15. Ng6! Bxf2† 16. Rxf2 Qc5 17. Be3 Qa5 18. b4 1-0, Aseev—Nevostruiev, St. Petersburg 1994.

(S) 12... Bb7!?

10. Bg5 b6

11. Qe2 Bb7

12. Rad1 Qc7



13. a3 (F)

Instead of 13. Bxf6 gxf6 14. Be4 Rfd8 15. g3 Rac8 16. c3 Kg7 17. Bxb7 Qxb7 18. Nd4 Qd5 19. Nb3 Qe5= Balashov–Petrosian, USSR 1980.

(F) 13. Ne5!? –Balashov, in my opinion White's best option.

13. ... **Rfe8?**

Shakhmaty (Riga) gives 13... h6!? 14. Bh4 Nd5 15. Bg3 Nf4 16. Qd2 Bd6=.

14. Ne5! **Be7**

If 14... h6, 15. Bf4! with an advantage.

15. Rfe1 **h6**

16. Bh4 **Qc8?!**

17. c3 **Nh7?**

18. Qh5 **1-0**

- 258 -

**L. Vogt–N. Luecke
Germany 1994**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6 7. Bd3 c5 8. dxc5 Bxc5 9. 0-0 0-0 10. Bg5 h6

The old masters avoided this move in favor of 10... Be7 11. Qe2 Qc7 12. Rad1 Rd8 13. c4! Bd7 14. Bd2 Rac8 15. Bc3, as in Maroczy–Rubinstein, Carlsbad 1907, and White's position is slightly better. The idea behind 10... h6 is to prevent Maroczy's maneuver c4 and Bd2-Bc3.

11. Bh4 **Be7**

12. Qe2 **Qc7**

13. Rad1 **Rd8**

If 13... b6 14. Ne5!

14. Ne5 **b6**

15. Rfe1 **a6**

15... Bb7, then 16. Nxf7!? Kxf7 17. Qxe6† Kf8 18. Bxf6! Bxf6 19. Bc4 and wins, or 16... Qc6 17. Be4! Qxe4 (17... Nxe4 18. Nxd8 Rxd8 19. Rxd8† Bxd8 20. Bxd8 Ng5 21. Qg4) 18. Qxe4 Rxd1 19. Nxf6†! Kf8 20. Qxe6 Rxe1† 21. Qxe1

gxf6 22. Bxf6 Bxf6 23. Qe6 and White has a decisive advantage, as in Karpov–Speelmann, Reykjavik 1991.

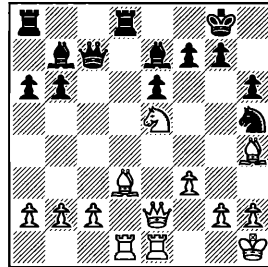
(S) 16. c4!? with a small edge –Vogt.

16. f3

(S) Better is 16. c4 with a small edge –Vogt.

16. ... **Bb7**

17. Kh1 **Nh5**



18. Nxf7!? **Bxh4?**

This loses. Right was 18... Rxd3! 19. Nxf6† Kh8! and White has nothing more than 20. Nf7† Kg8= –Vogt.

19. Nxd8 **Rxd8**

20. Qxe6† **Qf7**

Or 20... Kf8 (20... Kh8 21. Qe8†) 21. Bc4 and wins.

21. Bh7† **1-0**

For if 21... Kf8, 22. Rxd8† Bxd8 23. Qd6† Be7 24. Qb8†.

- 259 -

**V. Gusev–A. Vorobev
USSR 1976**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6 7. Bd3 c5 8. Bg5! (F)

This continuation is feasible also by 8. 0-0 cxd4 9. Bg5!?

8. ... **cxd4**

9. 0-0 **Bc5!?**

9... Be7!? 10. Nxd4 0-0.

10. Ne5 **Qb6?!**

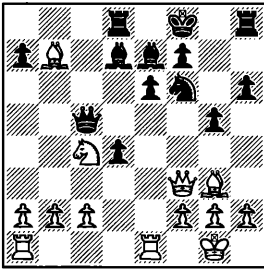
French Defense 2

(S) 10... 0-0!?, and if 11. Bxf6, ...Qxf6
 12. Qh5 g6 13. Nxc6 hxc6 14. Qxc5 Bd7
 15. Be4 Bc6 16. Bxc6 Rfc8 and Black
 stands well. Interesting for White is 11.
 Re1 Be7 12. Qf3, with compensation for
 the pawn.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 11. Re1 | h6 |
| 12. Bh4 | Be7 |
| 13. Qf3 | g5? |

(S) 13... 0-0 with the idea of 14. Bxf6
 Bxf6 15. Qe4 Re8 16. Qh7† Kf8 17. Ng4
 e5.

- | | |
|-----------|-----|
| 14. Bg3 | Bd7 |
| 15. Nc4 | Qc6 |
| 16. Nd6†! | Kf8 |
| 17. Be4 | Qb6 |
| 18. Nc4 | Qc5 |
| 19. Bxb7 | Rd8 |



20. Bd6! 1-0
 20... Qxc4 21. Qxf6! and wins.

- 260 -

G. Milos—J. P. Pichuaga Cascavel 1995

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4.
 Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6
 7. Bd3 Be7 8. Qe2 c5?

Premature. This continuation is play-
 able a move later, after 8... 0-0 9. Bg5
 and now 9... c5 —see games 261-262.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 9. dxc5 | Qa5† |
| 10. Bd2 | Qxc5 |
| 11. 0-0-0 | 0-0 |

- | | |
|---------|----|
| 12. Ne5 | b5 |
| 13. g4 | |

White's attack is quicker and practi-
 cally irresistible.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 13. ... | b4 |
| 14. g5 | Nd5 |
| 15. Qh5 | g6 |
| 16. Nxc6 | fxg6 |
| 17. Bxc6 | Nf6 |
| 18. gxf6 | Qxh5 |
| 19. Bxh5 | Bxf6 |
| 20. Bxb4 | Rb8 |
| 21. Rhg1† | 1-0 |

- 261 -

C. Braga—H. Van Riemsdijk Cabo Prio 1984

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4.
 Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6
 7. Bd3 Be7 8. Qe2 0-0 9. Bg5 c5

The most "popular," typical blunder
 in Rubinstein's Variation is 9... b6?? 10.
 Bxf6 Bxf6 11. Qe4 1-0, Becker—Norman
 Hansen, Munich 1936.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 10. dxc5 | Qa5† |
| 11. c3 | Qxc5 |
| 12. Rd1!? | |

New idea. Also good is 12. 0-0-0, and
 now not 12... b5?? 13. Bxf6 Bxf6 14. Qe4
 g6 15. Qxa8 b4 16. c4 and White won, R.
 Fischer—Kral, Cicero 1964, but 12... Rd8
 13. Ne5 with a slightly better game for
 White, according to Keres.

- | | |
|------------|-----|
| 12. ... | Rd8 |
| 13. Bxh7?† | |

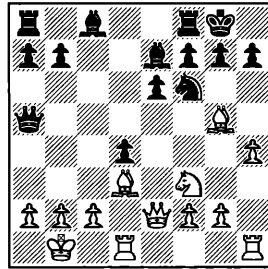
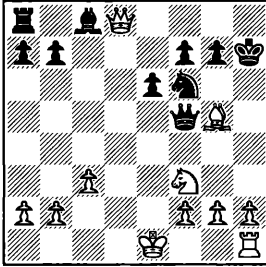
White falls into a tactical trap. Instead:
 a) 13. 0-0 Bd7 14. Ne5 Be8 15. Rfe1,
 transposing into ECO's example Bron-
 stein—Zita, Moscow Prague 1946, with an
 assessment of equality after 15... Rac8.

b) Worthy of investigation is 13. Bxf6!?
 (S) gxf6 (13... Bxf6 seems to be worse)
 14. Bxh7† Kxh7 15. Rxd8 Bxd8 16. Qd3†

Qf5 17. Qxd8 Qb1† 18. Qd1 Qxb2 19. Qd3† Kg7 20. 0-0. or 11... Qa5 12. h4, transposing in this game.

13. ... Kxh7
14. Rxd8 Bxd8
15. Qd3† Qf5
16. Qxd8

11. Kb1 cxd4
12. h4



16. ... Bd7!
17. Qxa8 Qb1†
18. Kd2 Qxb2†
19. Kd3 Bb5†
20. Kd4 e5†!
21. Nxe5 Qxf2†
22. Be3 Qxg2
23. Kc5?

12. ... Rd8?

a) Another new but bad continuation is 12... h6? 13. Bxf6 Bxf6 14. g4 Rd8 15. g5! hxg5 16. hxg5 Bxg5 17. Ne5 f5 18. Rdg1 Bf4 19. Rh8†! Kxh8 20. Qh5† Bh6 21. Nf7† 1-0, Neelakantan-Saha, Calcutta 1994.

b) Black's best seems to be 12... Bd7 13. Nxd4 Bc6! 14. Nxc6 bxc6 15. Bd2 Qb6 16. c4 Rfb8 as in Nunn-Skembris, Paris 1983, with a sharp position and chances for both sides.

A blunder in a completely lost position.

23. ... b6†
0-1

13. g4 Qb4
14. Bxf6 Bxf6
15. g5 Be7
16. Qe4 g6
17. h5 Bf8
18. hxg6 hxg6
19. Ne5 Qe7
20. Qh4 Bg7
21. f4

- 262 -

O. Korneev-F. Parant Le Touquet 1992

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6 7. Bd3 Be7 8. Qe2 0-0 9. Bg5 c5 10. 0-0-0!? Qa5

Not 21. Bxg6? Bxe5.

21. ... Bd7
22. Bxg6 1-0

Recently the most popular line, mentioned in *ECO* only as a move which deserves attention. Some authors recommend 10... cxd4 11. Nxd4 Nd5 12. Bxe7 Qxe7 13. g3 Bd7 with only a slight edge for White.

For if 22... fxg6, 23. Qh7† Kf8 24. Nxc6†.

(S) 11. Kb1!?, and if 11... Nd5, 12. h4!?,

- 263 -

**F. Marshall—Grossman
New York 1922**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Be7 6. Bd3 Ngf6 7. Nxf6† Nxf6 8. 0-0 0-0

Weaker is 8... b6?! 9. Ne5! and now:

a) 9... 0-0? 10. Nc6 Qd6 11. Qf3 Bd7 12. Nxe7† Qxe7 13. Bg5 Rac8 14. Rfe1 Rfe8 15. Qh3! Qd6 16. Bxf6 gxf6 17. Qh6! f5 18. Re3 Qxd4 19. c3 1-0, Tarrasch—Mieses, Berlin (m) 1916.

b) 9... Bd7 10. c3 0-0 11. Be3 Be8 12. Qe2, Lupi—Alekhine, Estoril 1946, with a slight advantage for White.

(S) 10. Qf3!? or 11. Qf3!?

9. Ne5 c5
10. dxc5 Bxc5

Maybe 10... Qc7 is more promising – see game 266.

11. Bg5

At present, 11. Qe2 is considered stronger – see next two games.

11. ... Be7

Or 11... h6 12. Bh4 Qd4 13. Bxf6 gxf6 14. Nf3 Qg4 15. Qd2 Qg7 16. b4 Be7 17. Rae1, Lisitsyn—Bondarevsky, USSR (ch) 1939, with an advantage for White.

(IM) 14... Qxb2, and now not 15. Qd2 (clear advantage for White according to ECO) f5! 16. Qxh6 Qg7 17. Qh4 b6 and Black is better, but White should play 15. Rb1!? Qxa2 16. Rb3 or 16. Qd2 with good attacking chances.

12. Qf3 (F)

After 12. Qe2 White's position is to be preferred.

12. ... Qd5?!

(S) 12... Nd5!? with the idea 13. Qh5 (13. Qh3 g6) g6 14. Nxc6 hxc6 15. Bxc6 fxc6 16. Qxc6† Kh8 and White has nothing more than 17. Qh6† with a perpetual check.

13. Qe2 b6??

The most typical mistake, again! Instead, 13... h6 14. Bh4 Qd4 offers defensive chances.

14. Rad1 Qc5
15. Bxf6 Bxf6
16. Qe4 g6
17. Ng4! 1-0

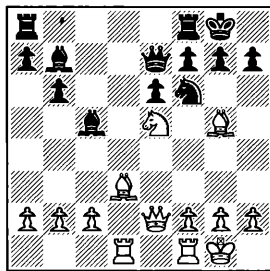
- 264 -

**D.A. Yanofsky—Therien
Quebec 1947**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6 7. Bd3 Be7 8. 0-0 0-0 9. Ne5 c5 10. dxc5 Bxc5 11. Qe2 b6 12. Bg5 Bb7?

Loses immediately. For 12... Qc7 see next game.

13. Rad1 Qe7



Or 13... Qc7 14. Bxf6 gxf6 15. Bxh7† Kxh7 16. Qh5† Kg7 17. Qg4† Kh7 18. Rd3 and White wins.

14. Nd7! Rfd8

Also after 14... Qxd7 15. Bxh7† Kxh7 16. Rxd7 Nxd7 17. Qd3† Kg8 18. Qxd7 White wins.

15. Bxf6 gxf6
16. Qg4† Kh8
17. Qh4 f5
18. Nf6 Kg7
19. Qg5† 1-0

- 265 -

A.N. Panchenko—W. Buchanan
Mexico 1978

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Be7 5. Nf3 Nd7 6. Bd3 Ngf6 7. Nxf6† Nxf6 8. 0-0 0-0 9. Ne5 c5 10. dxc5 Bxc5 11. Qe2 b6 12. Bg5 Qc7 13. Rad1!

Instead 13. Bxf6 gxf6 14. Qe4 f5 15. Qxa8 Bb7 16. Qxa7 Ra8 .

13. ... **Be7**

14. **Bf4** **Bd6?**

(S) 14... Qc5!?

15. **Bg3** **Bb7**

16. **Nd7!** **Qc6**

If 16... Qxd7, 17. Bxd6 with advantage.

17. **Nxf6†** **gxf6**

18. **Qg4†** **Kh8**

19. **Qh3** 1-0

If 19... f5, 20. Bxd6 Qxd6 21. Bxf5 and wins.

- 266 -

J. Stoinov—Aleksiev
Bulgaria 1980

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6 7. Bd3 Be7 8. 0-0 0-0 9. Ne5 c5 10. dxc5 Qc7 11. Bf4 (F)

The book line is 11. Qe2 Qxc5 12. Bg5 Nd5 13. Bxe7 Nxe7 14. Rad1 f6 15. Nc4 Nc6 16. c3, Schiffers—Blackburne, Hastings 1895.

(F) 11. Re1 Qxc5 12. Bg5 h6?! (12... Nd5!?) 13. Bh4 b6? (13... Nd5!?) 14. Qf3 Bd7?? 15. Bxf6 1-0, Karastoiichev—Belkadi, Varna (ol) 1962.

11. ... **Qxc5**

12. **Qf3** **Qd5**

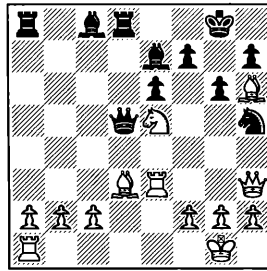
13. **Qh3** **g6**

14. **Rfe1** **Nh5**

15. **Bh6** **Rd8?**

Mandatory was 15... Ng7.

16. **Re3** **Bf8**



There is no defense. If now 16... Ng7, then 17. Bxg7 Kxg7 18. Nxf7!, or 16... Nf6 17. Bg5! threatening 18. Qh4.

17. **Qxh5!** **b6**

Resignation, but equally hopeless is 17... gxf6 18. Rg3† Bg7 19. Rxf7† Kf8 20. Rxf7† Ke8 21. Rxf7† Rd7 22. Rh8† Ke7 23. Bf8† Kf6 24. Re1 Qxe5 25. Rh6†, etc.

18. **Qh3** 1-0

- 267 -

Sherard—A. Burn
Liverpool 1897

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Nbd7 6. Bd3 Be7 7. Nxf6† Nxf6 8. Nf3 c5 9. dxc5 Bxc5?! 10. Qd2! (F)

Instead of 10. 0-0 or 10. Qe2.

10. ... **Qb6**

11. 0-0-0!?

A very promising gambit.

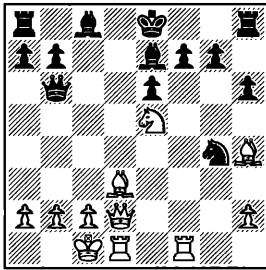
11. ... **Bxf2**

12. **Rhf1** **Bc5**

13. **Ne5** **Be7**

14. **g4** **h6**

15. **Bh4** **Nxg4?**



15... a6!?

16. Bb5†! Qxb5
 17. Qd8† Bxd8
 18. Rxd8# 1-0

- 268 -

**E. Böök-G. Alexandrescu
 Munich 1936**

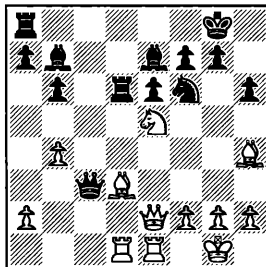
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6 7. Bg5 Be7 8. Bd3 c5 9. dxc5 Qa5† 10. c3 Qxc5 11. Qe2 0-0?

ECO gives 11... Bd7 12. Ne5 Bc6 13. h4 Rd8 14. 0-0-0 Nd7 15. Bxe7 Qxe7 16. Nxc6 bxc6 17. Be4 with slightly better prospects for White.

12. Rd1 Rd8
 13. Ne5 h6
 14. Bh4 b6
 15. 0-0 Bb7
 16. Rfe1 Rd6?

16... Rf8!?

17. b4! Qxc3



18. Bxf6! gxf6
 If 18... Bxf6, 19. Bh7†.
 19. Qg4† Kf8
 20. Bh7 1-0

- 269 -

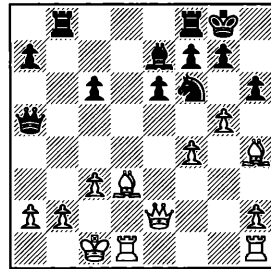
**Bost-J. Rogers
 Leiden 1996**

(This game is shown with a transposition of moves.)

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6 7. Bd3 Be7 8. Bg5 h6 9. Bh4 c5 10. dxc5 Qa5† 11. c3 Qxc5 12. Qe2 0-0 13. 0-0-0 Bd7 14. Ne5 Bc6 15. Nxc6?!

The opening of the b-file gives good attacking possibilities to Black. *ECO*'s advice is 15. f4 Rad8 16. Rhe1 with a slight edge for White.

15. ... bxc6!
 16. f4 Rab8
 17. g4 Qa5!
 18. g5?

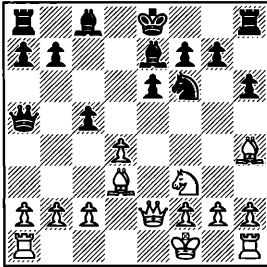


18. ... Rxb2!
 19. Kxb2 Rb8†
 20. Kc1 Qxc3†
 0-1

- 270 -

I. Gurevich—F. Leveille
New York 1994

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 dxe4 4.
Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Nxf6† Nxf6
7. Bg5 h6 8. Bh4 Be7 9. Bd3 c5 10.
Qe2!? Qa5† 11. Kf1!?



Probably the most interesting novelty in Rubinstein's variation. As we shall see, White's idea is to use the King's Rook as supporter of the following bayonet attack with a "g"-pawn.

11. ...	cx d4
12. R g1	a 6
13. g 4	g 5?
(S) 13... b5!?	
14. B g3	Q d5
15. Be 5	b 5??

A blunder. 15... Bd7 is still not so clear.

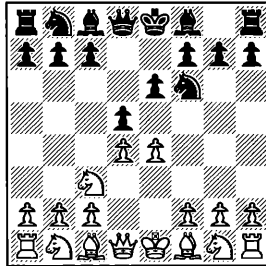
16. B xf6	1-0
------------------	------------

For if 16... Bxf6, 17. Be4.

C11

French Classical

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6



game numbers

4. <i>exd5 Nxd5</i>	271-272
4. <i>Bd3</i>	273-274
4. <i>e5 Ne4</i>	275-276
4. <i>e5 Nfd7 5. Qg4</i>	277-278
4. <i>e5 Nfd7 5. Nce2 (Steinitz) c5 6. c3 Nc6</i>	279-281
4. <i>e5 Nfd7 5. Nce2 c5 6. c3 cxd4 (6... f6) 7. cxd4 f6</i> .	282
4. <i>e5 Nfd7 5. Nf3 Be7</i>	283
4. <i>e5 Nfd7 5. Nf3 b6</i>	284
4. <i>e5 Nfd7 5. Nf3 a6</i>	285
4. <i>e5 Nfd7 5. Nf3 c5 6. dxc5 Bxc5</i>	286
4. <i>e5 Nfd7 5. Nf3 c5 6. dxc5 Nc6</i>	287-289
4. <i>e5 Nfd7 5. f4</i>	290-297
4. <i>Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Bd7</i>	298
4. <i>Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Nbd7</i>	299-300
4. <i>Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Ng3 (6. Nc3)</i>	301
4. <i>Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 gxf6 7. g3 (7. Bc4)</i> .	302
4. <i>Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 gxf6 7. Nf3 Nd7</i>	303-304
4. <i>Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 gxf6 7. Nf3 b6</i>	305-306
4. <i>Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 Bxf6 7. Nxf6f</i>	307
4. <i>Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 Bxf6 7. c3</i>	308
4. <i>Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 Bxf6 7. Nf3</i>	309-312

- 271 -

A. Nimzovich—S. Alapin Riga 1913

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. exd5 Nxd5

For 4... exd5 see C01.

5. Nf3 c5

5... Nxc3 6. bxc3 Nd7 7. Bd3 Be7 8. 0-0 0-0 9. Qe2, Nimzovich—Alapin, St. Petersburg 1911. White stands slightly better.

6. Nxd5

(S) 6. Ne4!?

6. ... Qxd5?!

6... exd5! =.

7. Be3 cxd4

8. Nxd4 a6

9. Be2 Qxg2?

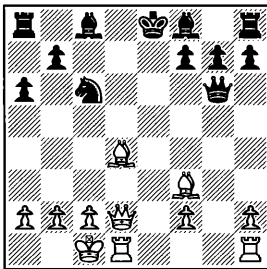
After 9... e5 10. Nb3 (10. Bf3 Qc4) Qxd1† 11. Rxd1 White has a better ending.

10. Bf3 Qg6

11. Qd2 e5

12. 0-0-0 exd4

13. Bxd4 Nc6



14. Bf6! Qxf6

15. Rhe1†

15. Bxc6† mates even sooner.

15. ... Be7

16. Bxc6† Kf8

17. Qd8† Bxd8

18. Re8# 1-0

- 272 -

A. Alekhine—Feldt Tarnopol 1916

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. exd5 Nxd5 5. Ne4!?

More usual is 5. Nf3, but the text move, which aims at preventing 5... c5, is equally to be recommended—Alekhine.

5. ... f5?

Black should play 5... Nd7 6. Nf3 Be7 7. Bd3, and now after 7... b6 8. 0-0 Nb4 9. Bc4 Bb7 10. Qe2 White stands slightly better, as in Alekhine—Nimzovich, Kecskemet 1927, while 7... N5f6 transposes into the Rubinstein's Variation—see C10.

6. Ng5! Be7

7. N1f3 c6?

8. Ne5! 0-0

If 8... Bxg5, 9. Qh5† g6 10. Qxg5 (10. Nxc6 Nf6!) Qxg5 11. Bxg5 with an obvious advantage.

9. Ngf3 b6

9... Nd7 is relatively better.

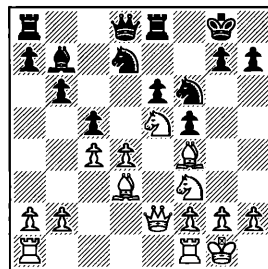
10. Bd3 Bb7

11. 0-0 Re8

12. c4 Nf6

13. Bf4 Nbd7

14. Qe2 c5



15. Nf7!! Kxf7

16. Qxe6†!

A pretty sacrifice, but 16. Ng5† Kg6 17. Qxe6, etc., also wins.

16. ... Kg6

French Defense 2

If 16... Kxe6, 17. Ng5#, or 16... Kf8
17. Ng5 Ne5 18. dxe5 Bd5 19. cxd5 Qxd5
20. Nxb7 and wins.

17. g4

Quicker than 17. Bxf5† Kh5 18. g4†
Nxb7 19. Bxb7#.

17. ... Be4

18. Nh4# 1-0

- 273 -

Em. Lasker—F. Marshall USA (m) 1907

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bd3
c5 5. Nf3 c4 (F)

For the best 5... cxd4 see next game.

6. Be2 dxe4

(S) 6... Bb4!?, and if 7. e5, ...Ne4 8. Bd2
Nxd2 9. Qxd2 0-0.

7. Ne5! Bd6!?

(S) 7... Be7!?

8. 0-0 a6

9. Nxc4 h6?!

(S) 9... 0-0!?

10. f3! exf3

11. Bxf3 Bxb2??

12. Kxh2 h5

If 12... Qc7†, 17. Ne5.

13. Bf4 Ng4†

14. Kg1 g5

15. Be5 Rg8

16. Bxg4 hxg4

17. Ne4 Nd7

18. Qxg4 Nxe5

19. dxe5 Kf8

20. Rad1 Qe7

21. Nf6 1-0

- 274 -

E. Bogolyubov—J. Donner England (Staunton Memorial) 1951

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bd3

c5 5. Nf3 cxd4 6. Nxd4 e5?!

Best is considered 6... Nc6 7. Bb5 Bd7
8. exd5 exd5 9. 0-0 Be7 10. Be3 0-0= Las-
ker—Bogolyubov, Zürich 1934.

7. Nf3 dxe4

(S) 7... d4!?

8. Bb5† Nbd7

9. Nxe5 Bb4

10. Qd4 Bxc3†

11. Qxc3 0-0

12. 0-0 Qe7

13. Bxd7 Bxd7

14. Bg5 Bb5?

The decisive mistake. 14... Bf5 is still
playable.

15. Ng4! Rac8

16. Qg3 Kh8

17. Qh4 Rc6

18. Rfe1 Re6

19. Re3 Qc5

20. Nxf6 Qf5

21. g4 1-0

- 275 -

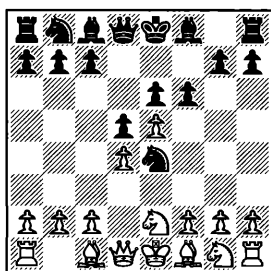
J. Seminara—S. Mellano Argentina (ch) 1991

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5
Ne4!? 5. Nxe4

The main line. Alternatives:

a) 5. Bd3 Nxc3 6. bxc3 c5 7. Nf3 Be7
8. 0-0 0-0 9. Re1 (9. Be3!?) Nc6 10. dxc5
f5 11. Qd2 Bxc5 12. Qf4 Qe8 13. Rb1 b6
14. Be3 Bd7 15. c4 Ne7! 16. Bxc5 bxc5 17.
cxd5 Nxd5, Namislo—Landenbergue,
Bern 1992, with a good game for Black.

b) 5. Nce2!? f6.



After 5... f6 (analysis)

b1) 6. h4 fxe5 7. f3 Nd6 8. dxe5 Nf5 9. Bg5 Be7 10. Qd2 c5 11. g4 Nxh4 12. Be3 Nc6, Holzhauser–Reich, Germany 1989. White does not have enough compensation for the pawn.

b2) 6. f3 Ng5 7. Bxg5 fxe5 8. Qd2 c5 9. h4 Nc6 (also 9... gxh4 10. f4 c4 11. Nf3 Be7 12. c3 Nc6, Nijboer–Kuijff, Wijk aan Zee 1991) 10. hxg5 Qb6 11. 0-0-0 cxd4 12. f4 Bd7 13. Nf3 Nb4 14. Kb1 d3! 15. cxd3 Nxa2! 16. Kxa2 Bb4 17. Nc3 d4 18. Nxd4 Qxd4, and Black won in van der Lijn–Visser, Leeuwarden 1993.

b3) 6. exf6!? Qxf6 7. Nf3 Bd6 8. Ng3 c5 9. Nxe4 dxe4 10. Ng5 cxd4 11. Nxe4 Qe5 12. Bd3 Nc6 13. f4 Qd5 14. Nxd6† Qxd6 15. Qh5† Kd8 16. 0-0, Cabrilo–Doljanin, Stara Pazova 1988, with advantage for White.

(S) 10... Qxd4!?, or 8... Nc6!?, intending ...e5.

c) 6. Nf4!? and now:

c1) 6... Qe7 7. Bd3, according to *ECO* slightly better for White.

(S) 7... fxe5!? 8. dxe5 Nd7 –Watson.

c2) 6... c5 7. Qh5† Kd7 8. f3 Qa5† 9. c3 Nxc3 10. Bd2 and White won in Pinkas–Bednarski, Poland 1976.

(F) 7... g6 8. Nxe6 hxg6 9. Qxh8 Qa5† 10. c3 cxd4 11. a3 Qb6 12. Bd3 dxc3 13. Bxe4 dxe4 14. bxc3, Klinger–Zorman, Nova Park 1986. After 14... Qc7 15. Ne2 Qxe5 16. 0-0 Black's compensation for the

Exchange is dubious.

5. ... dxe4

6. Be3

At present 6. Bc4 is considered stronger –see next game.

6. ... c5

7. dxc5 Nd7

8. Qg4 Nxc5

9. Bb5†

If 9. Bxc5? Bxc5 10. Qxg7, then 10... Qa5† 11. c3 Rf8 12. Ne2 (12. b4?? Bxb4 13. cxb4 Qxb4† 14. Kd1 Qd4†, or 12. Qxh7? Ba3! 13. Rb1 Qxe5!, etc.) Bd7 13. Qf6 Bc6 14. h4 Be7 15. Qf4 0-0-0, Zdziebarty–Konca, Olkusz 1982, with the advantage to Black.

9. ... Nd7

10. Ne2 Qa5†

11. Nc3 a6

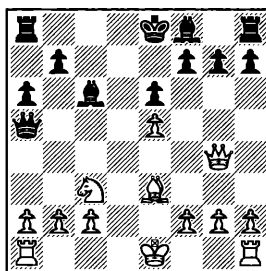
12. Bxd7† Bxd7

13. Qxe4?

Critical is 13. Bd4 Bc6 14. 0-0-0 0-0-0 15. Kb1 Rxd4!† 16. Rxd4 Qxe5 17. Rhd1 Bc5 18. Rc4 (Cobalija–Pereyra, Guaruava 1995), and, according to Watson, after 18... f5 19. Qe2 Rd8 20. f4 Rxd1† 21. Qxd1 Qd6 the chances are approximately equal.

13. ... Bc6

14. Qg4



14. ... Ba3!

15. 0-0?

15. Bc1 Qxe5† 16. Qe2 Bd6 with better chances for Black.

15. ... Bxb2

16. **Rad1** **Bxc3**
 17. **f4** **0-0**
 0-1

- 276 -

S. Kindermann—H. Dobosz
Bern 1995

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nc3 Nf6** 4. **e5**
Ne4 5. **Nxe4 dxe4** 6. **Bc4!**

The most dangerous for Black.

6. ... **c5?**

Alternatives:

a) 6... **Nd7?!**

(F) 7. **Ne2 Nb6** 8. **Bb3 c5** 9. **c3 Bd7** 10.
 0-0 **Bc6** 11. **Ng3 Qh4** 12. **Qe2 0-0-0** 13.
Rd1 Nd7?? 14. **d5! 1-0**, Kashliuk—Porper,
 Corr. 1987-88.

b) 6... **c6** 7. **Ne2 b5** 8. **Bb3 c5** 9. **c3**
Bb7 10. **0-0 Nc6** 11. **Be3 Qh4** 12. **f4**, Mor-
 tensen—Binham, Helsinki 1988, and after
 12... **exf3!?** (Watson) the position is un-
 clear.

7. **d5!** **Nd7**
 8. **dxe6** **fxe6**
 9. **Nh3!**

After 9. **Bxe6 Nxe5** 10. **Qxd8† Kxd8**
 White has a slight edge.

(S) Black can try 9... **Qe7!?** 10. **Bxd7†**
Bxd7 11. **Bf4 0-0-0** with some compensa-
 tion for the pawn.

9. ... **Nxe5**
 10. **Qh5†** **Nf7**
 11. **Ng5!** **g6**
 12. **Qg4** **Ne5**
 13. **Bb5†** **Ke7**
 14. **Qh4** **Qa5†**
 15. **Bd2** **Qxb5**
 16. **Bc3** **Bg7**
 17. **Nxe4†** **Kf8**
 18. **0-0-0**

White's attack is irresistible.

18. ... **Nf7**

If 18... **Bd7**, 19. **Qf4† Nf7** 20. **Nd6** and

wins.

19. **Bxg7†** **Kxg7**
 20. **Qf6†** **Kg8**
 21. **Ng5!** **1-0**

- 277 -

Bobichev—Timofeev
St. Petersburg 1911

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nc3 Nf6** 4. **e5**
Nfd7 5. **Qg4?!**

A dubious, but full-of-tactical-possibili-
 ties continuation.

5. ... **c5**

6. **Nf3**

a) 6. **Be3 Nc6** 7. **0-0-0 cxd4** 8. **Bxd4**
Nxd4 9. **Qxd4 f5** 10. **exf6 Qxf6** and Black
 stands slightly better —Euwe.

(IM) 7... **c4!?** with the idea 8. **f4 g6** 9.
Nf3 Rb8 or 9... **b5!?** with a strong attack.

b) 6. **Bg5!?**

(F) 6... **Qb6** 7. **0-0-0 cxd4** 8. **Rxd4**
Nxe5? 9. **Nxd5 Qa5** 10. **Qd1 Nbc6** 11.
Bb5! exd5 12. **Rxd5 Qc7** 13. **Rd8† 1-0**,
 Gaaikema—Nijhoff, Netherlands 1918.

(S) 8... **Nbc6!?** 9. **Rd1 Bb4**.

(S) 6... **Qa5!?**

6. ... **cxd4**

7. **Nxd4**

A daring pawn sacrifice which does not
 seem to be correct. However, the alter-
 native 7. **Nb5 Nc6** 8. **Nd6† Bxd6** 9. **Qxg7**
Bxe5 10. **Nxe5 Qf6**, Bogolyubov—Réti,
 Moravska Ostrava 1923, is clearly in
 Black's favor.

7. ... **Nxe5**

8. **Qg3** **Ng6?**

The critical continuation is 8... **Nbc6!**
 9. **Bb5 a6** 10. **Bxc6† Nxc6** 11. **Be3 Be7** as
 in Estrin—Lilienthal, Moscow 1951. White
 has no compensation for the lost pawn.

9. **Ndb5** **Na6**

9... **e5?** 10. **Nxd5!**

10. **h4** **f6**

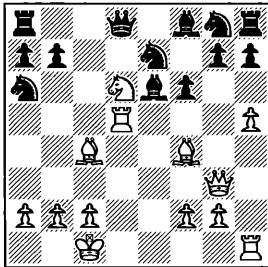
11. h5 Ne5
 12. Bf4 Nc6
 13. 0-0-0 Kf7

Also after 13... Qa5 14. Bd3 or 14. Bc7
 White has an excellent attacking position.

14. Bc4! Ne7
 15. Nd6† Kg8
 16. Nxd5! exd5

Or 16... Nxd5 17. Rxd5! Bxd6 18.
 Rxd6 Qe7 19. Rhd1 and wins.

17. Rxd5! Be6



18. Nf5!! Nxf5

If 18... Bxd5, 19. Nh6#.

19. Rxd8 Bxc4

If 19... Nxg3, 20. Bxe6#.

20. Qc3! 1-0

- 278 -

Christenson–Friedman New York 1937

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5
 Nfd7 5. Qg4 c5 6. Nf3 Nc6 7. Bb5

Probably better is 7. dxc5 f5 8. exf6
 Nxf6 9. Qg3 Bxc5! 10. Bg5 (10. Qxg7?
 Rg8 11. Qh6 Bxf2†!) 0-0 11. Bd3 Bd6 12.
 Qh4 h6= -MCO.

(S) 8. Qg3!? with the idea 8... Nxc5 9.
 Be3 Ne4 10. Nxe4 fxe4 11. Nd4.

7. ... cxd4

8. Nxd4 Ncxe5?

(IM) 8... Ndxe5! 9. Qg3 a6 transposes
 into the favorable line of Estrin–Lilienthal
 –see previous game.

9. Qg3 Ng6

If 9... Nc4, then 10. Bxc4 dxc4 11.
 Ndb5 e5 12. Nd5!

10. h4 a6

11. h5 Ne7

12. Bf4! Qb6

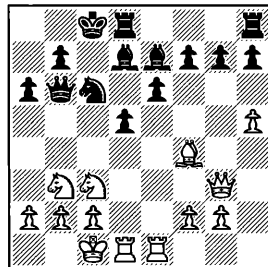
13. Bxd7† Bxd7

14. 0-0-0 Nc6

15. Rhe1! 0-0-0

Or 15... Nxd4? 16. Nxd5!

16. Nb3 Be7



Relatively better was 16... d4.

17. Rxd5! exd5

18. Nxd5 Qb5

Also 18... Qa7 19. Bb8!! and wins.

19. Bb8! 1-0

- 279 -

R. Spielmann–V. Menchik Margate 1938

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5
 Nfd7 5. Nce2

Introduced by Steinitz.

5. ... c5

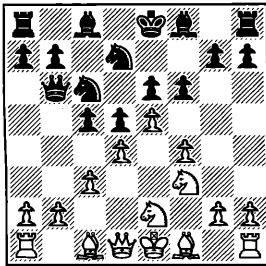
6. c3 Nc6

Interesting also is 6... b6 7. f4 Ba6 8.
 Nf3 Nc6 9. g4! (new idea), and now 9...
 cxd4 10. cxd4 f6, or 9... h5 10. gxh5 Rxh5
 11. Ng3 Bxf1 12. Kxf1 Rh8 13. f5,
 Bologan–Lputian, Philadelphia 1994, in
 both cases with slightly better chances for
 White.

(S) 8... h5!? –Lputian.

French Defense 2

7. f4 Qb6
8. Nf3 f6



The basic position for this variation.

9. a3

Bad is 9. g4? cxd4 10. cxd4 fxe5 11. fxe5 Bb4† and now:

a) 12. Nc3 (12. Kf2 Ndxе5!) 0-0 13. Bg2 Rxf3! 14. Bxf3 Nxd4 15. Bg2 Nxe5 with a decisive advantage for Black.

b) 12. Bd2 0-0 13. Bg2 Ndxе5! (a typical sacrifice) 14. dxе5 Nxe5 and White is lost, e.g.:

b1) 15. Rf1? Nd3# 0-1, Sadlier-Heidenfeld, Dublin 1958.

b2) 15. Qb3 Bxd2† 16. Kxd2 Nxf3† 17. Bxf3 Qxb3 18. axb3 Rxf3 19. Nd4 Rf4 20. Nb5 Bd7 0-1, Walsh-Heidenfeld, Munich 1958.

b3) 15. Nc3 Bxc3! 16. bxc3 Nd3† 17. Ke2 Qa6 18. c4 Qxc4 19. Qb3 Nc1† winning the Queen.

b4) 15. Ned4 Nc4! 16. Bc3 e5 17. Nxe5 Nxe5 18. Bxd5† Kh8 and Black has a winning attack.

9. ... fxe5? (F)

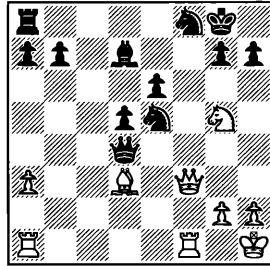
Liberates the f4-square for White's Knight, which is fatal. ECO recommends 9... Be7 10. b4 cxd4 11. cxd4 0-0 12. Qd3 a6 13. Be3 Qd8 14. g3 Nb6= Enevoldsen-Koch, Helsinki (ol) 1952.

(S) 9... a5!?

10. fxe5 cxd4
11. cxd4 Be7
12. Nf4! 0-0
13. Bd3

White has the advantage. The following sacrifice is a desperate attempt for some counterplay.

13. ... Rxf4
14. Bxf4 Qxb2
15. 0-0 Nf8
16. Bg5! Bxg5
17. Nxc5 Qxd4†
18. Kh1 Bd7
19. Qf3 Nxe5



20. Qxf8†! 1-0

- 280 -

Whitehead-G. Maroczy London 1923

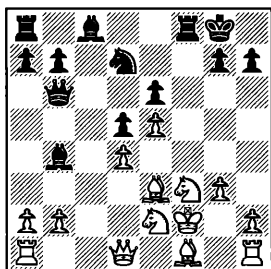
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Nce2 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. f4 Qb6 8. Nf3 f6 9. g3

The most usual in practice.

9. ... cxd4
10. cxd4 fxe5
For 10... Bb4† see next game.
11. fxe5 Bb4†
12. Kf2?

ECO recommends 12. Nc3 0-0 13. Bf4 Be7 14. a3! (14. Qd2? g5!) Rf7 15. h4 Nf8 16. Na4 Qd8 17. Rc1, as in Ghinda-Prandstetter, Bucharest 1980. White stand better.

12. ... 0-0
(IM) 12... Ndxе5!
13. Be3?



(S) 13. Kg2!? with the idea of 13... Ndxе5 14. dxе5 Rxf3 (14... Nxe5 15. Ned4) 15. Kxf3 Nxe5† 16. Kg2 Ng4 17. Qd4.

13. ... Ndxе5!
14. dxе5 Rxf3†!
15. Kxf3 Nxe5†
16. Kf4

If 16. Kg2, ...Qxe3 17. Nd4 (17. Nf4 Qe4†) Bc5 and wins.

16. ... Qd6
17. Bh3

Or 17. Bd4 Bd7 18. Bxe5 Rf8† 19. Kg4 Qxe5 20. Kh3 Qe4! and wins.

17. ... Bd7

17... Qf8† will mate in 3.

18. Bd4 Rf8†
0-1

If 19. Ke3, 19...Rf3#. A classical game for the French Defense.

- 281 -

P. Jaracz—Wl. Schmidt
Poland 1993

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Nce2 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. f4 Qb6 8. Nf3 f6 9. g3 cxd4 10. cxd4 Bb4†!?

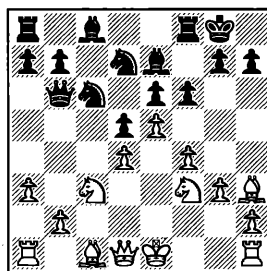
Recommended by Bondarevsky and ECO.

11. Nc3 0-0
12. a3?!

A new continuation, but no better than 12. exf6 Nxf6 13. a3=—Bondarevsky.

12. ... Be7

13. Bh3?



Obligatory was 13. exf6.

13. ... fxe5!
14. Bxe6† Kh8
15. Nxd5 Qd8
16. dxе5 Ndxе5
17. Bxc8 Nxf3†
18. Qxf3 Rxc8
19. Be3?

The decisive mistake. Good or bad, White should play 19. 0-0.

19. ... Ne5!
20. Qe4 Ng4
21. Kf1

If 21. Nxe7, ...Rfe8, or 21. 0-0 Nxe3 22. Nxe3 Bc5 and wins.

21. ... Qxd5!
0-1

- 282 -

A. Koglin—S. Matveeva
"Global Interaction"—Pokal 1995

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Nce2 c5 6. c3 cxd4 7. cxd4 f6 8. Nf4

Also considered good is 8. f4, but this assessment is quite dubious after 8... fxe5 and now:

a) 9. fxe5? Bb4† 10. Bd2 Qh4† 11. g3 Bxd2† 12. Qxd2 Qe4 13. Qc3 0-0 0-1, R. Currie—M. Meyer, Santa Barbara 1952.

b) 9. dxе5. Theoretically with a slight

French Defense 2

edge for White, but after 9... Bc5 10. Nf3 Nc6 Black stands well because White cannot easily occupy the d4-square: 11. Ned4?! Ndx5! 12. fxe5 (12. Nxe5 Nxe5!) Nxd4 13. Nxd4 Qh4†, etc.

8. ... **Bb4†**

9. **Bd2** **Qb6!?**

New idea. *ECO* shows only 9... Bxd2† 10. Qxd2 Qe7 11. exf6 Nxf6 12. Bd3 and White's position is preferable.

10. **exf6?**

Black does well in case of 10. Bxb4 Qxb4† 11. Qd2 Qxd2† 12. Kxd2 Kf7, etc., but this was probably the reasonable continuation. Now White is lost.

10. ... **Nxf6**

11. **Nf3** **Bxd2†**

12. **Qxd2** **Ne4**

13. **Qc2** **Qb4†**

14. **Kd1** **Nc6**

15. **a3** **Qb6**

16. **Nd3** **0-0!**

17. **b4** **Nxd4**

18. **Nxd4** **Qxd4**

0-1

- 283 -

Shofman–Zilberman USSR 1962

1. e4 e6 2. Nc3 d5 3. Nf3 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. d4 Be7?! 6. Ne2! b6

Or 6... c5 7. c3 Nc6 8. Nf4!

7. **Nf4** **0-0!?**

Better is 7... Ba6 8. Bxa6 Nxa6 9. 0-0 0-0 10. Re1! with a space advantage for White –*ECO*.

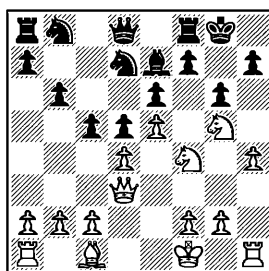
(S) 8. h4! Bxf1 9. Kxf1.

8. **h4!** **Ba6**

9. **Ng5!** **Bxf1**

10. **Kxf1** **c5**

11. **Qd3** **g6**



12. **Nxh7!** **c4**

If 12... Kxh7, 13. h5 Kg7 14. Nxe6† fxe6 15. Qxg6† Kh8 16. Qh6† Kg8 17. Rh3 and wins.

13. **Qe3** **Kxh7**

14. **Nxe6** **fxe6**

15. **Qh6†** **Kg8**

16. **Qxg6†** **Kh8**

17. **Rh3** **Rf6**

If 17... Bf6, 18. Qh5† Kg8 19. exf6 Rxf6 20. Rg3† Kf8 21. Qh8† Ke7 22. Rg7 and wins.

18. **exf6** **Bxf6**

19. **Rg3** **1-0**

- 284 -

G. West–R. Barakat Novi Sad (ol) 1990

1. e4 e6 2. Nf3 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. d4 b6?! (F)

Not mentioned in *ECO*. The idea for exchange of the white-square Bishops looks interesting, but, as we shall see, is quite dubious.

6. **Bg5** **Be7**

7. **h4!?**

Transposes into a favorable variation of the Alekhine-Chatard Attack (C13): 1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4!?, where the continuation 6... b6 7. Nf3, etc., is not mentioned in *ECO*.

7. ... **h6**

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 8. Bxe7 | Qxe7 |
| 9. Rh3! | Ba6 |
| 10. Bxa6 | Nxa6 |
| 11. Qe2 | Qb4? |

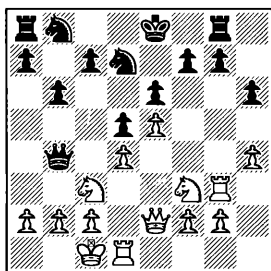
- 285 -

Kosets-Lashin
USSR 1973

A "cheapo" (12. Qxa6? Qxb2) which only makes matters worse.

(S) 11... Nab8!? without wasting time, and if 12. 0-0-0, ...a6!? intending 13... c5. Or 11... Nb4 12. a3 Nc6 intending ...0-0-0.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 12. 0-0-0 | Nab8 |
| 13. Rg3 | Rg8? |



The decisive mistake. Even if it is not lovable, Black should play 13... Kf8.

14. Nxd5!

The opponent's King is still in the center—open it!

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 14. ... | exd5 |
| 15. e6 | f6 |

The alternatives are no better: 15... fxe6 16. Qxe6† Kf8 17. Ne5 (17. Re1 also wins) Nxe5 18. dxe5, or 15... Nf8 16. exf7† Kxf7 17. Ne5†, or 15... Nf6 16. exf7† Kxf7 17. Ne5† Kf8 18. Re1 Ne4 (18... Qd6 19. Ng6† Kf7 20. Qe7† Qxe7 21. Rxe7#) 19. c3 Qd6 20. Qh5 Qe6 21. Ng6† Ke8 22. Nf4† Qf7 23. Qxd5, and White must win.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 16. exd7† | Kxd7 |
| 17. Re1 | Qd6 |
| 18. Rxc7! | 1-0 |

For if 18... Rxc7, 19. Qe8#.

1. e4 e6 2. Nf3 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. d4 a6!? (F)

Preventing White's possibilities of Bb5 or Nb5.

6. Bf4?

Correct is 6. Bd3 c5 7. dxc5 Nc6 (7... Bxc5 8. 0-0) 8. Bf4.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 6. ... | c5 |
| 7. dxc5 | Bxc5 |
| 8. Bd3 | Qb6! |

Now Black's idea is clear. If 9. Na4?, ...Qb4† winning a piece, or 9. Qd2 Qxb2 10. Rb1 (10. 0-0 Bb4) Qa3 and White's compensation for the lost pawn is dubious.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 9. 0-0 | Qxb2 |
| 10. Na4 | Qb4 |
| 11. c4 | b5! |
| 12. Nxc5 | Nxc5! |
| 13. Bd2 | Qa3 |
| 14. Bc2 | bx c4 |
| 15. Qe1 | Nc6 |
| 16. Bc1 | Qa5 |
| 17. Qe3 | Nb4 |
| 18. Bb1 | Nbd3 |
| 19. Bd2 | Qc7 |
| 20. Qg5 | 0-0 |
| 21. Bc3? | Ne4 |
| 0-1 | |

- 286 -

Menke-P. Keres
Corr. 1935

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Nf3 c5 6. dxc5 Bxc5

6... Nc6, forcing 7. Bf4, seems more exact.

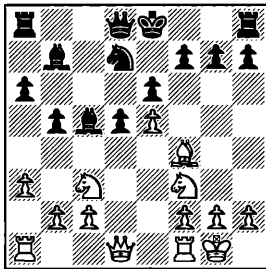
7. Bb5?

French Defense 2

7. Bf4 Nc6 transposes into the main line
 –see next two games.

(S) 7. Bd3!? Nc6 8. Qe2 Nd4 9. Nxd4
 Bxd4 10. f4 Qb6 11. Nd1 0-0 12. c3 Bc5
 13. b4.

7. ... a6
 8. Bxd7† Nxd7
 9. 0-0 b5
 10. a3 Bb7
 11. Bf4



11. ... d4!
 12. Na2

If 12. Nxd4 Qh4 13. Be3 Nxe5 (threatening 14... Rd8 or 14... 0-0-0), and if 14. Ndx5 Ng4! with the advantage to Black.

12. ... Rg8!
 13. Nxd4?

Relatively better is 13. Bg3.

13. ... Qh4
 14. Ne2 g5!
 0-1

If 15. Bg3 or 15. Be3, then 15... Qe4!

- 287 -

L. Vogt—I. Farago Kecskemet 1979

1. e4 e6 2. Nf3 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5
 Nfd7 5. d4 c5 6. dxc5 Nc6

Considered the most exact.

7. Bf4 Bxc5

Also possible is 7... Nxc5 8. Bd3 Be7
 9. 0-0 0-0 10. Re1 f6 with approximately
 equal chances.

8. Bd3 f6

Weaker is 8... a6?!, for example 9. 0-0
 0-0? 10. Bxh7† Kxh7 11. Ng5† Kg6 12.
 Qd3† f5 13. Qg3 Qb6 14. Nxe6† Kf7 15.
 Nxd5 Qa5 16. Ndc7 Rg8 17. Qg5 g6 18.
 Qh4 Bf8 19. Qh7† Bg7 20. Ng5† Ke7 21.
 Qxg8 1-0, G. Borg–W. Veer, Thessaloniki
 (ol) 1984. Better, but still with the advan-
 tage to White, is 9... b5 10. a3 Bb7 11.
 Re1 h6 12. b4 Ba7 13. Bg3.

9. exf6 Nxf6

10. 0-0

The older line was 10. Qe2 0-0 11. Bd2,
 intending 0-0-0, and I'm not sure why it
 was abandoned.

10. ... 0-0

11. Ne5

For 11. Qe2 see next game.

11. ... Bd7

12. Nxc6?!

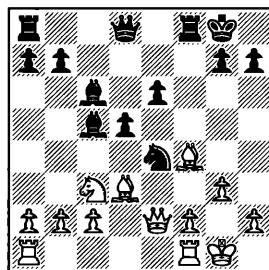
(F) 12. Qe2!? Nd4 13. Qd2. White
 stands slightly better –Suba.

12. ... Bxc6

13. Qe2 Ne4!?

ECO recommends 13... Qe7 with
 equality, Spassky–Petrosian, Moscow (m)
 1966.

14. g3



Vogt gives the alternatives 14. Bg3
 Nxc3 15. Qxe6† Kh8 16. hxg3 Qb6, with
 the advantage to Black, or 14. Be3 Bxe3
 15. fxe3 Nxc3 and Black's position is pre-
 ferable.

14. ... Nxf2

15. Rxf2 Bxf2†

16. **Kxf2** **Qb6†**
 16... g5!? 17. **Qxe6†** **Kg7!**[∞] -Vogt.
 17. **Kg2**

If 17. **Qe3?**, then 17... g5!

17. ... **e5**

Not 17... **Qxb2** 18. **Qe1!**

18. **Qh5?**

18. **Qxe5!** d4 19. **Nd5** **Rae8** (19... **Rad8**
 20. **Be4!**) 20. **Qh5** g6 21. **Bxg6=** -Vogt.

18. ... **h6**

19. **Bxe5** **Qe3!**

20. **Qg6** **Rf2†**

0-1

- 288 -

J. Rigo-B. Gulko
Rome 1988

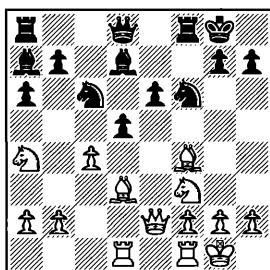
1. **e4 e6** 2. **Nf3 d5** 3. **Nc3 Nf6** 4. **e5**
Nfd7 5. **d4 c5** 6. **dxc5 Nc6** 7. **Bf4**
Bxc5 8. **Bd3 f6** 9. **exf6 Nxf6** 10. **0-0**
0-0 11. **Qe2 Bd7** 12. **Rad1**

A plan for pressure on the d-file which
 seems to be ineffective.

12. ... **a6**

13. **Na4** **Ba7**

14. **c4?**



14. ... **e5!**

15. **cxd5** **Nd4!**

16. **Nxd4** **Bxd4**

Now Black wins material.

17. **Bc2** **Bb5**

18. **Qd2** **Bxf1**

19. **Rxf1** **b5**

20. **Bg5** **bxa4**

21. **Qd3** **Qd7**

0-1

- 289 -

Barsky-V. Liublinsky
USSR 1961

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nc3 Nf6** 4. **e5**
Nfd7 5. **Nf3 c5** 6. **Bb5!?**

Known from a long time ago, but a
 rarely used idea.

6. ... **Nc6**

7. **0-0** **cxd4?! (F)**

Instead 7... **Be7** 8. **dxc5** 0-0 9. **Bf4**
Nxc5= Ubilava-Furman, USSR 1971.

8. **Nxd4** **Qc7**

8... **Ncxe5?** 9. **Re1 Ng6** 10. **Nxd5 a6**
 11. **Rxe6†! fxe6** 12. **Nxe6 axb5** 13. **Ndc7†**
Qxc7 14. **Nxc7† Kd8** 15. **Nxa8 Bc5** 16.
Bg5† Ne7 17. **b4 Ba7** 18. **Qd6** 1-0, Roman-
 enko-Baer, Washington D.C. 1955.

9. **Re1** **a6**

10. **Bxc6** **bxcc6**

11. **Bf4** **Be7?**

(S) 11... **Bc5!?** with the idea of 12. **Qd2**
 0-0, or 12. **Nb3 Be7** 13. **Qg4 g5!**

12. **Qg4!** **g5?**

A completely wrong sacrifice, but al-
 ready White has an advantage, e.g., 12...
 g6 13. **Nf3 h5** 14. **Qg3 h4** 15. **Qg4**.

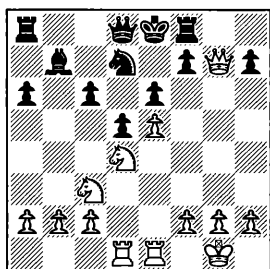
13. **Bxg5** **Bxg5**

If 13... **Rg8**, 14. **Nxe6! fxe6** 15. **Qh5†**
Kd8 16. **Bxe7† Kxe7** 17. **Qxh7† Kf8** 18.
Re3 and wins.

14. **Qxg5** **Bb7**

15. **Rad1** **Qd8**

16. **Qg7** **Rf8**



17. Nf5! Qb6
 Or 17... exf5 18. e6 Qb6 19. e7.
 18. Qg5! f6
 If 18... exf5, 19. e6!
 19. Ng7† Kf7
 20. exf6 1-0

- 290 -

**W. Steinitz—Golmayo
 Havana 1888**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5
 Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. dxc5 Bxc5?!

The exact reply is 6... Nc6—see game 292.

7. Nf3

7. Qg4! 0-0 8. Nf3 Nc6 9. Bd3 f5 10. Qh3 Nb4 (10... Nd4!? 11. Bd2 a6—Marshall) 11. g4 Nxd3† 12. cxd3 Nb6 13. d4 Bb4 14. Rg1 Qc7 15. Bd2 Nc4 16. a3 Nxd2 17. Nxd2 with the advantage—analysis by Lasker.

(S) 7... g6 with the idea 8. Nf3 Nc6 9. Bd3 a6 10. h4 h5 11. Qg3 Nd4! similar to Spielmann—Keres—see the comments in game 292.

7. ... 0-0?

Premature. Right is 7... Nc6 8. Bd3 a6. See game 292.

8. Bd3 Nc6

9. h4

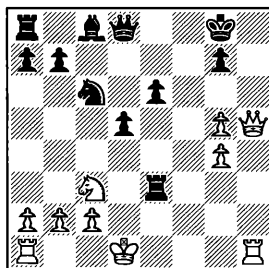
9. Bxh7†!?

9. ... f6

After 9... f5 10. g4 White also has a

very strong attack.

10. Ng5! fxg5
 11. Bxh7† Kxh7
 12. hxg5† Kg8
 13. Qh5 Ndxе5
 14. fxe5 Rf5
 15. g4! Rxe5†
 16. Kd1 Be3
 17. Bxe3 Rxe3



18. Nb5!

Threatening 19. Qh8† Kf7 20. Rf1† Ke7 21. Qxg7† Ke8 22. Rf8#.

18. ... Rf3
 19. g6 1-0

- 291 -

**O. Renet—B. Zueger
 Switzerland 1992**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5
 Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. Nf3 cxd4 (F)

A dubious continuation, not mentioned in *ECO*. A new and very interesting idea is 6... Qb6!? 7. Na4 (7. Be3 a6 8. Na4 Qc6) Qc6 8. Nxc5 Nxc5 9. dxc5 Bxc5 10. Bd3 Qb6 11. c3 a5 12. Qb3 (Beliavsky—Korchnoi, Tilburg 1993) Nc6 13. Qxb6 Bxb6 14. Ke2 Bc5 15. Be3 b6=—Korchnoi.

7. Nb5 Nc6

(S) If 7... Bb4†, 8. Bd2 (8. Kf2?! f6!?) Bc5 9. b4! with advantage.

8. Nbxд4 Nxd4

Or 8... Bc5 9. c3 0-0 10. Bd3 Qb6??

11. Bxh7† Kxh7 12. Ng5† Kh6 13. Qd3
1-0, Guba–Kiselev, Moscow 1976

9. **Nxd4** **Bc5**
10. **c3** **0-0**
11. **Be3** **Qh4†**
12. **g3** **Qe7**
13. **Bg2** **f6**
14. **exf6** **Nxf6**
15. **0-0** **Bd7**
16. **Re1** **Rae8**
17. **Nf3!**

White has a clear positional advantage.

17. ... **b6**
18. **Bd4** **Qd6**
19. **Qe2** **Re7**
20. **Kh1!** **Be8??**
21. **Bxf6!** **1-0**

For if 21... Rxf6, 22. b4 winning a piece.

- 292 -

A. Chekhlov–Sobol
USSR 1979

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5
Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. dxc5 Nc6 7. a3

Introduced by Pillsbury. In the alternative 7. Nf3 Bxc5 8. Bd3 a6 (8... 0-0? transposes into game 290, but 8... f6!? deserves examination) 9. Qe2 Qc7 10. Bd2 b5 11. a3 Rb8 12. Nd1 Nb6 13. b4 Be7 (Boleslavsky–Pachman, Saltsjöbaden 1948) Black's game is preferable.

7. ... **Nxc5**

7... Bxc5!? 8. Qg4 g6 9. Nf3 a6 10. Bd3 b5 11. b4 Ba7 12. h4 h5 13. Qg3 (Spielmann–Keres, Nordwijk 1938) Nd4! with a good game for Black –Keres and ECO.

(F) 13... Qc7!? –Keres.

8. **Nf3**

8. b4? d4! is favorable for Black.

8. ... **Be7**
9. **Be3** **Nd7**

Keres recommends 9... 0-0 10. Be2 with approximately equal chances, but the position seems to be somewhat better for White (10... f6?! 11. exf6!).

10. **b4!?**

Nothing is to be gained from 10. Bd3 0-0 11. 0-0 f6.

(S) 10. Ne2!? 0-0 11. Ned4.

10. ... **f6?**

(S) 10... a6!?

11. **b5** **Na5**

12. **Bd3** **fxe5**

13. **Nxe5** **Nxe5**

14. **fxe5** **Nc4**

If 14... 0-0, 15. Qh5 g6 16. Bxg6 hxg6 17. Qxg6† Kh8 18. h4! Rf5 19. Qh6† Kg8 20. Rh3 with a decisive attack.

15. **Bxc4** **dxcc4**

16. **Qf3** **Qc7**

17. **0-0** **Bc5**

18. **Bxc5** **Qxc5†**

19. **Kh1** **Rf8**

20. **Qh5†** **Kd7**

21. **Rf7†** **1-0**

- 293 -

A. Nikitin–Y. Gutop
Moscow 1976

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5
Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. Nf3 Nc6 7. Ne2 f6?

Premature. Exact is 7... Qb6 8. c3 f6 –see games 279-281.

8. **f5!?** (F)

A very promising pawn sacrifice, instead of 8. c3.

8. ... **exf5?!?**

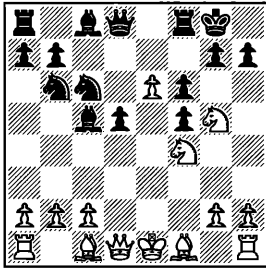
(S) 8... fxe5 9. fxe6 Nb6.

9. **e6** **Nb6**

10. **Nf4** **Bd6**

11. **dxcc5** **Bxc5**

12. **Ng5!?** **0-0**



13. Nxb7! Kxh7
14. Bd3 Ne7

Or 14... g6? 15. Bxf5 Ne7 16. Bxg6† Kg7 17. Qg4.

15. g4 g5?

Loses immediately. The only chance was 15... Rh8 16. gxf5 Kg8 17. Qg4. White has a powerful attack, but the position is not completely clear.

16. gxf5 gxf4
17. Qh5† Kg7
18. Qg4† Kh7
19. Rf1 1-0

For if 19... Rg8, 20. Qh5† Kg7 21. Qf7† Kh8 22. Rf3 Rg1† 23. Bf1 and wins.

- 294 -

**R. Hübner—V. Korchnoi
San Francisco 1995**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. Nf3 Nc6 7. Be3 cxd4

Alternatives:

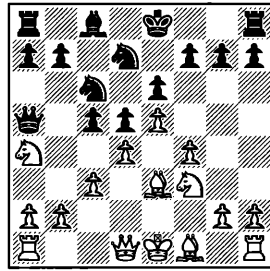
a) 7... c4?

(F) 8. Be2 b5 9. 0-0 Qb6 10. Ng5 h6 11. Nxf7! Kxf7 12. f5 Ncxe5 13. fxe6† Kxe6 14. Nxd5 Qd6 15. dxe5 Qxd5 16. Bg4† Kxe5 17. Rf5† 1-0, Brestyansky—Pye, Los Angeles 1983.

b) 7... f5? 8. exf6 Qxf6 9. Nb5 cxd4 10. Nfxd4 Bb4† 11. c3 Ba5 12. Qg4 Nd8 13. Nb3 Bb6 14. Bxb6 Nxb6 15. Nc7† Kf7 16. Nxa8 Nxa8 17. Bd3 g6 18. 0-0 Kg7 19. Rae1 1-0, Arnason—Asmundsson, Iceland

1985.

c) 7... Qb6?! 8. Na4 Qa5† 9. c3.



After 9. c3 (analysis)

c1) 9... cxd4 10. b4 Nxb4 (a daring piece sacrifice which does not seem to be completely correct) 11. cxb4 Bxb4† 12. Bd2 Bxd2† 13. Nxd2 b6 (13... b5 14. Nb2 Nc5 15. Bd3!) 14. Qb3!? Ba6 15. Bxa6 Qxa6 16. Nb2! Nc5 17. Qb4 Qd3 18. Qa4! Nxa4 19. Nxd3, Timman—Yusupov, Bugojno 1986.

(S) 14... g5 15. Qb5 gxf4 16. Qxa5 bxa5 with a good game as in Ehlvest—Ivanchuk, Tallinn 1986, but after 15. Bb5!? (Ivanchuk) Black's position is very dubious.

c2) 9... c4 10. b4 Qc7 11. Be2 Be7 12. a3! f5 13. Rg1 Nf8 14. g4 fxc4 15. Rxc4 g6 16. Bf2, Short—Psakhis, Moscow (ol) 1994, with better chances for White.

d) 7... Rb8!? 8. Qd2 c4 9. f5!? (Hellers—Ivanchuk, Tilburg 1993) Be7! 10. fxe6 fxe6 11. Ne2∞—Ivanchuk.

8. Nxd4 Qb6
9. Ncb5?!

For 9. Qd2 see next game.

9. ... a6!
10. Nf5 Bc5
11. Bxc5

If 11. Nbd6†, ...Kf8 12. Qh5 Ncxe5! 13. fxe5 Nxe5 14. Nxc8 (14. Nxg7 Qxb2) Rxc8 15. Bxc5† Qxc5 16. Ng3 Qb4† with an advantage for Black—R. Byrne, Mednis.

11. ... Nxc5
 12. Nbd6† Kf8
 13. Qh5

According to R. Byrne and Mednis, better is 13. Nxc8 Rxc8 14. Nd6 Rc7 15. Rb1 with only a slight edge for Black.

(IM) 13... Qb4†!, and if 14. Qd2, ...Qxb2, or 14. c3 Qxf4 with the advantage.

13. ... Nd8
 14. Nxc7 Qb4†!
 15. c3 Qxb2
 16. Rd1

Or 16. Qh6 Qxa1† 17. Ke2 Ke7 18. Qf6† Kd7 and Black wins –R. Byrne, Mednis.

16. ... Qxc3†
 17. Rd2? h6!
 18. Nge8 Ne4
 0-1

- 295 -

N. de Firmian–R. Hübner Polanica Zdroj 1995

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5
 Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. Nf3 Nc6 7. Be3 cxd4
 8. Nxd4 Qb6 9. Qd2!?

Seems to be White's best.

9. ... Qxb2
 10. Rb1 Qa3
 11. Bb5 Nxd4
 12. Bxd4 Bb4
 13. Rb3 Qa5
 14. a3

Worthy of examination is 14. 0-0!?, and if 14... a6, 15. Rfb1 Ba3 16. Bxd7† Bxd7 17. Ne4!?, Luther–Zuger, Altensteig 1995, with a promising attack for the pawn.

14. ... Be7

If 14... Bxa3?, 15. Nxd5! Qxd2† 16. Kxd2 exd5 17. Rxa3 with more than compensation for the pawn –de Firmian.

15. f5

15. Qe3!? 0-0 16. 0-0 Qc7 17. f5, de Firmian–Kaidanov, Lexington 1995.

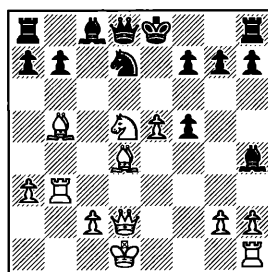
15. ... exf5

15... b6!? 16. 0-0 Ba6 17. Bxa6 Qxa6 18. Nb5 0-0-0 and Black survived in Mencinger–Rogulj, Bled 1992.

16. Nxd5

16. e6!†? fxe6 17. Bxg7 Rg8 18. Qh6 Kf7 19. Bxd7 Bxd7 20. Be5 with compensation, van der Wiel–Ree, Netherlands 1986.

16. ... Bh4†!
 17. Kd1 Qd8?



Black must play 17... Qxd2†! 18. Kxd2 Bd8! –de Firmian.

18. Nf6†! gxf6
 19. exf6 0-0
 If 19... h6, 20. Qb4! and 21. Re3† wins.
 20. Rg3†! Kh8
 21. Qh6 Rg8
 22. Rg7 Nf8
 1-0

For if 23. Rxxg8†, ...Kxxg8 24. Qg7#.

- 296 -

K. Honfi–Sallay Budapest 1958

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. e5
 Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. Nf3 Nc6 7. Be3 cxd4
 8. Nxd4 Bc5 9. Bb5

The most interesting alternatives are:

- a) 9. Be2 (Beliavsky) Qb6 10. Na4 Qa5† 11. c3 Nxd4 12. Bxd4 Bxd4 13.

Qxd4 b6 14. 0-0 with somewhat better chances.

b) 9. Qd2!? Bxd4 (9... 0-0 10. 0-0-0) 10. Bxd4 Nxd4 11. Qxd4 Qb6 and now:

b1) 12. Nb5 Qxd4 13. Nxd4 with a positional advantage, Tal–Ståhlberg, Stockholm 1961.

b2) 12. Qd2!? Nc5 13. 0-0-0 Bd7 14. Qd4! with a small edge, as in Kasparov–Timman, Horgen 1995.

(S) 12... Qxb2!? with the idea 13. Rb1 Qa3 14. Nb5 Qxa2∞ –Timman.

9. ... **Nxd4!?**

9... 0-0! 10. Nxc6 bxc6 11. Bxc5 Nxc5 12. Qd4 Qb6 13. b4 cxb5 14. bxc5 Qc7 (14... Qa5!? –Suetin) 15. 0-0 (Boleslavsky–Guimard, Buenos Aires 1954) Bd7 and Black is better –Sokolsky.

(S) 10. Qd2!?

10. **Bxd4** **Qb6**

11. **Bxc5** **Qxc5**

12. **Qd2** **a6?**

(S) 12... 0-0!?

13. **Bxd7†** **Bxd7**

14. **0-0-0** **g6?**

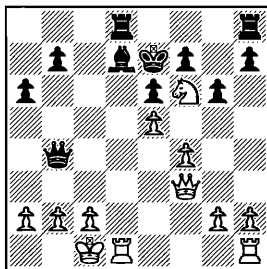
Better is 14... 0-0, then White should play 15. Ne2 or 15. f5!?

15. **Ne4** **Qb6**

16. **Nf6†** **Ke7**

17. **Qxd5** **Rad8**

18. **Qf3** **Qb4**



19. **Rd4!** **Qc5**

20. **Rxd7†** **Rxd7**

21. **Nxd7** **1-0**

**N. Mitkov–M. Lupu
Lyon 1993**

1. e4 e6 2. Nc3 d5 3. d4 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. f4 c5 6. Nf3 Nc6 7. Be3 a6!?

An old idea, revived in the '90s. Black delays his castling as much as possible.

8. **Qd2** **Be7**

a) 8... cxd4 9. Nxd4 Be7 10. 0-0-0 Nc5 11. h4 Nxd4 12. Bxd4 Bd7 13. h5 b5 14. Qe3 Qc7 15. Kb1 b4 16. Ne2 Bb5 with a sharp and unclear position, Sievers–St. Schmidt, Germany 1994.

b) 8... b5! (the most often used) 9. dxc5 Bxc5! (new continuation, instead of 9... Nxc5) 10. Bxc5 Nxc5 11. Qf2 Qb6 12. Bd3 b4 13. Ne2 a5 14. O-O Ba6, Ch. Lutz–Glek, Germany 1995, with approximately equal chances.

9. **dx5**

If 9. 0-0-0, ...c4!

9. ... **Nxc5**

10. **Qf2?**

(S) 10. 0-0-0 or 10. g3!?

10. ... **Qa5**

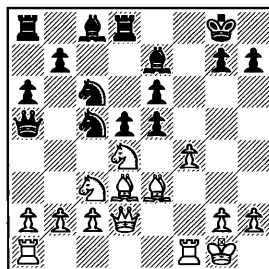
11. **Qd2** **0-0?**

11... b5! with a good game for Black.

12. **Bd3** **Rd8?!**

13. **Nd4** **f6?**

14. **0-0** **fxe5??**



15. **Nxc6** **bxc6**

16. **Nxd5!** **1-0**

- 298 -

I. Glek—H. Dobosz
Cuxhaven 1993

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Bd7? (F)
 6. Nxf6† gxf6
 7. Bh4 Bc6
 8. Ne2 Be4?

Inexplicable! However, after 8... Be7
 (8... Nd7) 9. Qd2 White stands better.

9. Nc3 Bc6
 If 9... Bg6, then 10. Qf3!
 10. Bc4 Rg8
 11. d5! exd5
 12. Nxd5 Be7
 13. Qh5 1-0

Threatening 14. Nxf6†. If 13... Rf8, 14.
 0-0-0.

- 299 -

S. Gligoric—Y. Porath
Amsterdam 1964

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Nbd7 6. Nf3
 Or 6. Nxf6† and now:
 a) 6... gxf6?! 7. Bh4 c5 8. d5 Qb6 9.
 Nf3 Qxb2 10. Be2 Qc3† 11. Kf1, Bole-
 slavsky—Kan, USSR (ch) 1945, with the
 advantage to White.

(F) 7... c6 8. Qh5 Bb4† 9. c3 Be7 10.
 Nf3 Nf8 11. Bc4 Ng6 12. Bg3 0-0 13. h4
 Kh8 14. Ng5! 1-0, P. Frydman—Guimard,
 Buenos Aires 1941.

b) 6... Nxf6! —see C10.

6. ... Be7
 7. Nxf6† Bxf6

7... Nxf6 transposes into C10. Now
 White has other possibilities.

8. h4

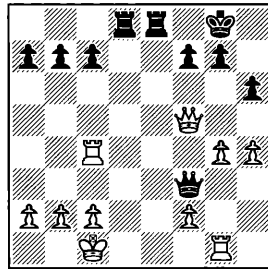
For 8. Qd2 see next game.

8. ... h6

9. Bxf6 Qxf6
 10. Qd2 0-0
 11. 0-0-0 e5!? (F)

ECO's line is 11... c5 12. Bb5! cxd4
 13. Qxd4 Qxd4 14. Rxd4 with a slightly
 better endgame for White.

12. Qe3 exd4
 13. Rxd4 Nc5
 14. Bc4 Be6
 15. g4?!
 15. Bxe6!?
15. ... Bxc4
 16. Rxc4 Rfe8!
 17. Qxc5 Qxf3
 18. Rg1 Rad8
 19. Qf5?



19. b3 is still unclear.

19. ... Qg2!
 0-1

Because if 20. Rxc2, ...Re1#, or 20.
 Rd1 Rxd1† 21. Kxd1 Qf1† 22. Kd2
 Qxc4.

- 300 -

K. Richter—A. Brinckmann
Aachen 1935

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4.
 Nxe4 Nd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Bg5 Be7 7.
 Nxf6† Bxf6 8. Qd2 b6?

(F) 8... c5!? —Alekhine.

(F) 8... Bxg5!? 9. Nxc5 Nf6 —K. Rich-
 ter.

9. Bb5! Bxg5

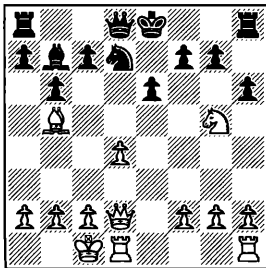
French Defense 2

After 9... Bb7 10. Bxf6 gxf6 11. Qf4
White's position is preferable.

10. N \times g5 Bb7

If 10... h6?, then 11. Bc6! Rb8 12. Nf3
0-0 (12... Bb7? 13. Ne5!) 13. 0-0-0 Bb7
14. Bxb7 Rxb7 15. g4 with an advantage.

11. 0-0-0 h6?



Mandatory was 11... c6.

12. d5! e5

If 12... Qxg5?, 13. Qxg5 hxg5 14. dxe6
fxe6 15. Rxd7, or 12... Bxd5 13. c4 Qxg5
14. Bxd7† Kxd7 15. f4!, or 12... exd5 13.
Rhe1†, with an attack as compensation
for the pawn -K. Richter.

13. Ne6! fxe6

14. dxe6 0-0

15. Qxd7! Qg5†

Or 15... Qxd7 16. Rxd7 Rac8 17. e7
Rfe8 18. Bc4† Kh8 19. Bf7 and wins.

16. Kb1 Rae8

17. Qxc7 Re7

18. Rd7 Qxg2

19. Rc1 Rc8

20. Rd8† 1-0

- 301 -

Torok—H. Heinicke Carlsbad 1939

**1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Ng3**

Another rarely used continuation is 6.
Nc3 Nbd7 7. Nf3 and now:

a) 7... c6? 8. Bc4 b5 9. Bd3 Bb7 10.

Qe2 a6 11. Rd1! 0-0 12. 0-0 Kh8? 13. Ne4
Qb6 14. Ne5 Rad8 15. Nxd7 Rxd7 16.
Nxf6 gxf6 17. Bxf6†! 1-0, Engels—Tsvet-
kov, Munich 1936. For if 17... Bxf6, 18.
Qe4.

b) 7... c5! 8. d5 exd5 9. Nxd5 0-0 10.
Bf4 Nxd5 11. Qxd5 Nf6= Smyslov—Ala-
tortsev, USSR (ch) 1944.

(S) 8. Bc4!?

6. ... c5 (F)

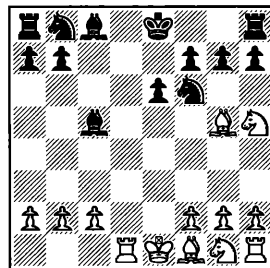
6... b6 or 6... Nbd7 transposes into
Rubinstein Variation C10.

7. dxc5 Qxd1†

(S) 7... Qa5†!?

8. Rxd1 Bxc5

9. Nh5!?



If 9. Bb5†, ...Bd7=.

9. ... Nbd7!

Not 9... Bxf2†? 10. Kxf2 Ne4† 11. Ke3
Nxg5 12. h4 and Black loses a piece.

10. N \times g7†?

Loses a piece! Instead 10. Nxf6† Nxf6
11. Bb5† Ke7=.

10. ... Kf8

11. Bh6 Kg8!

12. Bb5 Bf8

13. Bxd7 Nxd7!

14. Rd3 f6

15. N \times e6

Resignation, but also hopeless is 15.
Rg3 Kf7 or 15. Nh5 Bxh6 16. Rxd7 Bxd7
17. Nxf6† Kg7 18. Nxd7 Rac8 19. c3 Bc1.

15. ... Bxh6

0-1

- 302 -

Pospisil—T. Georgadze
Harrachov 1966

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 gxf6 7. g3

A promising continuation is 7. Bc4!?
 c6 (7... b6 8. d5!) 8. c3 f5 (8... b6 9. Qe2
 or 9. Qh5!?) 9. Ng3 Qd6 10. Nf3 Nd7 11.
 Qe2 Qf4 (11... b6?! 12. 0-0-0 Bb7 13.
 Rhe1 0-0-0? 14. Nxf5) 12. 0-0-0 13. Rfe1,
 Keres—Minev, Varna (ol) 1962. White
 stands slightly better.

(S) 11. Qd2!? Nf6 12. 0-0-0.

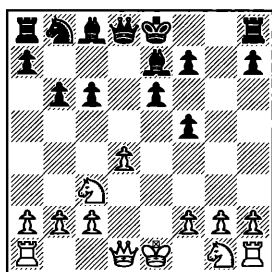
7. ... f5

7... Bd7?! 8. Nf3! Bc6 9. Qe2 f5 10.
 Ned2 Bf6 11. c3 Qe7 12. Bg2 Nd7 13. 0-0
 0-0 14. Rfe1, Fischer—Minev, Havana (ol)
 1966. White's game is preferable.

8. Nc3 c6?!

Better is 8... Bf6 9. Nge2 Nc6! 10. d5
 exd5 11. Nxd5 Bxb2 12. Bg2 0-0 13. 0-0
 Be5 (after 13... Bh8 14. Nef4 as in Fischer—
 Petrosian, Buenos Aires 1971, White
 has more possibilities) 14. Rb1∞, Bellon—
 Marovic, 1980.

9. Bg2 b6?



After 9... Nd7 10. Nf3 Qc7 11. Qe2
 b6 White has only a slightly better game.

10. d5! Bb7

If 10... cxd5 or 10... exd5, then 11.
 Nxd5!

11. dxe6 Qxd1†

12. Rxd1 fxe6

13. Nb5 Na6
 14. Nd6† Bxd6
 15. Rxd6 Rc8

White also wins a pawn in case of 15...
 Ke7 16. Bxc6! Bxc6 17. Rxc6 Nb4 18. Rc4!
 a5 (18... Nxa2? 19. Ra4!) 19. a3 Nd5 20.
 Nf3.

16. Rxe6† Kf7
 17. Re5 Rhe8
 18. Rxe8 Rxe8†
 19. Ne2 Nb4
 20. Kd2 Nxc2?
 21. Bf3! 1-0

- 303 -

A. Kotov—Kalmanok
Moscow 1936

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 gxf6 7.
 Nf3 Nd7?! 8. Bc4

(S) 8. g3!? with the idea 8... f5 9. Nc3
 or 8... b6 9. Bg2 Bb7 10. Qe2.

8. ... c6

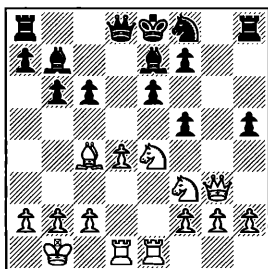
9. Qd2 b6?

(S) 9... Qc7!? 10. 0-0-0 (10. Qh6 Bf8
 11. Nxf6†? Ke7) b5 11. Bb3 Bb7, followed
 by ...0-0-0.

10. Qh6! Bf8
 11. Qf4 Bb7
 12. 0-0-0 h5
 13. Kb1 Be7
 14. Qg3!

Threatening 15. Qg7 Rf8 16. Qh7 and
 17. Qxh5.

14. ... Nf8
 15. Rhe1 f5



16. d5! cxd5

If 16... exd5, 17. Nf6#, or 16... fxe4 17. dxe6 and wins.

17. Bb5† Nd7

18. Ne5 Qc7

If 18... Bc8, 19. Qg7 Rf8 20. Rxd5! exd5 21. Nxf6† Bxf6 22. Ng6† Be7 23. Qxf8# -Kotov.

19. Bxd7† Kd8

20. Qg7 Rf8

21. Ng5 Qc5

22. Bxe6 1-0

- 304 -

**Adeler-Choinatzky
Berlin 1936**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 dxe4 4. Nxe4 Nbd7 5. Nf3 Ngf6 6. Bg5 Be7 7. Bxf6 gxf6!?

Transposes into the unfavorable variation. Right is 7... Nxf6.

8. Ng3!?! (F)

Instead of 8. Bc4 as in the previous game.

8. ... c6

9. Be2 Qb6

10. Qd2 c5?

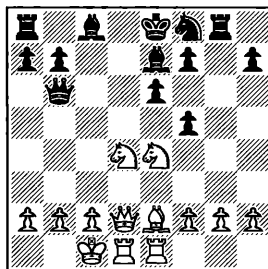
Consistent is 10... Qxb2 11. 0-0 Qb6, when after 12. c4 White has a strong initiative for the pawn.

11. 0-0-0 Rg8

12. Rhe1 Nf8

13. Ne4 cxd4

14. Nxd4 f5?



Suicidal! Relatively better was 14... Bd7.

15. Nxf5! exf5

16. Nf6† Qxf6

17. Qd8† Bxd8

18. Bb5# 1-0

- 305 -

**L. Steiner-A. Lilienthal
Budapest (m) 1934**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 gxf6 7. Nf3 b6 8. Bc4! Bb7 9. Qe2 c6 10. 0-0-0 Qc7 11. Kb1

Shamkovich recommends 11. Nfd2 Nd7 12. Qh5 Nf8 13. f4!? f5 14. Ng5 Bxg5 15. Qxg5 Qe7 16. h4 with slightly better prospects.

(F) 13. h4!? Ng6 14. Qh6 0-0-0 15. h5 Nf4 16. g3 b5! 17. Qxf4 Qxf4 18. gxf4 bxc4, Matulovic-Ciric, Yugoslavia (ch) 1961, with approximately equal chances.

11. ... Nd7

12. Ba6??

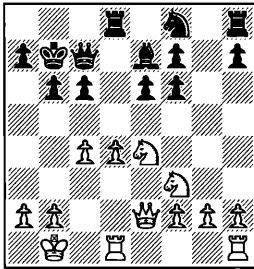
White's best is 12. Rhe1 0-0-0 13. Ba6 Bxa6 14. Qxa6† Qb7 15. Qe2 Rhg8 16. g3 Kb8 17. a3, Klovans-Petrosian, USSR (ch) 1975, with a small positional advantage. The text move is a typical mistake for this variation.

12. ... 0-0-0?

The refutation is 12... Bxa6! 13. Qxa6

b5!, threatening 14... Nb8 and winning a pawn after 14. Nc5 Nxc5 15. dxc5 Bxc5.

13. **Bxb7†** **Kxb7**
14. **c4!** **Nf8?**



Probably 14... Rhe8! offers some defensive chances.

15. **d5!**

A typical idea which demolishes Black's position.

15. ... **f5**

If 15... cxd5, 16. cxd5 exd5 17. Nc3!.

16. **Nc3** **Ng6**
17. **dxc6†** **Kb8**
18. **Nd4** **a6**
19. **c5** **b5**

Or 19... Bxc5 20. Qxa6 Bxd4 21. Nb5 Qxc6 22. Qa7† Kc8 23. Nxd4 Qb7 24. Rc1† and wins.

20. **Ncxb5!** **1-0**

For if 20... axb5, 21. Qxb5† Kc8 22. Qa6† Kb8 23. Nb5 and wins.

- 306 -

Holaszek–Magnusson Skopje (ol) 1972

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 gxf6 7. Nf3 b6 8. Bb5†!

As we saw in the previous game, for Black's plan the move ...c6 is necessary!

8. ... **c6**
9. **Bc4**

Or 9. Bd3 Bb7 10. Qd2 Qc7 11. 0-0-0

Nd7 12. Rhe1 0-0-0 13. c4 Kb8 14. Nc3 Nf8! 15. Kb1 Ng6 16. g3 f5, Leko–Korchnoi, Horgen 1994, with equal chances.

9. ... **Bb7**
10. **Qe2** **Qc7**
11. **g3** **Nd7**
12. **Ba6?!**

The same typical mistake as in game 305, here in a worse situation.

(S) 12. 0-0-0 0-0-0 13. Ba6=.

12. ... **Bxa6**
13. **Qxa6** **f5!**

13... b5 14. Nc5 wins only a pawn. Now Black wins at least a piece.

14. **Nc3**

If 14. Ned2, ...b5 15. Nb3 Bb4! 16. c3 Nb8 and White loses the Queen.

14. ... **b5!**
15. **Ne5** **Nb8**
16. **Nxb5** **Qxe5†!**
0-1

- 307 -

Watzl–Reiter Vienna 1939

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 Bxf6 7. Nxf6†

White gains nothing with this continuation.

7. ... **Qxf6**
8. **Nf3** **Nd7**
9. **Bd3**

9. c3 0-0 10. Be2 e5= Capablanca–Alekhine, New York 1927.

9. ... **0-0**
(S) 9... c5!? 10. c3 0-0.

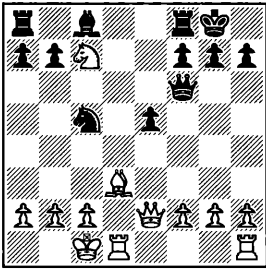
10. **Qe2** **c5**
11. **0-0-0** **cxd4**
12. **Nxd4** **e5**
13. **Nb5?!**

13. Nb3!?

13. ... **Nc5**

French Defense 2

14. Nc7



14. ... e4!

15. Nxa8

If 15. Bc4, ...Qf4† winning a piece.

15. ... exd3

16. Qe3 Qc6!

17. b4

There is no defense, for if 17. cxd3, ...Bf5!, or 17. Rd2 Be6.

17. ... Nb3†

18. Kb2 Qxc2†

19. Ka3 Na5!

20. bxa5 Qc3†

21. Ka4 Bd7#

0-1

- 308 -

E. Bogolyubov—Patigler
Corr. 1939

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 Bxf6 7. c3

Introduced by Bogolyubov, with the idea of 8. f4.

7. ... Nd7

(IM) 7... e5 8. dxe5 Qxd1† 9. Rxd1 Bxe5 10. Nf3 Bf4 11. g3 Bg4 12. Bg2 Bh6 13. 0-0 Nd7=.

8. f4 Be7

9. Nf3

More promising than 9. Qc2 c5 10. Nf3 Qc7 11. g3 b6 12. Bg2 Bb7 13. 0-0-0 Nf6=, Smyslov—Katetov, Moscow—Prague 1946.

9. ... b6!?

9... 0-0!?

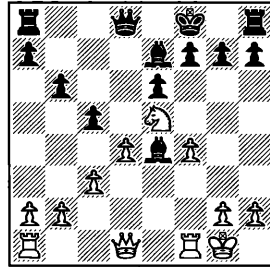
10. Bb5 Bb7?

10... 0-0!?

11. Ne5! Bxe4

12. Bxd7† Kf8

13. 0-0 c5



14. f5! Bf6

If 14... Bxf5, 15. Rxf5! exf5 16. Qb3 and wins.

15. fxe6 fxe6

16. Bxe6 Ke7

17. Qg4 Bb7

18. Rxf6! gxf6

19. Bc4 Bd5

20. Nc6†! 1-0

- 309 -

C. Torre—W. Adams
New Orleans 1920

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 Bxf6 7. Nf3 c6?!

Too passive.

8. c3 Qc7

9. Bd3 Nd7

10. Qe2 b6

11. g4 c5?

A wrong idea for an action without development. Better is 11... Bb7 followed by ...0-0-0.

12. dxc5 Nxc5

13. Nxc5 Qxc5

14. g5!? Bxc3†?

Falls into the trap. 14... Bxf6 is not so clear.

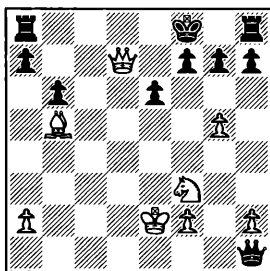
15. **bx c3!**

Stronger than 15. Kf1, which also gives an advantage. In sacrificing both Rooks, White must foresee a fine tactical point five moves later.

15. ... **Qxc3†**
 16. **Qd2!** **Qxa1†**
 17. **Ke2** **Qxh1**
 18. **Bb5†** **Bd7**

If 18... Ke7, 19. Qb4† and mate in two moves.

19. **Qxd7†** **Kf8**



20. **g6!** **hxc6**
 21. **Ng5** **1-0**

- 310 -

A. Gipslis—Darzniek Riga 1961

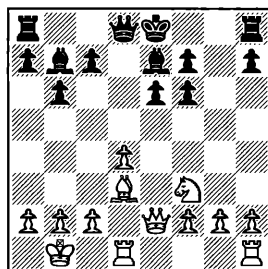
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 Bxf6 7. Nf3 Be7?! (F)

Waste of time in a dubious attempt to keep the two Bishops.

8. **Bd3** **b6?**

(S) Maybe 8... Nd7!? followed by 9... c5.

9. **Qe2** **Bb7**
 10. **0-0-0** **Nd7**
 11. **Kb1** **Nf6**
 12. **Nxf6†!** **gxf6**



If 12... Bxf6, 13. d5!

13. **d5** **exd5**

Or 13... Bxd5 14. Bb5† Kf8 15. c4 and wins.

14. **Nd4** **c5**
 15. **Nf5** **Bc8**
 16. **Bb5†** **Kf8**
 17. **Rxd5** **Qc7**
 18. **Bd7!** **1-0**

- 311 -

Rather—Belcher New York 1940

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 Bxf6 7. Nf3 0-0 8. c3

The main alternative is 8. Bd3, and now:

a) 8... Nc6? 9. c3 Re8 10. h4 h6 11. Qe2 b6 12. Nxf6† Qxf6 13. Qe4 Bb7 14. Rh3 Rab8 15. 0-0-0 Nd8 16. Qh7† Kf8 17. Ne5 Bc6 18. Rf3! Qxh4 19. Ng6# 1-0, H. Steiner—Amateur, Hollywood 1934.

(S) 11... e5!?

b) 8... Nd7 9. Bd3 transposes into our game.

8. ... **Nd7**
 9. **Bd3** **b6?**

a) 9... Be7?

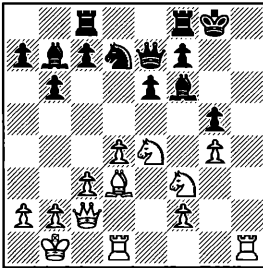
(F) 10. h4! (10. Qc2?! f5! 11. Ned2 Kh8 12. 0-0-0 c5 13. Nb3 Qc7 and Black stands well, Mukhin—Barenbaum, USSR 1965) b6 11. Neg5 h6 12. Qc2 Nf6 13. Bh7† Kh8

French Defense 2

14. Ne5 hxg5 15. hxg5 Rb8 16. gxf6 gxf6 (Hübner–Chernin, Gröningen 1993)
 17. Bg8† 1-0, Thiellment–Morena, Amsterdam (ol) 1954.

b) 9... e5! (the book line) 10. Qc2 exd4
 11. cxd4 g6 12. h4 Bg7 13. h5 Nf6 14. hxg6
 hxg6 15. 0-0-0 Nxe4 16. Bxe4 Bg4= Spassky–Petrosian, Moscow (m) 1966.

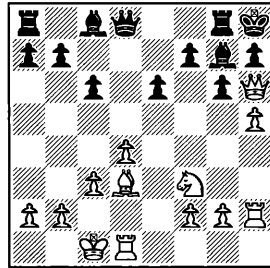
- | | |
|-----------|-----|
| 10. h4 | h6 |
| 11. Qc2 | Bb7 |
| 12. 0-0-0 | Rc8 |
| 13. Kb1 | Qe7 |
| 14. g4 | g5 |
- There is nothing better.
- | | |
|----------|------|
| 15. hxg5 | hxg5 |
|----------|------|



- | | |
|------------|------|
| 16. Ba6! | Bxa6 |
| 17. Nexg5 | Rfd8 |
| 18. Rh8†!! | Bxh8 |
| 19. Qh7† | Kf8 |
| 20. Qxh8# | 1-0 |

c) 10. d5!? (new idea) Be7 11. 0-0-0 Bd6
 12. h4 Nf6 13. Nfg5 g6 14. f3 Nh5 15. g4
 Nf4 16. h5 f5 as in Minasian–Dreev, St.
 Petersburg 1993, and Hector–M. Gurevich,
 Antwerp 1994, with a sharp and unclear position.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 10. 0-0-0 | c6 |
| 11. h4 | Nf6 |
| 12. Nxf6† | Bxf6 |
| 13. Bd3 | g6 |
| 14. h5 | Kg7 |
| 15. Rh2 | Rg8 |
| 16. Qd2 | Kh8? |
| 17. Qh6 | Bg7 |



- | | |
|------------|------|
| 18. Qxh7†! | Kxh7 |
| 19. hxg6# | 1-0 |

- 312 -

A. Dake–de Burca Warsaw (ol) 1935

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 dxe4 5. Nxe4 Be7 6. Bxf6 Bxf6 7.
 Nf3 Nd7 8. c3 0-0 9. Qc2!?

Instead of 9. Bd3.

9. ... **Be7?**

9... e5!? and now:

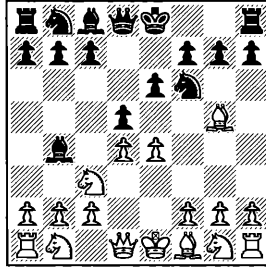
a) 10. Bd3 exd4, which transposes into
 the book line –see previous game.

b) 10. 0-0-0 exd4 11. Nxd4 Qe7 12. Bd3
 h6! 13. Rhe1 Nc5 14. Nxf6† Qxf6 15. Bf5

C12

French MacCutcheon

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4



game numbers

5. Nge2	313-315
5. exd5 exd5	316-317
5. exd5 h6	318
5. exd5 Qxd5	319-320
5. e5 h6 6. exf6	321-322
5. e5 h6 6. Bh4	323
5. e5 h6 6. Be3 Ne4 7. Qg4 Kf8	324-325
5. e5 h6 6. Be3 Ne4 7. Qg4 g6	326
5. e5 h6 6. Bd2 Bxc3 (6... Nfd7) 7. Bxc3	327
5. e5 h6 6. Bd2 Bxc3 7. bxc3 Ne4 8. Qg4 Kf8 9. Bd3 (9. Bc1)	328
5. e5 h6 6. Bd2 Bxc3 7. bxc3 Ne4 8. Qg4 Kf8 9. h4 ...	329
5. e5 h6 6. Bd2 Bxc3 7. bxc3 Ne4 8. Qg4 g6 9. Bd3 (9. Bc1)	330
5. e5 h6 6. Bd2 Bxc3 7. bxc3 Ne4 8. Qg4 g6 9. h4	331
5. e5 h6 6. Bd2 Bxc3 7. bxc3 Ne4 8. Qg4 g6 9. Be3 ..	332

- 313 -

**Rogmann—H. Müller
Siegen 1933**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4 5. Nge2

Introduced by H. Wolf and elaborated by Bogolyubov.

5. ... dxe4

For 5... h6 see game 315.

(F) If 5... c5?!, 6. a3 Bxc3† 7. Nxc3 cxd4 8. Qxd4 Nc6 9. Bb5 with an advantage in development —Alekhine.

6. a3 Be7

Or 6... Bxc3† 7. Nxc3 Nc6 8. Nxe4 Qxd4 9. Qxd4 Nxd4 10. Nxf6† gxf6 11. Bxf6 Nxc2† 12. Kd1 and White has sufficient compensation for the pawn —Keres.

7. Bxf6

7. Ng3!? Nc6 8. Bb5 —ECO.

7. ... Bxf6

According to all books, after 7... gxf6 8. Nxe4 b6 9. N2c3 Bb7 10. Qf3 c6 11. 0-0-0 f5 12. Ng3 Nd7 13. Bc4 (or 13. Bd3 Qc7 14. Rhe1 Nf8) Qc7, te Kolste—Torre, Baden-Baden 1925, the chances are equal.

(F) 13. Nh5!?, followed eventually by Rg1, h3, and g4, with some pressure on the center —Em. Lasker.

8. Nxe4 e5

Best. If 8... Bd7?!, 9. Qd3 Bc6 10. 0-0-0, Bogolyubov—Réti, New York 1924, with a better game for White. For 8... Nc6?! see next game.

9. Qd3

Recommended by Alekhine.

(F) After 9. d5?! Black would obtain superiority through 9... Be7 followed with castling and ...f5 —Alekhine.

9. ... 0-0(F)

9... exd4 10. Nxf6† Qxf6 11. Qxd4 Qxd4 12. Nxd4 (White has a slight edge —Alekhine) Bd7= (Becker) is the recommendation in all books.

(IM) 13. Nb5!? Bxb5 (13... Na6 14. 0-0-0) 14. Bxb5† Nd7 (14... c6 15. 0-0-0 0-0 16. Bc4) 15. 0-0-0 0-0-0 16. Rhe1 c6 17. Bc4. White has a more comfortable ending.

10. 0-0-0 exd4

11. Nxf6† Qxf6

12. Qxd4 Qh6†

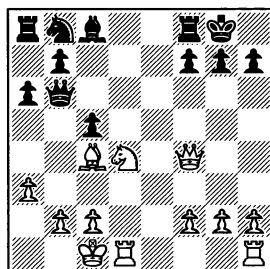
12... Qxd4 13. Nxd4 c6 14. Be2 looks slightly better for White.

13. Qf4 Qb6?

After 13... Qxf4† 14. Nxf4 c6 15. Bd3 White retains some advantage.

14. Nd4! a6

15. Bc4 c5



16. Rhe1! g6

If 16... cxd4, 17. Qxf7† and wins.

17. Re8! 1-0

- 314 -

**G. West—D. Hacche
Australia Open 1985**

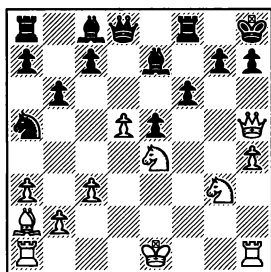
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Nge2 Nf6 5. Bg5 dxe4 6. a3 Be7 7. Bxf6 Bxf6 8. Nxe4 Nc6?! (F) 9. c3 0-0 10. N2g3 Be7 11. Bc4 e5 12. d5 Na5?

Also after 12... Nb8 13. Qh5! White keeps the advantage.

13. Ba2 b6

14. Qh5! Kh8

15. h4! f6



16. d6! cxd6
 17. Ng5 fxg5
 18. hxg5 h6
 19. Qxh6†! 1-0

Because of 19... gxf6 20. Rxh6† Kg7
 21. Nh5#.

- 315 -

J. Hector—I. Glek Copenhagen 1995

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 Bb4 5. Nge2 h6 6. Bxf6 Qxf6 7. a3
 Ba5!? (F)

Reviving a gambit idea proposed long ago: "8. b4 Bb6 9. exd5 0-0, etc. In any event, by this line of play, White would be left very much behind in development." —Alekhine, note in the book *New York 1924*.

8. b4 Bb6
 9. e5?!

Maybe the acceptance of the gambit is mandatory, because now White also will be behind in development and without the extra pawn.

9. ... Qe7
 10. Na4 Bd7
 11. c3 0-0
 12. Nf4 Be8
 13. g3 f6
 14. exf6 Qxf6
 15. Ra2 Nc6.
 16. h4 Bf7

17. Bg2 Rad8
 18. 0-0 e5
 19. dxe5 Nxe5

The following White action in the center is simply miscalculation, but this does not change the obvious assessment. Black has an advantage, and it is hard to say where White can play better.

20. Nxd5? Qd6
 21. c4 Nxc4
 22. Nac3 Qxg3
 23. Qe2 Rxd5
 24. Qxc4 Rd6
 0-1

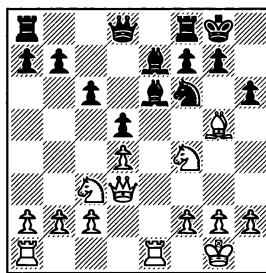
- 316 -

E. Canal—Master Leipzig 1916

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 Bb4 5. exd5 exd5 6. Bd3 Nc6 7. Nge2
 0-0 8. 0-0 Be7 9. Re1!? (F)

Instead of 9. a3 Be6 10. Na4 h6=.

9. ... Nb4?!
 (IM) 9... Bg4 10. f3 Bh5 11. Ng3 Bg6
 12. Nf5 Bxf5 13. Bxf5 Nh5 14. Be3 g6=.
10. Ng3 Nxd3
 11. Qxd3 c6?
 11... Be6 12. Nf5 Bxf5 13. Qxf5 c6 14.
 Re2. White's position is to be preferred.
12. Nh5 Be6
 13. Nf4 h6



If 13... Bd7, 14. Rxe7 Qxe7 15. Nh5
 Kh8 16. Qf3!.

French Defense 2

14. Bxh6! gxf6
 15. Rxe6! fxe6
 16. Qg6† Kh8
 17. Nxe6 1-0

18. h3! Qxf3
 19. gxf3 Re8
 20. Rg1† Kf8
 21. Bxh7 1-0

- 317 -

- 318 -

Statsiuk—I. Berezovsky
USSR 1990

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4 5. exd5 exd5 6. Qf3!?

Here this idea by Tartakower seems to work better—compare with the Exchange Variation C01, where the move ...Nf6 is not even mentioned as a Black option.

6. ... Nbd7

Maybe 6... Be7 is better.

7. 0-0-0 Be7

(S) 7... Bxc3!?! with the idea 8. Qxc3 Ne4, but 8. bxc3 0-0 9. Bd3 keeps better chances for White.

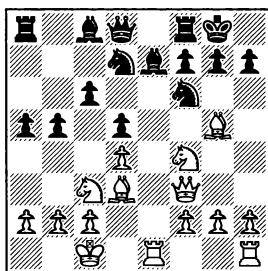
8. Bd3 0-0

9. Nge2 c6

10. Nf4 b5

If 10... h6, 11. h4!

11. Rde1 a5?



12. Rxe7! Qxe7

13. Nfxd5! Qd8

Also hopeless is 13... cxd5 14. Nxd5 Qd6 15. Nxf6† Nxf6 16. Qxa8.

14. Nxf6† Nxf6

15. Ne4 Qxd4

16. Nxf6† gxf6

17. Bxf6 Qg4

M. Chandler—Y. Piskov
Germany 1995

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4 5. exd5 h6?!

A new but dubious experiment.

6. Bb5†

Better than 6. Bxf6 Qxf6 7. dxe6 Bxe6, etc.

6. ... c6

7. dxc6 bxc6

8. Bxf6 Qxf6

9. Be2 0-0

10. a3 Ba5

11. Nf3 c5

12. 0-0 Bxc3

13. bxc3 Nc6

Black has some, but not enough, compensation for the pawn.

14. Bd3 Rb8

15. Qe2 Rd8?

This loses. Better was 15... Bd7.

16. Qe4 Bb7

17. Rab1! Ba8

18. Rxb8 Rxb8

19. Ne5! Nxe5

20. Qh7† Kf8

21. Qh8† Ke7

22. Qxb8 Nf3†

23. gxf3 Qxf3

24. Qc7† 1-0

For if 24... Kf6, 25. Qd8#, or 24... Ke8 25. Bb5† Kf8 26. Qd8#.

- 319 -

A. Nimzovich—Fluess
Zürich 1906

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Bb4 5. exd5 Qxd5 6. Bxf6 Bxc3†

The other book line 6... gxf6 7. Nge2
Qa5 8. a3 Be7 9. g3 c6 10. Bg2 Nd7 11.
0-0 h5 12. b4 Qf5 13. b5 c5 14. d5! results
in a great superiority for White, Gheorghiu-
Soos, Bucharest 1968.

(IM) An interesting innovation is 7...
Nc6!? 8. Qd2 Bxc3 9. Qxc3 Bd7 10. Qb3
Qa5† 11. c3 0-0-0 and White stands only
slightly better, Nicevski—Nikolic, Yugo-
slavia (ch) 1980, ...

7. **bx3** **gxf6**

8. **Nf3**

... as White's best is considered 8. Qd2
—see next game.

8. ... **Nc6?**

The right continuation is 8... b6!, now:
a) 9. Be2 Bb7 10. Qd2 Nd7 11. c4 Qf5
12. 0-0-0 0-0-0 with a good game for Black,
Capablanca—Znosko-Borovsky, St. Pe-
tersburg 1913.

b) 9. g3 Nd7 10. Bg2 Ba6! 11. Nh4 Qa5
12. Qd2 0-0-0 13. Qe3 Rhe8 14. a4 e5 15.
d5 Nc5 16. Nf5 e4 17. Nd4 Rxd5 18. Kd2?
Rxd4† 19. Qxd4 Rd8 20. Bh3† Ne6 0-1,
Fedoseev—Shebarshin, USSR 1921.

9. **Be2** **Rg8**

10. **0-0** **Bd7**

11. **c4** **Qh5**

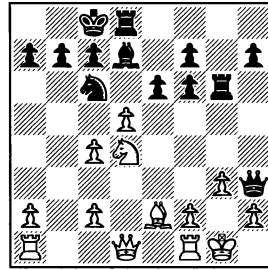
12. **d5** **0-0-0**

13. **Nd4!**

But not 13. dxc6?? Bxc6 14. Qc1
Rxc2†! 15. Kxg2 Qg4† and mate follows.

13. ... **Qh3**

14. **g3** **Rg6**



15. **dx6!** **Bxc6**

16. **Nxc6!** **Rxd1**

17. **Rfxd1** **bx6**

18. **c5!**

The point of the combination. The
mate is inevitable.

18. ... **Rg8**

19. **Rab1** **1-0**

- 320 -

N. Grigoriev—B. Verlinsky
USSR (ch) 1929

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Bb4 5. exd5 Qxd5 6. Bxf6 Bxc3† 7.
bx3 gxf6 8. Qd2 Nd7 9. Nf3?

ECO shows only 9. c4 Qe4† 10. Ne2
b6 (10... Nb6? 11. f3 Qc6 12. c5 Nd5 13.
c4 Ne7 14. Nc3 with the advantage, Ca-
pablanca—Alekhine, New York 1924) 11.
f3 Qg6 12. Ng3 Bb7 13. Bd3 Qg5 14. f4
Qh6 15. a4! with slightly better chances
—Alekhine.

(S) The final position of Alekhine's
variation, after 15... f5, is double-edged
and not so clear.

9. ... **Nb6!**

10. **Be2** **Bd7**

11. **0-0** **Rg8**

(F) 11... a6!? followed by 12... Bb5 —
Alekhine.

12. **Qf4** **f5**

13. **Ne1** **0-0-0**

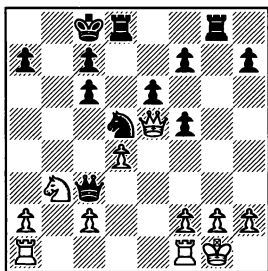
14. **Bf3** **Qa5**

French Defense 2

15. Nd3

If 15. Qe3 (15. Qd2), ...Nc4 16. Qd3 Bb5.

15. ... Qxc3
 16. Nc5 Bc6
 17. Bxc6 bxc6
 18. Nb3 Nd5
 19. Qe5



19. ... Qf3
 20. g3 Nf4
 0-1

- 321 -

P. Atiashev–Afrosinin USSR 1956

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4 5. e5 h6 6. exf6 hxg5 7. fxg7 Rg8 8. h4

Considered the most exact. For 8. Qh5 see next game.

8. ... gxh4
 8... Rxc7? 9. h5!
 9. Qg4

Or 9. Qh5 Qf6 10. Rxh4 (10. Qxh4 Qxc7 11. Nf3 Nc6=) Qxc7 11. Nf3 and now:

a) 11... Bd7? 12. Ne5! Qf8 13. Rf4 Rg7 14. Bd3 Bd6 15. Rxf7 Rxf7 16. Nxf7 Ke7 17. Bg6 Be8 18. Qg5† Kd7 19. Qd8† Kc6 20. Nxd6 1-0, Emden–Tackels, FRG 1969.

b) 11... Nc6! 12. 0-0-0 Bd7=,
 9. ... Qf6

(F) 9... Be7!? 10. g3 Bf6 11. Rxh4 (11. gxh4!) Bxh4 12. gxh4 Qf6?? (12... c6!) 13. Nxd5 exd5 (13... Qd8!?) 14. Qxc8† Qd8 15. Qxb7 Nd7 16. Bb5 Rxc7 17. 0-0-0 f5 18. Qxd5 1-0, Marschner–Fielding, USA 1945.

10. Rxh4 Qxg7
 11. Qxc7 Rxc7
 12. Rh8† Kd7

12... Bf8 13. 0-0-0 Bd7 14. Re1 Bc6= –Keres.

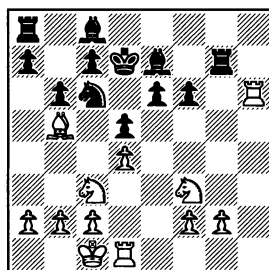
13. Nf3 Nc6
 14. 0-0-0

According to Barcza (*ECO*), White stands slightly better.

14. ... b6
 15. Bb5 f6?

(IM) 15... Bd6=.

16. Rh6! Be7



17. Nxd5! Bb7

If 17... exd5, 18. Ne5†!

18. Nxf6† Bxf6
 19. Rxf6 Ke7
 20. Rh6 1-0

- 322 -

Klansky–P. Votruba Czechoslovakia 1964

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4 5. e5 h6 6. exf6 hxg5 7. fxg7 Rg8 8. Qh5 Qf6

ECO's line stops here with the assessment that after 9... Rxc7 Black stands

slightly better.

9. **Qh7 (F) Rxc7**

Following *ECO*'s advice, but probably too ambitious.

(S) 9... **Qxc7** 10. **Qxc7 Rxc7** 11. **h4 gxf4=.**

10. **Qh8† Bf8**

11. **Nf3 Bd7**

12. **h4 g4?!**

12... **gxf4=.**

13. **h5! gxf3**

14. **h6 fxc2**

15. **Bxc2 Rg6?**

(S) 15... **Qxd4!?** 16. **hxc7 Qxc7.**

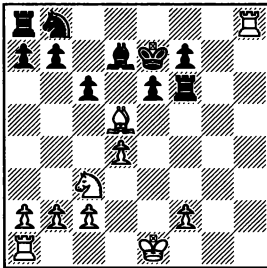
16. **Qxf6 Rxf6**

17. **h7 Bg7**

18. **h8=Q† Bxh8**

19. **Rxh8† Ke7**

20. **Bxd5! c6**



1/2-1/2??

White wins by 21. **Nb5!?**

- 323 -

D. Janowski—F. Lee
London 1899

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nc3 Nf6** 4. **Bg5 Bb4** 5. **e5 h6** 6. **Bh4**

Introduced by O. Bernstein.

6. ... **g5**

7. **Bg3 Ne4**

8. **Nge2 c5**

9. **a3 Bxc3†**

10. **Nxc3 Nxc3?**

Better is 10... **Qa5** 11. **Qd3 Nc6** 12. **dxcc5 Bd7** 13. **0-0-0 Nxc3** 14. **Qxc3 Qxc3** 15. **bxc3 Rc8=** Bernstein—Swiderski, Co-burg 1904.

11. **bxc3 Qa5**

12. **Qd2 c4 (F)**

ECO shows only 12... **Nc6** 13. **h4!** with advantage for White.

13. **Be2!**

Better than 13. **h4 Rg8** 14. **hxc5 hxc5** 15. **Rh5 Nd7**, threatening ...**Nb6-Na4** and Black has counterplay.

13. ... **Nd7**

14. **0-0 Nb6**

15. **f4**

The point of White's plan. The open f-file gives him a decisive attack.

15. ... **Na4**

16. **fxg5 hxg5**

17. **Qxc5 Nxc3**

18. **Bh5 Ne4**

19. **Bxf7† Kd7**

20. **Qg7 Qd8**

21. **Be8†! 1-0**

- 324 -

M.F. Stean—Y. Porath
Netanya 1976

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nc3 Nf6** 4. **Bg5 Bb4** 5. **e5 h6** 6. **Be3**

Introduced by D. Janowski.

6. ... **Ne4**

7. **Qg4 Kf8**

8. **Nge2?!**

For 8. **a3** see next game.

8. ... **c5**

9. **a3**

If 9. **0-0-0**, ...**Nxc3** 10. **Nxc3 Nc6!** 11. **Nb1 c4** 12. **Qh3 Qa5** 13. **a3 Be7** 14. **g4 Kg8!**, Spielmann—Vidmar, Vienna 1907. Black has an advantage in view of the possibility of ...**b5-b4**.

9. ... **Bxc3†! (IM)**

French Defense 2

ECO gives only 9... Qa5 with an advantage.

(S) 10. Rc1!? Bxc3† 11. Nxc3 Nc6 (11... Nxc3 12. Bd2 cxd4 13. Qxd4 Nc6 14. Bxc3 Nxd4 15. Bxa5 Nc6 16. Bc7!) 12. b4!? cxb4 13. Nxe4 dxe4 14. axb4 Nxb4 15. Bd2.

10. bx c3	Q a5
11. f 3	c xd4
12. B xd4	N c6
13. f xe4	N xd4
14. e xd5	N xc2†
0-1	

- 325 -

**J. van Mil—Y. Murey
Arnhem 1983**

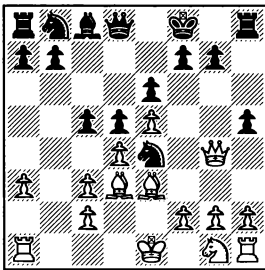
1. d4 Nf6 2. Nc3 d5 3. Bg5 e6 4. e4

This transposition from the Richter–Veresov Attack to the French Defense occurs very often in practice.

4. ...	B b4
5. e5	h 6
6. Be 3	Ne 4
7. Q g4	K f8
8. a 3	B xc3†

8... Ba5!? leads to an unclear game, e.g., 9. Nge2 c5 10. dxc5 Nc6 11. b4 Nxc3 12. Nxc3 Nxe5 13. Qg3 Bc7 14. Bf4 Qf6.

9. bx c3	c 5
10. B d3	h 5!? (F)



A forgotten novelty! The book line is 10... Nxc3 11. dxc5 Nc6 12. Nf3 f5 13.

exf6 Qxf6 14. Qh5 e5 with equal chances.

11. Q f3	N xc3
12. N h3	

Now the idea behind 10... h5 is clear. If 12. dxc5 Nc6, in comparison with the book line shown above, White does not have 13. Nf3.

12. ...	N c6
13. N f4	K g8
14. N xh5	Q h4
15. g 4	N xd4
16. Q f4	B d7
0-1	

Probably premature; but a pawn down in a very poor position, White's position is beyond all hope.

- 326 -

**R. Byrne—Shipman
New York 1946**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4 5. e5 h6 6. Be3 Ne4 7. Qg4 g6 8. a3 Bxc3† 9. bxc3 c5

ECO recommends 9... Nxc3 10. Bd3 Nc6 11. h4 Qe7 12. h5 g5 13. f4 gxf4 14. Qxf4 Bd7 15. Nf3 0-0-0 and Black stands better, Klovans–Makarychev, USSR 1978.

(IM) 15. Nh3! 0-0-0 16. 0-0 Rdg8 17. Qf6 with better chances –Ubilava.

(IM) 11... Bd7 12. h5 (12. Bxg6 Rg8 13. Bxf7† Kxf7 14. Qh5† Rg6 15. Nh3) g5 13. Nh3 Qe7 14. f4 gxf4 15. Bf2 Qf8 16. Qxf4 0-0-0, Kuijpers–Ree, Netherlands (ch) 1983, with chances for both sides.

10. B d3	c xd4!? (F)
-----------------	--------------------

10... Qa5 11. Ne2 cxd4 12. Bxd4 Nc5 13. 0-0 Nc6 14. Bxg6! with a strong attack, Shamkovich–Chistiakov, USSR 1961.

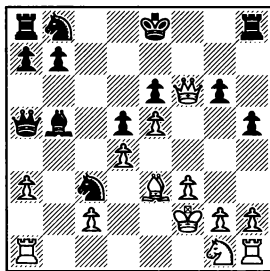
11. c xd4	Q a5†
12. Ke 2?!	

(S) 12. Kf1!?

12. ... **Bd7**
 13. **f3** **h5**
 14. **Qh4** **Nc3†**
 15. **Kf2** **Bb5**
 16. **Bxg6?**

16. Qf6!?

16. ... **fxg6**
 17. **Qf6**



17. ... **Ne4†!**
 0-1

Because of 18. fxe4 Rf8. The whole variation requires more analysis.

- 327 -

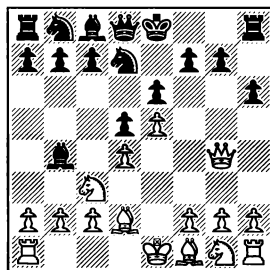
Gumprich–Varain Germany 1943

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4 5. e5 h6 6. Bd2

Introduced by Lasker and considered White's best.

6. ... **Bxc3**

Or 6... Nfd7?! (Tartakower) 7. Qg4 and now ...



After 7. Qg4 (analysis)

a) 7... g6 8. Bd3!?

(F) 8... Nf8 9. Nge2 Nc6 (9... c5!?) 10. h4 h5 11. Qf4 Be7 12. Rh3 Nh7 13. Rf3 Rf8 14. Qh6 Rh8 15. Rxf7 Kxf7 16. Qxg6† 1-0, Kanamori–Hornwood, Berkeley 1965.

b) 7... Bf8 8. Nf3 c5 9. Nb5 cxd4 10. c3 dxc3 11. Bxc3 g6 12. 0-0-0 with the advantage –Nezhmetdinov.

(F) 9. dxc5!? Nxc5 10. b4 Ncd7 11. Nb5 g6 12. Bd3 h5 13. Qxe6† fxe6 14. Bxg6† Ke7 15. Bg5† Nf6 16. exf6† Kd7 17. Ne5† 1-0, Machulsky–Gurevich, USSR 1976.

7. **Bxc3** **Ne4**

8. **Qg4**

The alternatives are not dangerous for Black:

a) 8. Bb4? c5! 9. Bxc5 (9. dxc5? Nxf2! 10. Kxf2 Qh4†) Nxc5 10. dxc5 Nd7 11. Qd4 Qc7 12. Nf3 Nxc5, Spielmann–Nimzovich, Göteborg 1920.

b) 8. Ba5?! 0-0! 9. Bd3 Nc6 10. Bc3 Nxc3 11. bxc3 f6!, Fischer–Petrosian, Curaçao 1962.

8. ... **g6?!**

8... Kf8 9. Bd3 Nxc3 10. bxc3 c5 11. h4 Qa5, Seybold–Keres, Corr. 1932. Black stands slightly better.

(F) 8... 0-0!? –K. Richter.

9. **Bb4** **c5**

10. **dxc5**

(S) 10. Bxc5!? Nxc5 11. dxc5 Nd7 12. Qd4 Qc7 13. Nf3 Nxc5 14. Bd3.

10. ... **Qc7**

11. **f4** **Nxc5**

(F) 11... Nd7!? intending 12... Ndx5 –Rellstab.

12. **Nf3** **Qb6**

13. **Ba3** **Ne4**

14. **0-0-0** **Nf2?!**

14... Nc6!?

15. **Qh4** **g5**

If 15... Nc6, then 16. Nd4!? (K. Rich-

French Defense 2

ter) or 16. Bb5! Qxb5 17. Qxf2 with a clear advantage.

- | | |
|---------------|----------|
| 16. N x g5 | N x h1 |
| 17. Ne4! | Nc6 |
| 18. Nf6† | Kd8 |
| 19. N x d5† | Ke8 |
| 20. Nf6† | 1-0 |

19. f7† and mate next move.

- | | |
|--------------|-----------|
| 17. R x h1 | Nd8 |
| 18. Rh7 | cx d 4 |
| 19. g x f7 | dx c 3† |
| 20. Kd1 | N x f7 |
| 21. R x g7 | 1-0 |

- 328 -

- 329 -

Y. Shabanov—E. Mnatsakanian Daugavpils 1971

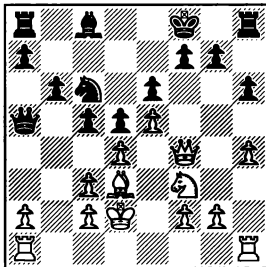
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4 5. e5 h6 6. Bd2 Bxc3 7. bxc3 Ne4 8. Qg4 Kf8 9. Bd3

9. Bc1 c5 10. Bd3 (10. Ne2 cxd4 11. f3 Nxc3 12. Nxd4 Kg8! with a better game for Black —L. Evans) Nxc3 11. dxc5 Qa5 12. Bd2 Qa4 13. h3 Qxg4 14. hxg4 Na4=.

- | | |
|--------------|----------|
| 9. ... | N x d2 |
| 10. K x d2 | c5 |

According to Barcza (*ECO*), the simplest way for an equal game is 10... Qg5 11. Qxg5 hxg5 12. f4 gxf4 13. Rf1 Nc6! 14. Rxf4 Bd7 15. Nh3 Ke7.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 11. Nf3 | Qa5 |
| 12. h4 | Nc6 |
| 13. Qf4 | b6? |



(S) 13... Bd7!?

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 14. Ng5! | hxg5 |
|----------|------|

If 14... Nd8, 15. Nxf7 Nxf7 16. Bg6.

- | | |
|----------|----------|
| 15. hxg5 | R x h1 |
| 16. g6! | Ke7 |

Or 16... f6 17. exf6 Rxa1 18. Qd6† Kg8

Glauser—D. Keller Switzerland 1966

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4 5. e5 h6 6. Bd2 Bxc3 7. bxc3 Ne4 8. Qg4 Kf8 9. h4 c5

Alternatives:

a) 9... Nxd2? 10. Kxd2 c5 11. Rh3 Nc6 12. Rg3 Rg8 13. Bd3 g6 14. Qf4 g5 15. hxg5 hxg5 16. Qg4 c4 17. Bh7 Rg7 18. Qh5 Qe7 19. Qh6! b5 20. Nf3 1-0, Euwe—Boedin, Amsterdam 1920-21.

b) 9... f5 10. exf6 Qxf6 11. Nf3 Nc6 12. Qf4 Nxd2 13. Qxd2 e5 14. 0-0-0 exd4 15. cxd4 with an advantage for White —*ECO*.

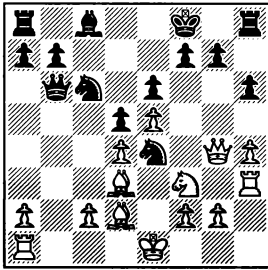
(F) 12. h5!? e5 13. Qh4 Kf7 14. Bb5 exd4 15. cxd4 Re8 16. Ne5† Kg8 17. Be3 Ng5 18. f4 Nf7 (Lilienthal—Sliwa, 1960) 19. g4! with a good attacking position —Gligoric.

- | | |
|---------|----------|
| 10. Rh3 | cx d 4 |
|---------|----------|

a) 10... Nc6 11. Bd3 Nxd2 12. Kxd2 cxd4 13. cxd4 Qb6 14. Rg3! g6 15. Ne2 with a strong attack —Keres.

b) 10... Qa5 11. Bd3 Nxd2 12. Rg3! g6 13. Kxd2 cxd4 14. Qxd4 Nc6 15. Qf4 d4 16. Nf3 Qxc3† 17. Ke2 Ne7 (17... Qxa1 18. Qf6 Rg8 19. h5 and wins) 18. Qxd4 with an advantage for White.

- | | |
|--------------|-----|
| 11. cx d 4 | Qb6 |
| 12. Nf3 | Nc6 |
| 13. Bd3 | |



13. ... **Nxe5?**

(S) 13... Nxd4!? with the idea 14. Bxe4 dxe4 15. Qxe4 (15. Rg3? Nf5, or 15. Nxd4 Qxd4 16. Bc3 Qc4 17. Rg3 Rg8) Nc6.

14. **dxe5?**

14. Nxe5! Qxd4 15. Qf4! Qxa1† 16. Ke2 and, according to Keres, White has a winning attack, e.g., 16... Nf6 17. Bb4† Kg8 18. Qxf6! But, after 16... f5 the position is totally unclear.

14. ... **Qxf2†**

15. **Kd1** **Qxd2†!**

16. **Nxd2** **Nf2†**

0-1

- 330 -

S. Belavenets—A. Chistiakov Moscow 1938

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4 5. e5 h6 6. Bd2 Bxc3 7. bxc3 Ne4 8. Qg4 g6 9. Bd3

The Duras Variation, 9. Bc1, is successfully met with 9... c5 10. Bd3 Nxc3! 11. dxc5 Qa5 12. Bd2 Qa4 13. h3 (if 13. Qf3 or 13. Qh3, ...Ne4!) Ne4! 14. Ne2 Nxc5 15. Qf3 Qd7 16. 0-0 b6 17. a4 Ba6 and the chances are equal.

(F) 11. Nf3!? c4 12. Bd2 cxd3 13. Bxc3 dxc2 14. Rc1 Bd7 15. Rxc2 Bb5 16. h4 Nc6 17. Bb2 Ba6 18. Rh3 Qe7 19. h5 Rg8, Kuijpers—Sliwa, Tel Aviv 1964, with chances for both sides

9. ... **Nxd2**

10. **Kxd2** **c5**

11. **Nf3**

(F) 11. h4?! Nc6 12. Rh3 cxd4 13. cxd4 Bd7 14. Rf3 (if 14. Bxg6?, ...Qa5† 15. c3 fxg6 16. Qxg6† Kd8 17. Qf6† Kc7 and Black wins) Qb6 15. Ne2 Qb4†! 16. Kd1 Nxe5 17. Qf4 Nxf3 0-1, J. Florian—M. Katetov, Prague 1946.

11. ... **Nc6**

12. **Rhb1?**

White's best is 12. Rab1! cxd4 13. cxd4 Qa5† 14. Ke3 b6 15. Qf4 Ba6 16. Rhc1, according to ECO with slightly better chances.

12. ... **Qc7**

13. **Qh4** **Bd7**

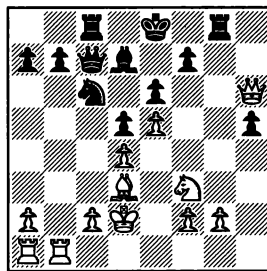
14. **Qf6** **Rg8**

15. **h4** **Rc8**

16. **h5** **gxh5**

17. **Qxh6** **cxh4**

18. **cxh4**



18. ... **Nxd4!**

19. **Nxd4** **Qc3†**

20. **Ke3** **Rc4!**

21. **Qf4**

If 21. Nf3, ...Re4#, or 21. Ne2 d4†, or 21. Nb3 Re4† 22. Kf3 Qxe5 23. g3 h4, etc.

21. ... **Rg4**

22. **Ne2** **Re4†**

0-1

- 331 -

M. Euwe—te Kolste
Netherlands (ch) 1921

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4 5. e5 h6 6. Bd2 Bxc3 7. bxc3 Ne4 8. Qg4 g6 9. h4 Nxd2 10. Kxd2 c5 11. Rh3 Qa5?

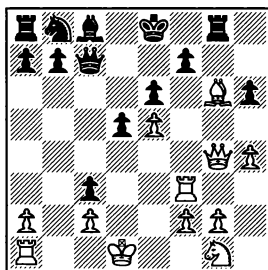
The main line is 11... Nc6 12. Bd3 cxd4 13. cxd4 Bd7 14. c3 Qe7 15. Qd1 Na5 16. Ke1 Rc8 17. Ne2 Rc6= Capablanca—C. Torre, Moscow 1925.

(F) 14. Rf3!? Qb6 15. Qf4 Qb4† 16. Kd1 Qxd4 17. Qxf7† Kd8 18. Rb1, Yates—Knoch, 1927.

12. **Bd3** **cxd4**
13. **Bxg6** **dxg3†?**

According to theory, after 13... Qc7 14. Rf3, Euwe—Maroczy, Hague (m) 1921, the situation is unclear.

14. **Kd1** **Qc7**
15. **Rf3** **Rg8**



16. **Qa4†** **Bd7**
17. **Bxf7†** **Kd8**
18. **Qa3** **Qc4**
19. **Ne2** **Bb5**
20. **Nxc3** **Rh8**
21. **Qa5†** 1-0

- 332 -

E. Solozhenkin—M. Sharif
St. Petersburg 1996

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4 5. e5 h6 6. Bd2 Bxc3 7. bxc3 Ne4 8. Qg4 g6 9. Be3!?

An interesting continuation to which little consideration has been given up to now.

9. ... **Nxc3**

In case of 9... c5 10. Bd3 Qa5 11. Ne2 cxd4 12. Bxd4 Nc6 13. 0-0 White has strong attacking possibilities —Keres.

10. **Bd3** **c5**

10... Qe7 11. h4! b6 12. h5 g5 13. f4 gxf4 14. Qxf4 Bb7∞ —ECO.

11. **dxg5** **Qa5**

12. **Nf3!?**

12. Bd2 Qa4! transposes into Duras' Variation 9. Bc1 —see game 330.

12. ... **Ne4†**

13. **Nd2**

New idea. Known is 13. Kf1 Nxc5? 14. Bxg6! with a powerful attack —Maroczy.

(F) 13... Bd7!? 14. Bxe4 dxe4 15. Qxe4 Bc6 16. Qd4 Na6 17. Kg1 Rd8∞, Fielstadt—Sauerermann, Corr. 1974-76.

13. ... **Qc3**

14. **Rd1** **Nxc5!?**

In case of 14... Nxd2 15. Rxd2 Qa1† 16. Rd1 Qc3† White can accept a draw (17. Rd2 Qa1†) or play for complications by 17. Kf1!?

15. 0-0 **Nxd3**

16. **cxg3** **Qxd3?**

Loses. Mandatory was 16... Nc6, though after 17. Nf3 White has excellent compensation for the pawn.

17. **Qb4!** **Na6**

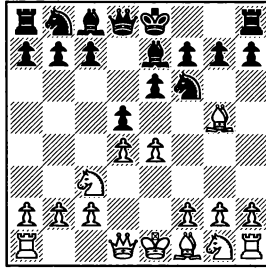
18. **Qd6** **Qc3**

19. **Ne4!** 1-0

C13

French Classical

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7



game numbers

5. Bxf6 Bxf6 6. e5 Be7 7. Qg4 g6	333
5. Bxf6 Bxf6 6. e5 Be7 7. Qg4 Kf8	334
5. Bxf6 Bxf6 6. e5 Be7 7. Qg4 O-O	335-339
5. Bxf6 Bxf6 6. Nf3	340-341
5. e5 Ng8	342
5. e5 Ne4 (Tartakower)	343-345
5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 (The Alekhine-Chatard-Albin Attack)	
6... Bxg5	346-349
6... h6	350-351
6... f6 7. Bd3	352
6... f6 7. Qh5f	353-354
6... c5 7. Nb5 (7. Qg4)	355-356
6... c5 7. Bxe7 Kxe7	357-358
6... c5 7. Bxe7 Qxe7	359
6... O-O 7. Bd3 c5	360-361
6... O-O 7. Bd3 f6	362
6... O-O 7. Bd3 f5	363
6... a6 7. Qg4 f6 (7... g6, 7... Kf8)	364
6... a6 7. Qg4 f5	365
6... a6 7. Qg4 Bxg5	366-368

- 333 -

**Ed. Lasker—D. Gladstone
New York 1946**

1. d4 e6 2. e4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. Bxf6

Introduced by A. Anderssen.

5. ... Bxf6
6. e5 Be7
7. Qg4 g6?!
8. h4

8. Nf3!? (F) c5 9. dxc5 Bxc5 10. 0-0-0
Bd7 (10... Bxf2? 11. Ne4!) 11. Qf4 Be7
12. h4 a6 13. Ng5 Bxg5 14. hxg5 b5 15.
Rd3 Ra7 16. Rdh3 Bc6 17. Rxh7 Rf8 18.
Bd3 d4 19. Rh8 Nd7 20. Qxf7†! 1-0, Seid-
mann—Mrazek, Prague 1936.

(S) 8... Nd7!? with the idea 9... c5 –
K. Richter.

8. ... h5
9. Qf4

9. Qg3!? (F) Bd7?! (9... c5) 10. Bd3 c5
11. dxc5 Nc6 12. 0-0-0 Qa5 13. Bxg6 fxg6
14. Qxg6† Kd8 15. Nf3 Kc7 16. Ng5 Bxg5
17. hxg5 Nxe5? 18. Nxd5†! Kc6 (if 18...
exd5, 19. Qd6† Kc8 20. Qxe5 followed
by 21. Qxd5) 19. Qe4 Qxc5 20. Nf4† Kc7
21. Rxd7†! Kxd7 22. Qxb7† 1-0, Bilek-
Olah, Budapest 1963.

(S) Black should play 17... Raf8, still
fighting.

9. ... c5
10. Nf3!? (F)

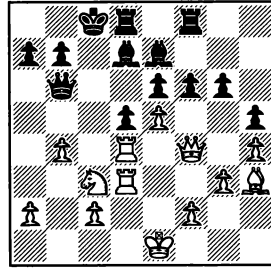
ECO's line is 10. dxc5 Bxc5 11. Nf3 a6
12. 0-0-0 with the advantage, Showalter-
Em. Lasker, USA (m) 1893.

10. ... cxd4
11. Nxd4 Nc6
12. Rd1 Nxd4
13. Rxd4 Bd7
14. Rh3 Qa5

If 14... Qb6, then White sacrifices a
pawn for attack: 15. Rd1! Qxb2 16. Rb1
Qxc2 17. Rxb7, for example 17... Bc6?

18. Rxe7†! Kxe7 19. Qf6† Kd7 20. Qxf7†
Kd8 21. Qxe6, etc. –Ed. Lasker.

15. b4! Qb6
16. Rhd3 0-0-0
17. g3 Rhf8
18. Bh3 f6?



19. Rxd5! fxe5
20. Qc4† Bc6?

If 20... Kb8, 21. Rxd7 Qxf2† 22. Kd1
Qg1† 23. Kd2 Rf2† 24. Ne2 Rc8 25. Qe4
and wins –Ed. Lasker.

(S) 20... Qc7 offers some defensive
chances.

21. Rxd8† Bxd8
22. Qxe6† 1-0

- 334 -

**Schwarz—Schmidt
Germany 1928**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. Bxf6 Bxf6 6. e5 Be7 7. Qg4
Kf8?! 8. Bd3

The oldest continuation. *ECO* gives 8.
f4 c5 9. dxc5 Nc6 10. Nf3 Qa5 11. 0-0-0
as stronger.

(S) 11... Bxc5!? with the idea of 12.
Kb1 b5!?, but White still retains the bet-
ter chances.

8. ... c5

(S) 8... b6!? followed by 9... c5 –
Tarrasch, note in the book *Hastings 1895*.

9. dxc5 Nc6
10. f4

Or 10. Nf3 h5 11. Qg3 h4 12. Qg4 Bxc5
13. 0-0 Bd7 14. a3 Kg8 15. Rae1, Mason-
Bird, Hastings 1895, according to Tar-
rasch with advantage for White.

10. ... Bxc5

11. Nf3 f5?

(S) 11... Qa5!?

12. exf6 Qxf6

13. Rf1! Bb4

14. 0-0-0 Bxc3

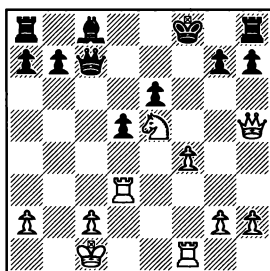
15. bxc3 Qxc3

16. Ne5 Nb4

Or 16... Qa3† 17. Kd2 Qa5† 18. Ke2
Nd4† 19. Kf2 Qb6 (19... Qc5) 20. Kg3
Nf5† 21. Bxf5 exf5 22. Qh5 g6 23. Qh6†
Kg8 24. Rxd5 Be6 25. Rd3, followed by
Rfd1, with the advantage to White.

17. Qh5 Nxd3†

18. Rxd3 Qc7



19. Rc3! Qe7

20. Ng6† 1-0

- 335 -

R. Letelier-Niemi
Dubrovnik (ol) 1950

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. Bxf6 Bxf6 6. e5 Be7 7. Qg4 0-0
8. Nf3?!

Another dubious continuation is 8.
0-0-0?!, for example: 8... f5! 9. Qh3 c5
10. f4 Nc6 11. dxc5 Qa5! 12. Kb1 b6 13.
g4 d4 (13... bxc5!?) 14. gxf5 Rb8 -ECO)
14. Bg2 fxg4 15. Qxg4 dxc3 16. Bxc6 Qb4

0-1, Samarian-Subaria, Romania 1942.

8. ... Nd7?

Better is 8... f5!, successful in Jagielski-
Wojciehowski, Poland 1937: 9. Qh3 c5 10.
Ne2?! (10. dxc5!?) Qa5† 11. c3 Nc6 12.
dxc5 Bxc5 13. Nc1? Bxf2† 14. Kxf2 Qb6†
15. Kg3 Nxe5! with a decisive attack.

9. h4 h6?

(S) 9... f5!?

10. Rh3 g6

11. Bd3 h5

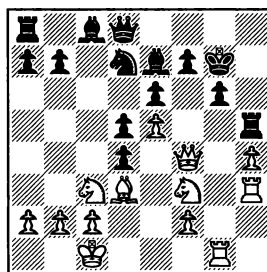
12. Qf4 Kg7

13. g4 Rh8

14. 0-0-0 c5

15. Rg1 cxd4

16. gxh5 Rxb5



17. Bxg6! fxg6

18. Rxb5† 1-0

For if 18... Kxg6, 19. Rg3† Bg5 20.
Nxb5 Qe8 21. Ne4† Kh7 22. Nf6† Nxf6
23. Qxf6 and wins.

- 336 -

K. Richter-Stuber
Berlin 1928

1. d4 d5 2. Nc3 Nf6 3. Bg5 e6 4. e4
Be7 5. Bxf6 Bxf6 6. e5 Be7 7. Qg4 0-0
8. Bd3

Practice shows that this continuation,
keeping the possibility for f4, is the stron-
gest.

8. ... Nc6?! (F)

Also dubious is 8... f5 9. Qh3 c5 10.

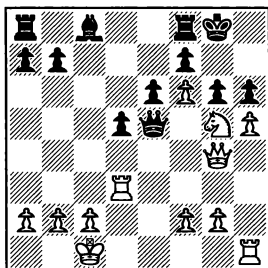
French Defense 2

dx5! and now:

a) 10... Bxc5 11. Nf3 Nc6 12. 0-0-0 Nb4?! 13. Bc4! Qc7 14. Bb3 Bd7 15. a3 Nc6 16. Rxd5! Ne7 17. Rxd7 1-0, Nemet-Doric, Varazdin 1961. For if 17... Qxd7, 18. Ng5.

b) 10... Nd7 11. f4 Nxc5 12. 0-0-0, K. Richter-Schlage, Swinemunde 1932, with better prospects for White.

- | | |
|-----------|-------|
| 9. Nf3 | Nb4 |
| 10. 0-0-0 | Nxd3† |
| 11. Rxd3 | c5 |
| 12. dxc5 | Bxc5? |
- (S) 12... Qa5!? or 12... Qc7!?
- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 13. Ne4 | Be7 |
| 14. Nfg5! | h6 |
| 15. h4 | Qc7 |
| 16. Nf6†! | Bxf6 |
| 17. exf6 | g6 |
| 18. h5! | Qe5 |



- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 19. Nh7! | Kxh7 |
| 20. hxg6† | 1-0 |

Because of 20... fxg6 21. Rxh6† Kxh6 22. Rh3† Qh5 23. Rxh5† gxh5 24. Qg7#.

- 337 -

Palitsch-S. Rosenthal Heidelberg 1913

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. Bxf6 Bxf6 6. e5 Be7 7. Qg4 0-0 8. Bd3 c5 9. dxc5 Nd7?!

Possible is 9... Bxc5 10. Nf3, and now not 10... Nc6?? 11. Bxh7† Kxh7 12. Qh5†

Kg8 13. Ng5 Re8 14. Qxf7† Kh8 15. Qh5† Kg8 16. Qh7† Kf8 17. Qh8† Ke7 18. Qxg7#, Pestalozzi-Duhm, Bern 1908, but 10... f5! 11. Qh3 Nc6, transposing into the most favorable line for Black: 9... Nc6! 10. Nf3 Bxc5 -see game 339.

10. f4

Shown in *ECO* only as an interesting possibility.

10. ...	Nxc5
11. 0-0-0	b5!? (F)

11... f5 12. Qh3 b5 13. Nce2 Ne4 14. Qe3 Qa5 15. Kb1 b4 16. Bxe4 fxe4 17. Nd4 Bd7= Bhend-Zaradic, Zagreb 1955.

12. h4?

A decisive mistake.

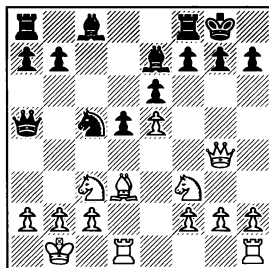
(S) 12. f5!? Nxd3† (12... b4 13. f6) 13. Rxd3 exf5 14. Qf3.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 12. ... | f5 |
| 13. Qh5 | Bd7 |
| 14. Bxb5 | Bxb5 |
| 15. Nxb5 | Ne4 |
| 16. Qf3 | Qa5 |
| 17. Nd4 | Qxa2 |
| 18. c3 | Rab8 |
| 0-1 | |

- 338 -

K. Richter-K. Darga Berlin 1950

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. Bxf6 Bxf6 6. e5 Be7 7. Qg4 0-0 8. Bd3 c5 9. dxc5 Nd7 10. Nf3 Nxc5 11. 0-0-0 Qa5?



11... f5!? or 11... Nxd3!? –Keres in *ECO*. some defensive chances.

12. Bxh7†

17. Qg6† Kh8

18. Qh5† 1-0

A very instructive tactical example—the typical Bishop's sacrifice, but without preparation!

12. ... Kxh7

13. Qh5† Kg8

14. h4 Re8

Or 14... f6 15. exf6 Bxf6 16. Ng5 Bxg5 17. hxg5 with a winning attack.

15. Ng5 Bxg5†

16. hxg5 Kf8

17. g6 fxg6

18. Qxg6 Bd7

19. Rh7 1-0

- 339 -

E. Paoli—Staldi Italy (ch) 1950

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. Bxf6 Bxf6 6. e5 Be7 7. Qg4 0-0 8. Bd3 c5 9. dxc5 Nc6

Considered Black's best.

10. Nf3

If 10. f4, then 10... f5 11. Qh3 Qa5! 12. 0-0-0 d4 13. Nb1 Nb4! 14. Bc4 Nxa2† with advantage for Black.

10. ... f6?

Black should play 10... f5! 11. Qh3 Bxc5 12. 0-0 Bd7 13. g4 Nb4 14. g5 d4 15. Ne2 Nxd3 16. cxd3 f4 with better chances, K. Richter—Stahlberg, Munich 1936.

11. Qh5 g6?

Another and probably decisive mistake. Instead 11... f5 12. g4 g6 13. Qh3 f4 is still unclear.

12. Bxg6 hxg6

13. Qxg6† Kh8

14. h4! Bxc5

15. Qh6† Kg8

16. Rh3 Qb6?

Perhaps 16... Kf7!? 17. Rg3 Ke8 offers

- 340 -

C. Schlechter—A. Wolf Vienna 1894

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. Bxf6 Bxf6 6. Nf3

Considered as the most promising continuation for White.

6. ... 0-0

Nimzovich recommends 6... c5 7. exd5 exd5 8. Bb5† Nc6 9. 0-0 (9. Qe2† Be6 10. Nxd5 Qxd5 11. c4 Qd8 12. d5 Qa5† 13. Kf1 0-0, Karaklajic—Gligoric, Zagreb 1949, is in Black's favor.) 0-0 10. dxc5 Qa5=. An important transposition preferred by many players is 6... dxe4!? —see C11.

7. e5 Be7

8. Bd3 Bd7?!

Waste of time. Right is 8... c5 as in game 341.

9. h4! f6?

(S) Black's only chance was 9... f5, and if 10. exf6, ...Rxf6, but 10. g4 looks very strong.

10. Ng5

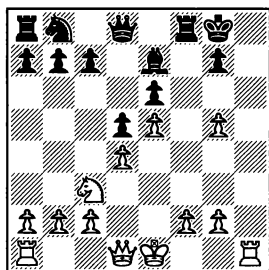
But not 10. Bxh7† Kxh7 11. Ng5† Kh6 12. Qd2 fxg5 13. hxg5† Kg6.

10. ... fxg5?

Here again 10... f5 was mandatory.

11. Bxh7† Kxh7

12. hxg5† Kg8



13. Rh8+! Kf7

If 13... Kxh8, 14. Qh5† Kg8 15. g6 and the mate is inevitable.

14. Qh5† g6
 15. Qh7† Ke8
 16. Qxg6# 1-0

- 341 -

**Fritz–Bozener
 Germany 1899**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. Bxf6 Bxf6 6. Nf3 0-0 7. e5 Be7 8. Bd3 c5 9. h4 f5

Best defense a hundred years ago, and still the best defense now. There are also immediately losing “opportunities” for Black, for example:

a) 9... cxd4? 10. Bxh7†! Kxh7 11. Ng5† Kh6 12. Qd3 g6 13. h5 f5 (or 13... Bxg5 14. hxg6† Bh4 15. Qg3! fxc6 16. Rxh4† Kg7 17. Rg4 Qe8 18. Nb5! and wins) 14. exf6 Kxg5 15. f4† Kg4 16. Rh4†! 1-0, Lesnik–Karaklajic, Sarajevo 1948.

b) 9... h6? 10. dxc5 Bxc5 11. g4 Qb6? 12. Qd2 Bxf2†? (wrong combination in a clearly inferior position) 13. Qxf2 Qxb2 14. Kd2 Nc6 15. a3 1-0, Charousek–Maroczy, Budapest (m) 1896.

10. exf6 gxf6?

Only *ECO* gives 10... Rxf6![∞], as in Maroczy–Serraillier, Hastings (Minor tmt) 1895. This position needs more analysis.

11. Ng5!?

Zlotnik presents this move as Keres’ invention!?

11. ... fxc6
 12. hxg6 Rf7?

(S) 12... Bxg5!?! with the idea 13. Bxh7† Kg7 14. Qh5 Qf6 or 13. Qh5 Rf7 14. Bxh7† Kf8 15. Bg6 Rg7.

13. Bxh7†! Rxh7

If 13... Kf8, 14. Bg6 and wins.

14. Rxh7 Bxg5

Or 14... Kxh7 15. Qh5† Kg8 16. g6 and wins.

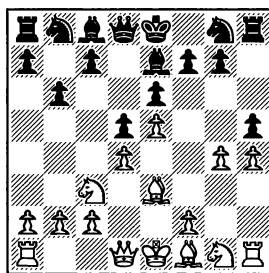
15. Qh5 Qf6
 16. Nb5 1-0

Black’s position is hopeless, for if 16... Qf5, 17. Rh8† Kg7 18. Nd6, or 16... Nd7 17. Nd6 Nf8 18. Rh8†! Qxh8 19. Qf7#.

- 342 -

**D. Velimirovic–H. Ree
 Amsterdam 1994**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Ng8?! 6. Be3 b6 7. h4 h5 8. g4!?



A new and probably stronger continuation than the book line 8. Be2 g6 9. Nf3 Ba6 10. Qd2 Bxe2 11. Nxe2 c5 12. c4! with advantage.

(S) 11... Nc6!?, intending ...Qd7 and ...0-0-0 –Heidenfeld.

(S) 9... Nh6!?, intending 10... Nf5, or 9... Bb7 with the idea ...Nc6, ...Qd7, and

...0-0-0.

8. ... g6
 9. gxh5 Rxh5
 10. Nf3 Bxh4??

A blunder.

(S) 10... Ba6 11. Bxa6 Nxa6 12. Ne2!
 intending 13. Ng3 and 14. h5 with a better game for White.

11. Rxh4! Rxh4
 12. Bg5 1-0

- 343 -

A. Gavrillov—E. Vladimirov USSR 1976

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 Be7 5. e5 Ne4

"A rarely met move, though old, introduced by Mariott, 1897. One of those specialities of mine that are not particularly solid and are, therefore, quite playable." —Tartakower.

6. Nxe4 dxe4!?

"6... Bxg5 7. Nxg5 Qxg5, and Black has a well-shaped and defensible position." —Tartakower.

7. Be3

This variation is regarded as "unplayable" by the books, because Black has problems in protecting his pawn on e4. But the recommendation stops here!

7. ... c5!
 8. dxc5 Nd7! (F)

8... Qc7? 9. Qd4! Nd7 10. Qxe4 Nxe5
 11. Nf3 Nxf3† 12. Qxf3 Bd7 13. 0-0-0 Rc8
 14. Bc4 b5 15. Rxd7! Qxd7 16. Rd1
 Qxd1† 17. Kxd1 bxc4 18. Qb7 and White
 won, Milner-Barry—Penrose, England (ch)
 1955.

9. Qg4 Bxc5
 10. Bxc5

If 10. Qxe4, ...Bxe3 11. Qxe3 Qa5†=.

10. ... Nxc5
 11. Qxg7 Qa5†

12. c3 Rf8

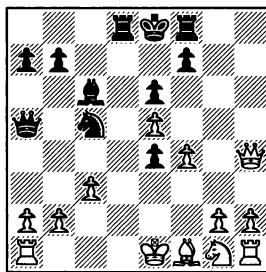
13. Qxh7

(S) If 13. Qg3! (threatening 14. b4),
 13... Nd3† (13... Qa4!?) 14. Bxd3 exd3
 15. Nf3 b6 (15... Bd7!?) 16. O-O Bb7∞.

13. ... Bd7

14. Qh4 Bc6

15. f4 Rd8



Black has more than enough compensation for the sacrificed pawns!

16. a4?

16. Be2!?

16. ... Nb3

17. Rb1 Qxa4

18. Kf2 e3†!

19. Ke1

Or 19. Kg3 Nd2 20. Re1 Nxf1 21. Rxf1
 Rg8† and Black wins.

19. ... Qe4

0-1

- 344 -

Polikarpov—Krupsky USSR 1969

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 Be7 5. e5 Ne4 6. Bxe7 Nxc3 7. Qg4!
 Qxe7

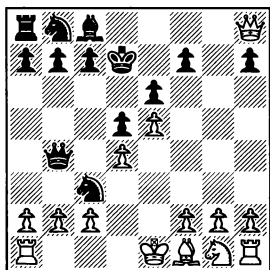
After 7... Kxe7 8. bxc3 Kf8 9. f4 c5
 10. Qd1 White has better chances.

8. Qxg7

(F) 8. bxc3!? 0-0 9. Bd3 —Tartakower.

8. ... Qb4

9. Qxh8† Kd7



10. Rd1!?

Considered as good, but *ECO* gives more credit to 10. Bd3 Qxb2 11. Rd1 Nxd1 12. Kxd1 Qxa2 13. Qxh7 a5 14. Qxf7† Kc6 15. h4 a4 16. Qe8† Bd7 17. Qf8 b6 (Zuckerman–L. Levy, USA 1974) 18. Ke2! Qb1 19. Qa3! with advantage.

(S) 12... c5!? with the idea 13. Qxh7 c4 14. Qxf7† Kc6, or 13. Ne2 c4 14. Bxh7 Qa1† 15. Nc1 Qxd4†, or 13. dxc5 b6!? 14. Qxh7 bxc5 15. Qxf7† Kc6.

10. ... **Nxd1†**

11. **Kxd1** **Qxd4†**

12. **Kc1!?** (F)

12. Bd3 Qxb2 13. Qxh7 Qxe5 14. Qxf7† Kc6 15. h4 with advantage –*ECO*.

(S) 12... c5!? with the idea 13. Nf3 Qxb2 14. Ng5 c4 15. Nxf7 Nc6 or 13. Kc1 c4.

12. ... **Qf4†?**

(S) 12... Nc6!? 13. Bb5 a6 14. Bxc6 Kxc6.

13. **Kb1** **Qxf2**

14. **Nf3** **Nc6**

15. **Bb5** **Qxg2**

16. **Rf1!** **Qg6**

If 16... a6, 17. Nh4! and wins.

17. **Rg1** **1-0**

17... Qh5 18. Rg8!

- 345 -

H. Mattison–V. Vukovic
Debreczen 1925

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Ne4 6. Bxe7 Qxe7 7. Nxe4

If 7. Qg4, ...f5! 8. exf6 Nxf6, or 7. Bd3 Nxc3 8. bxc3 c5 9. Qg4 f5! (9... 0-0?! 10. Nf3 c4?? 11. Bxh7† 1-0, Yates–Marin, Hamburg 1930) 10. exf6 Qxf6, Yates–Tartakower, Moscow 1925, in both cases with a good game for Black.

7. ... **dxex4**

8. **Qe2**

Recognized as the most energetic. The other option is 8. c3 0-0 and now:

a) 9. Qe2 c5 10. f3 f6!, Golmayo–Tartakower, Barcelona 1929, with an excellent game for Black.

b) 9. Qc2 f5 10. 0-0-0 (10. exf6!? Qxf6) c5 11. c3 cxd4 12. cxd4 Bd7!, H. Steiner–Tartakower, Hastings 1945-46 with a good game for Black.

c) 9. Qg4 f5 10. exf6 Qxf6 11. 0-0-0 Qh6† 12. Kb1 e5 13. Qg3 exd4 14. Bc4† Be6= Capablanca–Tartakower, Budapest 1929.

8. ... **Bd7 (F)**

The book line is 8... b6 9. 0-0-0 Bb7 10. g3 c5 11. Bg2 Nc6 12. dxc5 Qg5† 13. Kb1 Qxe5 14. Bxe4 Qxc5 15. Nf3 with better prospects for White.

(F) 10... Nd7! 11. Bg2 f5 gives Black a reasonable game –Tartakower.

(S) 12... 0-0!? (new idea) 13. Bxe4 Nxe5 14. f4 Bxe4 15. Qxe4 Ng4 16. Qf3, and now not 16... Nf6?! 17. c6!, Tsheskovsky–Lputian, Kropotkin 1995, but 16... f5!? with the idea of exploiting the e4-square –Tsheskovsky.

9. **c3?!**

9. 0-0-0!?

9. ... **Bc6**

10. **Qe3?**

(S) 10. g3!?

10. ... **Nd7**

11. **Ne2** **0-0**

12. **Nf4**

If 12. Ng3, ...f5 13. exf6 Nxf6!

12. ... Nb6
 13. g3 Nd5
 14. Nxd5 exd5
 15. Be2 f6
 16. exf6 Qxf6
 17. 0-0 Rae8
 18. f3??

A blunder in an already inferior position.

18. ... exf3
 19. Qxf3 Qe7
 20. Qh5

The last hope. If 20... Qxe2??, 21. Rxf8† Kxf8 22. Rf1† with a mate by force.

20. ... Qe3†!
 0-1

21. Kh1 Qxe2 and wins.

- 346 -

L. Rellstab-Hueber Germany 1925

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4

"Alekhine-Chatard Attack" (an idea of Albin), one of the most interesting and promising continuations for White.

6. ... Bxg5
 7. hxg5 Qxg5
 8. Nh3 Qd8?

Another rarely used continuation is 8... Qh6 and now:

a) 9. Nb5 Na6 10. f4 with an advantage -Keres.

(IM) 10... Qh4!†∞ -Zlotnik.

b) 9. g3 c6 10. Bd3 g6 11. f4 b6 12. Qe2 a5 13. 0-0-0 Qg7 14. g4, Riumin-Makogonov, USSR (ch) 1934. According to all books, White has a clear advantage.

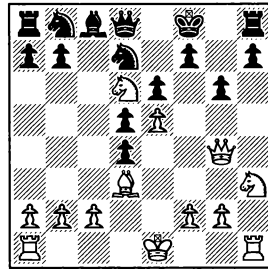
(S) 9... a6!?, and if 10. Bd3, ...g6 intending 11... c5.

9. Qg4 g6
 10. Bd3 c5?

The decisive mistake. Relatively bet-

ter is 10... a6, but 11. Nf4! seems to be very strong.

11. Nb5 cxd4
 12. Nd6† Kf8



13. Nxf7! 1-0

- 347 -

I. Banas-Kafka Czechoslovakia 1975

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 Bxg5 7. hxg5 Qxg5 8. Nh3 Qe7 9. Nf4 g6?

Another bad continuation is 9... Nf8? 10. Qg4 f5 11. exf6 gxf6 12. 0-0-0 c6 13. Re1 Kd8 14. Rh6!, Alekhine-Fahrni, Mannheim 1914, with a great advantage for White.

10. Bd3 Nf8
 11. Nfxd5!

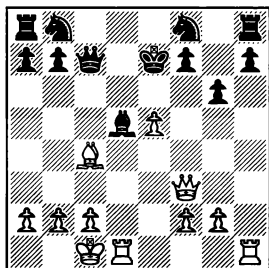
A typical sacrifice - see also game 349.

11. ... exd5
 12. Nxd5 Qd8
 13. Nf6† Ke7
 14. Qf3 c6

If 14... Qxd4?, 15. 0-0-0! or 15. Nd5†.

15. 0-0-0 Be6
 16. d5! cxd5
 17. Bc4 Qc7
 18. Nxd5† Bxd5

French Defense 2



19. **Bxd5!** 1-0

The first game with this variation is Ageichenko–Estrin, USSR 1967: 19. Qf6† Ke8 20. Bxd5 Nc6 (20... Rg8 21. Bxf7†!) 21. Qxh8 Nb4 22. Bb3 1-0. The text move 19. Bxd5 seems to be even stronger, for if 19... Nbd7, 20. Qxf7† Kd8 21. e6!.

- 348 -

P. Keres–R. Wade USSR–England 1954

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 Bxg5 7. hxg5 Qxg5 8. Nh3 Qe7 9. Nf4 a6

Recognized for many years as Black's best defense. In the '90s, the second players began to use, more frequently, the move 9... Nc6 –see next game.

10. **Qg4** **Kf8?!**

Leaving the King in the center is always dangerous. The books recommend 10... g6!? 11. 0-0-0 Nb6 12. Bd3 N8d7 13. Rh6 Nf8 14. Rdh1 Bd7 15. Nh3 (*ECO* stops here with the assessment that White has compensation for the pawn) Bb5! 16. Ng5 Bxd3 17. cxd3 Nbd7 18. Nxh7 0-0-0, Reuder–H. Müller, Vienna 1931, with approximately equal chances.

(IM) 14. Kb1 Bd7 15. Nh5! gxh5 (15... 0-0-0 16. Nf6) 16. Qg7 Ng6 17. Bxg6 0-0-0 18. Bxh7 Nc4 19. a3 with better prospects –Zlotnik.

(S) 11... h5!? with the idea 12. Qg3 c6 13. Bd3 (13. Nxc6 fxc6!) Nf8.

11. **Qf3!**

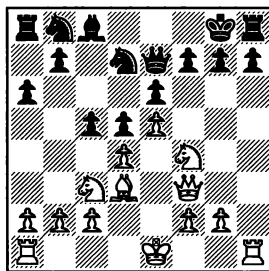
Threatening 12. Ng6†!

11. ... **Kg8**

12. **Bd3**

12. Ncxd5!?! –Keres.

12. ... **c5?**



12... h6!?! –*ECO*.

(F) 12... Nf8!?! intending 13... c5 –Heidenfeld.

13. **Bxh7†!** **Rxh7**

14. **Rxh7** **Kxh7**

15. **0-0-0** **f5**

There is no defense, e.g., 15... Qg5 16. Rh1† Kg8 17. Rh5!, or 15... Kg8 16. Rh1 Nf8 17. Qh3 f5 18. Qh8† Kf7 19. Qh5† Kg8 20. g4 (threatening 21. g5) fxc4 21. Rh4, followed by 22. Qh8† and 23. Rxc4 –Wade.

[Ed. Note: The variation given by Wade is not convincing after 21... cxd4 22. Qh8† Kf7 23. Rxc4 g6! 24. Nxc6 Nxc6 25. Qh7 Ke8 26. Qxc6† Qf7 the situation is quite unclear. For example: 27. Qh6 dxc3 28. Qh8† Kd7 29. Rg7 cxb2† 30. Kxb2 Qxc6 31. Qxc6† Kc6 32. Qe7 b5 33. Qd6† Kb7 34. f4 Nc6 35. f5 exf5 36. Qxd5 Kb6 and Black retains good chances to save the game.]

16. **Rh1†** **Kg8**

17. **Rh8†!** 1-0

- 349 -

O. Batakovs—Moskovit
USSR 1979

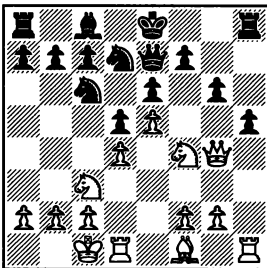
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 Bxg5 7. hxg5
Qxg5 8. Nh3 Qe7 9. Nf4 Nc6?! 10.
Qg4!?! (F)

Known is 10. Qd2 Nb6 (10... g6?! 11.
Nfxd5! exd5 12. Nxd5 with a strong at-
tack) 11. Nh5 Rg8 12. Bd3 Bd7 13. Bxh7
Rh8 14. Nxg7† Kd8 and now:

a) 15. Qf4?! Qb4 16. Qf6† Kc8 17. Nf5
Rd8 18. Ne3 Qxd4 19. Rh5 Qb4 20. Ned1
d4 21. a3 Qa5 22. Be4 dxc3 23. Nxc3 Na4
0-1, Filipenko—Lempert, Naberezhnie
Chelny 1993.

b) 15. Ne2!?! f6?! (*ECO's* line is 15...
Nc4 16. Qf4 with a slight edge) 16. exf6
Qxf6 17. Qh6 Qxh6 18. Rxh6 Ke7 19. Nf4
Rag8 20. Ngxe6! Rg4 21. f3 and White
won in Unzicker—Donner, Clare Benedict
1964.

10. ... g6
11. 0-0-0 h5



12. Qg3

Premature is 12. Nfxd5!? exd5 13.
Nxd5 Nb6! 14. Qf3 Nxd5 15. Qxd5 Be6
16. Qe4 Bf5 17. Qe3 0-0-0 18. f4 Bg4 19.
Rd2 Rxd4 0-1, Hendriks—van der Kleij,
Corr. 1991-92.

12. ... Nf8?
(S) 12... Nb6!
13. Ncxd5! exd5

14. Nxd5 Qd8
15. Nf6† Ke7
16. Qa3† Ke6
17. Bc4† Kf5
18. Qf3† Kg5
19. Qe3† Kf5
20. g4†! 1-0

- 350 -

Baranov—Dobropistsev
USSR 1924

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 h6?!

This and also the next game illustrate
that the defense 6... h6 does not offer a
satisfactory game.

7. Be3 c5
8. Qg4 g6?

Alternatives:

a) 8... Bf8 (F) 9. Nf3 Nc6 10. 0-0-0 c4?
11. Bxc4! dxc4 12. d5 Ncxe5 13. Nxe5
Nxe5 14. Qh5 Qf6 15. Nb5 Rb8 16. dxe6
Be7 17. Bg5 Qg6 18. Nc7† Kf8 19. Bxe7†
Kxe7 20. Qxe5 1-0, Beach—Price, 1948.

b) 8... Kf8 (relatively best) 9. Nf3 Nc6
10. 0-0-0 cxd4 (10... f5!? —*ECO*) 11. Bxd4
Qa5 12. Rh3 Nc5 13. Rg3 g6 14. Qf4 Ke8
15. Nd2 with the advantage to White,
Dubinin—Rabinovich, USSR 1934.

9. Ne3

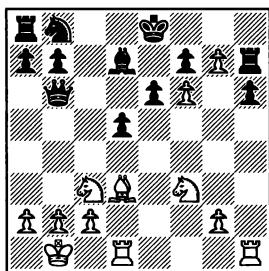
Also good is 9. Bd3 cxd4 10. Bxd4 Nc5
11. Bxc5! Bxc5 12. 0-0-0 Qe7? 13. Nxd5!
1-0, Balogh—Novak, Hungary 1955.

(S) 9. h5!?! g5 10. f4 (Keres) cxd4 11.
Bxd4 Nc6∞ —Hellers.

9. ... Nc6
10. Bd3 cxd4
11. Bxd4 Nxd4
12. Qxd4 Bc5
(S) 12... Qb6!
13. Qg4 Qb6
14. 0-0-0 Bxf2
15. Kb1 Nb8?

- 15... h5!?
- | | |
|----------|------|
| 16. Qf4 | Bd7 |
| 17. Qf6 | Rh7 |
| 18. h5 | Bc5 |
| 19. hxg6 | Be7 |
| 20. g7! | Bxf6 |
| 21. exf6 | 1-0 |

The final position certainly deserves a diagram.



- 351 -

**F. Hellers—E. Bareev
Gausdal 1986**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 h6 7. Be3 c5 8. Qg4 g6 9. Nf3

In *Informant* 42 Hellers claims this move as a novelty, but we saw in the previous game that it was used a long time ago.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 9. ... | Nc6 |
| 10. dxc5 | |

Here is the new idea, instead of 10. Bd3 as in game 350.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 10. ... | Nxc5 |
|---------|------|

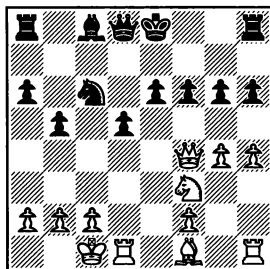
If 10... Ndxе5, then 11. Nxe5 Nxe5 12. Qg3 Nc6 13. 0-0-0, intending 14. Ne4 or 14. Nb5, is in White's favor—Hellers.

(S) 13... a6!? 14. Ne4 Qa5.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 11. 0-0-0 | a6 |
| 12. Bxc5 | Bxc5 |
| 13. Ne4 | Be7 |
| 14. Qf4 | b5 |

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 15. Nd6† | Bxd6 |
| 16. exd6 | Ra7? |

A blunder. The best defense is 16... f6!, and after 17. g4 two different sources give contrary opinions for Black's options:



After 17. g4 (analysis)

New in Chess (quoting Hellers): 17... Kf7! (17... e5?! 18. Qg3 Qxd6 19. Bd3 Kf7 20. g5) 18. Qg3 Ra7 19. Bg2 g5! =.

Informant 42 (annotations by Hellers): 17... e5 (17... Kf7 18. Qg3 Ra7 19. Be2 g5 20. hxg5 hxg5 21. Nxc5†! fxc5 22. Qf3† Kg6 23. Qc3! Rxc3 24. Rxc3 Qxd6 25. Bd3† and wins) 18. Qg3 Be6! 19. Bg2 Kf7 20. g5 e4!∞. I would give more credence to the *Informant*, but improvements are possible for both sides!

17. Nd4

An original double-attack against two hanging Rooks: if 17... Nxd4, 18. Qxd4, or 17... Bd7 18. Nxc6 Bxc6 19. Qd4, and White wins.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 17. ... | Kd7 |
| 18. Bxb5! | axb5 |
| 19. Qxf7† | 1-0 |

For if 19... Kxd6, 20. Nxb5† Kc5 21. Nxa7 and wins.

- 352 -

**Winiwarter—Glass
Austria (ch) 1956**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5

Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 f6 7. Bd3

Leads to great complications. Theory gives preference to 7. Qh5 – see next two games.

7. ... **fxe5? (F)**

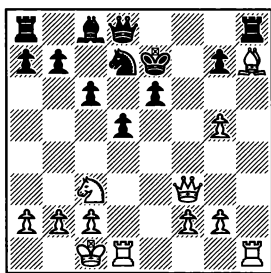
a) Horribly risky is 7... fxg5 8. Qh5† and now:

a1) 8... g6? 9. Bxg6† hxg6 10. Qxh8† Nf8 11. hxg5 c5 12. 0-0-0 cxd4 13. Rxd4 Bxg5† 14. Kb1 Nc6 15. Rd3 Be7 16. Rh7 a6 17. Rf3 Nxe5 18. Rxf8† 1-0, Lilienthal–May, Stuben 1930.

a2) 8... Kf8 9. Rh3 gxh4 10. Rf3† Nf6 11. Nh3! Qe8 12. Qxh4 Kg8 13. exf6 Bxf6 14. Rxf6 gxf6 15. Qxf6 with an advantage for White – Alekhine.

b) The critical line is 7... c5!? 8. Qh5† (8. Bh6!? 0-0-9. Qg4 Rf7 10. Nxd5 cxd4∞) Kf8 9. exf6 Nxf6 10. Bxf6 Bxf6 11. dxc5 Qa5 12. 0-0-0 Nc6. The situation is unclear and needs further investigations.

8. Qh5†	Kf8
9. dxe5	Bxg5
10. hxg5	Nxe5
11. 0-0-0	Nbd7
12. Bxh7	c6
13. Nf3	Nxf3
14. Qxf3†	Ke7



15. **Rhe1!** **Nf8**

If 15... Rxh7, 16. g6 Rh8 17. Qf7† Kd6 18. Rxe6† Kc5 (18... Kc7 19. Qf4†) 19. Qxg7 with a winning attack.

16. g6	Kd7
17. Bg8!	Qe7
18. Nxd5	cxd5

19. **Rxd5†** **Kc7**

20. **Qf4†** **1-0**

- 353 -

Jones–Riley

Corr. 1982

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 f6 7. Qh5† Kf8

If 7... g6?!, 8. exf6! and now:

a) 8... Bxf6? (8... gxh5? 9. fe7) 9. Qe2 Kf7 10. Nf3 c5 11. Bxf6 Qxf6 12. Ng5† Kg8 13. Qxe6† Kg7 14. Nxd5 Qd8 15. Qf7† 1-0, Cotoman–Mitric, Yugoslavia 1964.

b) 8... Nxf6 9. Qe2 c5 10. dxc5 Nc6 11. 0-0-0 0-0 12. Nh3, Sanguinetti–Benko, Buenos Aires 1954, with the advantage to White.

8. **exf6** **Nxf6**

9. **Qf3**

Also 9. Qe2!? c5 10. dxc5 Na6 11. Nf3 Nxc5 12. 0-0-0 with a slight edge.

9. ... **c5**

10. **dxcc5** **Nbd7?!**

For 10... b6 see next game.

11. **0-0-0** **Nxc5**

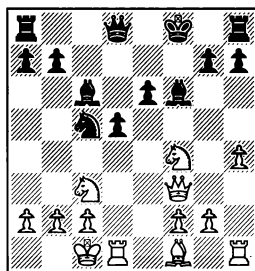
12. **Nh3** **Bd7**

13. **Nf4!?** (IM)

Looks stronger than the theoretical line 13. Qe3, also with the advantage to White.

13. ... **Bc6**

14. **Bxf6** **Bxf6**



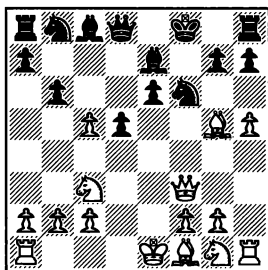
15. **Ne4!** **Bxb2†**

16. Kb1! Qb6
 17. Nxd5† Bf6†
 18. Nxb6 Bxe4
 19. Qa3 1-0

- 354 -

W. Unzicker—G. Ståhlberg
FRG—Sweden 1960

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 f6 7. Qh5† Kf8 8.
 exf6 Nxf6 9. Qf3 c5 10. dxc5 b6 11. h5



11. ... bxc5?

11... h6!? 12. Bxf6 Bxf6 13. Nh3 Nc6
 14. Nf4 Nd4 (14... bxc5? 15. Bd3! Nd4
 16. Qg3 or 15... Ne5 16. Ng6† Nxc6 17.
 Bxc6 with a clear advantage, Keres—Ståhl-
 berg, 1960) 15. Qd1 bxc5 and White's
 game is preferable —Keres.

(S) This assessment is not completely
 clear. For example, in case of 16. Ng6†
 Kg8 17. Nxc8 Kxc8 Black has some com-
 pensation for the exchange.

12. h6! g6
 13. O-O-O Nbd7

If 13... Nc6?, 14. Ne4 Kf7 15. Nh3 Nd4
 16. Rxd4 cxd4 17. Bxf6 and wins.

14. Re1 Qb6?
 15. Bb5 Kf7
 16. Nh3 a6
 17. Bxd7 Bxd7
 18. Bxf6 Bxf6
 19. Ng5† 1-0

- 355 -

Schlage—Seitz
Brandenburg 1937

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 c5 7. Nb5?! 8.

Another sharp and rarely used con-
 tinuation is 7. Qg4!? Kf8! 8. Nf3 Nc6 9.
 Qf4 cxd4 10. Nb5 a6 11. Nbx4 Nc5 12.
 0-0-0 Qc7 13. Bxe7† Nxe7 14. h5 h6 15.
 Qe3 as in Medina—Guimard, Mar del
 Plata 1948. White is slightly better.

(IM) 10... Qa5†!? 11. Kd1 h6 12.
 Bxe7† Kxe7 with good counterplay —
 Zlotnik.

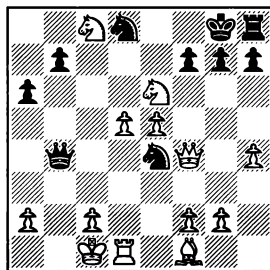
7. ... Qb6? (F)

For 7... f6! see next game.

8. Bxe7 Kxe7
 9. Qg4 Kf8
 10. 0-0-0 cxd4
 11. Nf3 Nc6
 12. Qf4! Nd8
 13. Nd6 Qc7
 14. Nxd4 Nc5

If 14... a6, 15. Nxe6†! wins.

15. Rh3 a6
 16. Rc3 Qb6
 17. b4! Ne4
 18. Rxc8! Rxc8
 19. Nxe6† Kg8
 20. Nxc8 Qxb4



21. Qxe4! 1-0

- 356 -

Lyuboshits—A. Shagalovich
Minsk 1956

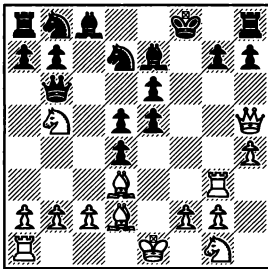
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 c5 7. Nb5?! f6! 8.
Bd3

If 8. exf6?, ...Nxf6 9. dxc5 (9. Bf4 0-0
10. Nc7? Ne8!) Bxc5 10. Bd3 0-0 11. Qe2
e5 with an advantage for Black.

8. ... **Qa5†?! (F)**

Critical is 8... a6! 9. Qh5† Kf8 10. Rh3
axb5 11. Bh6 (Rossetto—Stählberg, Vina
del Mar 1947) Nxe5! 12. dxe5 (12. Bxg7†
Kxg7 13. Rg3† Kf8) gxh6 13. Rf3 c4 14.
Qxh6† (14. exf6 cxd3 15. fxe7† Kxe7 16.
Rf7† Kd6 17. Nf3 Nc6 and White has no
compensation for the piece) Ke8 15. Qg7
Rf8 16. Bxh7 Qc7 17. exf6 Qe5† with a
winning position —Zlotnik.

9. Bd2	Qb6
10. Qh5†	Kf8
11. Rh3	cxd4
12. Rg3!	fxe5



Or 12... Nxe5 13. Rxg7! and wins.

13. Rxg7!	Kxg7
14. Bh6†	Kg8
15. Bg6!	1-0

- 357 -

Stokigt—Massermann
Corr. 1966

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 c5 7. Bxe7 Kxe7?!
8. f4!

The strongest continuation.

8. ... **Nc6**

The main line is 8... Qb6 —see next
game.

9. dxc5	Nxc5
10. Qg4	Kf8
11. 0-0-0	Qb6 (F)

11... Bd7 12. Nf3 Rc8 13. Rh3!, Riu-
min—Stählberg, Moscow 1935, with
slightly better chances for White.

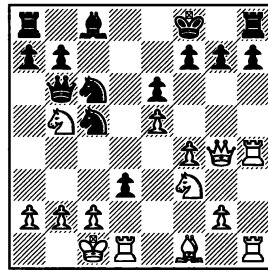
12. Nf3 **d4?**

A wrong idea. Black should play 12...
a6, intending 13... Qc7 and 14... b5, but
White keeps the better chances.

13. Nb5!

“Falling” into the trap!

13. ... **d3**



The point of Black's idea.

14. Bxd3!

The refutation. If 14... Nxd3†, 15.
Rxd3 Qxb5 16. Rhd1 and Black's posi-
tion is hopeless, e.g.:

a) 16... Qb6 17. Qg5! Ke8 18. Qxg7
Rf8 19. Ng5.

b) 16... f6 17. exf6 gxh6 18. Rd8† Nxd8
19. Rxd8† Ke7 20. Rxh8 Qf1† 21. Kd2
Qf2† 22. Kd1 Qf1† 23. Ne1.

c) 16... h5 17. Qg5! f6 18. exf6 Qxg5
19. Rd8†! Nxd8 20. Rxd8† Kf7 21. Nxd8†
Kxf6 22. Rxh8.

14. ...	Bd7
15. Nc3	Rc8

16. Ng5 Qb4
 17. a3 Qd4
 18. Qg3 1-0

If 18... Be8, 19. Bb5! and wins.

- 358 -

Schwartz–Junge

Corr. 1983

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 c5 7. Bxe7 Kxe7 8. f4 Qb6 9. Nf3

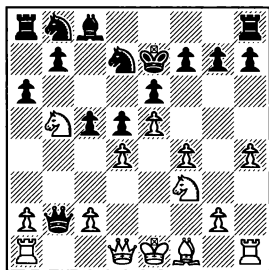
For now, the best continuation for White seems to be 9. Na4 Qa5† 10. c3 Nc6 11. Nf3 cxd4 12. b4 Qc7 (12... Nxb4 13. cxb4 Qxb4† 14. Kf2 b5 15. Bxb5 Qxb5 16. Nxd4 Qa6 17. Qb3 and White has a strong attacking position) 13. Nxd4 a6 14. Rh3 Nb6 15. Nc5, Gligoric–Yanofsky, Saltsjöbaden 1948, with advantage.

9. ... Qxb2!

The most promising for Black. A forgotten alternative is 9... cxd4 (F) 10. Nxd4 Nc6 11. Nf5† Kd8 12. Nd6 Qxb2 13. Rh3 Qb4 14. Qd2 Nc5? (14... d4!?) 15. Rb1 Qd4 16. Qc1 Nd7 17. Ne2 1-0, Neuhaft–Intosh, Corr. 1960.

(S) 10... Qxb2!?

10. Nb5 a6!
 11. Nc7??



Almost all books still offer this continuation, and furthermore they give 11... Qb4† 12. Kf2! Ra7 13. c4! According to Keres, White has a great advantage. This

assessment is challenged in the game Djordjevic–Tomasevic, Yugoslavia 1968: 13... Kd8!? (F) 14. Nxe6†?! fxe6 15. Ng5 Ke7 16. Rb1 (16. Nxe6 Nxe5!) Qc3! 17. Qg4 Qxd4† 18. Kg3 Nxe5 19. fxe5 Qxg4† 20. Kxg4 Nc6 21. Nf3 Nb4 0-1.

(S) 14. Nxd5!? exd5 15. cxd5 cxd4 16. Rc1.

(S) 11. Rb1 (probably best in this situation) Qxa2 12. Nd6 (12. Ra1=) Qa5† 13. Kf2 Nc6 14. Rh3 cxd4 15. Bd3, Matulovic–Zaradic, Zagreb 1955, with obscure compensation for the sacrificed material.

11. ... Qc3†!

The end of this amazing story. After 12. Kf2 Ra7 White's Knight is trapped and there is no c2-c4, the key move of the Keres' variation cited above.

0-1

- 359 -

R. Becker–Wehling

Corr. 1934

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 c5 7. Bxe7 Qxe7 8. Nb5 0-0 9. Nc7 cxd4 10. Nxa8 Nc6?

Black's best continuation is 10... f6, and now:

a) 11. Qxd4 Nc6 12. Qd2 fxe5 13. 0-0-0 Nf6 14. f3 Qd6 15. Ne2 Bd7 16. Nc3 Rxa8 17. Ne4 Qe7 18. Nxf6† (Bronstein–Stahlberg, Budapest 1950) gxf6! According to Keres, White stands better, but Black has some compensation.

b) 11. Nc7 fxe5 12. Nb5 Nf6 13. f3 with a winning position –Zlotnik.

(S) 13... a6 14. Nxd4 (14. Na3 Qb4†) exd4 15. Qxd4 e5 16. Qd2 Be6 17. 0-0-0 Nc6, and after 18... Rc8 Black has some compensation for the exchange.

(S) 13... Nc6! 14. Qd2 (14. c3 a6 15. Nxd4 exd4 16. cxd4 e5!) a6 15. Na3 e4.

11. a3?

11. Nf3! f6 12. Nxd4 fxe5 13. Nxe6!
Qxe6 14. Nc7 Qd6 15. Qxd5†! and White
wins –Ståhlberg.

11. ...	f6
12. exf6	Nxf6
13. Bd3	e5
14. Qe2	Ng4
15. f3	Ne3
16. g3	e4!
17. fxe4	Bg4
18. Qd2	dxe4
0-1	

For if 19. Bb5, ...Qc5 20. Nc7 Qxb5!,
or 19. Be2 Qf6.

- 360 -

M. Euwe—G. Maroczy
Amsterdam 1921

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 0-0!? 7. Bd3 c5? 8.
Qh5

Stronger is 8. Nh3! –see next game.

8. ...	g6
9. Qh6	Re8

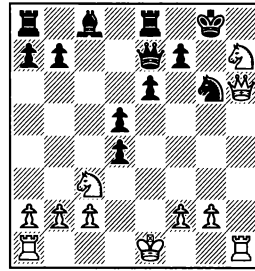
ECO recommends 9... Nc6!?!∞.

(S) 10. Nh3!? with interesting attack-
ing chances, e.g.: 10... cxd4 11. Bf6! Bxf6
12. Ng5 Bxg5 13. hxg5 Re8 14. Bxg6 Nf8
15. Bxh7† Nxb7 16. g6 and wins, or 10...
Re8 11. Bxe7 Qxe7 12. Ng5 Nf8 13. h5 as
in the game.

10. Bxe7	Qxe7
11. h5	Nf8
12. Nf3	cxd4
13. Ng5!	Nbd7

If 13... dxc3, 14. Nxb7!

14. Nxb7!	Nxe5
15. hxg6	Nfxg6
16. Bxg6	Nxg6



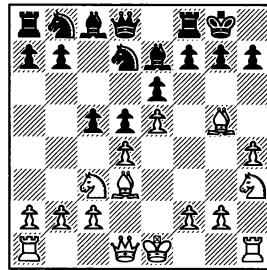
17. g4!	dxc3
18. 0-0-0	1-0

After 18... cxb2† 19. Kb1 the threat
20. g5 and 21. Nf6 is decisive.

- 361 -

E. Bogolyubov—Amateur
FRG 1950

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 0-0!? 7. Bd3 c5? 8.
Nh3!



Introduced by Bogolyubov, and the
refutation of the whole 7... c5? line.

8. ...	cxd4
--------	------

Loses, but the alternatives are no bet-
ter: 8... h6 9. Bxh6! gxh6 10. Qg4† Kh8
11. Ng5. If 11... cxd4 or 11... c4, then 12.
Qh5 Kg7 13. Nxe6† wins. Or 8... Re8 9.
Nb5 f5 (9... f6 10. Qh5 Nf8 11. exf6 gxf6
12. Qh6) 10. Nd6 cxd4 11. Nxe8 Qxe8
12. Bb5 Bb4† 13. Bd2 Qe7 14. f4, Bogol-
yubov–Spielmann, Vienna 1922, in both
cases with a winning position for White.

French Defense 2

(S) 8... g6!?

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 9. Bxe7 | Qxe7 |
| 10. Bxh7† | Kxh7 |
| 11. Qh5† | Kg8 |
| 12. Ng5 | 1-0 |

- 362 -

**Koppe-Petersen
Wuppertal 1944**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 0-0 7. Bd3 f6 (F)

8. Qh5

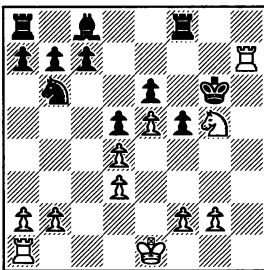
(S) 8. Nh3!?

8. ... f5
9. Nh3 Nc6!
Not 9... c5? 10. Nf4 Nb6 11. dxc5.

- | | |
|-----------|-------|
| 10. Ne2 | Nb4 |
| 11. Nef4 | Nxd3† |
| 12. cxd3 | Nb6 |
| 13. Bxe7 | Qxe7 |
| 14. Ng5 | g6 |
| 15. Nxc6! | hxc6 |
| 16. Qxc6† | Qg7 |
| 17. h5 | Qxc6? |

This loses, but also after 17... Bd7 18. Ke2 Rfe8 19. Rag1 White keeps strong attacking chances.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 18. hxc6 | Kg7 |
| 19. Rh7† | Kxc6 |



20. Ke2!! 1-0

The mate is unavoidable, e.g., 20... Kxg5 21. f4†! Kxf4 (21... Kg6 22. Rah1)

22. Rg7 and 23. g3#, or 20... f4 21. Rah1! Kxg5 22. Rg7† Kf5 23. Rh5#, or 20... Bd7 21. Rah1 Rh8 22. R1h6† Kxc5 23. f4† Kxf4 24. Rg7! Rxh6 25. g3#.

- 363 -

**G. Sax-J. Donner
Amsterdam 1976**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 0-0 7. Bd3 f5

Considered Black's best defense.

- | | |
|---------|-------|
| 8. g4! | c5 |
| 9. gxf5 | cxtd |
| 10. f6 | Nxf6? |

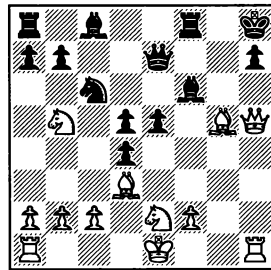
Critical is 10... Bxf6! (10... gxf6? 11. Bxh7† Kxh7 12. Qh5† Kg8 13. Qg6† Kh8 14. Nh3 and wins) 11. exf6 Nxf6 -analysis by Sax. ECO continues 12. Nce2 e5 13. f3 h6 14. Qd2∞.

(S) 13... Qb6!?

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 11. exf6 | Bxf6 |
| 12. Qh5 | g6 |
| 13. Bxc6 | Qe7 |
| 14. Nb5! | Nc6 |

If 14... hxc6, 15. Qxc6† Kh8, then 16. Qh6† Kg8 17. Nf3 with a decisive attack -Sax.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 15. Bd3 | e5 |
| 16. Ne2 | Kh8 |



17. Nc7! Qxc7
18. Bxf6† 1-0

18... Rxf6 19. Qe8† Kg7 20. Rg1† Kh6 21. Qg8 and White wins.

- 364 -

E. Canal—A. Staehelin
Zürich 1952

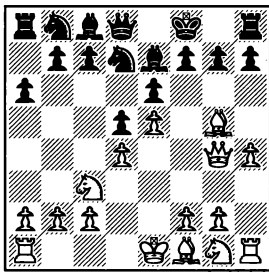
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 a6 7. Qg4 f6?

Other rarely used alternatives are:

a) 7... g6? 8. Nf3!? (F) (*ECO* shows only 8. Bxe7 Qxe7 9. h5 with advantage) c5 9. dxc5 Nxc5? 10. Bxe7 Qxe7 (10... Kxe7) 11. Nxd5 Qd8 12. Nf6† Kf8 13. h5 Nbd7 14. hxg6 fxg6 15. 0-0-0 Qe7 16. Qxg6 Nxf6 17. exf6 Qc7 18. Rd8† Qxd8 19. Qg7† Ke8 20. f7† Kd7 21. f8(Q)† 1-0, Rasmussen—Hansen, Odense 1958.

(S) 9... Nc6!?

b) 7... Kf8?!



After 7... Kf8?! (analysis)

b1) 8. Qf4 c5 9. dxc5 Nc6 10. Nf3 Qc7 (10... Nxc5 11. Bxe7† Qxe7 12. h5) 11. b4 Ndx5 12. Bxe7† Kxe7 13. Nxe5 Qxe5† 14. Qxe5 Nxe5 15. Na4, Czerniak—Trifunovic, Warsaw 1935. White stands slightly better.

b2) 8. Rh3!? (F) c5 9. Rf3 f5 10. Rxf5†!? (10. Nxd5? Nf6!) exf5 11. Qxf5† Nf6 (11... Bf6 12. Qf3 cxd4 13. exf6 Nxf6 14. Bxf6 Qxf6 15. Nxd5, or 11... Kg8 12. Bxe7 Qxe7 13. Nxd5 Qf7 14. Qxf7† Kxf7 15. e6† Kxe6 16. Nc7†, or 11... Ke8 12. Bxe7 Kxe7 13. Nxd5† Ke8 14. Qe6† Kf8 15. Qd6† and Black loses the Queen) 12. exf6! Bxf5 13. fxe7† Qxe7† 14. Bxe7†

Kxe7 15. Nxd5† Kd6 16. Ne3, Danhel—Andrle, Corr. 1963-64, with better chances for White.

8. Bf4!

Here the theory stops with the assessment that White has a slight edge?! This and many others games show that the verdict must be much stronger: the continuation 7... f6? is unplayable!

(F) 8. Bd3!? Nf8? (8... f5) 9. Bxf6! Bxf6 (9... gxf6 10. Qg7 fxe5 11. exf5 and wins) 10. exf6 Qxf6 11. Nxd5 Qf7 12. Nf3 Nc6 13. Qe4 Kd8 14. Nf4 Bd7 15. 0-0-0 Kc8 16. Bc4 Na5 17. Ng5 Qe8 18. Bxe6 1-0, Sapundjiev—Godichon, Corr. 1965-66.

8. ... fxe5

9. dxe5 Rg8

Resignation, but already Black's position is hopeless.

10. Qh5† Kf8

11. Rh3! g6

12. Qxh7 1-0

- 365 -

V. Karasev—V. Tarasov
USSR 1966

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 a6 7. Qg4 f5 8.
Qg3

ECO recommends 8. Qh5† g6 9. Qh6 Bxg5 10. hxg5 Kf7 11. Nge2! Nf8 12. 0-0-0 Rg8 13. g4 with a better game.

8. ... c5

9. Nf3!? (F)

9. dxc5 (9. Be3?! 0-0 10. Nge2 Nc6 11. Nf4 Ndb8) Nc6 10. Bf4 0-0 11. Bh6 Rf7 12. Nxd5 Ndx5! 13. Nxe7† Qxe7= as in the old game Beutum—Czerniak, Tel Aviv 1938.

9. ... Nc6

10. 0-0-0 cxd4?!

(S) 10... c4!? with the idea ...b7-b5.

11. Nxd4 Nxd4

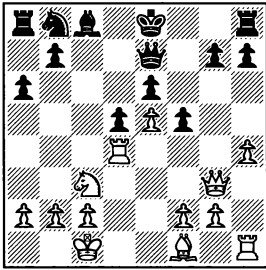
French Defense 2

If 11... Ndx5, 12. Bxe7 Qxe7 13. Re1
with a clear advantage.

12. **Rxd4** **Nb8**

Or 12... 0-0 13. Bh6 Rf7 14. Nxd5!
exd5 15. e6 and wins.

13. **Bxe7** **Qxe7**



14. **Rxd5!** **exd5**
15. **Nxd5** **Qf7**
16. **e6** **Bxe8**
17. **Nc7†** **Kd8**
18. **Nxa8** **f4**
19. **Qg5†** **Kc8**
20. **Qe5** **b5**
21. **Be2** **Bd5?**
1-0

Because of 22. Nb6† or 22. Qxd5! winning a piece.

- 366 -

P. Dengler—Thanner Germany 1993

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 a6 7. Qg4 Bxg5

Theoretically best.

8. **hxg5** **c5**
9. **g6** **f5!**
10. **Qf4**

For 10. Qg3 see game 368.

10. ... **h6**
11. **Nf3**

Probably even better is 11. dxc5!? –
see next game.

11. ... **0-0**

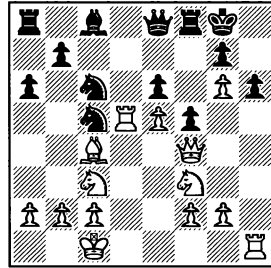
12. **0-0-0** **Nc6**

13. **dx5** **Nxc5**

If 13... Qe8?, 14. Nxd5! exd5 15. Rxd5
Nd8 16. Rd6 1-0, Lutikov–Bastrikov,
USSR 1959.

14. **Bc4** **Qe8**

15. **Rxd5**



15. ... **exd5?**
Loses. Critical is ECO's 15... Ne4!∞.
16. **Rxh6!** **gxh6**
Or 16... dxc4 17. Rh8†!
17. **Qxh6** **Rf7**
Or 17... Qe7 18. Nxd5 Qg7 19. Nf6#.
18. **Nxd5** **Be6**
19. **gxf7†** **1-0**

- 367 -

L. Nisipeanu—A. Florean Romania 1995

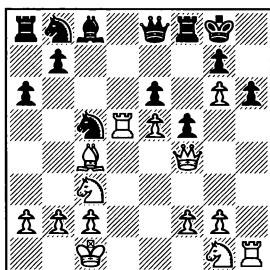
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 a6 7. Qg4 Bxg5
8. hxg5 c5 9. g6 f5 10. Qf4 h6 11.
dxc5!? (IM)

As we shall see, this move, instead of
11. Nf3, is an interesting innovation.

11. ... **0-0**
12. **0-0-0!** **Nxc5?**

Black should play 12... Nc6, and after
13. Nf3 Nxc5 we have the position from
the previous game. The absence of these
moves works in White's favor.

13. **Bc4!** **Qe8**
14. **Rxd5!**



Now White's idea is clear. In comparison with game 366, where the strong reply ...Ne4 keeps Black's position alive, now this continuation does not bring good results, for example: 14... Ne4 15. Nxe4 fxe4 16. Qg4! Nc6 (16... exd5 17. Bxd5† Kh8 18. Qg5!) 17. Rd6! with advantage, for if 17... Nxe5?, 18. Rxe6! Bxe6 19. Bxe6† Kh8 20. Rxh6† gxh6 21. g7† Kh7 22. gxf8(N)†! Qxf8 23. Qxe4† Ng6 24. Bf5 Qf7 25. Bxg6† Qxg6 26. Qxb7 and White wins. (Variations submitted by Stoica.)

14. ... **exd5?**

This is even worse than 14... Ne4.

15. **Rxh6!** **gxh6**

16. **Qxh6** **Rf7**

17. **Nxd5** **Be6**

18. **Nf6†** **Rxf6**

19. **exf6** **1-0**

If 19... Qd7, 20. f7†.

- 368 -

A. Lukic—T. Rakic Yugoslavia 1961

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 a6 7. Qg4 Bxg5 8. hxg5 c5 9. g6 f5 10. Qg3 h6 11. Nf3!?! (F)

Book line is 11. 0-0-0 cxd4 12. Nce2 Nc6 13. Nf3 Nc5 14. Nfxd4 Bd7 (Kliavins—Osnos, USSR 1959) 15. Qe3 Qe7 16. Nf4 O-O 17. c4∞ —Keres.

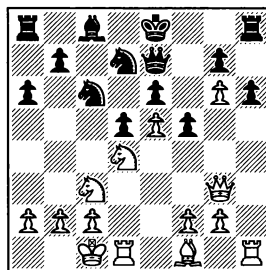
(S) 11... b5!?! (11... c4?! 12. Bxc4! dxc4 13. d5 with a strong attack) 12. dxc5 (12. Nf3 c4) Nxc5.

11. ... **cxd4?**

11... 0-0! 12. Qf4 Nc6 13. 0-0-0 cxd4 14. Nxd4 Nxd4! 15. Rxd4 Qg5 16. Qxg5 hxg5 17. Rxd5! Re8!, Heidenfeld—Keogh, Dublin 1967, and Black recaptures the pawn with good chances for an equal game.

12. **Nxd4** **Qe7**

13. **0-0-0** **Nc6?**



14. **Nxf5!** **exf5**

15. **Nxd5** **Qxe5**

16. **f4** **Qd6**

17. **Bc4** **Kd8**

18. **Qh4†** **Ne7**

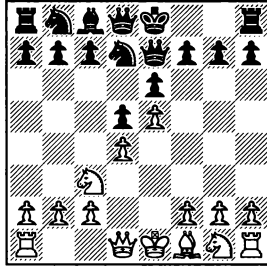
19. **Rhe1** **1-0**

In conclusion, the "Alekhine-Chatard Attack" leads to great complications, which up to now have not yet been completely evaluated. Black has many continuations at his disposal, but it is not easy to say which, if any, is the best one.

C14

French Classical

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7
5. e5 Nfd7 6. Bxe7 Qxe7



game numbers

7. Qg4 (7. Qh5)	369
7. a3	370
7. Nb5	371
7. Qd2 O-O 8. Nd1	372
7. f4 a6 (7... f5)	373-374
7. f4 O-O 8. Qd2	375
7. f4 O-O 8. Nf3 c5 9. Bd3	376-377

- 369 -

P. Michel—B. Koch
Oeynhausen 1935

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. Bxe7 Qxe7 7. Qg4

An uncommon line, but possibly worthy of more attention, is 7. Qh5 a6 8. Nf3 c5 9. dxc5 Nc6 10. 0-0-0 Nxc5 11. Bd3 Bd7 12. Rhe1 0-0-0 13. Kb1 Kb8 14. Ne2, Fuderer—Guimard, Amsterdam (ol) 1954. White has a more comfortable position.

(S) Keres recommends 7... 0-0! with a slight edge, but this assessment is too early and questionable without sufficient test in practice, e.g., 8. f4!? c5 9. Nf3 Nc6 10. 0-0-0.

7. ...	0-0
8. Nf3	c5
9. Bd3	f5

Alekhine proposes 9... cxd4!? 10. Bxh7† Kxh7 11. Ng5† Qxg5! 12. Qxg5 dxc3 with compensation for the Queen.

10. **exf6** **Nxf6**

ECO gives 10... Rxf6! 11. Qh4 Nf8 12. dxc5 Qxc5 13. 0-0 Nc6 14. Rae1 Bd7 15. Ne5 Nxe5 16. Rxe5 Qb6, Bernstein—Lasker, Zürich 1934, with a slightly better game for Black.

(S) 13. 0-0-0!?

11. Qh4	Nc6
12. dxc5	Qxc5
13. 0-0-0	Rb8?

13... Qb5=—*ECO*.

(F) 13... Bd7!?! —K. Richter.

14. Rhe1	Nb4
15. Ng5	Nxd3†
16. Rxd3	Qc6
17. Rde3	Re8
18. Rf3	Qc7?
19. Nxd5!	1-0

- 370 -

Andriessens—Hueber
Mannheim 1921

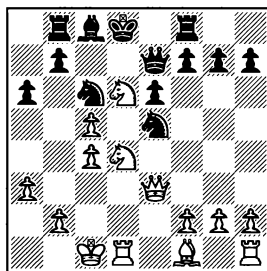
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. Bxe7 Qxe7 7. a3 (F)
 c5?

Black should play 7... 0-0 8. f4 c5, transposing into the lines with 7... f4.

8. **Nb5** **Nf8?**

(F) 8... 0-0! 9. Nc7 cxd4 10. Nxa8 f6, similar to game 359 —K. Richter.

9. Nd6†	Kd8
10. dxc5	Ng6
11. Nf3	Nc6
12. Qe2	a6
13. 0-0-0	Rf8
14. Qe3	Rb8
15. c4	d4
16. Nxd4	Ngxe5



17. N6f5!	Qf6
18. Nxe6†!	Ke8
19. Nc7#	1-0

- 371 -

A. Steiner—D. Przepiorka
Hastings 1924-25

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. Bxe7 Qxe7 7. Nb5
 Qd8?!

Right is 7... Nb6! 8. c3 a6 9. Na3 f6
 10. Nf3 N8d7 11. exf6 Qxf6 12. Bd3 e5

French Defense 2

13. dxe5 Nxe5=.

8. c4!? (F)

Completely forgotten and probably stronger than the book line 8. c3 a6 9. Na3 c5 10. f4 cxd4 11. cxd4 Nc6 12. Qd2 Qa5 13. Nf3 Qxd2† 14. Kxd2 0-0 15. Nc2 Nb6 16. b3, Maroczy–Gottschall, Barmen 1905, with a better endgame for White.

8. ... dxc4?!

(S) 8... Nb6!?

9. Qg4 0-0

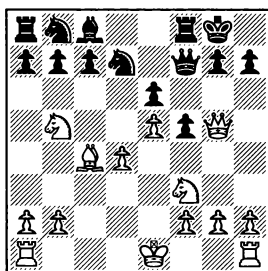
10. Bxc4 Qe7?!

10... a6 11. Nc3 c5 or 11... b5, but White maintains the better chances.

11. Nf3 f5

After 11... Qb4† 12. Nd2! or 11... a6 12. Nc3! White has a strong attacking position.

12. Qg5! Qf7



The last hope was 12... Qb4† 13. Nd2 Nb6 –K. Richter.

13. Qc1! Na6

If 13... Nb6, 14. Nxc7!

14. Ng5 Qg6

15. Nxe6 1-0

- 372 -

**Harmonist—A. Burn
Frankfort 1887**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. Bxe7 Qxe7 7. Qd2 0-0 8. Nd1

A very old variation which is not dan-

gerous for Black. 8. f4 transposes into the line with 7. f4 –see next game.

8. ... f5

8... f6, forcing 9. exf6, is more exact.

9. exf6

(S) 9. f4 c5 10. c3 b6 11. Nf3 Ba6=.

9. ... Qxf6!? (F)

The book line is 9... Nxf6 10. Bd3 Nc6 11. Nf3 e5 12. dxe5 Nxe5 13. Nxe5 Qxe5† 14. Qe3 Ng4 15. Qxe5 Nxe5 16. 0-0 (Lasker–Eliskases, Moscow 1936) c5! 17. Ne3 Be6 18. Rae1 Rae8 with a better ending for Black –Sozin.

(S) 19. Bb5!? Nc6 (19... Re7?! 20. f4 Nc6 21. f5!) 20. c4!? (or 20. f4!?) d4 21. Nd5 Bd7 (21... Bxd5 22. Rxe8!) 22. b4!?

10. Bd3?!

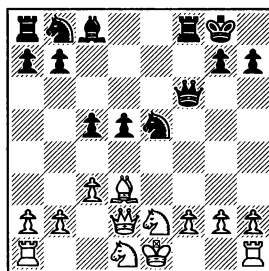
(S) 10. Nf3!? c5 11. c3 Nc6 12. Ne3.

10. ... e5

11. dxe5 Nxe5

12. Ne2 c5

13. c3



13. ... Bh3!

14. Kf1

If 14. Rg1, ...Bxg2! or 14. 0-0 Nf3†!

14. ... Bxg2†

15. Kxg2 Qf3†

16. Kg1 Qg4†

17. Kf1 Qh3†

0-1

- 373 -

Vasilev–Grimalauskas
USSR 1978

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. Bxe7 Qxe7 7. f4 a6

Rarely used is 7... f5 8. exf6 Nxf6 9.
Nf3 c5 10. Bd3 Nc6 11. 0-0 0-0 12. Qe1
Bd7 13. dxc5 Qxc5† 14. Kh1 and White
stands better.

(F) 8. Qh5†! g6 9. Qh6 a6 10. Nf3 c5
11. h4 Qf8 12. Qg5 Qe7 13. Qg3 cxd4 14.
Nxd4 Nc6 15. 0-0-0 Nxd4 16. Rxd4 b6
17. h5 Nf8 18. hxg6 Nxc6 19. Nxd5 exd5
20. Rxd5 Rg8 21. Rd6 Be6 22. Qf3 Rc8
23. Bxa6 Rb8 24. Qc6† Bd7 25. Qd5 Rg7
26. Rxd7 Qxd7 27. Bb5 and White won,
L. Dubeck–S. Davis, Chicago (US Open)
1973.

8. Nf3 c5

9. Bd3?!

The right order of moves is 9. dxc5
Nc6 10. Bd3.

9. ... Nc6?

9... cxd4! 10. Nxd4 Qb4 11. Nde2
Qxb2 12. 0-0 Qb6† 13. Kh1 Nc6, Las-
ker–Levenfish, Moscow 1925, and White
has no compensation for the pawn.

10. dxc5 Nxc5

Or 10... Qxc5 11. Qd2 b5 12. a3 Bb7
13. Qf2 with slightly better chances for
White.

11. 0-0

11. Qd2!? transposes into next game.

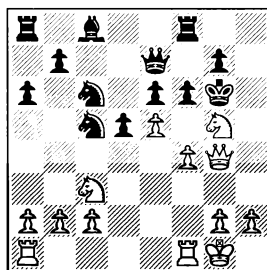
11. ... 0-0?

Allows the most typical combination
in the French Defense. Right is 11... Nxd3
or 11... b5, still with a better game for
White.

12. Bxh7†! Kxh7

13. Ng5† Kg6

14. Qg4 f6



15. Nxd5! Qd7

If 15... exd5, 16. f5† and mate in a few
moves.

16. f5† exf5

17. Nf4† 1-0

- 374 -

D. Moldovan–M. Nicula
Romania (ch team) 1995

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. Bxe7 Qxe7 7. f4 a6
8. Nf3 c5 9. Qd2 Nc6 10. dxc5 Nxc5

Or 10... Qxc5 11. 0-0-0 with a better
game for White.

11. Bd3 b5

An attempt for improvement, not men-
tioned in *ECO*. After 11... Bd7 12. 0-0
White's chances are preferable –*ECO*.

(S) 12. 0-0-0!? is sharper and maybe
better.

12. 0-0-0 b4

13. Ne2 0-0

14. Qe3! a5?

Mandatory was 14... f5.

15. Bxh7†! 1-0

For if 15... Kxh7, 16. Ng5† Kg6 17.
Qh3 and wins.

- 375 -

K. Havasi—Szucs
Hungary 1968

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. Bxe7 Qxe7 7. f4 0-0
8. Qd2 c5 9. Nf3 Nc6 10. 0-0-0

10. dxc5!? Qxc5 11. 0-0-0 deserves attention.

10. ... a6

Only *ECO* gives this possibility without assessment or practice. The alternatives are:

a) 10... c4?! 11. h4! Rb8 12. Nb5 Nb6
13. g4 Bd7 14. Nd6 Nc8 15. f5! Nxd6 16.
f6 gxf6 17. exd6 Qxd6 18. Qh6 Qe7 19.
g5 f5 20. h5 f6 21. Rg1 Kh8 22. Nh4 Be8
23. g6 Rg8 24. Bh3 Qg7 25. Qe3 hxc6
26. Nxc6 Bxc6 27. Rxc6 Qf7 28. Rh6†
Kg7 29. Rg1† Kf8 30. Rxc6† Qxc6 31.
Rxf6† Ke7 32. Rg6 Qf7 33. Qg5† Kd6
34. Rg7 Qe8 35. Qf4† e5 36. Qh6† Qe6
37. Rg6 1-0, Kapengut—Westerinen, Vil-
nus 1969.

b) 10... Nb6 11. Nb5! cxd4 12. Nbx4
Bd7 13. Bd3 and White stands better.

c) 10... f6 11. exf6 Qxf6 12. g3 cxd4
13. Nxd4 Nb6 14. Nf3 Bd7 15. Bd3 Rac8
16. Rhe1 with better chances for White.

11. g4! f6

12. exf6 Rxf6?!

Relatively better is 12... Qxf6 13. Ne2
cxd4 14. Nfxd4.

13. Bg2 b5?

13... cxd4 14. Nxd4 Nb6.

14. Ne5! Ncxe5

If 14... Nxd4, 15. Nxd5!

15. dxe5 Rf8

16. Nxd5 exd5

17. Bxd5† 1-0

- 376 -

S. Szilagyi—T. Harding
Corr. 1988

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5
Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. Bxe7 Qxe7 7. f4 0-0
8. Nf3 c5 9. Bd3 cxd4?

Following Zlotnik's recommendation.
For 9... f5 or 9... f6, see next game.

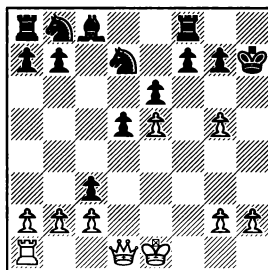
10. Bxh7†! Kxh7

11. Ng5† Qxg5

12. fxg5

Compare also with Alekhine's propo-
sition in game 369, but there White does
not have this move!

12. ... dxc3



ECO stops here, assessing the position
as unclear, while Zlotnik claims an advan-
tage for Black after 13. Qd3† Kg8 14.
Qxc3 Nc6 15. h4 Ndx5 16. h5 Ng4 17.
h6 e5 18. hxc6 Kxc6 19. Qh3 Bf5.

(IM) 15. 0-0-0!? Ndx5 16. Qg3! with
the idea h4-h5 and g6, with better pros-
pects. The continuation used in this game
is even stronger and refutes Black's whole
idea.

13. Qh5†! (IM) Kg8

14. O-O Nxe5

15. Rae1 Ng6

16. Re3 e5

17. g4 Rd8

18. Rh3 Rd6

19. Qh7† Kf8

20. Rh6!

Threatening 21. Rxc6.

20. ... Rf6

Hoping for 21. gxf6?! gxh6!, etc.

21. Rxf6! 1-0

For if 21... cxb2, 22. Rxf7†!, or 21... gxf6 22. gxf6 Ke8 23. bxc3 Nf8 (23... Nc6 24. Rxc6 fxc6 25. f7† Ke7 26. Qg7) 24. Qg8 Nbd7 (24... Be6 25. Qxf8†!) 25. Rh7 and wins.

- 377 -

Eckmann-Strapko
Corr. 1955

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. Bxe7 Qxe7 7. f4 0-0 8. Nf3 c5 9. Bd3 f6 10. Nb5?!

Here, and also in case of 9... f5, White's best continuation is 10. exf6!, and now:

a) 10... Qxf6 11. Ng5! Qxf4 (11... g6 12. Qg4!) 12. Bxh7† Kh8 13. Qh5 Qf2† 14. Kd1 Nf6 15. Qh3 e5 16. Bf5† Kg8 17. Bh7†= -ECO.

(IM) 17. Bxc8! Qxd4† 18. Ke1 and White has a winning position.

b) 10... Rxf6!? 11. Qd2 Nc6 12. dxc5 Nxc5 13. 0-0 (13. g3!? with the idea 0-0-0) Nxd3 14. cxd3 Qc7 15. Ne2 Bd7 16. Qe3 Raf8 17. Qc5!, Bronstein-Yanofsky, Saltsjöbaden 1948. White has a slight positional advantage.

10. ... Nc6?

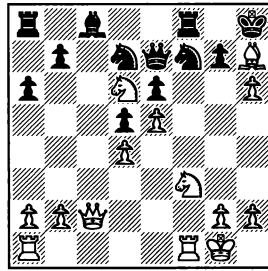
According to Bronstein, after 10... cxd4 11. Nc7 Nxe5 12. Nxa8 Nxf3† 13. Qxf3 Qb4† Black has an advantage.

11. c3 a6
12. Nd6 cxd4
13. cxd4 fxe5
14. fxe5 h6
15. 0-0

White has a great advantage.

15. ... Nd8
16. Qc2 Nf7

17. Bh7† Kh8



18. Bg6

18. Nh4! Qxh4 19. Nxf7† Rxf7 20. Rxf7 Qxd4† 21. Kh1 Qxe5 22. Raf1 and wins.

18. ... Nxd6

19. exd6 Qxd6

20. Ne5 Nf6

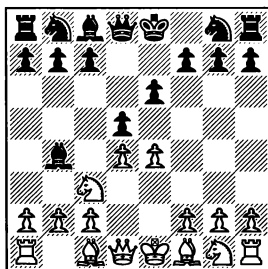
Or 20... Nxe5 21. Qc7! Qd8 22. Rxf8† Qxf8 23. dxe5, and 24. Rf1 is decisive.

21. Bf7 1-0

C15

French Winawer

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4



game numbers

4. Qg4	378-383
4. Bd3 dxe4 5. Bxe4 Nf6	384-386
4. Bd3 dxe4 5. Bxe4 c5	387
4. Bd3 c5	388
4. Qd3	389
4. Bd2 Nf6	390
4. Bd2 Ne7	391
4. Bd2 Nc6	392
4. Bd2 dxe4 5. Qg4 Nf6	393-396
4. Bd2 dxe4 5. Qg4 Qxd4 6. Nf3	397
4. Bd2 dxe4 5. Qg4 Qxd4 6. O-O-O Nf6	398
4. Bd2 dxe4 5. Qg4 Qxd4 6. O-O-O f5	399
4. Bd2 dxe4 5. Qg4 Qxd4 6. O-O-O h5	400-401
4. Nge2 Ne7 (4... Nc6)	402
4. Nge2 dxe4 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. Nxc3 f5	403-405
4. Nge2 dxe4 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. Nxc3 Nc6 7. Bb5 Nf6	406
4. Nge2 dxe4 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. Nxc3 Nc6 7. Bb5 Nge7	407-409
4. Nge2 dxe4 5. a3 Be7 (5... Bd6)	410-413
4. a3 Bxc3† 5. bxc3 dxe4 (5... Nf6) 6. Qg4	414-417
4. a3 Bxc3† 5. bxc3 dxe4 6. f3	418-421

- 378 -

N. Ninov—K. Berovski
Bulgaria (ch) 1995

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Qg4 Nf6 5. Qxg7 Rg8 6. Qh6 Nxe4

A very interesting and rarely used continuation, introduced by K. Richter.

7. Qxh7

7. Bd2!?∞ –K. Richter.

(S) 7. a3!? or 7. Nge2!?

7. ... Rf8

For 7... Rg6!? see next game.

8. f3!? (IM)

8. Bd2?? (Falling into the trap.) Bxc3

9. Bxc3 Qf6 10. f3 Rh8 11. Qxh8† Qxh8 12. fxe4 Qh4† 13. Kd2 Qf4†! 0-1, Meyer–K. Richter, Berlin 1930.

8. ... Nxc3

If 8... Qf6?, 9. fxe4 Rh8 10. e5.

9. a3 Ba5

10. Bd2

All this is suggested in the first edition of this book (1988) as leading to a good game for White. This game shows that, more exactly, the assessment of the continuation should be unclear.

10. ... c5

11. bxc3 cxd4

12. cxd4 Bxd2†

13. Kxd2 Qg5†

14. Ke1

(S) 14. Kd1!?

14. ... Nc6

15. Qd3

Not 15. Ne2? Nxd4! 16. Nxd4 Qe5†.

15. ... Bd7!?

The alternative 15... Qh4† 16. g3 Qxd4 17. Qxd4 Nxd4 18. Bd3 looks equal.

16. g3 O-O-O

17. f4 Qg7

18. Nf3 f6

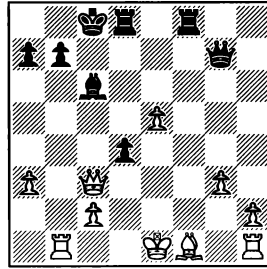
19. Rb1 e5

20. dxe5 fxe5

21. Nxe5 Nxe5

22. Qc3† Bc6

23. fxe5 d4?



If 23... Rde8, then also 24. Qxc6†! wins, but 23... Qf7!?∞.

24. Qxc6†! 1-0

For if 24... bxc6, 25. Ba6† Kd7 26. Rb7† and 27. Rxg7, or 24... Kb8 25. Qe4! Rde8 26. Bg2! and wins.

- 379 -

Bonsdorf—Liipola
Helsinki 1957

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Qg4 Nf6 5. Qxg7 Rg8 6. Qh6 Nxe4 7. Qxh7 Rg6! (F) 8. Qh8† Kd7 9. Qxd8† Kxd8 10. Bd2.

If 10. Ne2, ...c5! 11. a3 Ba5 and Black has strong counterplay.

10. ... Nxd2

11. Kxd2 c5

Black has two Bishops and the initiative as compensation for the pawn.

12. a3 cxd4?

(IM) 12... Ba5! 13. Nf3 Nc6! and Black stands better.

13. axb4 dxc3†

14. bxc3 Nc6

15. Nf3 e5

16. b5 e4

17. bxc6 exf3

18. cxb7 fxg2?

Allowing an amusing finish. Relatively

French Defense 2

better was 18... Bxb7 with some defensive chances.

19. **bxa8=Q** **gxh1=Q**
 20. **Qxc8†!** **Kxc8**
 21. **Bh3†** 1-0

- 380 -

Seibold—Massow Corr. 1928

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Qg4 Nf6 5. Qxg7 Rg8 6. Qh6 Rg6 7. Qe3
 For 7. Qh4!? see game 382.
 7. ... **Nxe4?!**

According to theory the most promising continuation for Black is 7... c5 8. Bd2 Ng4 9. Qd3 Nc6 10. Nge2 cxd4 11. Nxd4 Nxf2 12. Kxf2 Bc5 13. Be3 Qf6† with an advantage —Alekhine.

(IM) 14. Ke1! Bxd4 (14... Nxd4 15. Nb5!) 15. Bxd4 Nxd4 (15... Qxd4 16. Qxd4 Nxd4 17. Kd2) 16. Rd1 and White stands better —Zlotnik.

For 7... e5 see next game.

8. Bd3

(F) 8. Nge2!? c5 9. a3! Qa5? 10. axb4! Qxa1 11. Nxe4 dxe4 12. dxc5 Nc6 13. Nf4 Nd4 14. Bb5† Nxb5 15. Nxc6 hxc6 16. O-O Qa2 17. Rd1 Nc7 18. Qd4 Qd5 19. Qh8† Kd7 20. Rxd5† Nxd5 21. c4 1-0, Sampilov—Gorokhov, USSR 1959.

8. ... c5?

Better, but still not satisfactory is 8... f5 9. Nge2 c5 10. Bxe4, Alekhine—Euwe, Netherlands (m) 1935. And now if 10... dxe4 11. dxc5 Nd7 (*ECO*), then 12. Nxe4!

9. **Bxe4** **dxe4**
 10. **dxc5** **Bd7**
 11. **Bd2** **Qc7**
 12. **Nxe4** **Bxd2†**
 13. **Kxd2!** **Na6**
 14. **Nf3** **f5**
 15. **Nd6†** **Kf8**
 16. **Ne5** **Rg7**

Or 16... Rxc5 17. Rag1 Rxc1 18. Rxc1 Nxc5 19. Qxc5! and wins.

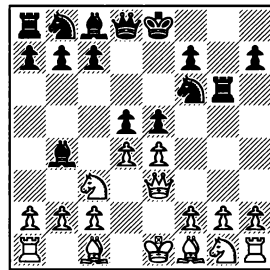
17. **Rad1** **Nxc5**
 18. **Kc1** **Rd8**
 19. **Rd4** **b6**
 20. **Rhd1** **Nb7**
 21. **Nxb7** 1-0

For if 21... Qxb7, 22. Qh6! Kg8 23. Qxg7†! and wins.

- 381 -

A. Lilienthal—A. Sokolsky USSR 1936

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Qg4 Nf6 5. Qxg7 Rg8 6. Qh6 Rg6 7. Qe3 e5



8. a3

ECO also gives 8. Bd2 exd4 9. Qxd4 c5 10. Qe5† and 11. exd5 with an advantage.

(S) 8... Bxc3!? with the idea 9. Bxc3 c5!? 10. exd5 Nxd5 or 9. bxc3 exd4 10. cxd4 Nxe4 11. 0-0-0 (11. f3 Re6) Re6.

8. ... Ba5

9. Nf3!? (F)

ECO recommends 9. Bd2 with the advantage.

(S) Worthy of investigation is 9... Bxc3, as in the previous comments, or 9... Bb6.

9. ... **Ng4**
 10. **Qd2** **dxe4**
 11. **Nxe5** **Rd6**
 12. **Qg5!** **Qxg5**

- | | |
|--------------|-------|
| 13. Bxg5 | f6? |
| 13... Rxd4!? | |
| 14. Nxc4 | fxg5 |
| 15. Ne3 | Rxd4 |
| 16. Be2 | Bxc3† |
| 17. bxc3 | Rd6 |
| 18. h4 | Rh6 |
| 19. Nd5 | Kd7 |
| 20. 0-0-0 | 1-0 |

— 382 —

Moellvitz—Ueberscheer
Weissenfels 1947

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Qg4 Nf6 5. Qxc7 Rg8 6. Qh6 Rg6 7. Qh4!?

dxe4 8. Nge2
Till here, mentioned in *ECO* only as a continuation which deserves attention, without examples or analysis.

8. ... Nbd7

(S) 8... Rg4!?

9. Qh3 (9. Qh6 Rg6 10. Qh4=) Nc6 10. a3 Ba5.

9. h3 b6
10. Be3 Bb7
11. 0-0-0 Be7

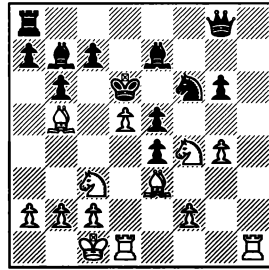
11... Qe7!? intending 12... 0-0-0.

12. g4 Nxc4
13. Qxh7 Ndf6?
13... Ngf6!?

14. Qxc6!? fxg6
15. hxc4 Kd7
16. Nf4 Qg8
17. d5 e5

Or 17... exd5 18. Nxc5 Nxd5 19. c4 with a continuing initiative.

18. Bb5† Kd6?



The decisive mistake. After 18... Kc8 the position is still unclear.

19. g5! exf4

If 19... Ng4, 20. Nxe4#.

20. Bxf4† Kc5

21. b4† Kxb4

22. Rd4† 1-0

If 22... Kxc3 or 22... Kc5, then 23. Rc4#, and if 22... Ka3 or 22... Ka5, then 23. Ra4#.

— 383 —

Seibold—Kunert
Corr. 1928

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Qg4 Nf6 5. Qxc7 Rg8 6. Qh6 c5!?

In my opinion, this answer is worthy of deeper examination.

7. Bd2? (F)

ECO's line is 7. e5 cxd4 8. a3 dxc3 9. axb4 cxb2 10. Bxb2 Qb6 11. 0-0-0!∞, according to Hausschild.

7. ... cxd4

8. e5 dxc3

9. bxc3 Bxc3!

10. Bxc3 Qc7

11. Ne2 Rg6

12. Qc1 Ne4

13. Bb2 Qa5†

14. c3 Qb6

15. Nd4 Nc6

16. f4 Nxd4

17. cxd4 Qa5†

18. Ke2 Bd7
0-1

— 384 —

Balogh—Leens Dijkstra
Corr. 1968

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd3
dxe4 5. Bxe4 Nf6 6. Bg5

This variation occurs also from the MacCutcheon C12: 1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Bb4 5. Bd3 dxe4 6. Bxe4. Other continuations are:

a) 6. Bd3 c5 7. dxc5 Nbd7 8. Bd2 Nxc5 9. Bb5† Ncd7 10. Nf3 a6 11. Bd3 0-0 12. 0-0 b6 13. Ne4 Be7 14. Qe2 Bb7 15. Rad1 Qc7= Averbakh—Botvinnik, USSR (ch) 1955.

b) 6. Bf3 —see game 386.

6. ... h6

Alternative is 6... Nbd7 7. Nge2 (7. Qd3!?) h6 8. Bxf6 Nxf6 9. Bf3 c5= Gipslis—Bronstein, USSR (ch) 1961.

(S) 7. Qf3!?! with the idea 7... c6 (7... Bxc3† 8. bxc3) 8. Nge2 h6 9. Bh4.

7. Bxf6 Qxf6

8. Nf3

(F) 8. Qd3!?! Nc6 9. Bxc6†? bxc6 10. Qc4 c5 11. a3 Bxc3† 12. bxc3 O-O 13. Ne2 e5! 14. Qd5 Ba6! 15. dxe5 Qf5 16. c4 Rad8 17. Qf3 Qxe5 0-1, Cipriani—Fellbecker, Corr. 1962.

(S) 9. 0-0-0!?! Qxf2 10. Nf3.

(S) If 8... 0-0, 9. 0-0-0!?! Qxf2 10. Nf3 Qxg2 11. Rhg1 Qh3 12. Rg3 Qh5 13. Rdg1 and wins.

8. ... 0-0

9. 0-0 Nd7

10. Bd3!?! (F)

10. Qe2 c6 11. Bd3 Qf4! 12. Ne4 Be7 13. Rad1 b6= —ECO.

10. ... Bxc3?

After 10... Qf4 (10... c5? 11. Ne4 Qe7 12. c3 Ba5 13. dxc5) 11. Ne2! Qf6 12. Ng3

Qf4 13. h3 White stands better.

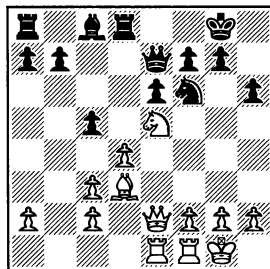
(S) 10... c6!?! 11. Ne4 Qf4 12. c3 Be7.

11. bxc3 c5

12. Qe2 Qe7

13. Rae1 Nf6

14. Ne5 Rd8



15. f4! cxd4

16. g4!

A typical attack for this variation.

16. ... dxc3

17. g5 Qc5†

18. Rf2! Nd5

19. Qh5! 1-0

Because of 19... Rf8 20. gxh6 Nxf4 21. h7† Kh8 22. Nxf7† Rxf7 23. Qxc5.

— 385 —

Brask—Gustafsson
Attleboro 1943

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd3
Nf6 5. Bg5 dxe4 6. Bxe4 c5 7. Nf3

7. dxc5?! Qxd1† 8. Rxd1 Nbd7 9. Bxf6 Nxf6 10. Bf3 Bxc5 11. Nge2 Ke7, Lasker—Tarrasch, (m-9) 1908, with a slightly better endgame for Black.

7. ... cxd4

8. Nxd4

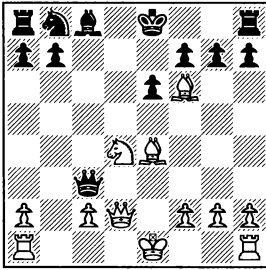
8. Bxf6 Qxf6 9. Qxd4 Qxd4 10. Nxd4 Nd7=.

8. ... Qa5

9. Bxf6 Bxc3†

10. bxc3 Qxc3†

11. Qd2



11. ... **Qxa1†?**

If 11... Qxd2†, 12. Kxd2 gxf6, according to *ECO* with a better game for Black. (IM) 13. Rab1!, and White recaptures the pawn with somewhat better chances.

12. **Ke2 Qxh1**

13. **Nxe6! 1-0**

13... Nd7 14. Nxc7† Kf8 15. Qd6† Kg8 16. Nf5 h5 17. Qg3† Kf8 18. Qg7 Ke8 19. Nd6#.

— 386 —

Chinchilla—S. Mariotti Thessaloniki (ol) 1988

1. d4 e6 2. e4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd3 dxe4 5. Bxe4 Nf6 6. Bf3 Nbd7 7. Nge2 0-0

Instead 7... e5! leads to easy equality.

8. **Bf4 Bd6!?** (F)

Theory shows 8... Nd5 9. Bd2 N7f6= Pilnik—Petrosian, Belgrade 1954.

9. **Qd2 Bxf4**

10. **Qxf4 c6**

11. **0-0 Qa5**

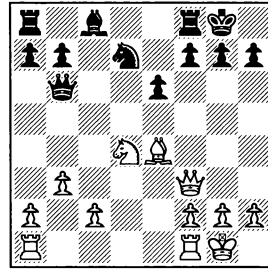
12. **Ne4 Nxe4**

13. **Bxe4 Qb5**

14. **Qf3 c5**

15. **b3 cxd4**

16. **Nxd4 Qb6**



17. **Rfd1??**

A blunder. 17. Rad1 f5 18. Bd3 Qxd4 19. Bb5=, or 17. c3!?, at least with an equal game.

17. ... **f5**

18. **Bd3 Qxd4**

19. **Bb5 Qf6!**

0-1

— 387 —

S. Winawer—C. de Vere Baden Baden 1870

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd3 dxe4 5. Bxe4 c5 6. Nge2

Or 6. a3 Bxc3† 7. bxc3 Nf6 8. Bf3 Nc6 9. Ne2 e5=.

6. ... **cxd4**

6... Nf6 7. Bf3 Nc6! 8. Be3 cxd4 9. Nxd4 Ne5= Fichtl—Uhlmann, Berlin 1962.

7. **Nxd4** (F)

After 7. Qxd4 Qxd4 8. Nxd4 Nf6 9. Bf3 a6 10. 0-0 N6d7 11. Re1 0-0 12. Bd2 Rd8 13. a3 Bd6 14. Rad1, Gligoric—Stahlberg, Zürich 1953, White's position is preferable.

7. ... **Bxc3†**

8. **bxc3 Qa5**

9. **Qf3?!**

(IM) 9. 0-0 Nf6 (9... Qxc3? 10. Rb1 10. Bf3 0-0=.

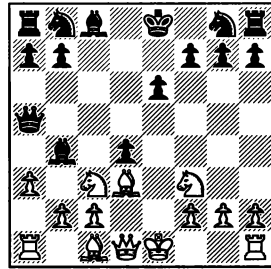
9. ... **Nf6!**

10. **Bxb7?**

(S) 10. 0-0!? Nxe4 11. Qxe4 0-0 12. a4.

10. ... Bxb7
 11. Qxb7 Qxc3†
 12. Ke2 Qxd4
 13. Qxa8 0-0
 14. Rb1 Qc4†
 15. Ke1 Nc6
 16. Qb7 Nd4
 0-1

17. Kd2 Nd5!



— 388 —

**J. Szily–Wloch
 Budapest 1943**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd3
 c5 5. exd5 Qxd5

a) 5... cxd4? (F) 6. Bb5† Kf8 7. Qxd4
 Bxc3† 8. bxc3! Nf6 9. Ba3† Kg8 10. dxe6
 1-0, Antal–Csomos, Corr. 1972.

b) 5... exd5 6. dxc5 Nf6 7. Nf3 0-0 8.
 0-0 Bxc5 9. Bg5 Be6 10. Qd2 Nc6 11. Rfe1
 Be7= Dückstein–Stählberg, Wageningen
 1958.

6. Nf3!?

The most complicated continuation is
 6. Bd2!? Bxc3 (6... Qxg2?? 7. Be4 win-
 ning the Queen, or 6... Qxd4 7. Nf3 with
 compensation for the pawn) 7. Bxc3 cxd4
 (if 7... Qxg2, 8. Qf3 Qxf3 9. Nxf3 cxd4
 10. Nxd4 f6 11. Nb5 Na6 12. Rg1 g6 13.
 0-0-0 with an advantage for White) 8.
 Bxd4, and now:

a) 8... Qxg2 9. Qf3 Qxf3 10. Nxf3 f6
 11. Rg1 Kf7 12. Nd2 Nc6 13. Bc5 Nge7
 14. Nc4 Rd8 15. 0-0-0! Rd5 16. Nd6† Kf8
 17. Ba3 h6 18. Bc4, Mazurenko–Kats,
 Corr. 1979, with an advantage for White.

b) 8... e5! 9. Bc3 Nc6 10. Qf3 Nf6 11.
 Qg3 0-0 12. Nf3 Bg4 13. 0-0-0∞, Geller–
 Petrosian, USSR 1953.

6. ... cxd4
 7. a3 Qa5??

A typical mistake.

The critical continuation is 7... Bxc3†
 8. bxc3 dxc3 9. 0-0 and, according to
 Keres, White has compensation for the
 two sacrificed pawns.

8. axb4 Qxa1
 9. Nxd4 1-0

10. Nb3 wins the overambitious black
 Queen.

— 389 —

**J. Votava–Bures
 Czechia (ch) 1993**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Qd3

A relatively new continuation, without
 noteworthy successes in practice.

4. ... dxe4

Also good is 4... Ne7!? 5. Bg5 0-0 6.
 Nf3 Bxc3† 7. bxc3 f6 8. Bd2 b6 9. Qe3
 Bb7= Smirin–Vaganian, USSR 1988.

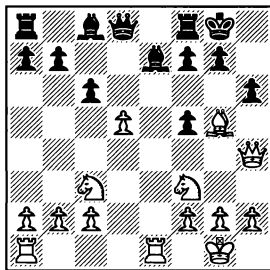
5. Qxe4 Nf6
 6. Qh4 Nc6?

a) 6... Bd7 7. Nf3 Bc6 8. a3 Bxc3† 9.
 bxc3 Be4 10. Bd3 Bxd3 11. cxd3 0-0=

Smirin–Eingorn, USSR (ch) 1988.
 b) 6... Nd5!? 7. Qxd8† Kxd8 8. Bd2
 Nxc3 9. bxc3 Bd6 10. Nf3 b6 11. Ng5 Ke7
 12. Ne4 Bb7 13. Bd3 Nd7= Borkowski–
 Levitt, Polanica Zdroj 1988.

7. Nf3 Ne7
 8. Bd3 Nf5
 9. Bxf5 exf5
 10. 0-0 0-0

11. Bg5 Be7
 12. Rfe1 c6
 13. d5! h6



If 13... cxd5, 14. Rxe7! Qxe7 15. Nd5 Qe4 16. Bxf6 Qxh4 (16... Qxd5 17. Qg5) 17. Bxh4 with a winning position.

14. Rad1! hxg5
 15. Nxc5 Qc7
 16. Re3 f4
 17. Nce4! Bf5
 18. Nxf6† Bxf6
 19. Rh3! 1-0

— 390 —

Yim—I. Nei
Estonia (ch) 1962

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd2

This sharp gambit leads to great complications.

4. ... Nf6!? (F)
 5. e5 Bxc3
 6. Bxc3?

6. bxc3! Ne4 is the main line of the MacCutcheon Variation (C12), but without h7-h6, a continuation which should be tested before a final conclusion.

6. ... Ne4
 7. Qg4 0-0
 8. Nf3?

(S) 8. Bd3!? seems to be better.

8. ... f5
 9. exf6 Rxf6
 10. Qh4

If 10. Bd3?, ...Nxc3 11. bxc3 e5!

10. ... Qf8

Threatening 11... Rh6.

11. Bd2 Nxd2
 12. Nxd2 Nc6
 13. Bd3 Rh6
 14. Qg3 Nxd4
 15. Qxc7 e5
 16. 0-0-0 Nc6!
 17. f4 Rd6!
 0-1

White loses the Queen by 18... Rd7.

— 391 —

I. Zaja—V. Bukal
Croatia (ch) 1996

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd2 Ne7?! 5. Bd3!?

A gambit idea by Alekhine.

(F) 5. Nf3!? Bxc3?! 6. Bxc3 dxe4 7. Ng5 e3 8. fxe3 Nf5 9. Nf3 Nxe3 10. Qd2 Nxf1 11. Rxf1 Qd5 12. 0-0-0 Nc6 (if 12... Qxa2, 13. Qg5!) 13. Qf4 0-0 14. Kb1 b5 15. Ne5 a5 16. Rd3 b4 17. Nxc6 Qxc6 18. d5 exd5 19. Bd4 f6 20. Rg3 Kh8 21. Rxc7! b3 22. cxb3 Bf5† 23. Qxf5 Kxc7 24. Qg5† Kf7 25. Rxf6† Qxf6 26. Qxf6† 1-0, Kozlov-Kosikov, St. Petersburg 1967.

5. ... dxe4

Accepting the gambit. In case of 5... c5 6. dxc5 Nc6 7. exd5 Nxd5 (7... exd5 8. Qh5!) 8. Ne4 White has the advantage.

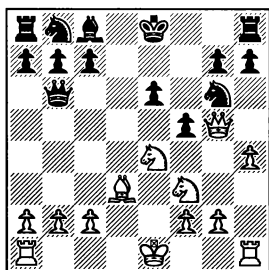
6. Nxe4 Qxd4
 7. Nf3 Bxd2†
 8. Qxd2 Qb6

After 8... Qxb2 9. 0-0 White has a very strong initiative for the two sacrificed pawns.

9. Qg5 Ng6

If 9... Nf5, 10. 0-0-0 threatening 11. Bb5†.

10. h4! f5



11. 0-0-0! fxe4
 12. Bxe4 0-0
 13. h5 Nf4
 14. h6 1-0

For if 14... g6, 15. Qe5 and wins.

— 392 —

Petzold—R. Fuchs
Berlin 1965

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd2 Nc6!? 5. Qg4

According to Andersson, after 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. Bxc3 Nf6 7. e5 Ne4 8. Bd3 Nxc3 9. bxc3 Qe7 10. Ne2! White stands slightly better.

5. ... Nf6
 6. Qxg7 Rg8
 7. Qh6 Rg6! (F)

Much better than the book line 7... Nxd4 8. 0-0-0! Bf8 9. Qh4 c5 10. exd5 exd5 11. Re1†, Levin—Platonov, Kiev 1958, with the advantage to White.

8. Qh4

An original way. For 8. Qe3!? dxe4 see game 396 (note after 7... Rg6).

8. ... Rg4
 9. Qh6 Nxe4
 10. Qxh7?

Loses.

(S) 10. Nf3!? Nxd2 11. Qxd2 Qf6 12. 0-0-0.

10. ... Nxd2
 11. Kxd2 Qg5†

12. Ke1 Re4†
 13. Nge2 Nxd4
 14. h4 Qe5
 15. Qg8† Ke7
 16. Qg5† Qxg5
 17. hxg5 Bxc3†
 0-1

— 393 —

Liuginbuhl—Rosset
1956

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd2 dxe4 5. Qg4 Nf6 6. Qxg7 Rg8 7. Qh6 Nc6 8. 0-0-0 Bd7!? (F)

8... Rg6 9. Qh4 Bxc3 10. Bxc3 Qd5 11. b3 Ne7 12. f3 Bd7 (Keres—Botvinnik, Hague—Moscow 1948) 13. fxe4 with slightly better prospects for White, e.g., 13... Qxe4 14. Nf3 or 13... Nxe4 14. Bb2 and 15. Nf3 —Keres.

9. Bb5

If 9. Nge2, ...Qe7! intending 10... 0-0-0.

9. ... Rg6
 10. Qh4 Rg4
 11. Qh3?!
 11. Qh6 Rg6 12. Qh4=.
 11. ... a6
 12. Bxc6?

12. Be2!?
 12. ... Bxc6
 13. Kb1??

A blunder. 13. f3 exf3 14. Nxf3 is slightly better for Black.

13. ... e3
 14. f3 Rxd4
 0-1

— 394 —

Sefc—W. Pietzsch
Czechoslovakia—GDR 1959

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd2
 dxe4 5. Qg4 Nf6 6. Qxg7 Rg8 7.
 Qh6 c5! (F)

Not mentioned at all.

8. dxc5 Rg6

9. Qh4 Rg4

10. Qh3

10. Qh6 Rg6 11. Qh4=.

10. ... Bd7

11. Be2

(IM) 11. 0-0-0!? with chances for both
 sides.

11. ... Rg6

12. Nxe4?

(S) 12. 0-0-0!

12. ... Nxe4

13. Bxb4 Qf6!

14. 0-0-0 Nxf2

15. Qb3 Nxd1

16. Bxd1 Qg5†

17. Bd2 Qxg2

18. Nf3 Qxh1

19. Qxb7 Rg1!

0-1

— 395 —

Galula—Andor
Paris 1954

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd2
 dxe4 5. Qg4 Nf6 6. Qxg7 Rg8 7.
 Qh6 Qxd4

Used most often in practice.

8. 0-0-0 Ng4?

a) 8... Bf8 9. Qh4 Rg4 10. Qh3 Qxf2
 11. Be2 Rg6 (11... Rh4? 12. Qxh4 Qxh4
 13. g3) 12. g4 Qc5! 13. Be3 (13. g5? Rxg5!)
 Qe5 14. Bd4 Qf4† 15. Be3=—Euwe.

b) 8... Rg6! transposes to game 398.

9. Qxh7?

All books show 9. Qh4! Nxf2 (9...
 Qxf2 10. Qd8†!) 10. Nge2 Qb6? 11.
 Qd8†! Kxd8 12. Bg5† Ke8 13. Rd8#.
 (S) 10... Be7!?

9. ... Rh8

10. Qxe4 Bxc3

11. Qf3 Bxb2†

12. Kb1 Nxf2!?

12... Qb6! and wins.

13. Bb5† c6

14. Ne2 Qb6

15. Kxb2 Qxb5†

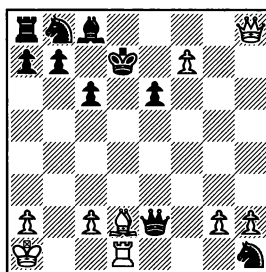
16. Ka1 Nhx1??

16... Nxd1! and wins.

17. Qf6! Qxe2

If 17... Rg8, 18. Bg5! and wins.

18. Qxh8† Kd7



19. Qd8†!! Kxd8

20. Bg5† 1-0

20... Ke8 21. Rd8# or 20... Kc7 21.
 Bd8#.

— 396 —

Sidelnikov—Vasiliev
Moscow 1961

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd2
 dxe4 5. Qg4 Nf6 6. Qxg7 Rg8 7.
 Qh6 Qxd4

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd2
 dxe4 5. Qg4 Nf6 6. Qxg7 Rg8 7.
 Qh6 Rg6

Recommended as Black's best in this
 variation, with the continuation 8. Qe3
 Nc6 and now:

a) 9. Nxe4 Bxd2† 10. Nxd2 Qxd4=—

French Defense 2

Fuchs.

(S) If 9... Nxe4, 10. Qxe4 (10. Bxb4 Nxb4 11. Qxe4 Qxd4!) Bxd2† 11. Kxd2 Nxd4 12. Rd1!

b) 9. Nge2 Bxc3 (9...e5!? 10. dxe5 Ng4 11. Qf4 Ncxe5) 10. Qxc3 Nd5 11. Qb3 a5 12. 0-0-0 a4 13. Qa3∞, Boleslavsky–Mikenas, USSR (ch) 1949.

8. Qh4!?! (F)

Mentioned only by Zlotnik as a move which deserves attention, without examples or analysis.

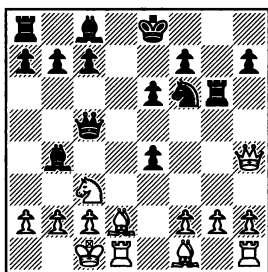
8. ... **Nc6?!**

Black should play 8... Qxd4, and if 9. 0-0-0, ...Rg4, transposing into game 398.

9. Nge2!?! **Nxd4**

10. Nxd4 **Qxd4**

11. 0-0-0 **Qc5?**



Loses. Critical is 11... Rg4!, which needs further analysis.

12. Nxe4! **Nxe4**

Also bad is 12... Bxd2† 13. Rxd2 Qe7 14. Bb5† c6 15. Rhd1 cxb5 (15... Nxe4 16. Rd8†!) 16. Nxf6† Rxf6 17. Rd8†! and White wins.

13. Qd8†! 1-0

The typical combination, which we already know: 13... Kxd8 14. Bg5† Ke8 15. Rd8#.

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd2 dxe4 5. Qg4 Qxd4 6. Nf3 Nh6!

Weaker is 6... h5 7. Qxe6† Bxe6 8. Nxd4 and now:

a) 8... e3?! 9. fxe3 Nd7 10. Nxe6 fxe6 11. Bc4 e5 12. 0-0-0 0-0-0 13. Ne4 Be7 14. Bc3 Nh6 15. Be6 Rhf8 16. Bxe5 Nf5 17. Rxd7 Rxd7 18. Rd1 1-0, Read–Nelson, England (ch Corr.) 1984.

b) 8... Bd7 9. 0-0-0 Nf6 10. Bc4 0-0 11. Nd5 Bd6 12. Rhe1 Ng4 13. Bf4 Bxf4† 14. Nxf4 Nc6 15. h3 Nxf2 16. Rd2 and White has good compensation for the sacrificed pawns, Velimirovic–Ivkov, Yugoslavia (ch) 1964. (Note: ECO wrongly gives the year as 1974)

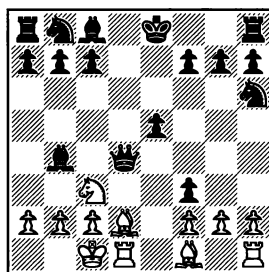
7. Qf4 e5

8. Qg5?

White has nothing better than 8. Qxe5† Qxe5 9. Nxe5 Ng4 10. Nxc4 Bxc4 11. Nxe4 Bxd2† 12. Nxd2=.

8. ... exf3

9. 0-0-0



9. ... fxc2?

Instead 9... Bxc3! 10. Bxc3 Qf4† 11. Qxf4 exf4 12. Bxc7 Rg8 with the advantage to Black.

10. Bxc2 Nf5

11. Nb5 Qb6

12. Qd8†! 1-0

— 397 —

**Pötschmann–Schröder
Corr. 1961**

— 398 —

Kobr—Bohac
Czechoslovakia 1957

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd2
 dxe4 5. Qg4 Qxd4 6. 0-0-0 Nf6 7.
 Qxg7 Rg8 8. Qh6 Rg6 9. Qh4 Nbd7?!

The critical line is 9... Rg4! 10. Qh3
 Qxf2 11. Be3 Qf5 12. Nb5 Na6 and the
 compensation for the sacrificed pawns is
 not clear —Keres.

(S) 10. Qh6!?

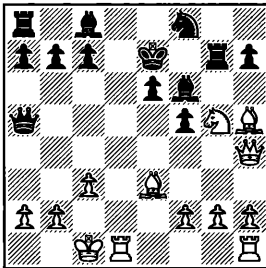
10. Nf3 Qb6

(S) 10... Qc5! 11. Nxe4 (11. Ng5
 Bxc3!?) Bxd2† 12. Rxd2 Qe7, or 11...
 Nxe4.

11. Ng5 Nf8
 12. Ncxe4 Be7
 13. Bd3! Nxe4
 14. Bxe4 f5
 15. Bf3 Bf6?

The last chance was 15... h6.

16. c3 Ke7
 17. Bh5 Rg7
 18. Be3 Qa5



19. Qa4! 1-0
 19... Qxa4 20. Bc5#.

— 399 —

Kunin—Oksengoid
Moscow 1958

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd2

dxe4 5. Qg4 Qxd4 6. 0-0-0 f5 7. Bg5?

The strongest continuation is 7. Qg3
 Bd6 8. Bf4 Bxf4† 9. Qxf4 Qc5 10. f3 Ne7
 (10... exf3?! 11. Nxf3 Nf6 12. Bc4 is very
 dangerous. Interesting is 10... Nf6! and
 if 11. fxe4, ...Ng4) 11. fxe4 0-0 12. Nf3 Nd7
 13. exf5! Nxf5 14. Qc4 and White has
 good compensation for the pawn —Keres.

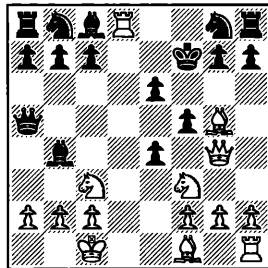
(S) 7. Qh5†!? g6 8. Qe2 with the idea
 9. f3.

7. ... Qe5?!

a) 7... Qxf2 8. Qh5† g6 9. Rd8† Kf7
 10. Qd1 Nc6 11. Nh3 Qb6 12. Nd5 Qa5
 13. Nxb4 Qxb4 14. Bd2 Qe7 15. Ng5†
 Kg7 16. Rxc8 Rxc8 17. Bc4 Nd8, Zhurav-
 lev—Yuferov, USSR 1976. Black has an
 obvious advantage.

b) 7... fxg4! 8. Rxd4 Be7!

8. Rd8† Kf7
 9. Nf3 Qa5?



(F) 9... exf3! 10. Qxb4 c5 11. Qh4 Nc6
 12. Bf4 Qf6 13. Bg5 Qg6 14. Qg3! Nxd8
 15. Qc7† and draws by perpetual check
 —Heidenfeld.

10. Bb5! Nc6

Or 10... g6 (10... fxg4 11. Ne5#) 11.
 Ne5† Kg7 12. Qh4 and White wins, e.g.,
 12... Nc6 13. Rxc8† Kxc8 14. Nc4, or
 12... Bxc3 13. Bh6† Nxb6 14. Qe7†, or
 12... h6 13. Bf6†! Nxf6 14. Rxh8, or 12...
 c6 13. Rxc8 cxb5 14. Rxc8† Kxc8 15.
 Bd8! Bxc3 16. Bxa5 Bxe5 17. Qe7! —analy-
 sis by Fridstein.

11. Ne5†! 1-0

11... Nxe5 12. Be8† Kf8 13. Bg6#.

K. Springer—H. Anda
Corr. 1992-93

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd2
 dxe4 5. Qg4 Qxd4 6. 0-0-0 h5 7.
 Qh4

If 7. Qg3, then 7... Bd6 transposes in
 this game. For the considered-as-White's-
 best 7. Qe2 see game 401.

7. ... **Be7**

8. **Qg3**

If 8. Bg5, ...Qe5 9. Nxe4 f6 10. Nf3
 Qf5! with the idea ...Qg4 and the advan-
 tage to Black—Timman. 10... fxe5 was
 played in Gulko—Timman, Sombor 1974.
 Black won in 62 moves. [Ed. Note: If 11.
 Nexg5, then 11... Qa5 is a thought.]

8. ... **Bd6**

9. **Bf4** **Bxf4?**

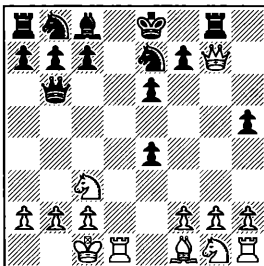
After 9... h4! 10. Rxd4 (10. Qg4? Nf6
 11. Qxg7 Bxf4† 12. Kb1 Rh7 and wins)
 hxg3 11. fxe3 Bxf4† 12. gxf4 f5 Black has
 the advantage—Euwe.

10. **Qxf4** **Qb6?**

The decisive mistake. Better is 10...
 Qc5, and if 11. Nxe4, ...Qe7.

11. **Qg5** **Ne7**

12. **Qxg7** **Rg8**



13. **Ne4!!** **Nd7**

13... Rxe7 14. Nf6† Kf8 15. Rd8#.

14. **Rxd7!** **1-0**

A. Sanz—D. Roos
Amsterdam 1979

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Bd2
 dxe4 5. Qg4 Qxd4 6. 0-0-0 h5 7.
 Qe2! Bd7

Alternatives:

a) 7... Nd7 8. Nxe4 Bxd2† 9. Rxd2
 Qa4 10. Nc3 Qa5 11. Nf3 Ngf6 12. Nd4
 Nc5 13. Qc4 Nfe4? 14. Ndb5! Nxd2 15.
 Qxc5 Qb6 16. Nxc7† Kd8 17. Qxb6 axb6
 18. Nxa8 Nxf1 19. Rxf1 1-0, Vitomskis-
 Denisevich, USSR 1976.

b) 7... Nf6 8. Bh6! Qe5 9. Bxg7 Rg8
 (9... Qg5† 10. Qd2!) 10. Bxf6 Qxf6 11.
 Nxe4 Qh6† 12. Kb1 Be7 13. Nf3 Nc6 14.
 Qb5 a6 15. Qa4 Rb8 (15... Bd7 16. Rxd7!)
 16. c3 b5 17. Qc2 Bb7 18. g3, Chudinov-
 skikh—Shestakov, USSR 1978, with the
 advantage to White.

8. **Nxe4** **Bxd2†**

9. **Rxd2** **Qa4**

If 9... Qb4, 10. a3 Qe7 11. Nf3 Nc6
 12. Qb5! with dangerous threats. Maybe
 Black should try 9... Qb6!?

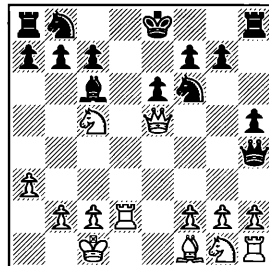
10. **a3** **Bc6**

10... Nf6∞—Zlotnik.

(IM) 11. Nxf6† gxf6 12. Qf3! with a
 better game.

11. **Nc5** **Qh4**

12. **Qe5** **Nf6?**



Or 12... Qe7 13. Qxg7 Qf6 14. Qg3
 with the advantage to White.

13. Nxe6! fxe6
 14. Qxe6† Kf8
 15. Bc4 1-0

— 402 —

J. Nun—J. Mojzis
Hradec Kralove 1984-85

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Nge2 Ne7

The most recent new idea in this variation is 4... Nc6!? 5. a3 Ba5 6. e5 f6 7. b4?! Bb6 8. b5 Na5 9. Nf4 fxe5 10. Qh5† g6 11. Qxe5 Qf6, Heyken–Kindermann, Dortmund 1993.

(S) 7. f4!? (intending g3 and Bg2) fxe5 8. dxe5 Nh6!?∞, but not 8... d4?! 9. b4 – Kindermann.

5. a3 Bxc3†

Not exactly necessary. An interesting try is 5... Ba5!? 6. b4 Bb6 7. e5 Nf5!? (A new idea. Instead of ECO's 7...a5, Black begins to attack the center with ...f7-f6.) 8. Na4 Nc6 9. c3 f6 10. b5 Na5 11. Nf4 0-0 12. Nxb6 cxb6! 13. exf6 Qxf6 14. Be2 Bd7 15. 0-0 Rac8, Fetter–Benjamin, West Berlin 1984, with a good game for Black.

(S) 6. e5!? with the idea 6... c5 (6... Nf5 7. Ng3) 7. b4!? (7. dxc5!?) cxb4 8. Nb5.

6. Nxc3 b6
 7. Bf4 Bb7
 8. Qd3 Ng6
 9. Bd2 dxe4
 10. Nxe4 Qh4?

(S) 10... Nc6!?, or 10... Nd7 11. 0-0-0 Nf6.

11. Ng5! Nf4
 If 11... h6, 12. Nxe6!
 12. Qb5† Bc6
 13. Qe5 Nxc2†
 14. Bxc2 Bxc2
 15. Rg1 Bd5
 16. Qxc7 Rf8
 17. Nxc7 Qe4†

18. Be3 Nd7
 19. Nxf8 Qxc2
 20. Nxd7 Bf3
 21. Qf8† 1-0

Because of 21... Kxd7 22. Qxf7† and 23. Qxf3.

— 403 —

A. Alekhine—A. Nimzovich
Bled 1931

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Nge2 dxe4 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. Nxc3 f5? 7. f3

Also very promising are the continuations 7. Bf4!? (game 404) and 7. Bc4!? (game 405).

7. ... exf3
 8. Qxf3 Qxd4

Alternatives:

a) 8... Qh4† 9. g3 Qxd4 10. Bf4! c6 11. Qh5† g6 12. Qe2 Qg7 13. 0-0-0 and Black's position is hopeless –Larsen.

(F) 10. Be3 Qf6 11. 0-0-0 Nc6 12. Bb5 Bd7 13. h4 a6 14. Rxd7! Kxd7 15. Bg5 Qe5 16. Rd1† Kc8 17. Bxc6 bxc6 18. Qxc6 1-0, E. Cohen–J. Moysse, Louisville 1946.

(F) 10. Nb5!? –Alekhine.

b) 8... Nf6 9. Bf4 0-0 10. 0-0-0 c6 11. h3 Nd5 12. Nxd5 Qxd5 13. Qc3! and White has a strong attacking position.

9. Qg3 Nf6

If 9... Ne7, 10. Be3 Qf6 11. 0-0-0! –Alekhine.

(F) 9... Nc6 10. Nb5! Qe4† 11. Be3 f4 12. Qxf4 Qxf4 13. Bxf4 e5 14. Bg5! Rb8 (if 14... h6, 15. Nxc7† Kd7 16. Nxa8 hxg5 17. 0-0-0† and wins) 15. Nxc7† Kf8 16. Bc4 Nf6 17. 0-0 Bg4 18. h3 Bh5 19. Ne6† 1-0, Nudelmann–Boehmgen, Stockholm 1976.

10. Qxc7 Qe5?†

Also after the best 10... Rg8 11. Qxc7 Nc6 12. Bf4! White retains a great advantage –Alekhine.

French Defense 2

11. **Be2** **Rg8**

12. **Qh6** **Rg6**

13. **Qh4** **Bd7**

If 13... **Rxg2**, 14. **Bf4** and wins.

14. **Bg5** **Bc6**

15. **0-0-0** **Bxg2**

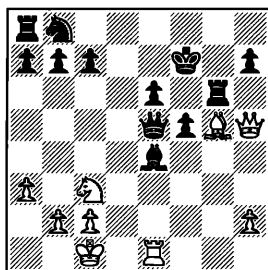
Or 15... **Nbd7** 16. **Rhe1** and wins.

16. **Rhe1** **Be4**

17. **Bh5** **Nxh5**

18. **Rd8†** **Kf7**

19. **Qxh5** **1-0**



For if 19... **Kg7**, 20. **Nxe4 fxe4** 21. **Bh6†** and wins –Alekhine.

— 404 —

Mistereck–Wilkens Kassel 1939

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nc3 Bb4** 4. **Nge2 dxe4** 5. **a3 Bxc3†** 6. **Nxc3 f5** 7. **Bf4!?**

Recommended by Alekhine.

7. ... **c6!?** (F)

7... **Nf6** 8. **Qd2 0-0** 9. **0-0-0 Nh5** 10. **Bc4 Nc6** (Pilnik–Stahlberg, Mar del Plata 1943) 11. **f3! exf3** (11... **Qxd4** 12. **Qxd4 Nxd4** 13. **Bxc7** with the advantage) 12. **gxf3 Nxf4** 13. **Qxf4 Qd6** 14. **Qe3 Kh8** 15. **f4** and White has good attacking chances –Fine.

(S) 9... **Nc6!?** with the idea 10. **Bc4 Ne7** 11. **f3 exf3** 12. **gxf3 Nfd5**.

8. **Qh5†** **g6**

9. **Qh3** **Nd7**

(S) 9... **Qxd4** 10. **Qg3 Nd7** 11. **Rd1**

seems to be horribly risky, but probably is playable.

10. **Bc4** **Nb6**

11. **Bb3** **Nf6**

12. **Be5** **0-0**

(F) 12... **Qe7!?** intending ...**Bd7** and ...**0-0-0** –K. Richter.

13. **Qh6** **Rf7**

14. **h3** **Bd7**

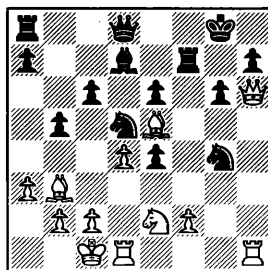
15. **0-0-0** **Nbd5**

16. **Ne2** **b5**

17. **g4** **fxg4?**

Suicidal. With 17... **Qf8** the position is probably still tenable.

18. **hxg4** **Nxg4?**



19. **Qxg6!** **1-0**

— 405 —

J. Freyre–J.C. Hansen Thessaloniki (ol) 1984

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nc3 Bb4** 4. **Nge2 dxe4** 5. **a3 Bxc3†** 6. **Nxc3 f5** 7. **Bc4!?**

Recommended by Maroczy.

7. ... **Nf6**

8. **Bg5** **h6** (F)

8... **0-0** 9. **Qd2 Nc6** 10. **0-0-0 Kh8** 11. **f3** with a strong initiative, as in Maroczy–Seitz, Gyor 1924.

9. **Bf4** **c6?!**

(S) 9... **0-0!?**, and if 10. **0-0**, ...**Nd5**.

10. **0-0** **0-0**

11. **f3** **exf3**

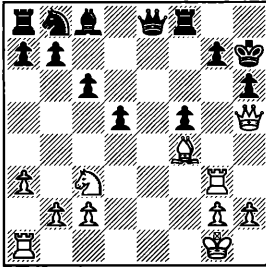
12. **Rxf3** **Nd5**

13. Bxd5! exd5

14. Rg3 Kh7

Maybe 12... Qh4 offers more defensive chances.

15. Qh5 Qe8



16. Rxc7! Kxc7

17. Qxh6† Kg8

18. Be5 Qxe5

19. dxe5 Kf7

20. Re1 1-0

— 406 —

Koshtenko—Lerner USSR 1962

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Nge2 dxe4 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. Nxc3 Nf6?! 7. Bg5 Nc6 8. Bb5

This position usually arises after 6... Nc6 7. Bb5 Nf6 8. Bg5.

8. ... 0-0? (F)

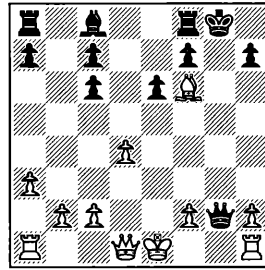
8... h6 9. Bh4 Bd7 10. Nxe4 g5 11. Nxf6† Qxf6 12. Bg3 Qf5 13. Be2 0-0-0 14. 0-0 Qg6 15. c4 h5 16. f3, Lombard-Blau, Switzerland 1968, with the advantage to White.

9. Bxc6 bxc6

10. Nxe4 Qd5

11. Nxf6† gxf6

12. Bxf6 Qxg2



13. Qf3!! 1-0

— 407 —

M. Tseitlin—E. Vladimirov USSR 1981

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Nge2 dxe4 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. Nxc3 Nc6 7. Bb5

(F) 7. Qg4? Nxd4 8. Qxg7?? Nxc2† 9. Ke2 Qd3# 0-1, Dake-Pauli, Simul. 1936.

7. ... Nge7

8. Nxe4

Or 8. Bg5 f6 9. Be3 0-0 10. Qd2 f5 11. f3 exf3 12. gxf3 a6 13. Bxc6 bxc6 14. 0-0-0 Rf7 15. Bf4 e5! = Feigelson-Petrosian, USSR 1979.

8. ... 0-0

a) 8... a6?! (Some books give this move as easy equality.) 9. Bxc6† Nxc6 10. Be3 0-0 11. f3! e5 12. d5 Ne7 13. c4 Nf5 14. Bf2, Ermenkov-Minev, Bulgaria (ch) 1976, with a better game for White.

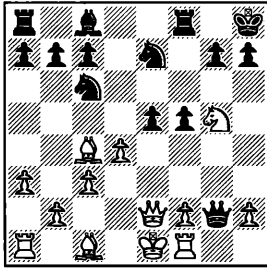
b) 8... e5!? 9. Bg5 (9. dxe5?! Qxd1† 10. Kxd1 Bf5) Qxd4 10. Qxd4 exd4 11. Bxe7 Kxe7 12. 0-0-0 Rd8 13. Rhe1 Kf8 14. Bxc6 bxc6 15. c3 Bf5 16. cxd4 Bxe4 17. Rxe4 Rd5 = Gheorghiu-Gligoric, Manila 1974.

c) 8... Qd5?! —see next game.

9. c3 Qd5?! (F)

9... e5 10. Bxc6 Nxc6 11. d5 Ne7 12. d6 cxd6 13. Qxd6 Nf5 = Tartakower-Bondarevsky, Saltsjöbaden 1948.

10. **Qe2** f5?!
 (S) 10... e5!?
 11. **Ng5** Qxg2
 12. **Rf1** e5?
 (S) 12... Qg4!?
 13. **Bc4†** Kh8



14. **Nxh7!** Re8
 15. **Nf6!** 1-0

— 408 —

Chekhlov—N. Katishonok
 Riga 1989

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Nge2
 dxe4 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. Nxc3 Nc6 7.
Bb5 Nge7 8. Nxe4 Qd5?! 9. **Qe2!?**
 (F)

Instead of the book line 9. Qd3 f5 10.
 Ng3 Qxg2 11. Bf4 with the initiative.

9. ... Qxd4?!

(S) 9... 0-0!? or 9... Bd7!?

10. 0-0 a6?

Good or bad, Black should play 10...
 0-0. Now White achieves a very strong
 initiative.

11. **Bxc6†** Nxc6

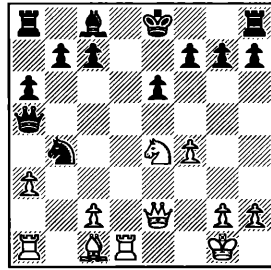
Maybe 11... bxc6 is playable.

12. **Rd1** Qe5

13. **f4!** Qa5

There is no good place for the Queen.
 If 13... Qf5, 14. g4! Qg6? 15. f5! and White
 wins.

14. **b4!** Nxb4



Or 14... Qb5 15. c4 Qa4 16. Nc5.

15. **Bb2!**

But not 15. Bd2? Qb6† 16. Be3 Qc6.

15. ... Nd5

16. **Bxg7** Nxf4

If 16... Rg8, 17. Rxd5! and wins.

17. **Qf3** Ng6

18. **Bxh8** 1-0

— 409 —

A. Miles—H. Reefschaeger
 Porz 1981-82

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Nge2
 dxe4 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. Nxc3 Nc6 7.
Bb5 Nge7 8. Be3

A promising continuation, not men-
 tioned at all in Zlotnik's book.

8. ... 0-0

9. **Qd2** a6

(F) 9... e5!? 10. d5 Nd4! 11. Bc4 (11.
 Bxd4 exd4 12. Qxd4 c6!) Nef5 12. 0-0-0
 Nd6 13. Ba2 N4f5, Garcia Martinez-Uhl-
 mann, Leipzig 1983, and Black keeps the
 extra pawn.

10. **Bxc6** Nxc6

11. 0-0-0 f5

12. **Bg5!?** (IM)

The old line was 12. f3 exf3 13. gxf3
 with compensation.

12. ... Qe8

13. **f3** exf3

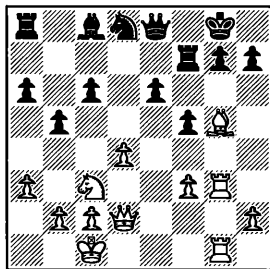
14. **gxf3** Nd8?!

14... e5!? 15. dxe5 Be6 with the idea

16... Rf7, but White retains the advantage –Miles.

(S) 14... Kh8!?

15. Rhg1	c6
16. Rg3	Rf7
17. Rdg1	b5?



18. Bf6! 1-0

18... Rxf6 19. Rxc7 Kh8 20. Qg5 Rg6 21. Rxc6 hxc6 22. Qh6†, or 18... R8a7 19. Qh6 Qf8 20. Be5 Kh8 21. Rh3 Qg8 22. Ne2 f4 23. Rxc7! Rxc7 24. Nxf4 and mate next move –Miles.

— 410 —

Kozlov—A. Gavrilov
Moscow 1989

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Nge2 dxe4 5. a3 Be7

An original but bad development is 5... Bd6? 6. Nxe4 Ne7?! 7. N2g3 Nbc6 8. Nh5! 0-0 9. Nhf6†! gxf6 10. Nxf6† Kg7 11. Qh5! Nf5 12. Bg5 h6 13. Bxh6† Nxb6 14. Qg5† 1-0, F. Perez–Fernandez, Spain 1947.

6. Nxe4	Nc6
7. Bf4	Nf6
8. Qd3	0-0
9. 0-0-0	b6

a) 9... Nxe4 10. Qxe4 Bd7 11. Ng1! Bd6 12. Nf3 Ne7 13. Ne5 Ng6 14. Nxc6 fxc6 15. Be3!, Barczay–Farago, Hungary 1982, White stands better.

b) 9... e5!? (new idea) 10. dxe5 (10.

Bxe5!?) Qxd3 11. cxd3 Nh5 12. d4 Nxf4 13. Nxf4 Rd8 14. Bc4 (14. Ne2?! Bf5 15. N4g3 Be6, Biro–Bogdanov, Budapest 1993) Rxd4 15. Rxd4 Nxd4 16. Nd5 Bd8= –analysis by Eingorn and Bogdanov.

10. N2g3! (F)

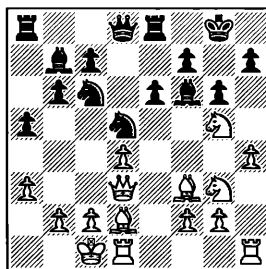
Instead of 10. N2c3 Nd5 11. Nxd5 exd5 12. Nc3 Bf6 13. Qf3 Be6 14. Be3 Ne7 15. g4 c5, as in Stoica–Uhlmann, Bucharest 1978. According to Uhlmann, the position is equal.

(IM) 16. h4!? Nc6 17. Ne2! White's game is preferable.

10. ... Bb7

(S) 10... a5!? intending 11... Ba6.

11. h4!	Re8
12. Be2	a5
13. Bf3	Nd5
14. Ng5	g6
15. Bd2	Bf6



16. Nxb7!	Kxb7
17. h5	Kg7
18. hxc6	fxg6
19. Rh6	Nde7

There is no defense.

20. Nh5†! 1-0

20... Kf7 21. Rh7† and wins.

— 411 —

A. Peters—V. Raicevic
Bern 1979

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Nge2 dxe4 5. a3 Be7 6. Nxe4 Nf6 7. Nxf6†

French Defense 2

If 7. Qd3, ...Nbd7 8. N2g3 Nxe4 9. Nxe4 Nf6=. For 7. N2c3 see next two games.

7. ... **Bxf6**
8. **Be3** **0-0!**

8... c5?! 9. dxc5! Qxd1† 10. Rxd1 Bxb2 11. Rb1! Bf6 12. g3 Bd7 13. Bg2 Bc6 14. 0-0, Ambroz-Uhlmann, Trencianske Teplice 1979. White stands better.

9. **Ng3?**

9. Qd3 c5 10. 0-0-0 Qb6 11.c3 Nd7=.

9. ... **c5**
10. **c3** **cxd4**
11. **Bxd4** **Bxd4**
12. **Qxd4** **Qxd4**
13. **cxd4** **Nc6**
14. **Rd1** **Rd8**
15. **Ne2** **b6**
16. **g3** **Bb7!**
17. **Rg1**

If 17. Bg2, ...Nxd4! 18. Bxb7 Nc2†.

17. ... **Ba6**
18. **Bg2** **Rac8**
19. **d5** **exd5**
20. **Nf4** **Re8†**
21. **Kd2** **Nd4!**
0-1

— 412 —

Schmeil—Mertins Berlin 1957

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Nge2 dxe4 5. a3 Be7 6. Nxe4 Nf6 7. N2c3 7. N2g3 0-0 8. Be3 Nc6 9. Nc3 (but not 9. Be2? Nxe4 10. Nxe4 f5 11. Nc3 f4) signifies only a transposition of moves if Black plays 8... 0-0 and then 9. Ng3 in the game line.

7. ... **Nc6**
8. **Be3** **Nxe4**
9. **Nxe4** **f5!?** (F)

9... e5 10. d5 Nd4! = ECO.

10. **Nc3** **Bf6**

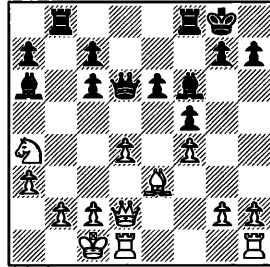
11. **Bb5** **0-0**
12. **Bxc6** **bx c6**
13. **f4?!**

White should play 13. 0-0=.

13. ... **Ba6**
14. **Qd2** **Rb8**
15. **0-0-0?**

(S) 15. b4 or 15. Na4!?

15. ... **Qd6**
16. **Na4?**



Overlooking Black's combination. Mandatory was 16. Qf2.

16. ... **Rxb2!**
17. **Nxb2** **Qxa3**
18. **c3**

If 18. Kb1, ...Rb8 19. c3 Bd3†!, or 19. Qc1 Bc4!

18. ... **Rb8**
19. **Qc2** **Rb3!**
20. **Bd2**

Or 20. Qxb3 Qxb3 21. Bd2 Be7!

20. ... **Bd3!**
21. **Qxb3** **Qa1#**
0-1

— 413 —

K. Müller—W. Uhlmann GDR (ch) 1974

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Nge2 dxe4 5. a3 Be7 6. Nxe4 Nf6 7. N2c3 0-0 8. Bc4 8. Be3 Nc6 9. Ng3 b6 10. Be2 Bb7 11. 0-0 Qd7 12. Qd2 Rad8 13. Rfd1 Qc8=

Alekhine–Euwe, (m) 1935.

8. ... **Nc6!**

Instead of the book line 8... Nbd7 9. 0-0 Nxe4 10. Nxe4 Nf6 11. Qd3 Bd7 12. Nxf6† Bxf6 13. Bf4 and White stands slightly better.

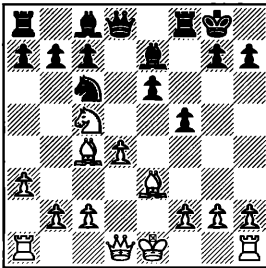
9. **Be3?**

(S) 9. d5!? exd5 10. Bxd5.

9. ... **Nxe4**

10. **Nxe4** **f5**

11. **Nc5**



If 11. Nc3, ...f4!

11. ... **Bxc5! (F)**

Even better than 11... f4 12. Nxe6 Bxe6 13. Bxe6† Kh8 14. Bd2 Nxd4 15. Bh3 Bc5 16. 0-0 f3 with an attack, as in Tompa–F. Portisch, Kecskemet 1975.

(S) 12. Bxe6†!? Kh8 13. Bxc8 fxe3 (13... Rxc8 14. Ne6 or 13... Qxc8 14. Bc1) 14. Bxb7.

12. **dxc5** **Qf6**

13. **c3** **f4**

14. **Bd4** **Qg5**

15. **Qf3** **Kh8**

16. **h4** **Qe7**

17. **0-0** **e5**

18. **Rae1** **Qf6**

19. **Rxe5** **Nxe5**

20. **Qd5** **Re8**

21. **Re1** **Be6**

0-1

J. Fichtl–F. Winiwarter Salzbrunn 1957

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. a3 **Bxc3† 5. bxc3 dxe4**

Bad is 5... Nf6? 6. e5 Nfd7 7. a4 (also 7. Qg4! Kf8 8. h4) c5 8. Qg4 Kf8 9. h4 Qc7 10. Rh3! cxd4 (or 10... Nc6 11. Rg3 Rg8 12. Bh6) 11. Ba3† Kg8 12. Qxg7†! 1-0, Torber–Menke, Corr. 1950.

6. **Qg4** **Nf6**

7. **Qxg7** **Rg8**

8. **Qh6** **c5**

For 8... Rg6 see game 415, and for 8... Nbd7 see game 416.

9. **Ne2**

Alternatives:

a) 9. Qe3? Black has two good possibilities:

a1) 9... Qa5! 10. Bd2 Qa4 11. Kd1 Nc6 12. dxc5 e5 with the advantage –ECO.

a2) 9... Nc6! 10. dxc5 Bd7 11. Ne2 Qe7 12. Rb1 0-0-0 13. Nd4 Nd5 14. Nxc6 Bxc6 15. Qxe4 Qxc5 16. Bd2 Nxc3 17. Qb4 Qe5† 0-1, Monastirsky–Gaiduk, USSR 1959.

b) 9. dxc5?! Rg6 10. Qd2 Qa5 11. a4 (or 11. c4 Qxc5 12. Bb2 Nc6 13. 0-0-0 e5!) Nc6 12. Ne2 e5 13. Ng3 Bg4 14. h3 Rd8 0-1, Anderson–Remlinger, San Francisco 1987.

9. ... **Rg6**

Interesting but unsatisfactory is 9... Bd7?! and now:

a) 10. Bg5?! Rg6 11. Qh4 Bc6 12. Nf4? Qa5 13. Rd1 Qxc3† 14. Rd2 e3 15. fxe3 Ne4 0-1, Kisari–Stulik, Czechoslovakia 1958.

b) 10. dxc5! Bc6 11. Rb1 Nbd7 12. Nd4 Qa5 13. Nb5! with the advantage, as in Ignatiev–Khasin, USSR 1959.

10. **Qe3**

At present White's best is 10. Qd2

French Defense 2

Nbd7 11. Bb2 b6 12. Nf4 Rg8 13. Bb5!
Qc7 14. c4 cxd4 15. Qxd4 Qxf4 16. Qxf6
with a slight edge –Botvinnik.

10. ... **Nc6**
11. **dx**c5 **e5!?** (F)

a) 11... Ng4?! 12. Qxe4 Qd1†? 13.
Kxd1 Nxf2† 14. Ke1 Nxe4 15. Nf4 Rg8
16. Bd3, Smyslov–Botvinnik, (m) 1954,
with the advantage to White.

b) 11... Qa5 12. Bd2 Bd7 13. c4 Ng4
14. Qc3 Qxc5 (Boleslavsky–Uhlmann,
Krynica 1956).

12. **Ng3!?**

(S) 12. h3!? with the idea of 12... Qa5
13. Bd2 or 12... Be6 13. Ng3.

12. ... **Bg4**

13. **Bb2!?**

13. Bd2!?

13. ... **Qa5**

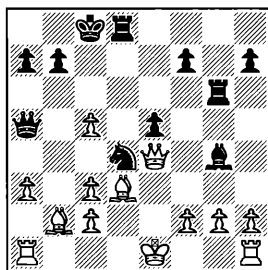
14. **Nxe4?**

(F) Even after the best 14. Bc4 0-0-0
15. 0-0 (15. Bxf7 Nd4!) h5! Black retains
the better chances –Heidenfeld.

14. ... **Nxe4**

15. **Qxe4** **Nd4!**

16. **Bd3** **0-0-0**



17. **Qe3**

If 17. 0-0?, ...Bf3!, or 17. Kf1 f5 18. Qe1
Nf3! 19. gxf3 Bh3† 20. Ke2 e4 21. fxe4
fxe4 22. Bxe4 Qb5† with a winning at-
tack.

17. ... **e4!**

18. **Bxe4** **f5**

19. **Bxb7†** **Kxb7**

20. **Qe7†** **Kc8**

21. 0-0 **Bf3!**
0-1

— 415 —

Wicksman–Kujoth Corr. 1948

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. a3
Bxc3† 5. **bx**c3 **dx**e4 6. **Qg**4 Nf6 7.
Qxg7 Rg8 8. **Qh**6 Rg6 9. **Qe**3!?

Accurate is 9. Qd2 b6 10. Bb2 Bb7 11.
0-0-0 Qe7 12. Ne2 Nbd7 13. c4 0-0-0 with
an approximately equal game.

9. ... **Nc6**

(S) 9... c5!? is similar to previous game.

10. **Ne2**

Or 10. Bb2 Ne7 11. c4 b6 12. Ne2 Bb7
13. Nf4 Nf5 14. Qc3 Rg4 with a good
game for Black –ECO.

(S) 13. Ng3!? Qd6 14. 0-0-0 0-0-0 15.
f3.

10. ... **e5!?** (F)

The book line is 10... Ne7 11. Nf4
Ned5 with slightly better prospects for
Black.

(S) 12. Nxd5 exd5 13. h3!? or 13. f3!?

11. **h3** **Bf5!**

12. **Bb2**

If 12. g4?, ...Nd5 13. Qd2 e3 14. fxe3
Qh4† 15. Kd1 Bxg4, etc.

12. ... **Nd5**

13. **Qd2** **e3!**

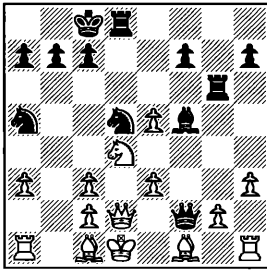
14. **fxe3** **Qh4†**

15. **Kd1** **Qf2**

16. **Bc1** **Na5**

17. **dx**e5 **0-0-0**

18. **Nd4**



18. ... Nxe3!
0-1

— 416 —

Peresypkin—Gasiorowski
Corr. 1973

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. a3
Bxc3† 5. bxc3 dxe4 6. Qg4 Nf6 7.
Qxg7 Rg8 8. Qh6 Nbd7

In my opinion, the most promising
continuation for Black.

9. Bb2?

a) 9. Ne2 b6 10. Ng3 (10. Bg5 Qe7! 11.
Qh4 Bb7 12. Ng3 h6! 13. Bd2 0-0-0 is in
Black's favor, Fischer—Kovacevic, Ro-
vinj—Zagreb 1970) Bb7 11. Bb2 and, ac-
cording to the theory, after 0-0-0 White
stands slightly better. This assessment is
questionable, because the position is simi-
lar to the text game.

(F) 11. Be2!? —Mednis.

b) 9. f3!? —recommended by Hort but
without practice.

9. ... b6!?

Even stronger seems to be 9... Nbd7
—see next game.

10. 0-0-0 Bb7

11. h3 (F)

An interesting strategic idea, instead
of 11. f3 Qe7 12. fxe4∞, e.g., 12... Ng4
13. Qd2, or 12... Nxe4 13. Nh3, or 12...
Bxe4 13. Nf3.

11. ... Qe7

12. g4 0-0-0

If 12... e3?, 13. f3.

13. Bg2 b5

14. a4?

(S) 14. Ne2!?, and if 14... Nb6, 15. Ng3
Nc4 16. Rhe1.

14. ... bxa4

15. g5 Nd5

16. Bxe4 N7b6!

17. Ne2 a3

18. Ba1 Nc4

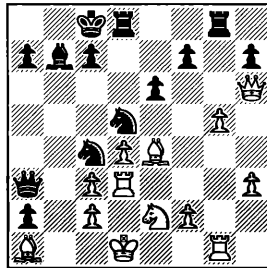
19. Rd3

If 19. Bd3, ...N5b6!

19. ... a2

20. Rg1 Qa3†

21. Kd1



21. ... Qb2!
0-1

— 417 —

A. Foguelman—R. Byrne
Buenos Aires 1964

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. a3
Bxc3† 5. bxc3 dxe4 6. Qg4 Nf6 7.
Qxg7 Rg8 8. Qh6 Nbd7 9. Bb2?
Nb6!?

The idea behind the maneuver
...Nbd7-Nb6.

11. 0-0-0 Bd7

12. f3 Qe7

13. fxe4

(S) 13. Qe3!?, with the idea 13... Bc6
14. fxe4 Bxe4 15. Nf3.

13. ... **Nxe4**
 14. **Qe3** **f5**
 15. **Nf3** **c5!**
 16. **Rg1** **0-0-0**
 17. **Qb3** **Nxb2**
 18. **Qxb2** **cxd4**
 19. **Rxd4** **Bc6**
 20. **Rxd8†** **Rxd8**
 21. **Be2** **Qc5!**
 0-1

There is no defense against the threat 22... **Qe3†**, for example 22. **Kb1† Nd2†** or 22. **Qb3 Nd2** 23. **Qb4 Qe3**, etc.

— 418 —

T. Winckelmann–Fricke
Corr. 1993

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nc3 Bb4** 4. **a3 Bxc3†** 5. **bxc3 dxe4** 6. **f3**

An interesting gambit, known from its rare appearance in the '60s. In the '90s, this gambit was tested in many thematic tournaments by correspondence, but with participation of relatively low-level players. Therefore, much more testing is needed, and its final assessment is still ahead.

6. ... **exf3?**

The acceptance of the gambit gives White strong initiative for the pawn. The most popular continuations, 6... **b6**, 6... **c5**, and 6... **e5**, are presented in next three games. Some of the other alternatives are:

a) 6... **Nf6** 7. **fxe4 Nxe4** 8. **Qg4 Nxc3** 9. **Bd3!** (My analysis shows that 9. **Qxg7?** **Qh4†** is in Black's favor.) **g6** 10. **Nf3 e5** 11. **Qg3 exd4** 12. **0-0 0-0** 13. **Bh6** and White has strong attacking chances.

b) 6... **e3** 7. **Bxe3 Nf6** 8. **Bd3 0-0** 9. **Ne2 Nc6** 10. **0-0 e5** 11. **Qe1 Nd5** 12. **Bd2 Re8** 13. **Qg3 Nde7** 14. **Qf2 Ng6**, Koser–Knorr, Corr. 1993, with approximately equal chances.

c) 6... **Qd5** 7. **Rb1** (7. **c4!?** **Qf5** 8. **g4 Qg6** 9. **Bg2**) **a6** 8. **c4 Qf5** 9. **Be2?! (9. Rb3!?** **Nf6** 10. **g4 Qg6** 11. **g5 Nfd7** 12. **Bg2 c5**, Wundt–Streichenbach, Corr. 1993) **Nf6** 10. **Bd2 h5** 11. **Rb3 Nc6** 12. **Bc3 h4** 13. **d5 Ne5** 14. **Nh3 exf3** 15. **Bxe5 fxd2** 16. **Rg1 Qxe5** 17. **Rxd2 g6 0-1**, Rolle–Streichenbach, Corr. 1993.

7. **Nxf3** **Nf6**
 8. **Bd3**

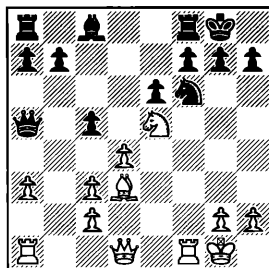
8. **Bg5!?** also deserves attention, for example 8... **b6** 9. **Bb5† c6** 10. **Bd3 Bb7** 11. **0-0 Nbd7** 12. **Qe1 Qe7** 13. **Ne5 h6** 14. **Bh4 g5** 15. **Bg3 0-0-0** 16. **Qe2 Rhf8** 17. **Nxc6! Bxc6** 18. **Ba6† Bb7** 19. **Qc4† Nc5** 20. **dxg5 1-0**, Winckelmann–Leisebein, Corr. 1992.

8. ... **0-0**
 9. **0-0** **Nbd7?**

Or 9... **c5** 10. **Bg5 h6** 11. **Qe1! hxg5** 12. **Nxg5 Qc7** 13. **Qh4 Rd8** 14. **Rxf6! gxf6** 15. **Nh7 f5** 16. **Rf1 f6** 17. **Nxf6† 1-0**, Winckelmann–Braack, Corr. 1993.

It seems that 9... **h6** is mandatory, but after 10. **Ne5** or 10. **Qe1** White's attack on the King's side should prevail.

10. **Bg5!** **c5**
 11. **Ne5** **Qa5**
 12. **Bxf6** **Nxf6**



13. **Rxf6!** **gxf6**
 14. **Qg4†** **Kh8**
 15. **Qh4** **f5**
 16. **Qf6†** **Kg8**
 17. **Ng4!** **1-0**

17... **fxg4** 18. **Qg5†! Kh8** 19. **Qh6** wins.

— 419 —

**Gregory Wong—G. Morris
New York (Open) 1995**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. a3
Bxc3† 5. bxc3 dxe4 6. f3 b6 7. Bf4!?

A new continuation, not mentioned in any book or article. The recommendation is 7. Nh3!?, which quickly leads to big complications. Here is an exciting example: 7... Nf6 8. fxe4 Nxe4 9. Qg4 Nf6 10. Qg3 Bb7 11. Bd3 Nh5 12. Qg4 Nf6 13. Qh4! Bxg2 14. Rg1 Bxh3 15. Qxh3 Qd5 16. Rxg7 Qh1†? 17. Ke2 Nd5 18. Bg6! Nxc3† 19. Kd3 Qc6 20. Bxf7† 1-0, Koser—Grott, Corr. 1995.

(S) 7... Bb7!? with the idea of 8. fxe4 Bxe4 9. Qg4 Bg6 or 9... Nf6.

(S) 16... Nbd7!?∞.

7. ...	Bb7
8. fxe4	Bxe4
9. Nf3	Nf6
10. Be2	0-0
11. 0-0	Nbd7
12. Qd2	

White follows a simple and effective plan—concentration of all forces against the black King.

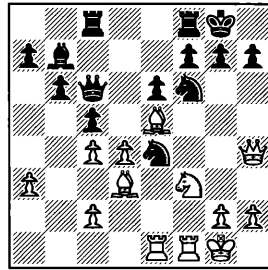
12. ...	Bb7?!
---------	-------

(S) 12... c5 or 12... Bg6!?

13. Bd3	Ne4?
---------	------

Now White's plan works perfectly. Maybe 13... Be4 offers more defensive chances.

14. Qe1	Ndf6
15. Be5	Rc8
16. Qh4	c5
17. Rae1	Qd5
18. c4	Qc6



19. Bxf6!	Nxf6
-----------	------

20. d5!	Qd6
---------	-----

If 20... exd5, 21. Ne5 and 22. Rxf6 wins.

21. Ng5	Rfe8
---------	------

22. Rxf6	1-0
----------	-----

— 420 —

**T. Winkelmann—Leisebein
Corr. 1992**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. a3
Bxc3† 5. bxc3 dxe4 6. f3 c5 7. Bb5†

If 7. Qd2!?, then Black should play 7... Nc6!, while 7. Rb1 Nf6 8. Bb5† Nc6 is only a transposition of moves.

7. ...	Nc6
--------	-----

8. Rb1	
--------	--

Unclear is 8. Qe2!? cxd4 9. fxe4 Qa5 10. Rb1 Qxc3† 11. Bd2 Qxa3 12. Nf3 Nge7 13. 0-0 0-0, Winkelmann—Leisebein, Corr. 1992.

8. ...	Nf6
--------	-----

9. Bg5	
--------	--

9. Nh3!?	
----------	--

9. ...	h6
--------	----

9... Qa5! 10. Qd2 exf3 11. Bxf6 gxf6 12. Nxf3 Qxa3 13. Bd3 cxd4 14. 0-0 dxc3 15. Qh6 Nd7 16. Bb5 Qc5† 17. Kh1 Qf5 18. Qg7 Rf8∞, as in Haerberlein—Grott, Corr. 1993.

10. Bxf6	Qxf6
----------	------

11. Qe2	exf3?
---------	-------

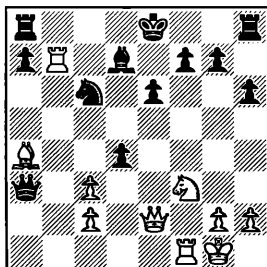
The decisive mistake.

French Defense 2

(S) 11... e3!?, 11... Bd7!? 12. fxe4 cxd4. Better is 8... Qxe5!, and if 9. Bd4,

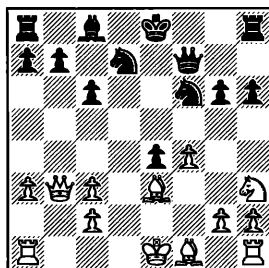
12. Nxf3 Bd7
 13. 0-0 Qe7
 14. Ba4! cxd4
 15. Rxb7 Qxa3

...Qg5∞.
 9. f4 f6
 10. Qh5† g6
 11. exf6 Ngxf6
 12. Qg5 Qf7



12... Nb6!?
 13. Nh3 h6?!
 14. Qb5 c6
 15. Qb3

16. Bxc6 Bxc6
 17. Rxf7! Kxf7
 18. Ng5† 1-0



— 421 —

M. Lüddecke—T. Reichert Corr. 1993

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. a3
 Bxc3† 5. bxc3 dxe4 6. f3 e5

Recommended by R. Hübner.

7. Be3

a) 7. Qe2 exd4 8. Qxe4† Qe7 9. cxd4
 Bf5=.

b) 7. Bc4 Qe7! 8. dxe5 Qxe5 9. Qd4
 Nc6 (9... Qxd4!?) 10. Qxe4 Qxe4† 11.
 fxe4 Nf6 12. Ne2 Ne5 13. Bd3 c5 14. Bf4
 Ng6 15. Bg5 Nd7∞, Leisebein—Reichert,
 Corr. 1992.

(IM) 10... Nf6! with a good game for
 Black.

(S) 12... Nxe4! 13. 0-0 Nd6 and
 White's compensation is dubious.

(IM) 14... Nfd7!? intending 15... 0-0
 and 16... f6 with a good game.

7. ... Qe7

(S) 7... Be6!?, and if 8. dxe5, ...Qxd1†
 9. Rxd1 exf3.

8. dxe5 Nd7?!

15. ... Nd5?!

(S) 15... Nb6! intending 16... Be6, and
 if 16. Bxb6, ...Qxb3 17. cxb3 axb6.

16. Bd4 0-0
 17. Nf2 Qxf4
 18. g3 Qg5
 19. Bg2 Ndf6
 20. 0-0 Kh7??

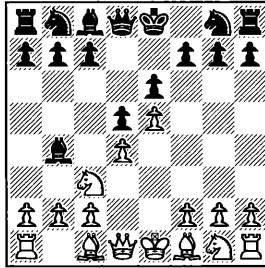
20... e3!? —Winckelmann.

21. Nxe4 Qg4
 22. Nxf6† Nxf6
 23. Rae1! 1-0

C16

French Winawer

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5



game numbers

4... f5 (4... f6)	422
4... Bd7	423
4... Qd7 5. Bd2 b6	424
4... Qd7 5. Bd2 Nc6	425
4... Qd7 5. Bd2 Ne7	426
4... Qd7 5. Qg4 f5	427
4... b6 5. Qg4 Bf8	428
4... b6 5. a3 Bxc3f 6. bxc3 Ne7	429-430
4... b6 5. a3 Bxc3f 6. bxc3 Qd7 7. a4	431
4... b6 5. a3 Bxc3f 6. bxc3 Qd7 7. Qg4	432

- 422 -

**S. Zhukhovitsky—A. Gavrilo
USSR 1963**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 f5

Another rare continuation is 4... f6, but after 5. a3! Bf8 6. Bd3 Qd7 7. Nf3 Nc6 8. 0-0 fxe5 9. Bb5 Bd6 10. Bxc6 bxc6 11. Nxe5 Bxe5 12. Qh5† White gained the advantage in Velimirovic—Kovacevic, Yugoslavia (ch) 1978.

5. a3!? (F)

The book line is Bogatirchuk—Ragozin, Moscow 1935: 5. Bd2 Ne7 6. a3 Bxc3 7. Bxc3 0-0 8. f4 b6 9. Nf3 c5 10. Bd3 Nbc6 11. 0-0 cxd4 12. Bxd4 with advantage.

(S) 5... b6!? 6. a3 Bf8, intending ...Ba6.

5. ... Bf8

Deserving of attention is 5... Bxc3† 6. bxc3 b6, and if 7. c4, ...Ba6.

6. Nf3 c5?

(S) 6... b6!? followed by 7... Ba6 is the strategically right plan.

7. dxc5 Bxc5

8. b4 Bf8?

8... Bb6!?

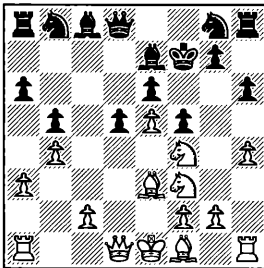
9. Bg5 Be7

10. h4 h6

11. Be3 a6

12. Ne2 b5

13. Nf4 Kf7



14. g4! fxc4

15. Bd3! g5

If 15... gxf3, 16. Qxf3 Ke8 17. Bg6† Kd7

18. Nxe6! and wins.

16. hxg5 gxf3

17. g6† Ke8

18. g7 1-0

- 423 -

**J. Gdanski—Gheorghiu
Moscow (ol) 1994**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 Bd7?

A continuation with a bad reputation and almost no analysis.

5. a3

ECO condemned the whole variation with only one move: 5. Qg4! with advantage.

5. ... Bxc3†

6. bxc3 Ba4

7. Qg4! g6

8. Bd3 h5

9. Qf4 b5

10. Nf3 Nh6

11. 0-0 Nd7

12. Qg3 Qe7

13. Bg5

White has full control over the dark squares, and this is the decisive factor for the outcome of the game.

13. ... Qf8

14. Rfe1 Nf5

15. Qf4 Nb6?

Relatively better is 15... c5.

16. Bf6 Rg8

17. h3! Kd7

18. g4 Ng7

19. Ng5 Kc6

20. Nh7 Qe8

21. Qh6 hxg4

22. Bxg7 1-0

- 424 -

Freyer-Beisser
Corr. 1962

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
Qd7 5. Bd2

This, 5. Qg4, and 5. a3 are the most used continuations in practice, but 5. Nge2 b6 6. Nf4 also deserves attention.

5. ... b6
 6. Nce2

a) 6. f4 c5? 7. Nb5 Bxd2† 8. Qxd2 Ba6
 9. Nd6† Ke7 10. Nf3 Nh6 11. dxc5 bxc5
 12. Qf2 Bxf1 13. Rxf1 Na6 14. g4 f6 15.
 g5 Nf7 16. gxf6† gxf6 17. Qh4 1-0, Kara-
 fiath-Freyer, Corr. 1966.

(F) 6... Ba6 (6... Ne7!?, 6... h5!?) 7. Bxa6
 Nxa6 8. Nf3 Nh6 9. Ne2 Nf5 10. c3 Be7
 11. 0-0 h5= Puc-Maric, Yugoslavia (ch)
 1957.

b) 6. Nf3!? Ba6 7. Bxa6 Nxa6 8. Ne2
 Bf8 9. Nf4 c5 10. Qe2 Nb4 11. Be3 Nh6
 12. dxc5 bxc5 13. c3 Nc6 14. c4! d4 15.
 Bd2 Rb8 16. Nd3 with a slightly better
 game as in Liberzon-Hübner, Bad Lau-
 terberg 1977.

6. ... **Bxd2†!? (F)**

Instead of 6... Bf8 7. a4 a5 8. f4 Ba6 9.
 Nf3 and White has a slight edge.

7. **Qxd2 Ba6**
 8. **g4?!**

8. Nf3 Nc6 9. g3 Nge7 10. Bg2 Nf5 11.
 c3 h5= Konstantinopolsky-Aratovsky,
 USSR 1947.

8. ... f6
 9. f4 fxe5
 10. fxe5

(S) 10. dxe5!? Nh6 11. h3 0-0 12. Bg2.

10. ... Nh6

11. g5?

11. h3!?

11. ... Nf5

12. Nf3 c5

13. dxc5 bxc5

14. Bh3 0-0
 15. Nf4 Nc6
 16. c3 Rab8
 17. b3

If 17. 0-0-0, ...Na5 18. b3 Rxb3!

17. ... Rb6
 18. Rd1 Nce7
 19. Bg4 Qb7
 20. Kf2 d4
 21. cxd4 cxd4
 0-1

22... Ne3 is decisive.

- 425 -

H. Grob-E. Haag
Switzerland 1958

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
Qd7 5. Bd2 Nc6 6. Bd3 (F)

Instead of 6. Nf3 b6 7. a3 Bf8 8. b4
 Bb7 9. Bd3 with a good game for White.

6. ... b6

If 6... Nxd4?, 7. Qg4!

7. **Qe2?!**

(S) 7. Nf3!? Bb7 8. Ne2 or 8. a3.

7. ... Bf8

8. Be3 f6!

9. f4 Nh6

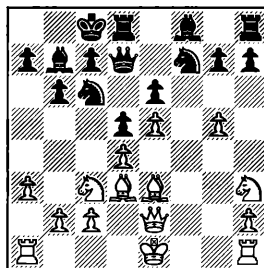
10. g4 Bb7

11. g5 fxg5

12. fxg5 Nf7

13. Nh3 0-0-0

14. a3?



14. ... Nfxe5!

French Defense 2

- | | |
|-----------|--------|
| 15. dxe5 | d4 |
| 16. 0-0-0 | dxc3 |
| 17. Ba6 | cxb2† |
| 18. Kxb2 | Bxa3†! |
| 0-1 | |

For if 19. Kxa3, ...Qe7† 20. Ka2 Nb4†.

- 426 -

J. Nunn—V. Hort Amsterdam 1988

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
Qd7 5. Bd2 Ne7?! (F)

Introduced in this game as a novelty, but totally forgotten because it is clearly inferior to Black's other options.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 6. Qg4 | Nf5 |
| 7. Bd3 | h5 |
| 8. Qf4 | Nc6 |
| 9. Bxf5! | exf5 |
| 10. Nf3 | Bxc3? |

After this, White's domination over the dark squares is decisive. Perhaps a better plan is 10... b6.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 11. Bxc3 | Qe7 |
| 12. Qg3! | Rh7 |
| 13. h4! | Be6 |
| 14. Bd2 | 0-0-0 |
| 15. 0-0 | Qd7 |
| 16. b4 | Ne7 |
| 17. a4 | Qc6 |
| 18. b5 | Qxc2 |
| 19. Rfc1 | f4? |

A blunder in a practically lost position. If 19... Qd3, then after 20. Bb4 followed by Rc3 and Rac1, White has an irresistible attack.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 20. Qg5 | 1-0 |
|---------|-----|

- 427 -

Sturc—Urbanec Czechoslovakia 1970

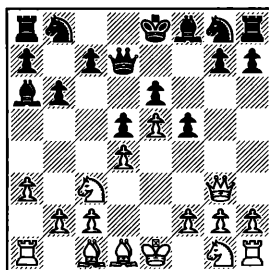
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
Qd7 5. Qg4 f5

The idea behind the move 4... Qd7.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 6. Qg3 | b6 |
| 7. a3 | Bf8 |
| 8. Be2!? | (F) |

The book lines are 8. Bd3 Ba6 9. Nge2, or 8. Nh3!? Nc6 9. Be3 Bb7 10. Nf4 0-0-0 11. Be2 g6 12. h4 Bh6 13. 0-0-0, in both cases with better prospects for White.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 8. ... | Ba6 |
| 9. Bd1!? | |



Probably the most original idea in this collection.

- | | |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| 9. ... | Nc6 |
| (S) 9... c5!? | 10. Nf3 Nc6 11. Be3 Nh6. |
| 10. Nf3 | Na5 |
| 11. Ne2 | c5 |
| 12. 0-0 | Rc8? |
| 12... 0-0-0!? | |
| 13. Re1 | Rc7 |
| 14. Nf4 | Nc6 |
| 15. Ng5 | Nd8 |
| 16. Nxh7! | Nh6 |
| 17. Nxf8 | Rxf8 |
| 18. Bh5† | Rf7 |
| 19. Qxg7 | 1-0 |

- 428 -

J. Klovans—S. Lputian USSR 1978

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 b6
5. Qg4 Bf8 6. Bg5 Qd7

Not 6... Ne7?? 7. Bxe7 Qxe7 8. Nxd5!

7. **h4!**

More interesting than 7. 0-0-0 h6 and now:

a) 8. Bh4?? g5 0-1, Fabian–Fichtl, Czechoslovakia (ch) 1963, for if 9. Bg3, ...h5 10. Qh3 g4 11. Qh4 Be7.

b) 8. Be3 Ba6 9. Nge2 Nc6 10. f4 0-0-0 11. Qh3 h5 12. g4 g6 13. Ng3 Bxf1 14. Rhxf1 Nh6 15. gxh5 Nf5! with equal chances.

7. ... **h5?**

7... h6!? –ECO.

8. **Qf3** **Ne7**

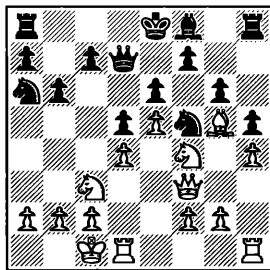
9. **Nh3** **Nf5**

10. **0-0-0** **Ba6?**

The last mistake, but also after 10... Bb7 White has an advantage.

11. **Bxa6** **Nxa6**

12. **Nf4** **g6**



13. **Nfxd5!** **exd5**

14. **Nxd5** **Bg7**

Or 14... Qc8 15. Nf6† Ke7 16. Ng8† Ke8 17. Qc6† and wins.

15. **Nxb6** **1-0**

- 429 -

A. Adorjan–I. Farago Hungary 1968

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 b6
5. a3 Bxc3†

The alternative is 5... Bf8!? 6. Nf3 (6. a4 Nc6!) Ne7 (6... c5 7. Bg5 Be7 8. h4 a6

9. Qd2 with a slight edge) 7. h4 h6 8. h5 a5 9. Bb5† c6 10. Ba4 Nd7!? 11. Ne2 b5 12. Bb3 c5 13. c3 Nc6∞, Kasparov–Ivanchuk, Horgen 1995.

(S) 9. Nb5!? Ba6 10. g4 (10. b3!? Nc8 11.c4) Nc8 11. Bd3 c6 12. Nc3 with the initiative –Matanovic.

6. **bxc3** **Ne7?!**

7. **Qg4** **Ng6**

7... 0-0 8. Bg5 Qd7 9. Bd3 Ng6 10. h4, or 7... Kf8 8. Nf3!? (new idea, instead of 8. Nh3) h6 9. a4 Ba6 10. Bd3 Bxd3 11. cxd3 Nd7 12. 0-0 Kg8 13. c4 c5 14. Ba3 Rc8 15. Rac1, Am. Rodriguez–Arencibia, Matanzas 1995, are favorable for White.

8. **h4** **h5**

9. **Qd1**

Or 9. Qg3 Ba6 10. Ne2 and now:

a) 10... Qd7 11. Nf4 Nxf4 12. Bxf4 Kf8 13. Bxa6 Nxa6 14. a4!? Nb8 (Chudnovsky–Kaidanov, Chicago 1995) 15. 0-0 Nc6 16. Bg5 with a slightly better game for White –Kaidanov.

b) 10... Kf8!? (new idea) 11. a4 Nc6 12. Nf4 Bxf1 13. Nxc6† fxc6 14. Kxf1 Qe8∞, Leko–Moskalenko, Copenhagen 1995.

For 9. Qf3 see next game.

9. ... **Ba6**

10. **Bxa6** **Nxa6**

11. **Bg5** **Ne7**

After 11... Qd7 12. Ne2 Qc6 13. f4 Nb8 14. 0-0 Nd7 15. Qd3 Ndf8 16. f5, Portisch–Ivkov, Zagreb 1965, White has a very strong attacking position.

(S) 13. 0-0!? Kd7 14. f4 Raf8 15. f5 exf5 16. Qd3 Nb8 17. Rxf5 with advantage –Khalifman.

12. **Ne2** **Qd7**

Or 12... Nb8 13. Nf4 g6 14. Bf6 Rg8 15. g4 with advantage for White –ECO.

(S) 15... hxg4 16. Qxg4 0-0-0∞.

13. **Nf4** **g6**

14. **Qd3!** (IM)

Theory recommends 14. Bf6 Rg8 15. g4 hxg4 16. Qxg4, but after 16... 0-0-0

French Defense 2

Black has some counterplay.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 14. ... | Nb8 |
| 15. Bxe7! | Qxe7 |
| 16. c4 | dxç4 |
- If 16... c6, 17. cxd5 cxd5 18. c4!
- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 17. Qxc4 | c5? |
| 18. d5 | Nd7 |
| 19. dxç6 | Nf8 |
| 20. Qb5† | Kd8 |
| 21. Qc6 | 1-0 |

- 430 -

B. Ivkov—R. Byrne Havana (ol) 1966

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
Ne7 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 b6 7. Qg4
Ng6 8. h4 h5 9. Qf3!?

Considered stronger than 9. Qd1, as
in previous game.

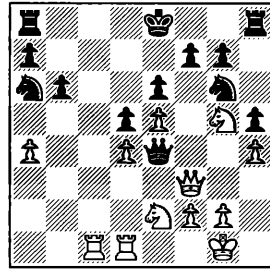
- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 9. ... | Ba6 |
|--------|-----|

If 9... Nnh4, 10. Qh3 Nf5 11. g4 Ne7
12. gxh5 Ba6 13. Bxa6 Nxa6 14. Qg4! with
advantage for White.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 10. Bxa6 | Nxa6 |
| 11. Bg5 | Qd7 |
| 12. a4 | Qc6? |

Better is 12... c5 13. Ne2 Rc8 14. Qd3
Nb8, but after 15. 0-0, Zakharov—Lein,
USSR 1968, White's position is still pref-
erable.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 13. Ne2 | Qc4 |
| 14. 0-0 | c5 |
| 15. Rfd1 | çxd4 |
| 16. çxd4 | Qxc2 |
| 17. Rac1 | Qe4 |



- | | |
|----------|------|
| 18. Qa3! | f6 |
| 19. f3 | Qxe2 |
| 20. Rd2 | 1-0 |

- 431 -

Rosenblatt—Nestupa Czechoslovakia 1974

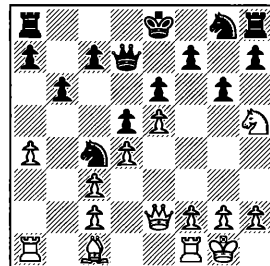
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
Qd7 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 b6 7. a4
Ba6 8. Bxa6 Nxa6 9. Qe2! (F)

Theory recommends 9. Qg4 f5 10.
Qh5† g6 11. Qe2 Nb8 12. h4 h6 13. Nh3
Nc6 14. Nf4 Nge7 15. g4, as in Spassky—
Petrosian, USSR 1974. After 15... 0-0-0 16.
gxf5 gxf5 17. Ba3 White has a slight edge.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 9. ... | Nb8 |
| 10. Nh3 | Nc6 |
| 11. 0-0 | Na5 |
| 12. Nf4 | Nc4? |

(S) 12... Ne7! with the idea 13. Nh5
Rg8 14. Qg4 0-0-0.

- | | |
|---------|----|
| 13. Nh5 | g6 |
|---------|----|



- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 14. Bh6! | 0-0-0 |
|----------|-------|

15. Bg7 gxf5
 16. Bxh8 Ne7
 17. Bf6 Rg8
 18. Qxh5 1-0

- 432 -

J. Dueball-Halfdanarsson
GFR 1977

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
 Qd7 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 b6 7. Qg4
 f5 8. Qg3

Fischer's choice, in my opinion stronger than 8. Qh5† Qf7 9. Qf3 Nc6 10. h4 Bb7 11. Nh3 0-0-0 12. h5 Kb8 13. h6 gxh6 14. Nf4 with a slight edge.

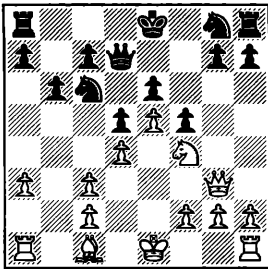
8. ... Ba6
 9. Bxa6 Nxa6
 10. Ne2 Nb8?!

Alternatives:

a) 10... 0-0-0 11. a4! (11. h4!? Nb8 12. h5 Nc6 13. Kf1 Na5 14. h6, Dolmatov-Zimmer, Bern 1994) Kb7 12. O-O Qf7 13. c4! Ne7 14. Bg5 dxc4 15. Qc3, Fischer-Bisguier, USA (ch) 1957-58, with a clear advantage for White.

b) 10... Kf7 11. a4 c5 12. Qd3 Qc8 13. Ba3 Ne7 14. 0-0. White's game is preferable.

11. Nf4 Nc6



Only *ECO* offers this move as deserving attention, because after 11... Qf7 12. c4! White has an advantage.

12. Nxe6!? (F) Qxe6

13. Qxg7 Qg6
 14. Qxh8 Qxg2?

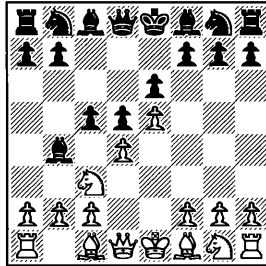
(S) Black should play 14... 0-0-0!? trying to win White's Queen. A possible variation is 15. 0-0 (15. h4? Qxg2!) h5 16. Rd1 Rd7 17. Rd3 Rh7 18. Rg3 Qxg3 19. Qxh7 Qxc3! 20. Qxg8† Kb7 21. Bb2 Qxb2 22. Rf1 Qxd4. White should win this position, but only after a long and technically difficult fight. But Black has many other possibilities, for example 15... Rd7!?, therefore the final conclusion is still pending.

15. Rf1 0-0-0
 16. Qxh7 Qe4†
 17. Be3 Qxc2
 18. Rcl Qe4
 19. Ke2 1-0

C17

French Winawer

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5



game numbers

5. <i>dx</i> c5	433
5. <i>Qg</i> 4 <i>Kf</i> 8	434
5. <i>Qg</i> 4 <i>Ne</i> 7 6. <i>Qxg</i> 7	435
5. <i>Qg</i> 4 <i>Ne</i> 7 6. <i>Nf</i> 3	436
5. <i>Qg</i> 4 <i>Ne</i> 7 6. <i>dx</i> c5 <i>Nbc</i> 6 7. <i>Qxg</i> 7	437
5. <i>Qg</i> 4 <i>Ne</i> 7 6. <i>dx</i> c5 <i>Nbc</i> 6 7. <i>Nf</i> 3	438
5. <i>Qg</i> 4 <i>Ne</i> 7 6. <i>dx</i> c5 <i>Nbc</i> 6 7. <i>Bd</i> 2	439
5. <i>Bd</i> 2 <i>cx</i> d4 6. <i>Nb</i> 5 <i>Bc</i> 5	440-441
5. <i>Bd</i> 2 <i>cx</i> d4 6. <i>Nb</i> 5 <i>Bxd</i> 2†	442-443
5. <i>Bd</i> 2 <i>Ne</i> 7 6. <i>a</i> 3 <i>Bxc</i> 3 7. <i>Bxc</i> 3 (7. <i>bxc</i> 3)	444
5. <i>Bd</i> 2 <i>Ne</i> 7 6. <i>Nb</i> 5	445-446
5. <i>Bd</i> 2 <i>Ne</i> 7 6. <i>f</i> 4	447
5. <i>a</i> 3 <i>cx</i> d4 6. <i>Qxd</i> 4	448-449
5. <i>a</i> 3 <i>cx</i> d4 6. <i>axb</i> 4	450-451
5. <i>a</i> 3 <i>Ba</i> 5 6. <i>Bd</i> 2	452
5. <i>a</i> 3 <i>Ba</i> 5 6. <i>Qg</i> 4	453
5. <i>a</i> 3 <i>Ba</i> 5 6. <i>b</i> 4 <i>cx</i> b4	454-455
5. <i>a</i> 3 <i>Ba</i> 5 6. <i>b</i> 4 <i>cx</i> d4	456-459

- 433 -

Durgo-Paidusis
Zagreb 1955

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. dxc5!?

An interesting variation, which is still regarded as unclear.

5. ... **Bxc5? (F)**

The worst continuation, abandoned in practice and totally forgotten.

Alternatives:

a) 5... d4? 6. a3 Ba5 7. b4 dxc3 8. bxa5 Qxd1† 9. Kxd1 Ne7 10. Ne2 Nd7 11. Nxc3. White has a great advantage.

b) 5... Nc6 6. Nf3 d4 7. a3 Ba5 8. b4 Nxb4?! 9. axb4 Bxb4 10. Bb5† Bd7 11. 0-0 Bxc3 12. Rb1 Bxb5 13. Rxb5 Qd7 14. Rb3 Ne7 15. Ng5, Soltis-Cappello, Reggio Emilia 1971-72, with a strong attack for White.

(S) 14... h6!?

(S) 8... dxc3!? 9. bxa5 Qxd1† 10. Kxd1 Nxa5 11. Nd4 a6∞ -ECO.

c) 5... Qc7 6. Nf3 Nd7 7. Bf4 (7. Qd4!? Bxc5 8. Qg4) Ne7 8. Bd3 Nxc5 (8... Qxc5!?) 9. 0-0 Bxc3 10. bxc3 Nxd3 11. cxd3 0-0 with equal chances.

d) 5... Ne7 6. Nf3 Nbc6 7. Bd3 Ng6 (7... d4 8. a3 Ba5 9. b4 Nxb4 10. axb4 Bxb4, Fine-Botvinnik, AVRO 1938, is in White's favor after 11. 0-0 Bxc3 12. Rb1) 8. Bxg6 fvg6 (Zlotnik's innovation, instead of 8... hxg6 9. Be3 with a better game for White -Keres) 9. Be3 Qe7 10. 0-0 Bxc5 11. Bxc5 Qxc5=.

(IM) 11. Nb5!? with the idea 11... Bxe3 12. Nd6†, or 11... 0-0 12. Bxc5 Qxc5 13. Nbd4. White's position is preferable.

6. **Qg4!** **Bf8**

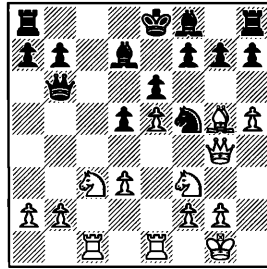
Probably 6... Kf8 is to be preferred.

7. **Nf3** **Bd7?!**

8. **Bd3** **Nc6**

9. 0-0 **Nge7**

10. **Re1** **Ng6**
11. **h4!** **Nb4**
12. **Bg5** **Qb6**
13. **h5** **Nxd3**
14. **cxd3** **Ne7**
15. **Rac1** **Nf5**



16. **Nxd5!** **exd5**
17. **e6** **fxe6**
18. **Qxf5** **Bc5?**
19. **Rxc5!** **1-0**

19... Qxc5 20. Rxe6† Bxe6 21. Qxe6† Kf8 22. Ne5 and wins.

- 434 -

E. Bogolyubov-W.J. Fry
Southsea 1950

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. **Qg4 Kf8?! 6. dxc5!?** (F)

ECO gives only 6. Nf3 and now:

a) 6... cxd4 7. Nxd4 Qa5 8. Bd2 Nc6 9. a3! Nxd4 (if 9... Nxe5?, 10. Qg3!; and 9... f5 10. Qf4 with the advantage is only a variation, but not the game, as claims ECO) 10. Qxd4 Bc5 11. Qf4, Bogatirchuk-Botvinnik, USSR (ch) 1927, with a clear advantage for White.

b) 6... Nc6 7. Bd2 cxd4 8. Nxd4 Qb6 9. Nxc6 bxc6 10. Bd3 with a slight edge for White.

(F) 7. a3 Ba5 8. b4!? cxb4 9. Nb5 b3† 10. Bd2 with a strong initiative for the pawn -I. Rabinovich.

6. ... **Bxc3†?!**

French Defense 2

6... Nc6!?

7. bxc3	Nc6
8. Nf3	Qa5
9. Bd2	Qxc5
10. Bd3	Nge7
11. 0-0	Ng6
12. Rfe1	Nce7

If 12... Bd7, 13. h4!

13. Qa4	Qc7
14. Rab1	Bd7
15. Qb4	b6
16. h4!	Ke8
17. h5	Nc6
18. Qg4	Nge7
19. Qxg7	Rg8
20. Qxh7	Kd8
21. h6	1-0

The threat 22. Qxg8! Nxg8 23. h7 is decisive.

- 435 -

Kallinger—P. Larsen
Corr. 1967

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. Qg4 Ne7 6. Qxg7?! Rg8 7. Qh6

Not 7. Qxh7? cxd4 8. a3 Qa5! 9. Rb1 dxc3 10. axb4 (10. b3 Bc5 11. Nh3 Qc7 0-1, Crisara—Giusti, Corr. 1949) Qa2 11. bxc3 Qxb1 12. Kd1 Bd7 13. Nf3 a5 0-1, Kostoerin—Griffiths, Lugano (ol) 1968.

7. ...	cxd4
8. a3	Ba5

a) 8... Qa5? 9. axb4! Qxa1 10. Nb5 Nf5 11. Qd2 Na6 12. Ne2 Qa4 13. Ng3 Bd7 14. Nxf5 exf5 15. Nd6† Ke7 16. Qh6 Rg6 17. Qh4† Kf8 18. Qxh7 Be8 19. Nxf5 1-0, Subaric—Andric, Yugoslavia 1947.

b) 8... dxc3!? 9. axb4 Qc7 10. Qxh7 Qxe5† 11. Be3 cxb2 12. Rb1 —Keres.

c) 8... Bxc3†! 9. bxc3 Qc7 10. Ne2 dxc3 11. f4 Bd7 12. Rb1 Nbc6 13. Ng3 0-0-0 with a better game, Sigurjonsson—Uhlmann, Hastings 1975-76.

9. **b4** **Qc7**

Better is 9... Bc7! 10. Nb5 and now:

a) 10... Bxe5? 11. Nf3 Bg7 12. Qf4 Ng6 13. Qd6 with an advantage —Zlotnik.

(IM) After the simple 13... Qxd6 14. Nxd6 Ke7 Black has an extra pawn and the better position.

b) 10... a6! 11. Nxc7 (11. Nxd4 Bxe5 12. Ngf3 Nf5!) Qxc7. Ivkov (in *ECO*) gives equality, but in my opinion Black has an excellent game, e.g., 12. Kd1 Qxe5 13. Nf3 Qh8, etc.

10. **Nb5** **Qxe5†**

11. **Kd1!?** (F)

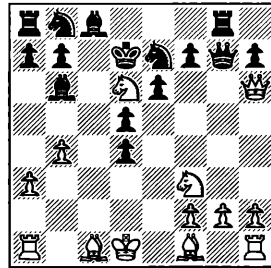
11. Ne2 Bb6 (11... d3?! 12. cxd3 Qxa1 13. bxa5) 12. Bf4 Qg7 13. Qxg7 Rxc7 —*ECO*.

11. ... **Bb6**

(S) After 11... d3?! 12. Bxd3 Qxa1 13. bxa5 White has sufficient compensation.

12. **Nf3** **Qg7**

13. **Nd6†** **Kd7**



If 13... Kd8, 14. Qxg7 Rxc7 15. Bh6 Rg6 16. Ne5!, etc.

14. **Nxf7** **Qxh6**

15. **Nxh6** **Rf8**

16. **Bd3** **Nf5**

17. **Nxf5** **exf5**

18. **Bh6** **Rf6**

19. **Bg7** **Rd6**

20. **Bxf5†** **1-0**

- 436 -

Gruchasz–Bennett
London 1979

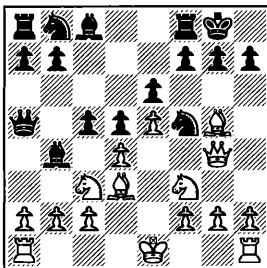
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. Qg4 Ne7 6. Nf3 0-0?

a) 6... cxd4 7. Nxd4 Qc7 8. Bb5† Nd7 (8... Nbc6?! 9. 0-0 Bxc3 10. bxc3 Bd7 11. Bxc6 bxc6 12. Ba3 Qxe5 13. Rfe1 h5 14. Qf3 with advantage, Spassky–Uhlmann, Manila 1976) 9. 0-0 Bxc3 (9... 0-0!? 10. Nxe6 fxe6 11. Qxb4 Nxe5 probably is playable –Minev in *ECO*) 10. bxc3 Qxc3 11. Rb1 a6 12. Bxd7† Kxd7 13. Rb3, Grigorov–Lukov, Bulgaria 1976. White has an excellent attacking position.

(S) 10... 0-0!?, and if 11. Ba3, ...Nc5, or 11. Bh6 Ng6.

b) 6... Nbc6 7. Bd2 (7. Bb5 cxd4 8. Nxd4 0-0 9. Nxc6 Bxc3† 10. bxc3 bxc6 11. Bd3 Qc7!) 0-0 8. Bd3 f5 9. exf6 Rxf6 10. Qh5 h6 11. a3 Ba5 12. 0-0-0 cxd4 13. Ne2 Bb6 14. h4 Bd7 15. Bg5 Qe8, Sax–Mednis, Budapest 1976. Black has a satisfactory position.

7. Bd3	Nf5
8. Bg5	Qa5



9. Bf6!	Bxc3†
10. bxc3	Qxc3†
11. Ke2	Kh8
12. Bxf5	gxf6
13. exf6	Rg8
14. Ng5	Rg6
15. Nxf7†	1-0

- 437 -

I. Schutz–J. Clementsson
Sweden 1994

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. dxc5 Ne7 6. Qg4 Nbc6

a) 6... d4? 7. a3 Ba5 8. b4 Bc7 9. Nb5 Bxe5 10. Nf3 with the advantage to White.

b) 6... Bxc3† 7. bxc3 Nd7 8. Nf3 Qc7 9. Qxg7 Rg8 10. Qxh7 Nxe5 11. Qh5 Nxf3† 12. Qxf3 Bd7=.

(S) 9. Bb5!? 0-0 10. 0-0 with the idea 10... Nxe5 11. Nxe5 Qxe5 12. Bf4 Qxc3 13. Bd6 Qf6 14. Rae1.

7. Qxg7!? (F)

ECO does not give this continuation, which deserves attention.

7. ... Rg8

8. Qxh7?

White should play 8. Qh6!?, see the note after White's 11th move.

8. ... d4

9. a3 Qa5

10. axb4

If 10. Rb1, ...dxc3 11. axb4 Qa2.

10. ... Qxa1

11. Nce2

If White's Queen were on h6, then 11. Ne4! would be possible.

11. ... Nxb4

12. Nf3 d3!

13. cxd3 Qb1

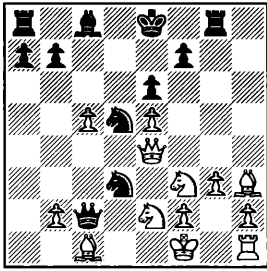
14. Qe4 Ned5

15. g3 Qc2

16. Bh3 Nxd3†

17. Kf1

French Defense 2



12. ... 0-0-0
 13. Nb3 Rxd2
 14. Nxa5 Re2†
 15. Kd1 Rd8†
 0-1

- 439 -

J. Kaplan—J. Timman
Jerusalem 1967

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. Qg4 Ne7 6. dxc5 Nbc6 7. Bd2 Nf5
 a) 7... Qc7 (F) 8. Nf3 0-0 9. Bd3 f5 10.
 exf6 Rxf6 11. 0-0 e5 12. Qh5 Bf5 (if 12...
 e4?, 13. Nxd5) 13. Bg5 Rff8 14. Bxe7 Nxe7
 15. Nxd5 Nxd5 16. Bxf5 Nf6 17. Qh4 Bxc5
 18. Ng5 1-0, Koolen—Altshul, 1966.

(S) 8... Ng6!?

- b) 7... 0-0 8. Nf3 f5 9. Qg3!? (9. Qh4
 Ng6 10. Qxd8 Rxd8 11. Na4 Bd7 looks
 better for Black) d4 10. Nb1∞ —ECO.

- c) 7... d4 8. Ne4 Bxd2† 9. Kxd2 Nf5
 10. Nf3 Qa5† 11. Kd1 Bd7 12. Qg5,
 Lutikov—Lein, USSR 1963, according to
 ECO with advantage for White.

(IM) 9... 0-0!∞ —Hertneck.

8. Nf3 Bxc5
 9. Bd3 0-0?

9... h5!? 10. Qf4 Nce7, an idea by
 Maric presented in the first edition of this
 book, was tested successfully in Leko—
 Hertneck, Moscow (ol) 1994: 11. Nh4 d4
 12. Na4 Nd5 13. Qe4 Bb4 14. Nxf5 Bxd2†
 15. Kxd2 exf5 16. Qd4† Qg5† 17. Ke2
 Nf4† with a sharp position and chances
 for both sides.

10. Bg5 Qb6
 11. 0-0 Qb4

Or 11... Bxf2† 12. Rxf2 Qxb2 13. Raf1
 Qxc3 14. Bf6 Kh8 15. Bxf5 gxf6 16. Bxh7
 and White wins.

12. Qh3 h6
 13. a3! Qb6
 14. Bxf5 exf5

17. ... Qd1†
 18. Kg2 Qxh1†
 0-1

- 438 -

Bone—Klis
Corr. 1971

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. Qg4 Ne7 6. dxc5 Nbc6 7. Nf3 d4
 (F) 7... h5!? 8. Qxg7 Rg8 9. Qh6 d4
 10. a3 dxc3 11. axb4 Nxb4 12. Bb5† Bd7
 13. Bxd7† Qxd7 14. 0-0 Nxc2 15. Rb1
 0-0-0 16. bxc3 Qd3 17. Qf6 Nf5 18. Bg5
 Rd7∞, Lepikhin—Shakhov, USSR 1958.

8. Bb5 Qa5
 9. Bxc6† bxc6!
 10. Qxd4

If 10. Qxg7?, ...Rg8 11. Qxh7 Ba6! 12.
 Ng5 Bxc3† 13. Kd1 0-0-0 14. Nxf7 d3!
 0-1, Aarseth—Rittner, Corr. 1968—69.

10. ... Nf5!

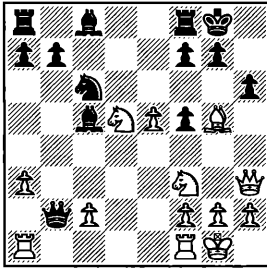
(IM) 10... Ba6! (Keres) 11. Bd2! with
 advantage —Jovic.

11. Qd2?

The critical line is 11. Qc4 Ba6 12. Qb3
 Qb5 13. Kd1 Qxc5 14. Bd2 Bc4 15. Qa4
 Bxc3 16. Bxc3 0-0 17. Nd2 Rfd8 18. Kc1,
 Banas—Prandstetter, Czechoslovakia (ch)
 1978. Black has good compensation for
 the pawn.

11. ... Ba6
 12. Nd4
 If 12. a3, ...Rd8.

15. Nxd5 Qxb2



16. Nf6†! gxf6
 17. Bxf6 Kh7
 18. Qh5 1-0

- 440 -

F. Sämisch—Amateur Aachen 1934

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. Bd2

Introduced by Bogolyubov.

5. ... cxd4
 6. Nb5 Bc5

Also after 6... Bf8 7. Nxd4 Nc6 8. Ngf3
 Nge7 9. Bd3 Nxd4 10. Nxd4 Nc6 11. Nf3
 Qc7 12. Qe2 Bc5 13. c3 White stands
 clearly better.

7. b4 Bb6

If 7... a6, 8. bxc5 axb5 9. Qg4 Kf8 10.
 Nf3 Nc6 11. Bxb5 Nge7 12. 0-0 Bd7 13.
 Bd3, Bogolyubov—Thomas, London
 1927, with an excellent game for White.

8. Qg4 Kf8

8... g6? 9. Nd6† Kf8 10. Qf4 f6 11.
 exf6! Bc7 12. Qh6†! 1-0, Marriott—Ar-
 nold, Corr. 1945.

9. Nf3 Nc6
 10. Qf4 f6
 11. exf6 Qxf6
 12. Nc7 Bxc7

(S) 12... Qxf4!?

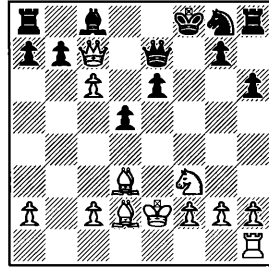
13. Qxc7 h6?

13... d3 offers more chances.

14. b5 d3
 15. Bxd3! Qxa1†
 16. Ke2 Qf6

If 16... Qxh1, then 17. bxc6 with the
 unstoppable threats 18. Bb4† or 18.
 Qd8†. And, 16... Nd4† doesn't work ei-
 ther because of 17. Ke3!

17. bxc6 Qe7



18. Bb4! Qxb4
 19. Qd8† Kf7
 20. Ne5# 1-0

- 441 -

F.D. Yates—Aguilleras 1929

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. Bd2 cxd4 6. Nb5 Bc5 7. Qg4 Kf8
 8. b4 Be7 (F)

Not mentioned at all by the books.

9. Nf3 Nc6
 10. a3 Bd7?
 (S) 10... f5!? or 10... a5!?
 11. Nbx d4 Nxd4
 12. Qxd4 Qc7
 13. Bd3 f6
 14. 0-0 b5
 15. Rae1 fxe5
 16. Nxe5 Bf6
 17. Qc5†! 1-0

French Defense 2

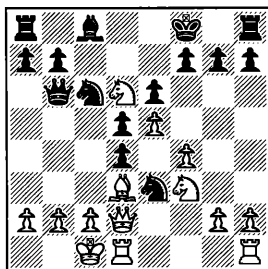
- 442 -

Merenyi—Szekely Budapest 1928

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. Bd2 cxd4 6. Nb5 Bxd2† 7. Qxd2
Nc6

The main line. For 7... f6!? see next game.

8. f4	Qb6
9. Nf3	Nh6
10. Nd6†	Kf8
11. 0-0-0	Ng4
12. Bd3	Ne3?



(S) 12... h6!? or 12... Nb4!?

13. Ng5!	Nxd1
14. Qxd1	Nd8
15. Qh5	Qc7
16. Nxh7†	Kg8
17. Ne8!	Qe7
18. Nef6†	Qxf6
19. exf6	1-0

- 443 -

Arnlaugsson—V. Vukovic Munich 1936

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. Bd2 cxd4 6. Nb5 Bxd2† 7. Qxd2
f6!? (F)

Seems to be logical, because in the main line (the previous game) White has the advantage, thanks to his secure cen-

ter.

8. exf6?

8. Nf3 Nc6 transposes into Fine—Capablanca, AVRO 1938: 9. Qf4 Nh6 10. Nd6† Kf8 11. Bb5, and ECO gives here 11... Kg8! 12. Bxc6 bxc6 13. Nxd4 Bd7 14. 0-0. White stands slightly better.

(S) 14... fxe5!? 15. Qxe5 Qf6.

(S) 8... fxe5!? 9. Nxe5 Nc6.

(S) If 8. f4, ...fxe5 9. fxe5 Qh4† 10. Qf2 (10. g3!? Qe4) Qxf2† 11. Kxf2 Na6 12. Nd6† Ke7 13. Nf3 Nh6.

8. ...	Nxf6
9. Nf3	0-0
10. Nbx d4	e5
11. Nb3	

If 11. Nxe5, ...Ne4!

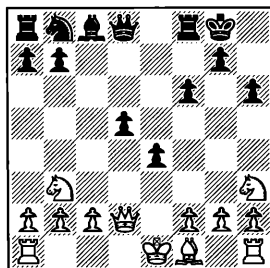
11. ...	e4
---------	----

12. Ng5	
---------	--

Or 12. Nfd4 e3!

12. ...	h6
---------	----

13. Nh3	
---------	--



13. ...	e3!
14. fxe3	Bxh3
15. 0-0-0	

Or 15. gxh3 Ne4 and Black wins.

15. ...	Bg4
	0-1

In conclusion, the forgotten 7... f6 is more promising than 7... Nc6.

- 444 -

S. Martinovic—W. Pietzsch
Ybbs 1968

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
Ne7 5. Bd2 c5 6. a3 Bxc3 7. Bxc3

Or 7. bxc3 and now:

a) 7... cxd4?! 8. cxd4 Nbc6 9. Nf3 Qc7
10. Bd3 Bd7 11. 0-0 0-0?? 12. Bxh7† Kxh7
13. Ng5† Kg8 14. Qh5 Rfe8 15. Qh7† Kf8
16. Qh8† Ng8 17. Nh7† Ke7 18. Bg5† f6
19. Qxg7† Kd8 20. exf6 Nxf6 21. Nxf6
1-0, Greco—Barbieri, Italy 1979.

(S) 11... h6!? with the idea 12... Na5.

b) 7... Qc7! 8. Bd3 b6 9. Qg4 Kf8 10.
Nf3 Ba6, Schuster—L. Schmid, GFR 1955,
with approximately equal chances.

7. ... b6

8. a4?! (F)

The book line is 8. b4 Qc7 (8... Ba6 9.
b5!) 9. Nf3 cxb4 (9... Nd7!? 10. Be2 Nc6)
10. Bxb4 Ba6 11. Bd3 Bxd3 12. Qxd3
Nbc6 13. Bd6 Qd7 14. a4 Na5= Sangui-
netti—Fuchs, Munich (ol) 1958.

8. ... 0-0

If 8... Ba6, 9. Bb5†!?

9. b4 Nbc6

10. b5 cxd4

11. Bxd4 Nxd4

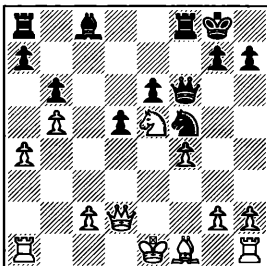
12. Qxd4 Nf5

13. Qd2 f6!

14. Nf3 fxe5

15. Nxe5 Qf6

16. f4



16. ... Nh4!

17. Rg1

If 17. g3?, ...Nf3†!, or 17. Bd3? Qxf4
18. Qxf4 Nxg2†! and Black wins.

17. ... Ng6!

18. Qe3 Nxf4

19. Bd3 a6

20. bxa6 Bxa6

21. Ra3 Bxd3

0-1

For if 22. Nxd3, ...Nxg2† 23. Rxc2
Qf1† and wins.

- 445 -

Giusti—Cipriani
Corr. 1954-55

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. Bd2 Ne7 6. Nb5 Bxd2† 7. Qxd2
0-0 8. c3 Nbc6

a) 8... Nd7?! 9. Bd3 f6 10. f4 fxe5 11.
fxe5 Nf5 12. Nf3 h6 (12... Nh4 13. Ng5!)
13. 0-0 b6 14. g4 Nh4 15. Nxh4 Qxh4 16.
Nc7! Rb8 (if 16... Qxg4†, 17. Kh1 Rxf1†
18. Rxf1 Rb8 19. Qf2 Qh5 20. Nxe6.) 17.
Qg2 Rxf1† 18. Rxf1 Nf8 19. Qf3 Qe7 20.
Qxf8† Qxf8 21. Bh7† 1-0, Ivashin—Batur-
insky, USSR 1948.

b) 8... Nf5!? 9. Bd3 Bd7.

9. Nd6!? (F)

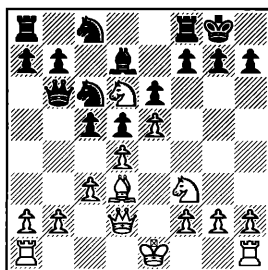
Instead of 9. f4 cxd4 10. cxd4 Nf5 11.
Nf3 f6 12. Bd3 a6 13. Bxf5 axb5 14. Bd3
Qa5, Lilienthal—Mikenas, USSR 1940,
with a better game for Black.

9. ... Qb6

9... f6 10. f4 fxe5 11. fxe5 is in White's
favor.

10. Nf3 Bd7

11. Bd3 Nc8?



This variation is not mentioned at all in the new, most popular books. Keres, in the old edition of his work *French Defense*, assesses the position after 11... Nc8 as equal. But White wins by force!

(S) 11... f6!?

12. Bxh7†! (IM)

The forgotten refutation of 11... Nc8.

12. ... Kxh7

13. Ng5† Kg6

If 13... Kg8, 14. Qd3 f5 15. Qh3 (15. exf6 wins too) Re8 16. Nxe8 Bxe8 17. Qh7† Kf8 18. Qh8† Ke7 19. Qxg7† Kd8 20. Nxe6#.

14. Qd3† Kxg5

Or 14... f5 15. Qh3!

15. f4†! 1-0

Because of 15... Kh6 16. Qh3† Kg6 17. g4!

- 446 -

**U. Steiner—Griffiths
Siegen (ol) 1970**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. Bd2 Ne7 6. Nb5 Bxd2† 7. Qxd2
0-0 8. dxc5!? Nbc6 9. f4!? (F)

Book line is 9. Nf3 b6! 10. cxb6 Qxb6
11. 0-0-0 Rb8 12. b3 Qc5 13. Nbd4 a5∞,
Spassky—Bronstein, USSR 1957.

9. ... f6?

(S) 9... b6!? as in the previous comments.

10. exf6 Rxf6

11. Nf3	Ng6
12. g3	e5
13. Nxe5	Ngxe5
14. fxe5	Nxe5
15. Bg2	Be6
16. 0-0-0	Nc4
17. Qd4	Rf7
18. Rhe1	Qa5
19. Nc3	b6
20. Rxe6	bxc5
21. Qxd5	1-0

- 447 -

**M. Santo Roman—S. Kindermann
France—Germany 1990**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. Bd2 Ne7 6. f4!?

New idea, which in my opinion deserves investigation.

6. ... 0-0

If 6... cxd4, 7. Nb5 Bxd2† 8. Qxd2
0-0 9. Nf3.

7. Nf3 Nbc6

8. dxc5?!

(S) The future of this new variation depends on two other options: 8. a3!? and 8. Nb5!?

8. ... Bxc5

9. Bd3 f6

10. Qe2 Bd7

11. a3?!

(S) 11. 0-0-0!?

11. ... fxe5

12. fxe5 Nf5

13. 0-0-0 Qe7

14. Bg5 Qe8

15. Nb5 Qh5

16. Bxf5? Rxf5

17. Qd2 Nxe5

18. Nxe5 Rxe5

19. Bf4 Bxb5!

20. g4 Qh3

0-1

For if 21. Bxe5, ...Be3.

- 448 -

**Agapiev—Abraham
Karlovac 1927**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 cxd4?! 6. Qxd4 Nc6 7. Qg4

For 7. Bb5 see next game.

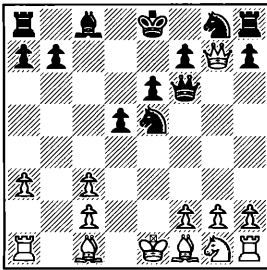
7. ... Bxc3†

8. bxc3 Nxe5?

Botvinnik recommends 8... Nge7 9. Qxg7 Rg8 10. Qxh7 Nxe5 with advantage.

(S) After 11. Qh4 the position is still unclear.

9. Qxg7 Qf6



Overlooks an unexpected coup. 9... Ng6 was mandatory, but 10. Bd3 N8e7 (10... Qf6 11. Bh6!) 11. Bg5 is clearly better for White.

10. Bh6! Ng4

If 10... Ng6, 11. Qxf6 Nxf6 12. Bg7.

11. Bb5† Kd8

12. Qf8† Kc7

13. Qc5† Kd8

14. Qd6† 1-0

- 449 -

**Hambrook—N. Short
England 1976**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5

5. a3 cxd4?! 6. Qxd4 Nc6 7. Bb5 Be7!? (F)

According to Botvinnik, Black should play 7... Ba5 8. Nf3 Ne7 9. 0-0 Bd7! 10. Qg4 Ng6 11. Bd3 Bc7 12. Re1 Qb8 with better chances.

(S) 8. Ne2!? with the idea of 8... Ne7 9. Qg4 Ng6 10. f4.

8. Qg4 Kf8

9. Nf3 f5

10. Qg3??

Loses a piece. 10. Qf4 is still unclear.

10. ... d4!

11. Bxc6

If 11. Ne2, ...Qa5†!

11. ... dxc3

12. Bxb7

If 12. Ba4, ...Qa5!

12. ... Bxb7

13. bxc3 Ba6

14. Nd4 Qd5

15. f3 Qc4

16. f4 Bh4!

0-1

- 450 -

**E. Bogolyubov—G. Danielsson
Zoppot 1935**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 cxd4 6. axb4 dxc3 7. Qg4

The continuation 7. bxc3? Qc7 8. Nf3 Ne7 9. Bd3 Ng6 10. 0-0 Nd7 11. Re1 Qxc3 12. Bd2 Qc7, as in Lasker—Maroczy, New York 1924, is definitely advantageous for Black.

7. ... g6 (F)

a) 7... cxb2 8. Bxb2 Qb6 9. Nf3 Kf8∞ —K. Richter.

b) 7... Kf8 8. Nf3 Qc7 9. Bd3 Nc6 10. 0-0 f5∞ —Keres.

8. Nf3 Qc7

9. Bd3 Nc6

10. 0-0 Nge7?

French Defense 2

(F) 10... Nxe5!? 11. Nxe5 Qxe5 12. Bb5†∞ –K. Richter.

(S) 12. Bf4!? Qf6 13. Qg3 cxb2 14. Rab1 Qd8 15. Be5 f6 16. Bxb2.

11. **Re1** **Bd7**

12. **bx c3** **0-0-0**

12... Nf5!? –K. Richter.

(IM) 13. Bxf5 gxf5 14. Qg5! with better chances.

13. **b5** **Nb8**

14. **Qh4** **Be8**

15. **Bg5** **Rd7**

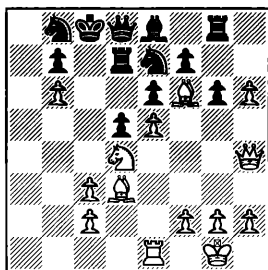
16. **Rxa7** **Qb6**

17. **Ra8** **Qd8**

18. **Nd4** **h6**

19. **Bf6** **Rg8**

20. **b6!** **1-0**



A tragicomic “package.” After 20... g5 21. Qxh6 Qxb6 22. Qh7 Rf8 23. Bxe7 Rxe7 24. Qg7 White wins a Rook.

- 451 -

Vegetti–Corti Italy 1979

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 cxd4 6. axb4 dxc3 7. Nf3!

Introduced by Rauzer, and the strongest continuation for White.

7. ... **cx b2**

Or 7... Qc7 8. Qd4 Ne7 9. Bd3 Nd7 10. 0-0 cxb2 11. Bxb2 Nb6 12. b5 with the advantage to White –ECO.

8. **Bxb2** **Nc6**

9. **b5** **Nce7**

10. **Bd3** **Ng6?!**

10... Nh6 11. Qd2 Bd7 12. h4 Nc8 13. Rh3 Nb6 14. Rg3 Nc4 15. Bxc4 dxc4 16. Nd4 Qxh4 17. 0-0-0, Bannik–Tolush, USSR 1963. White has a strong attacking position as compensation.

11. **Qd2** **N8e7**

12. **h4** **Nf5?**

The decisive mistake. Relatively better is 12... h5...

13. **Bxf5** **exf5**

14. **h5** **Ne7**

15. **h6** **g6**

16. **e6** **0-0**

17. **exf7†** **1-0**

For if 17... Kxf7, 18. Ng5†, or 17... Rxf7 18. Qd4 Kf8 19. Ng5 and wins.

- 452 -

Ritter–Belopolsky New York 1985

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Ba5 6. Bd2 Nc6 7. dxc5?!

Giving up the center, White falls into serious troubles. Theory recommends 7. Nb5 Bxd2† 8. Qxd2 Nxd4 9. Nxd4 cxd4 10. Nf3 Ne7 11. Qxd4 0-0 12. Bd3 Nc6 13. Qe3. Uhlmann gives further 13... f5 14. 0-0 Bd7 15. c4 and White has the advantage.

(F) 13... f6!?, mentioned by Zlotnik and used in some old games, perhaps holds Black’s position.

7. ... **Nxe5**

8. **Bb5†?**

If 8. Nb5, ...Bc7.

(S) 8. f4!?

8. ... **Nc6**

9. **Nf3** **Nge7**

10. **0-0** **0-0**

11. **Ne2** **Bc7**

12. **Ng3** **e5**

13. c3 a6
 14. Be2 f5
 15. Re1 f4
 16. Nf1 Nf5
 17. Bc1 e4
 18. N3d2 Nh4
 19. Qb3 Kh8
 20. g3 e3!
 21. fxe3 f3
 0-1

- 453 -

L. Yudasin—S. Brynell
St. Petersburg 1989

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. a3 Ba5 6. Qg4 Ne7 7. b4?!

Relatively new idea. *ECO* deals only with 7. dxc5, which leads to an unclear position.

7. ... cxb4

Instead 7... cxd4 transposes into the variations with 6. b4 cxd4 7. Qg4 Ne7.

8. Nb5 bxa3?!

8... b3? 9. c3 Nf5 10. Bd2 0-0 11. Qh3 (Timman—Vaganian, Horgen 1995) Bd7! with better chances for Black —Timman.

(S) 8... 0-0!? or even 8... Nbc6!? —compare with the following game.

9. Kd1!? 0-0
 10. Bd3 f5
 11. exf6 Rxf6
 12. Bg5 e5?

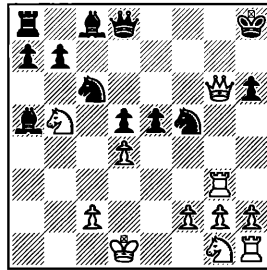
Black must play 12... Rf7, but his position is already worse. After 13. Rxa3 threatening 14. Bxh7!, White has a very powerful attack.

13. Bxh7! Kxh7
 14. Qh5† Rh6

Or 14... Kg8 15. Bxf6 gxf6 16. Rxa3 Kf8 17. dxe5 with a decisive attack.

15. Bxh6 gxh6
 16. Qf7† Kh8
 17. Rxa3 Nbc6

18. Qf6† Kh7
 19. Rg3 Nf5
 20. Qg6† Kh8



21. Nd6!! Be6
 22. Nxf5 1-0

- 454 -

Hanza—Sivertsev
Corr. 1965

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. a3 Ba5 6. b4! cxb4?! 7. Nb5 Nc6

After 7... b3? 8. c3 or 7... bxa3† 8. c3 Nd7 9. Nd6† Kf8 10. Qf3 f5 11. Bxa3 Ne7 12. Nh3 White has a clear advantage.

8. Qg4?!

8. axb4! Bxb4† 9. c3 Be7 10. Bd3 a6 11. Qg4 Kf8 12. Ba3 f5 13. Qf4 Bxa3 14. Rxa3 Nh6 15. Nf3 Nf7 (Liberzon—Khasin, USSR 1960) 16. h4!, and according to *ECO* White's chances are better.

8. ... Kf8
 9. axb4 Nxb4!

The refutation of the premature 8. Qg4.

10. Ba3 Ne7
 11. Kd1 Bd7
 12. Nd6 Qc7
 13. Bxb4 Bxb4
 14. Qf4 Nf5!
 15. Nf3

If 15. Nxf5, ...Qc3!

15. ... Nxd6
 16. exd6 Bxd6

French Defense 2

17. Qd2 a5
0-1

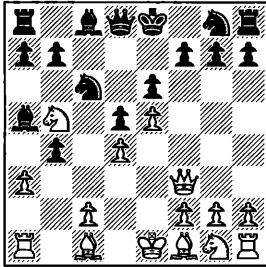
23. Rd6 Kf7
24. Bg4 1-0

- 455 -

- 456 -

A. Ivanov—V. Astakhov
Vladimir 1961

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Ba5 6. b4! cxb4?! 7. Nb5 Nc6 8.
Qf3!? (F)



A totally forgotten but very interesting continuation.

8. ... f5
9. g4 Nge7
10. Nd6† Kf8
11. Ne2 Qb6
12. axb4 Nxd4

12... Bxb4† 13. c3 Nxd4 14. Qd3 leads to the same position as in the actual game, but not 14. Nxd4?? Qxd4! and Black wins.

13. Qd3 Bxb4†
14. c3 Nxe2
15. Bxe2 Bxd6?

(S) 15... Bc5!?

16. exd6 Qxd6
17. gxf5 e5?!

Perhaps 17... exf5 is better.

18. Ba3 Qc6
19. Rg1 e4
20. Qg3 Qf6

If 20... Rg8, 21. Qe5 Qf6 22. Qxf6† gxf6 23. Bxe7† and wins.

21. Rd1 Bxf5
22. Rxd5 Be6

Hartmann—G. Schmidt
Dresden 1959

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Ba5 6. b4 cxd4 7. Nb5

The theory considers 7. Qg4 as stronger —see games 457-459.

7. ... Bc7

8. f4

a) 8. Nf3 Nc6 9. Bf4 Nge7 10. Nbx d4 Bd7 11. Nxc6 Nxc6 12. b5 Ne7 13. Bd3 Ng6 14. Bg3 Ba5 15. Kf1 (Uhlmann—Knaak, Dresden 1995) 0-0! 16. h4 f6! is in Black's favor —Poldauf.

(S) 16. a4= —Uhlmann.

b) 8. Bg5!? (new idea) f6 9. exf6 gxf6 10. Qh5† Ke7 11. Bh4∞ —Se. Ivanov.

8. ... Ne7

A new idea is 8... a5, but after 9. Bb2 axb4 10. axb4 Rxa1 (Leko—Lputian, Ljubljana 1995) 11. Qxa1! Ne7 12. Nf3 White stands slightly better —Lputian.

(S) 9. Bd2!? —Lputian.

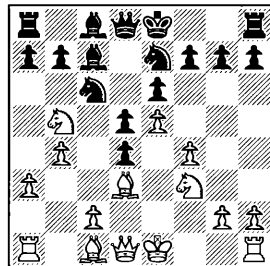
9. Bd3!?

If 9. Nf3, ...Bd7 10. Nbx d4 Nbc6 11. c3 Nxd4 12. cxd4 Nf5 13. Be2 Rc8=.

9. ... Nbc6

ECO recommends 9... Bd7, and if 10. a4, ...Bxb5 11. axb5 Nd7 12. Nf3 Nb6 .

10. Nf3



10. ... 0-0??

Allows the most typical combination in the French Defense. After 10... a6 11. Nxc7† Qxc7 12. 0-0 Bd7 13. Bb2 Qb6 14. Kh1 0-0-0 the position is very sharp and maybe with slightly better chances for White.

Or 12. Bb2 Bd7 13. Qd2 Nf5 and now the new idea here is 14. a4! (instead of 14. 0-0) Qb6 15. b5 axb5 16. axb5 Rxa1† 17. Bxa1 Qa5 (Atlas–Kindermann, Ptuj 1995), and according to Kindermann 18. Ke2! Qxd2† 19. Kxd2 leads to a better game for White.

11. Bxh7†	Kh8
12. Ng5	g6
13. h4	Kg7
14. h5	Rh8
15. Qg4	Kf8
16. Qh3	Ng8
17. hxg6	f5
18. Nf7	1-0

- 457 -

Merkulov–Chernikovsky
USSR 1957

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Ba5 6. b4 cxd4 7. Qg4 Qc7?

This idea for a counterattack is wrong. For 7... Ne7 and 7... Kf8 see next two games.

8. Qxg7!
If 8. Nce2, ...f5!
8. ... Qxc3†
9. Kd1

ECO stops here with the assessment that White wins. This game shows how.

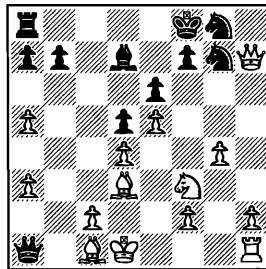
9. ...	Qxa1
10. Qxh8	Kf8
11. bxa5	Nc6
12. Bd3	Bd7
13. Nf3	Nce7
14. Qxh7!	

14. Ng5?! Rc8 15. Nxb7† Ke8 16. Nf6† Kd8 17. Nxb8 Kc7 gives Black counterplay.

14. ... Nf5

Or 14... Rc8 15. Ng5 Be8 16. Qh5 Nf5 17. Nh7† Ke7 18. Qg5† f6, and now not 19. exf6†? Kd6 20. Qxg8?? (20. g4! N5h6 21. Re1) Bh5† 0-1, Pozharsky–Raptovoy, USSR 1957, but 19. Nxf6! and White wins.

15. g4 Ng7



16. Qh8!

Initiating the decisive assault.

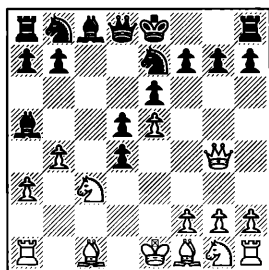
16. ...	Rc8
17. Ng5	Ba4
18. Nh7†	Ke7
19. Qxg7	Rc3
20. Qf8†	Kd7
21. Qxf7†	Ne7
22. Nf6†	1-0

- 458 -

W. Pietzsch–Herzel
Corr. 1961–62

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Ba5 6. b4 cxd4 7. Qg4 Kf8

Another line is 7... Ne7 and now:



After 7... Ne7 (analysis)

a) 8. Nb5 Bc7 9. Qxg7 Rg8 10. Qxh7 a6 11. Nxc7 Qxc7 12. Ne2 Bd7 13. Bb2 Nbc6, and after 14. 0-0-0 0-0-0 15. Nxd4 White's advantage –analysis by Timman.

(F) 13... Bb5!? 14. 0-0-0 Bxe2!, Florentini–Codazza, Corr. 1990.

(IM) 12... Qxe5 13. Bb2 Nbc6 14. 0-0-0 with the advantage to White –Kots in *ECO*. Here 14... Rh8!? 15. Qd3 Rxd2 16. Rxd2 Qxd2 is playable.

b) 8. bxa5 dxc3 9. Qxg7 Rg8 10. Qxh7 Nbc6 11. f4 (also good is 11. Nf3 Qc7 12. Bb5 Bd7 13. 0-0) Qxa5 12. Nf3 Bd7 13. Ng5 Rf8 14. Rb1 0-0-0 15. Nxf7 Rxf7 16. Qxf7 Be8 17. Qxe6† Bd7 18. Qf6 Bf5. Uhlmann (in *ECO*) and all books assess this position as clearly better for Black. But the game Ernst–Djurhuus, Oslo 1994, offers a new and successful idea for White: 19. e6! d4 20. Bd3 Bxd3 21. cxd3 c2† 22. Rb4 Nxb4 23. axb4 Qxb4† 24. Ke2 Qc5 25. Qe5 Rd5 26. Qh8† Kc7 27. Kf2 b5 28. h4, and White won in 38 moves.

(S) 12... d4!? with the idea 13. Ng5 Rxd4 14. fxd4 Qxe5† with the initiative –Se. Ivanov.

In my opinion, the whole line with 7... Ne7 needs further, deeper examination.

8. **bxa5** **dx3**

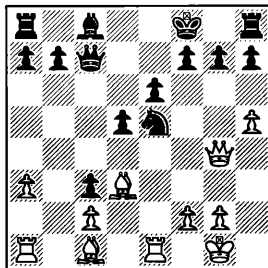
9. **Nf3** **Ne7**

10. **Bd3** **Nbc6**

After 10... Nd7 11. Qb4 Qc7 12. 0-0 Nc5 13. Qxc3, Unzicker–Botvinnik, Am-

sterdam (ol) 1954, White has a plus.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 11. 0-0 | Qxa5 |
| 12. Re1 | Ng6 |
| 13. h4 | Qc7 |
| 14. h5! | Ngxe5 |
| 15. Nxe5 | Nxe5 |



16. **Rxe5!** **f6**

If 16... Qxe5, 17. Qb4† Kg8 18. Qe7 Qe1† 19. Bf1 h6 (19... Bd7 20. Qxd7) 20. Qe8† Kh7 21. Qxf7 Rg8 (21... b6 22. Bxh6!) 22. Bb2 Qe5 23. Bd3† Kh8 24. Qg6 and wins.

17. **Re1** **Kf7**

18. **Bxh7** **1-0**

- 459 -

H. Akvist–R. Wikman
Corr. 1990

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Ba5 6. b4 cxd4 7. Qg4 Kf8 8.
bxa5 dxc3 9. Nf3 Qxa5 10. Bd3 Nc6
11. 0-0 f5? (F)

Even worse than 11... Nge7, as in the previous game.

12. **Qf4** **Nge7**

13. **g4** **Ng6**

14. **Qg3** **Nb4**

Loses, but Black is already practically lost.

15. **axb4!** **Qxa1**

16. **gxf5** **exf5**

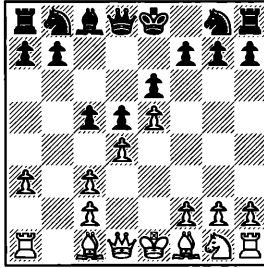
17. **e6!** **Qa4**

18. **Qd6†** **1-0**

C18

French Winawer

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3



game numbers

6... Qa5 (6... c4)	460
6... Nc6	461
6... Qc7 7. Nf3 Nc6 (7... Ne7)	462-463
6... Qc7 7. Qg4 f6	464-466
6... Qc7 7. Qg4 f5	467-468
6... Qc7 7. Bb2	469
6... Ne7 7. Qg4 (7. h4) Ng6	470
6... Ne7 7. Qg4 Nf5	471-474
6... Ne7 7. Qg4 Kf8	475-476
6... Ne7 7. Qg4 O-O 8. Nf3 (8. Bg5)	477
6... Ne7 7. Qg4 O-O 8. Bd3	478-479
6... Ne7 7. Qg4 cxd4 8. cxd4	480
6... Ne7 7. Qg4 cxd4 8. Bd3	481
6... Ne7 7. Qg4 Qc7 8. Qxg7 Rg8 9. Qxh7 cxd4	
10. Kd1 Bd7	482
10. Kd1 Nbc6	483
10. Kd1 Nd7	484
10. Ne2	485-488

- 460 -

**V. Smyslov—A. Hollis
Hastings 1962-63**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Qa5

The early blockade by 6... c4? is bad because of 7. Qg4! Here is probably the most recent example: 7... g6 8. h4 h5 9. Qg3 Ne7 10. Bg5 Qd7 11. Qe3 Nf5 12. Qd2 Nc6 13. Ne2 b6 14. f3 Bb7 15. g4 Ng7 16. Bf6 Rh7 17. Qg5 hxg4 18. fxg4 Ne7 19. Ng3 Ng8 20. h5 Nxf6 21. exf6 1-0, Dovramadzhev—Kennet, Paris (Rapid) 1993.

7. Qd2

The alternative is 7. Bd2 and now:

a) 7... Qa4 8. Qb1! a6 (or 8... c4 9. Nf3 Nc6 10. g3 Nge7 11. Bg2 Bd7 12. 0-0 0-0-0 13. Re1 h6 14. Qc1 g5 15. h4! g4 16. Nh2 with advantage) 9. Nf3 Ne7 10. Qb3 Qxb3 11. axb3 Nbc6 (Ljubojevic—Kavalek, Montreal 1979) 12. Rb1! with better chances for White.

b) 7... Ne7 8. a4 or 8. Nf3 —see C19.

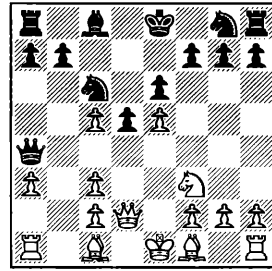
(F) 8. Ne2!?! (not mentioned at all) Qa4?! (8... Nbc6) 9. dxc5 Nbc6 10. f4 Qe4 11. Kf2 Qc4 12. Be3 f6 13. Nd4 Qxc3 14. Nb5 Qa5 15. Bd2 Qd8 16. Nd6† Kf8 17. Qh5 Ng6 18. Bd3 Kg8 19. Bxg6 hxg6 20. Qxh8† Kxh8 21. Nf7† and White won in Guskov—Piniagin, USSR 1955.

7. ... Nc6

8. Nf3 Qa4?!

Instead 8... Nge7 transposes into C19.

9. dxc5! (F)



Theory offers 9. Rb1 c4 10. g3 Nge7 11. Bh3 with a slightly better game.

9. ... Nge7

10. Bd3 0-0

11. 0-0 f6

12. Re1 fxe5

13. Nxe5 Qh4

(S) 13... Nxe5?! 14. Rxe5 Qh4.

14. Nf3! Qh5

15. Qg5 Qf7

16. Be3 h6

17. Qg3 Nf5

18. Bxf5 exf5

19. Bf4!

If 19. Bxh6?, ...f4 20. Qg5 Kh8.

19. ... Be6?

20. Bxh6! f4

21. Qxg7† 1-0

- 461 -

**F. Nijboer—H. Hoeksma
Netherlands (ch) 1993**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Nc6?! 7. Nf3

ECO dismisses 6... Nc6 with only one more move, 7. Qg4!, and claims the advantage for White. Practice shows that this assessment is right, but needs some more explanation. After 7... g6 White should play 8. a4! (8. Nf3 Qa5 9. Bd2 Qa4 10. Ra2 c4∞) cxd4 (if 8... f5, 9. Qd1! is favorable for White) 9. cxd4, and if 9... Nb4, 10. Rb1! with advantage.

7. ... f6!?

An original and quite risky new approach to this variation. 7... Nge7 transposes into C19.

8. Bb5 Nge7

9. 0-0 Qa5

(S) 9... 0-0!? –Rogers.

10. c4 a6?!

(S) According to Rogers, after 10... Bd7 Black can reach a perhaps satisfactory position quite similar to variations shown in C19.

11. Bd2 Qc7

12. cxd5 axb5

13. d6 Qd7

14. dxe7 cxd4?!

Probably better is 14... Nxe7, but it seems that 15. dxc5 keeps at least a slight edge for White.

15. Bb4! fxe5

16. Re1 Qd5?

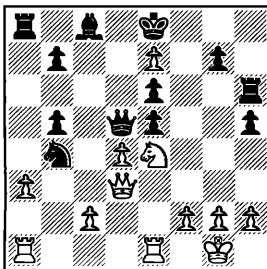
After 16... Qc7 17. Qe2 or 17. Qd3!? White keeps the advantage.

17. Ng5! h5

If 17... Nxb4, 18. Qh5+! g6 19. Qh6 Kd7 (19... Nc6 20. Qg7) 20. Qf8 and wins.

18. Qd3 Rh6

19. Ne4 Nxb4



20. Qg3! 1-0

If 20... Kf7, 21. e8=Q+ Kxe8 22. Qxg7 Nxc2 23. Qxh6 and wins.

- 462 -

**Booth—S. Fazekas
London 1940**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Qc7 7. Nf3 Nc6
Black's best reply is 7... Ne7, which transposes into C19.

8. Bd3

(F) 8. g3!? Nge7?! 9. Bh3 b6 10. 0-0 Ba6 11. Re1 Rc8 12. Be3 Na5 13. Ng5 Qc6 14. Qf3 0-0 15. Qh5 h6 16. Nf3 Ng6 17. Bxh6 gxh6 18. Qxh6 Rfe8 19. Ng5 Nf8, S. Weber—W. Schwarz, Meissen 1954, and here 20. Bg2!, threatening 21. Be4!, is decisive.

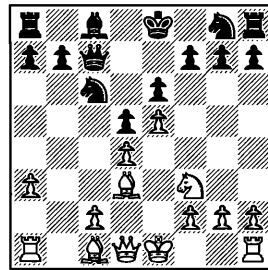
(S) 12... h6!?

(S) 8... b6!? with the idea of 9. Bg2 or 9. Bh3, then 9... Ba6.

8. ... cxd4?

For 8... f5 see next game.

9. cxd4



9. ... Nxd4??

Falling into the trap, but already White has a positional advantage.

10. Nxd4 Qc3†

11. Qd2! Qxa1

12. c3 1-0

13. Nb3 wins Black's Queen.

- 463 -

Dementey—Kniashko
Minsk 1949

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Nc6 7. Nf3 Qc7
8. Bd3 f5!? (F)

Instead of 8... Nge7 9. 0-0 Bd7 10. a4
h6 11. Qd2 h6 12. Qf4 with a better game
for White.

9. 0-0 Nge7

10. a4 c4?!

(S) 10... b6 with the idea of 11. Ba3
Na5 12. Bb5† Bd7 13. Bxd7† Qxd7 14.
dxc5 Nc4!?! or 14... 0-0!?

11. Be2 Bd7

12. Ba3 h6

12... 0-0!?

13. Qd2 g5?

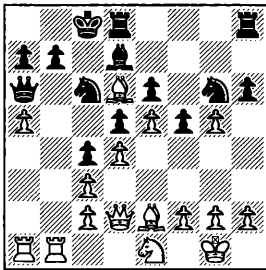
14. Bd6 Qa5

15. Rfb1 Qa6

After 15... Nd8 16. Nxcg5! hxg5 17.
Qxcg5 White has a winning attack.

16. Ne1 0-0-0

17. a5 Ng6



18. Nd3! Nxd4

If 18... cxd3, 19. Bxd3 b5 20. Bxb5
(20. axb6 also wins easily) Qb7 21. Bxc6
Qxc6 22. Rb8#.

19. cxd4 cxd3

20. Bxd3 Qc6

21. Bb5 1-0

For if 21... Qxb5, 22. Rxb5 Bxb5 23.
Qc3† Bc6 24. a6! and wins.

- 464 -

L. Hedlund—J. Becker
Sweden (ch-Corr.) 1981

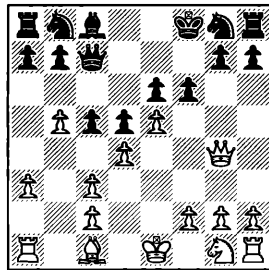
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Qc7 7. Qg4 f6

An uncommon line with unsatisfactory
results in practice, but possibly worthy of
deeper investigation.

8. Bb5†

Theory offers only one more alterna-
tive: 8. Nf3 c4! 9. Be2·Nc6 10. 0-0 Qf7 11.
Qh3 Nge7= Matulovic—R. Byrne, Sousse
1967. For the forgotten 8. Bf4 see game
466.

8. ... Kf8



A relatively new idea instead of 8...
Nc6, which leads to an advantage for
White. *Informant* 46 claims that this inno-
vation is played for the first time in Hjar-
tarson—Pr. Nikolic, Tilburg 1988. Our
example is played seven years earlier and,
as far as I know, is the stem game for this
continuation.

9. a4

For 9. Nf3 see next game.

9. ... cxd4

10. Ba3†?! (F)

Critical is 10. Ne2!?! fxe5 11. cxd4 and
now: 11... a6 12. Qf3† Nf6 13. dxe5 Qxe5
14. Qa3† Kg8 15. Bd3 as in the above-
cited game Hjartarson—Nikolic, or 11...
e4 12. Bf4 Qa5† (12... e5? 13. Qh5!) 13.
c3 Nf6 14. Qg3 —analysis by Pr. Nikolic,

in both cases still with an unclear situation.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 10. ... | Kf7 |
| 11. Ne2 | fxe5 |
| 12. Qg3 | a6 |
| 13. Nxd4 | Nf6! |

If 13... axb5, 14. Nxb5 Qd7 15. Nd6† Kf6 16. f4! g6 17. fxe5† Kg7 18. 0-0 with a winning attack.

14. 0-0?

Mandatory was 14. Be2, but Black already has an advantage.

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 14. ... | axb5 |
| 15. axb5 | Rxa3! |
| 16. Rxa3 | Re8 |
| 17. Nf3 | Nbd7 |
| 18. Re1 | Qc5 |
| 19. c4? | Ne4 |
| 20. Rxe4 | dxe4 |
| 21. Ng5† | Kg8 |
| 0-1 | |

- 465 -

M. Mudelsee—M. Geveke
Germany (Bundesliga) 1989-90

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Qc7 7. Qg4 f6 8.
Bb5† Kf8 9. Nf3!

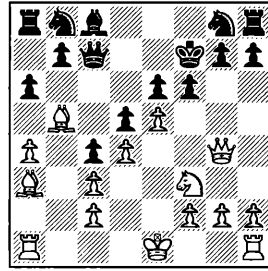
Seems to be White's best.

9. ... **c4?**

If 9... a6, 10. Bd3 cxd4 11. 0-0! dxc3 (11... fxe5 12. Qg3) 12. a4 f5 13. Ba3† Ne7 14. Qh5 Nbc6 15. g4! Qd8 16. gxf5 exf5 17. e6! with a winning attack, as in Kindermann—Mohr, Altensteig 1989.

(S) 10... c4!? 11. Be2 Nc6 12. a4 (or 12. 0-0) Qf7 13. Ba3† Nge7.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 10. a4 | a6 |
| 11. Ba3† | Kf7? |



In case of 11... Ne7 White can continue 12. Bd6 Qd8 13. exf6 gxf6 14. Qf4 Kf7 15. Bxb8 axb5 16. 0-0, or probably stronger is 12. Be8!? Kxe8 (12... f5 13. Qh5 g6 14. Bxg6) 13. Qxg7 Rg8 14. Qxh7, threatening 15. exf6 and 15. Bxe7.

12. **Ng5†!** **fxg5**

Or 12... Kg6 13. Be8† Kh6 14. Qh4#.

13. **Qh5†!** **1-0**

13... g6 14. Qf3† Nf6 15. Qxf6† Kg8 16. Qf8#.

- 466 -

Hayenga—Coriell
Corr. 1984

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Qc7 7. Qg4 f6 8.
Bf4?! (F)

This leads to a daring Rook sacrifice which, however, does not seem to be completely sound.

- | | |
|----------------|--------------|
| 8. ... | cx d4 |
| 9. Bb5† | Kf8 |
| 10. Nf3 | Qxc3† |
| 11. Bd2 | Qxa1† |
| 12. Ke2 | Qxa3! |

After 12... Qxh1? 13. Bb4† White has a winning attack, for instance 13... Kf7 14. Ng5†! fxg5 15. Qh5†! g6 16. Qf3†, or 13... Ne7 14. Bxe7† Kf7 15. exf6 gxf6 16. Bxf6 Rg8 17. Qf4, and Black is lost.

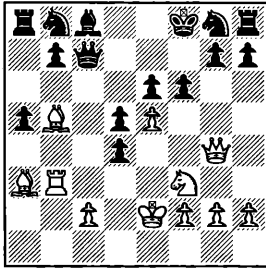
- | | |
|----------------|------------|
| 13. Rb1 | a5 |
| 14. Rb3 | Qe7 |

French Defense 2

15. **Bc1** **Qc7?**

(S) He should give up the Queen by 15... a4! 16. Ba3 axb3, when Black stands clearly better.

16. **Ba3†**



Compare with the diagram in the previous game. The differences here are in Black's favor, and after the right answer 16... Ne7 White's initiative is not enough compensation for the Rook. Instead Black runs into the forced mate, which we already know.

16. ... **Kf7?**

17. **Ng5†!** **Kg6**

If 17... fxg5, 18. Qh5†! g6 19. Qf3†, etc.

18. **Be8†** **1-0**

- 467 -

Kharitonenko—Gorin USSR 1965

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 **Qc7** 7. **Qg4** f5

The idea behind the move 6... Qc7.

8. **Qg3** **Ne7**

a) 8... Nc6 9. Nf3 g6? (F) 10. h4 cxd4
11. h5 Nge7 12. hxg6 Nxg6 13. Qxg6†
hxg6 14. Rxh8† Kd7 15. Rh7† Ne7 16.
Bb5† 1-0, Trapl—Husak, Czechoslovakia
1957.

b) 8... Nc6 9. Nf3 cxd4 10. cxd4 Nge7
11. Qxg7 Rg8 12. Qh6 Bd7 (12... Nxd4
13. Nxd4 Qc3† 14. Qd2 Qxa1 15. Bb5†

Bd7 16. Bxd7† Kxd7 17. 0-0 with the initiative as compensation for the Exchange –Khasin) 13. Qd2 with a slightly better game for White.

c) 8... cxd4 –see next game.

9. **Qxg7** **Rg8**

10. **Qxh7** **cxd4**

11. **Kd1** **Bd7**

If 11... Qxe5?, 12. Nf3 and 13. cxd4.

12. **Qh5†** **Ng6**

13. **Ne2** **Nc6!?** (F)

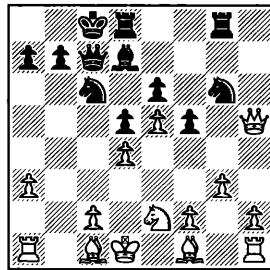
Instead of 13... d3 14. cxd3 Ba4† (14... Nc6!? with the idea ...0-0-0 –Tal) 15. Ke1 Nd7 (15... Qxe5 16. Bg5!) 16. d4 0-0-0 17. Bg5 Rdf8 18. Qh3! Qb6 19. Qe3 f4 20. Bxf4 Qb2 21. Rc1 Nb6 22. c4! Nxc4 23. Bh6 with the advantage to White –Zlotnik.

(S) 18... Nb6!?, and if 19. Nf4, ...Nxf4 20. Bxf4 Nc4!? or 20... Bb3!?

The text move 13... Nc6!? is mentioned only in *ECO* as a possibility without any analysis.

14. **cxd4** **0-0-0**

15. **g3?**



(S) 15. Bd2!?

15. ... **Ncx5!**

16. **dxe5** **Ba4**

17. **Ra2**

If 17. Nd4, ...c3.

17. ... **d4**

18. **Bg5**

Or 18. Ke1 d3 19. cxd3 Nxe5, etc.

18. ... **d3!**

0-1

- 468 -

Malinin-Skotorenko
USSR (Corr.) 1986

1. d4 e6 2. e4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Qc7 7. Qg4 f5 8.
Qg3 cxd4 9. cxd4 Ne7

If 9... Qxc2?!, 10. Bd2 Qc7 11. Rc1
Nc6 12. Bb5 and White has strong initia-
tive as compensation for the pawn.

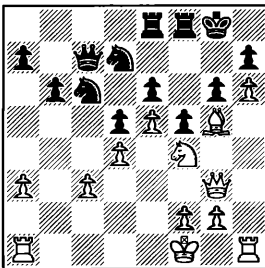
10. c3!?

A suggestion by Keres, mentioned in
ECO only as a move which deserves at-
tention. This test in practice shows that
the continuation is at least worthy of fur-
ther examination. The book line is 10.
Bd2 0-0 11. Bd3 b6 12. Ne2 Ba6 13. Nf4
Qd7 14. Bxa6 Nxa6 15. Qd3 Nb8 16. h4
Nbc6 17. Rh3, Reshevsky-Botvinnik,
Hague-Moscow 1948, with better chan-
ces for White.

10. ... 0-0?!

(S) Perhaps premature, and Black
should try 10... b6!? and 11... Ba6.

11. h4!	b6
12. h5	Nec6
13. h6	g6
14. Nh3	Ba6
15. Bg5	Bxf1
16. Kxf1	Nd7
17. Nf4	Rae8?



More defensive chances are offered by
17... Kf7.

18. Nxcg6!

1-0

18... hxg6 19. Bd8! and wins.

- 469 -

A. Geller-Peterson
USSR 1967

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Qc7 7. Bb2 (F)

Not mentioned at all by the theory.

7. ...	Ne7
8. Nf3	Nbc6
9. Be2	Bd7
10. 0-0	0-0
11. Nh4	Nf5?

(IM) 11... Ng6! 12. Nxcg6 hxg6=; 12...
fxg6!?

12. Nxf5	exf5
13. f4	c4
14. Rf3	Ne7
15. Rh3	Ng6
16. Bc1	b5
17. g4!	fxg4

After 17... Qc8 18. g5 Re8 19. Bf3 Be6
20. a4! bxa4 21. Ba3 White has a strong
attacking position.

18. Bxc4 Qc8

Or 18... Ne7 19. a4 Qc8 20. Ba3 Rfe8
21. Bxe7 Rxe7 22. Bxd7 Qxd7 23. Qh5
h6 24. f5 with a decisive attack.

19. Bxd7	Qxd7
20. Qh5	h6
21. f5	1-0

If 21... Ne7, 22. Bxh6!

- 470 -

V. Liberzon-T. Petrosian
USSR 1964

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4

A new idea which deserves attention
is 7. h4!? Nbc6 8. h5 Qa5 9. Bd2 cxd4 10.

French Defense 2

cx d4 Qa4 11. Nf3! Nxd4 12. Bd3 Nec6
13. Kf1! (intending 14. Rh4!), as in Kasparov–Anand, Linares 1992, and here Kasparov suggests 13... Nf5!?

7. ... **Ng6?! (F)**

A continuation of dubious value, not mentioned at all in the books. A similar variation is 7... Qa5 8. Bd2 Ng6 9. h4 h5 10. Qg5! Qd8 11. Nf3 Nc6 12. Bd3 Qxg5 13. hxg5 Bd7 14. a4, Gurgenzidze–Lutikov, USSR (ch) 1960. White has the advantage.

8. **h4** **h5**
9. **Qg3** **Qa5**
10. **Bd2** **Nc6**

(S) If 10... c4, then 11. a4! Nd7 12. Be2 Nb6 13. Qg5, etc.

11. **Bd3** **Nce7**
12. **dx c5!**

Not 12. Nf3 c4!

12. ... **Qxc5**
13. **Nf3** **Bd7**
14. **0-0** **Bb5??**

One of Petrosian's biggest blunders, but the position is clearly advantageous for White.

15. **Be3** **1-0**

15... Qc6 16. Nd4.

- 471 -

J. Klovans–Grant Riga 1965

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 Nf5
8. Bd3 0-0?

The best continuation is 8... h5, as in the next three games.

9. **Bg5**

(S) 9. Qh3!? (threatening 10. g4) c4 10. Bxf5 exf5 11. Ne2 or 11. Qg3.

9. ... **Qa5**
10. **Ne2** **Kh8**

If 10... cxd4, 11. Bf6!

11. 0-0	Nc6
12. Qh3	c4
13. Bxf5	exf5
14. Nf4	Be6
15. Rfe1	Qc7
16. Qh4	Rfe8
17. Re3	Kg8
18. Rh3	Kf8
19. Qxh7	Ne7
20. Nh5	1-0

- 472 -

M. Bonch–Osmolovsky–Yakhin USSR 1966

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 Nf5
8. Bd3 h5 9. Qh3!?

The sharpest retreat. The alternative is 9. Qf4 cxd4 (if 9... Qh4?!, 10. Ne2 Qxf4 11. Nxf4 Ne7 12. Be2 h4 13. Nh5!) 10. cxd4 Qh4 11. Qxh4 Nxh4 12. Bg5 Nf5 13. Ne2 Nc6 14. c3 Bd7 15. Bxf5 exf5 16. Nf4. White stands slightly better –Keres.

(S) 13... Ne7!? with the idea of 14. c3 b6!? and 15... Ba6.

9. ... **Nc6**

If 9... g5, 10. g4! Nh4 11. gxh5 cxd4 12. cxd4 f5 13. exf6 Qxf6 14. Qg4 Rg8 as in Evans–Rubinov, USA (ch) 1948, and now Keres gives 15. f4! Qxd4 16. Rb1 with advantage. For 9... Qa5 see game 473, for 9... cxd4! –game 474.

10. **Bxf5!?** (F)

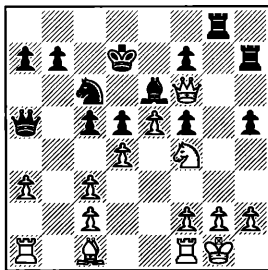
10. Nf3 (10. Ne2!? g5!∞) Qc7 11. g4 Nfe7 12. gxh5 cxd4 transposes into game 474.

10. ...	exf5
11. Qg3	Qa5
12. Ne2	Be6?

(S) 12... Kf8!? 13. 0-0 h4.

13. Qxg7	0-0-0
14. 0-0	Rdg8
15. Qf6	Rh7

16. Nf4 Kd7



17. c4! Qc3

18. cxd5 Qxa1

Or 18... Bxd5 19. Nxd5 Qxa1 20. Qd6† and mate in one.

19. dxe6† Ke8

20. Qxf5 1-0

20... Rhg7 21. exf7† Rxf7 22. Qc8† Nd8 23. Ne6 Rd7 24. Nxd8 Rxd8 25. Qc6† and wins.

- 473 -

W. Adams–Ault

USA (East Orange) 1958

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 Nf5
8. Bd3 h5 9. Qh3 Qa5 (F) 10. Bd2
Qa4

The point of the idea. If now 11. g4, then interesting is 11... c4!? 12. Be2 Ne7 13. Bd1 Qb5!, etc.

11. Nf3!? cxd4?

(S) 11... c4!?

12. cxd4 Nxd4

13. Qg3! Nxf3†

14. gxf3 g6

15. Qg5

Not 15. Bxg6? Rg8!

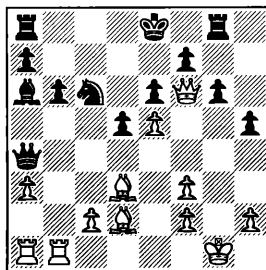
15. ... Nc6

If 15... Nd7?, 16. Bb4.

16. Qf6 Rg8

17. 0-0 b6

18. Rfb1 Ba6



19. Rb4! Qa5

Or 19... Nxb4 20. Bxb4 Qd7 21. Bxa6 and the threat 22. Bb5 decides.

20. Rf4 Qxd2

21. Qxf7† 1-0

- 474 -

Bender–Waardt

Corr. 1967

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 Nf5
8. Bd3 h5 9. Qh3 cxd4! 10. Nf3

The alternatives are probably better:

a) 10. Bxf5 exf5 11. Qg3 Kf8 12. cxd4 Nc6 13. c3 Qa5 14. Ne2 b6 15. e6 Ba6 16. Qc7 Ne7 17. Bg5 f6 18. Bd2 Qb5 19. Nf4 Rh6∞, Shianovsky–Sokolsky, USSR 1958.

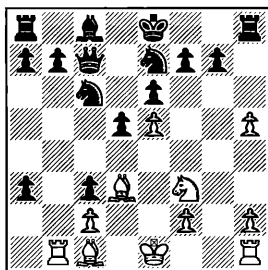
b) 10. g4 Ne7 11. cxd4 Nbc6 12. Nf3 Qc7 13. 0-0 Bd7 14. gxh5 0-0-0∞, Liberson–Liublinsky, USSR 1961.

10. ... Qc7

11. Rb1 dxc3

12. g4 Ne7

13. gxh5 Nbc6



14. Kd1 (F)

The theory of this variation is very old: 14. Bf4 Ng6 15. Bg3 Ngxe5 16. Nxe5 (16. Kf1!? –Petrosian) Nxe5 17. Kf1 Bd7, Tal–Korchnoi, USSR (ch) 1958, and now 18. Rg1!? –Pachman, or 18. Re1 f6 19. Bg6† Kd8∞ –Petrosian.

14. ... Bd7!

(S) Not 14... Nxe5?! 15. Qg3! and White achieves a strong initiative.

15. Qg3 0-0-0

16. Qxg7 Rdg8

17. Qf6 Rxh5

18. Qxf7?

This loses, but after 18. Bf4 d4 Black stands better.

18. ... Rhh8

19. Qf4? Rf8

20. Qe3 Rh3

21. Be2 d4

0-1

22. Qe4 d3! and Black wins.

- 475 -

**L. Oll–V. Eingorn
Debrecen 1989**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 Ne7 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 c5 7. Qg4 Kf8?!

Recommended by Alekhine but rarely used, and mentioned only in *ECO*.

8. a4!? (IM)

A new idea used in the last decade,

which seems to be stronger than *ECO*'s line 8. h4, and now:

a) 8... Qa5 9. Bd2 Qa4 10. Kd1 Nbc6 11. Nf3 Bd7 12. h5 h6 13. Qf4, Vasiukov–Lahti, Uppsala 1956, with a slight edge for White.

(S) 10. Rh3!? (new idea) Nbc6 11. h5 h6! (11... Nxe5? 12. Qf4 Nd7 13. h6) 12. Qf4 b6! intending 13... Ba6, as in Atlas–Psakhis, Geneva 1992, with chances for both sides.

b) 8... Qc7 9. Qd1! cxd4 10. cxd4 Qc3† 11. Bd2 Qxd4 12. Nf3 Qe4† 13. Be2 b6 14. 0-0 Ba6 15. c4! Nbc6 (15... Bxc4!?) 16. Ng5 (Kasparov–Pr. Nikolic, Horgen 1994), and, according to Kasparov, after 16... Qxh4 17. cxd5 Bxe2 18. Qxe2 White has the initiative but the situation is still unclear.

8. ... Qc7

9. Nf3

Another deserving-of-attention continuation is 9. Kd1 –see next game.

9. ... cxd4

10. Qxd4 Nbc6

11. Qe3

11. Qc5!? Bd7 12. Bb5 a6 13. Bd3 Rc8 14. Ba3! Qa5 15. 0-0 Qxc5 16. Bxc5, Ivanchuk–Pr. Nikolic, Reykjavik 1991, with a slightly better game for White.

(S) 12. Ba3!? –Ivanchuk.

11. ... Nf5

12. Qf4 g5?

Opens the g-file, which helps White's attack.

13. Qxg5 Nxe5

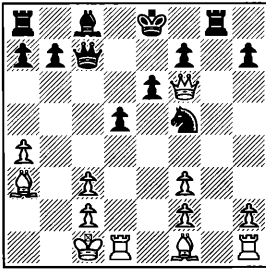
14. Qf6! Nxf3†

If 14... Qxc3†, 15. Kd1 and White wins a piece.

15. gxf3 Rg8

16. Ba3† Ke8

17. 0-0-0



17. ... **Qd8**
 Or 17... Bd7 18. Rg1! and wins.
 18. **Bb5† Bd7**
 19. **Bxd7† Kxd7**
 If 19... Qxd7, 20. Rhg1! and wins.
 20. **Qxf7† Ne7**
 21. **Rhe1 Rg6**
 22. **Rxe6! 1-0**
 For if 22... Rxe6, 23. Rxd5† and wins.

- 476 -

P. Blatny—J. Jurek
Salzburg 1993

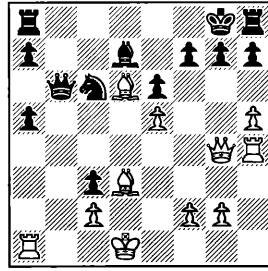
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4
 Kf8?! 8. a4!? Qc7 9. Kd1!?

Another interesting and very sharp approach to this variation.

9. ... **b6**
 10. **a5! bxa5**
 11. **Ba3 cxd4**
 12. **Bd6 Qb6**

If 12... Qxc3?!, 13. Rb1 Nbc6 14. Bd3 or 13. Ra3!?, with the initiative.

13. **Nf3 Nbc6**
 14. **Nxd4 Kg8**
 15. **Bd3 Bd7**
 16. **Nxc6 Nxc6**
 17. **h4 d4**
 18. **h5 dxc3**
 19. **Rh4!**



19. ... **g6**
 If 19... Qxf2, 20. Qxg7†! Kxg7 21. h6†
 Kg8 22. Rg4#.
 20. **Ke2 Kg7**
 21. **Rah1 Nb4**
 22. **hxg6 1-0**
 If 22... fxg6, 23. Rxh7†!, or 22... hxg6
 23. Qg5 Nd5 24. Be7! and wins.

- 477 -

Jelen—I. Farago
Cracow 1964

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 0-0?!
 8. Nf3

A rare alternative is 8. Bg5 and now:

- a) 8... Qc7? 9. Bd3 cxd4 10. Ne2 dxc3
 11. h4 Nf5 12. Bf6 Kh8 13. Bxf5 gxf6 14.
 Bxh7! Qxe5 15. f4! Qe3 16. Rh3 Qxh3
 17. gxh3 Kxh7 18. Kf2 Rg8 19. Qh5† Kg7
 20. Rg1† Kf8 21. Qh6† 1-0, Steinsouer-
 Martinez, Colorado Open 1970.

b) 8... Qa5! 9. Qh3 (9. Bxe7? Qxc3†
 10. Ke2 Nc6!) Ng6 10. Bd2 Nc6 and the
 books' assessments range from equal to a
 slight edge for Black.

8. ... **Nbc6**

Or 8... f5? 9. exf6 Rxf6 10. Bg5 Qa5
 (F).

9. **Bd3 f5**

If 9... f6?! (F), 10. Bh6 Rf7 11. exf6 e5
 12. Bxh7†! Kxh7 13. Ng5† Kg6 (if 13...
 Kg8, 14. Nxf7) 14. Ne6†! Kh7 15. Bxg7

Kg8 16. Qh5 Rxf7 17. Nxd8 Nxd8 18. Qe8† Kh7 19. fxe7 Nf7 20. Qxf7 1-0, Metz-Remeta, Bern 1993.

10. **exf6** **Rxf6**
 11. **Bg5!** **Rf7**
 12. **Qh4**

Practice shows that White gains nothing with 12. Qh5 g6! or 12. Bxe7 Rxe7 13. Qh4 g6!, or 12. Qh3 h6 13. Bg6 Rf8 14. Ne5 Nxe5 15. dxe5 Qc7.

12. ... **h6**
 13. **Bxe7**

Or 13. 0-0 c4 14. Bg6 Nxg6 15. Bxd8 Nxf4=.

13. ... **Qxe7?!**

13... Rxe7!? 14. 0-0 c4 15. Bg6 Bd7 16. Rfe1 Be8=.

14. **Qxe7**

If 14. Qg3, ...c4 15. Be2 Bd7=.

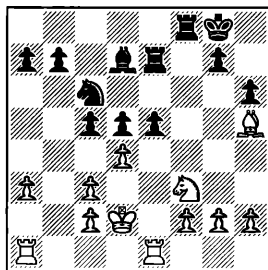
14. ... **Rxe7**
 15. **Kd2?**

15. dxc5! e5 16. Bb5 Bg4 17. 0-0-0 e4 18. h3 with a better ending.

15. ... **e5**
 16. **Bg6?**

Instead 16. Bb5!? cxd4 17. cxd4 Nxd4 18. Nxd4 exd4 19. Rhe1 with compensation for the pawn.

16. ... **Bd7**
 17. **Rhe1** **Rf8!**
 18. **Bh5**



18. ... **g6!**
 19. **Bxg6** **Rg7**
 20. **Bh5** **Rf5**
 0-1

A. Khalifman-Pr. Nikolic
Moscow 1990

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 0-0?! 8. Bd3 Nbc6?!

Theory suggests the immediate 8... c4!?, because now White forces the opening of the g-file with a killing effect.

Also used is 8... f5 9. exf6 Rxf6 10. Bg5 Rf7 11. Qh5 g6 12. Qd1 Nbc6 13. Nf3 Qf8 14. 0-0 c4 15. Be2 h6 16. Be3!? (Timoshchenko-Berelovic, Berlin 1995), and after 16... Nf5 17. Qd2 Kh7 18. h3 White has slightly better chances.

(S) 16. Bh4!? (new idea) Nf5 17. Bg3 g5 18. Qd2, Timman-Yusupov, Novgorod 1995.

For 8... Nd7 see next game.

9. **Qh5!** **Nf5**

After 9... h6? 10. Bxh6! gxh6 11. Qxh6 Nf5 12. Bxf5 exf5 13. 0-0-0 White has a decisive attack, as shown in the following two examples:

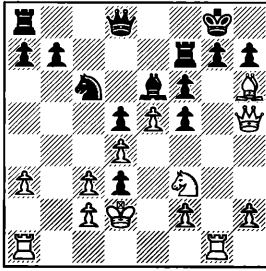
a) 13... f4 14. Nh3 Ne7 15. Ng5 Bf5 16. g4 Be4 17. Rhe1 Qb6 18. e6 Bg6 19. Rd3 1-0, Maus-R. Hübner, Lugano 1989.

b) 13... c4 14. Nh3 f6 15. Qg6† Kh8 16. Rhe1 fxe5 17. dxe5 f4 18. Qh6† Kg8 19. Nxf4 Qe7 20. Re3 Bg4 21. Nxd5 Qxa3† 22. Kb1 1-0, L. Fogt-Uhlmann, Berlin 1989.

10. **Nf3**

But not 10. g4? Qh4!

10. ... **f6**
 11. **g4!** **c4**
 12. **gxf5** **cxd3**
 13. **Rg1!** **exf5**
 14. **Bh6** **Rf7**
 15. **Kd2!** **Be6**



There is no adequate defense. If 15... Qe7, then 16. Bxg7 Rxg7 17. Rxg7+ Kxg7 18. Rg1+ Kh8 19. Nh4 and wins.

16. Bxg7! Rxg7
17. Rxg7+ Kxg7
18. Rg1+ 1-0

If 18... Kf8, 19. Qxh7 fxe5 20. Rg7!, or 18... Kh8 19. Nh4 Qe8 20. Qh6.

- 479 -

J. Polgar—P. Sinkovics
Hungary (ch) 1990

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 Ne7 5. a3 Bxc3+ 6. bxc3 c5 7. Qg4 0-0?! 8. Bd3 Nd7 9. Nf3 f5 10. Qh3 Nb6

If 10...c4?, 11. Ng5!

11. Rg1!?

A new idea, but probably no stronger than 11. a4 c4 12. Be2 a5 13. Rg1 Qe8 14. g4 with a powerful attack, as in Sax-Dolmatov, Clermont Ferrand 1989.

11. ... Qc7
12. Bd2 Nc4
13. g4 Nxd2?

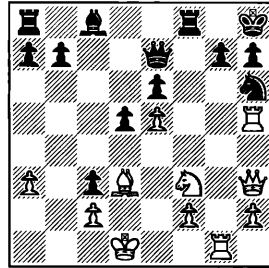
Black must play 13... Nb2! 14. Ng5 Nxd3+ 15. cxd3 h6 16. Nf3∞ -Zsu. Polgar.

14. Kxd2 Kh8
15. gxf5 Nxf5
16. Rg5 cxd4
17. Rag1! dxc3+

If 17... Qxc3+, 18. Ke2 Qc7 19. Rh5

h6 20. Nh4! Qxe5+ (20... Nxh4 21. Qxh4) 21. Kd1 Ne3+ 22. Kc1 and White wins - Zsu. Polgar.

18. Kd1 Qe7
19. Rh5 Nh6



20. Rxh6! Kxg7

Or 20... Qxg7 21. Rxh6 Rf5 (21... Rf7 22. Ng5!) 22. Bxf5 exf5 23. Ng5 Qxg5 24. Rxh7+ Kg8 25. Rh8+ Kf7 26. Qh7+ Qg7 27. Qh5+ and wins.

21. Rxh6 Rh8
22. Rf6 Kg8
23. Rf4! h5
24. Rf6 1-0

- 480 -

Fabian—Kollberg
Czechoslovakia 1957

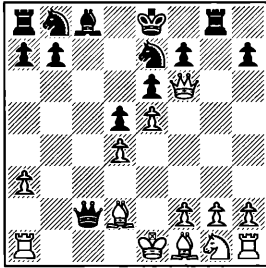
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5 5. a3 Bxc3+ 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 cxd4 8. cxd4

Instead 8. Qxg7 Rg8 9. Qxh7 Qc7 transposes into the main line—games 483-486.

8. ... Qc7
9. Bd2 (F)

Looks better than the book lines 9. Kd1 (9. Ne2 Qxc2) 0-0 10. Nf3 f6 11. Bd3 Nf5 12. Qh3 Nc6 13. g4 fxe5 14. dxe5 Nxe5, Spassky—Korchnoi, Belgrade (m) 1977-78, or 9. Ra2 Nf5 10. Nf3 Nc6 11. Bd3 h5 12. Qg5 Nxd4! and Black has strong counterplay.

9. ... **Qxc2**
 After 9... 0-0 10. Bd3 Nbc6 11. Nf3
 White's game is preferable.
 10. **Qxg7** **Rg8**
 11. **Qf6?**



A typical mistake. Critical is 11. Qh6 Nc6 12. Nf3, etc.

11. ... **Qb2?**
 (F) 11... Nf5! 12. Bb5† (or 12. Rc1 Qe4† 13. Be2 Nd7) Bd7 13. Rc1 Qxc1†! 14. Bxc1 Bxb5, with the idea 15... Nd7, and Black wins – *Ceskoslovensky Sach.*

(S) 12. Nf3 Qe4†! (12... Nd7 13. Bb5, or 12... a6 13. Ng5) 13. Kd1 Nxd4 14. Nxd4 Qxd4. Black has a great advantage.

12. **Rc1** **Qxd4?**
 The decisive mistake. Some counterplay offers 12... Nbc6 13. Nf3 Bd7 14. Ng5 Rxc5 15. Bxc5 0-0-0.

13. **Bb5†** **Bd7**
 14. **Bb4** **Nbc6**
 15. **Bxc6** **Nxc6**
 16. **Rxc6** **Qa1†**
 17. **Ke2** **Qb2†**
 18. **Kf3** **Qb3†**
 19. **Rc3** **Qd1†**
 20. **Ne2** 1-0

- 481 -

Pulver–Ellis
 Corr. 1977

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4

- cx d4 8. Bd3!? Qc7**
 Or 8... Qa5? 9. Ne2 Nbc6 10. 0-0 dxc3
 11. Qxg7 Rg8 12. Qf6 Ng6 13. Bg5 Nxe5
 14. Nf4 Nd7 15. Bb5 Kf8 16. Nxe6† Ke8
 17. Nd8 1-0, Vilkas–Calhamer, 1959.

9. **Ne2** **dx c3**
 10. **Qxg7** **Rg8**
 11. **Qxh7** **Nbc6**

Weak is 11... Qxe5? 12. Bf4 Qf6 13. h4 Nd7 14. Bg5, for example: 14... Qh8 15. Qxh8 Rxh8 16. Nxc3 a6 17. 0-0-0 f6 18. Be3 e5 19. Nxd5 1-0, A. Rodriguez–Matamoros, Bayamo 1989, or 14... Qg7 15. Qxg7 Rxg7 16. Nf4 Rg8 17. 0-0-0 Rb8 18. Nh5!, Pavlov–Lalic, Plevn 1985, with advantage for White.

12. **f4?!**
 (S) Despite its bad reputation, I think 12. Bf4!? creates considerable difficulties for Black. Interesting here is the game Szalanczy–Uhlmann, Budapest 1987: 12... Bd7 13. 0-0 0-0-0 14. Bg3!? (New idea, instead of 14. Qh5 d4 15. Bg3 Be8 16. Qf3 Nxe5 17. Qf6 Bc6 18. Rfe1 Rxg3 and Black has the edge, as all books show) Nxe5 (if 14... d4, White probably will play 15. Qxf7) 15. Rfe1 Nf5 16. Bxf5 exf5 17. Qh4! Ng6 (or 17... Rg4 18. Qf6!) 18. Qb4 Qc4 19. Qd6 f4 20. Nxf4 Be6 21. Qb4 Qxb4 22. axb4 and White won.

12. ... **Qb6! (IM)**
 A forgotten and, in my opinion, important improvement. The theory shows only 12... Bd7 13. 0-0 0-0-0 –Uhlmann.

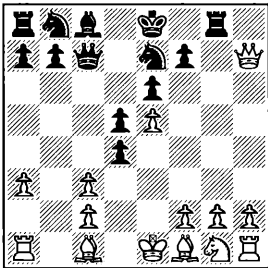
13. **Ng3**
 (S) 13. Qh3!?, intending 14. Be3 followed by 0-0. If 13... d4, then 14. Ng3 intending 15. Ne4.

13. ... **Bd7**
 14. **a4?!** **Nb4**
 15. **a5** **Qd4**
 16. **Ba3?** **Nxc2†!**
 17. **Bxc2** **Qd2†**
 18. **Kf1** **Bb5†**
 0-1

- 482 -

Szikra—Csomos
Corr. 1966

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 Qc7
 8. Qxg7 Rg8 9. Qxh7 cxd4



The most discussed and analyzed position in the “French Defense,” which can be the subject of a special book with more than a hundred pages. Also, the theory of this variation changes so rapidly that it is almost impossible for all practice, important articles, and other publications to be followed. For the player who wishes to enter into this “jungle,” here, and in all games to the end of the chapter, I have space to present only some of the forgotten and new ideas, in my opinion worthy of further investigation.

10. Kd1 Bd7

If 10... Qxe5?, 11. Nf3 Qf6 12. cxd4.

11. f4

11. Nf3!? Ba4 12. Rb1 Nd7 13. Rb4 b5
 14. Nxd4 a6∞, Vlahovic—Bukal, Yugoslavia
 via 1977.

11. ... dxc3

11... Nbc6!? 12. Nf3 0-0-0 13. Qd3
 dxc3 14. Qxc3 d4 15. Qc4 Nd5 16. Bd2
 f6!? with compensation for the pawn.

12. Nf3 Nbc6

13. Ng5

13. Be3? d4! 14. Bf2 0-0-0 15. Qd3 Nf5
 16. g3 Nce7 17. Ng5 Bc6 (17... Rxc5!?) 18.

fxg5 Qxe5) 18. Rg1 Ne3† 19. Ke1 Nxf1
 20. Nxf7 (If 20. Rxf1 or 20. Kxf1, then
 20... Rxc5! 21. fxg5 Qxe5(†) followed by,
 for example, 22... Bb5.) Nd2! 21. Nxd8
 Rxd8 0-1, De Joode—Hadorn, Edinburgh
 1992.

13. ... Rf8?

13... Rxc5!?: 14. fxg5 0-0-0 with com-
 pensation for the sacrificed exchange —
ECO.

14. h4!? (F)

Instead of 14. Bd3 Qb6 15. Re1 0-0-0
 16. Nxf7 Rxf7 and Black has some com-
 pensation for the lost material.

14. ... Nxe5

(S) Practical chance for counterplay is
 probably 14... 0-0-0 15. Nxf7 Rxf7 16.
 Qxf7 Be8 (16... Qb6!?) 17. Qxe6 (17. Qg7
 Bg6) Bd7 and 18... Bg4†.

15. fxe5 Qxe5

16. Bd3 0-0-0

17. Nxf7 Qg3

18. Nxd8 Qxg2

19. Re1 Nf5

20. Bg5 1-0

- 483 -

Bodo—F. Portisch
Hungary 1969

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 Qc7
 8. Qxg7 Rg8 9. Qxh7 cxd4 10. Kd1
 Nbc6 11. Nf3 dxc3

11... Nxe5 transposes into game 484.

12. Bh6?

Best is considered 12. Bf4 Bd7 13. Bg3
 0-0-0 14. Bd3 Qb6 15. Ke2 Nf5 16. Rbh1
 Ncd4† 17. Kf1 Nxc3† 18. hxc3 Qc5,
 Kuijpers—Padevski, Moscow 1963, with
 approximately equal chances, while 12.
 Ng5 Qxe5! (new idea) 13. Qxf7† Kd7!
 14. Bf4 Qf5 15. Bd3 (15. Qxf5!?) Rxc5!
 16. Bxf5 Rxf5, Grabarczyk—Matlak, Po-

land (ch) 1995, is unclear and needs further testing in practice.

- | | |
|----------|--------|
| 12. ... | Bd7 |
| 13. Ng5 | 0-0-0! |
| 14. Nxf7 | Nf5! |
| 15. Nxd8 | Qxd8 |
| 16. Bf4 | Rg4! |
| 17. g3 | Qb6 |
| 18. Bh3 | |

Or 18. Be2 Rxf4 19. gxf4 Qxf2 20. Qh5 Ncd4 21. Re1 Bb5!

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 18. ... | Rxf4 |
| 19. gxf4 | Qxf2 |
| 0-1 | |

- 484 -

M. Matulovic—L. Zinn
Halle 1967

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 Qc7
8. Qxg7 Rg8 9. Qxh7 cxd4 10. Kd1
Nd7 11. Nf3 Nxe5

Interesting and unclear is 11... Qxc3!?
12. Rb1 Nc5 13. Bb2 Qa5 14. Bxd4 Bd7.

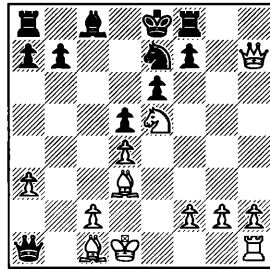
- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 12. Bf4 | Qxc3 |
| 13. Nxe5 | Qxa1† |
| 14. Bc1 | Rf8 |

Weaker is 14... d3?! 15. Qxf7† Kd8 16. Qf6! and now:

a) 16... Qb1 17. Bxd3 Bd7 18. Re1 Re8
19. Nf7† Kc7 20. Ke2! 1-0, Ciocaltea—
Pietzsch, Zinnowitz 1966.

b) 16... dxc2† 17. Kd2 Qd4† 18. Bd3
Ke8 19. Ke2 Bd7 20. Be3 Qb2 21. Rc1,
Bronstein—Uhlmann, Zagreb 1965, with
an advantage for White.

15. **Bd3**



If 15. Bb5†, ...Nc6 16. Nxc6 Bd7!

15. ... **Qb1?**

A critical continuation is considered
15... Bd7 16. Ke2! (16. Re1 Nc6 17. Nxf7
Rxf7 18. Bg6 0-0-0 19. Qxf7 e5!) 0-0-0!
17. Nxf7 Rxf7 18. Qxf7 Nc6 19. Re1 Qc3
20. Bg5 Re8∞—Gipslis.

(S) It seems that Black's position is
better, e.g., 21. Kf1 Qxa3 22. h4 Qd6!

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 16. Ke2! | Qb6 |
| 17. Bh6 | Qc7 |
| 18. Bb5† | Kd8 |
| 19. Nxf7† | Rxf7 |
| 20. Qh8† | Ng8 |
| 21. Bg5† | 1-0 |

- 485 -

Canoba—E. Eliskases
San Nicolas 1957

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4
cxd4 8. Qxg7 Rg8 9. Qxh7 Qc7 10.
Ne2

Most often in practice and considered
stronger than 10. Kd1.

10. ... **dx3**

A continuation with a dubious reputa-
tion, and almost abandoned in recent
practice.

11. f4 **b6!? (F)**

Totally forgotten, but in my opinion
worthy of more attention. Alternatives:

- a) 11... Bd7?! 12. a4!? (F) Qa5 13. Ba3

Qxa4 14. g3 b5 15. Bxe7! Qxa1† 16. Kf2 Rg6 (if 16... Kxe7, 17. Qxg8 Bc6 18. Nd4 Bb7 19. f5 with a winning attack) 17. Bd6 Bc6 18. Qh4! f6 19. Qh8† 1-0, Neishtadt–Estrin, Moscow 1938.

(S) 12... Nbc6!?

b) 11... Nbc6 12. h4!? (F) Bd7 13. h5 0-0-0 14. h6 Be8? 15. Qxg8! 1-0, Padevski–Asmundsson, Reykjavik 1957.

12. Nd4 Ba6

13. Be3

After 13. Bxa6 Nxa6 14. Nb5 Qc5 15. Nd6† Kd7 16. Qxf7 Raf8 17. Qh7 Rxc7 Black's counterattack looks very dangerous.

13. ... Bxf1

14. Kxf1 Nd7

15. Nb5?

(S) Critical and unclear is 15. g3!? followed by Kg2.

15. ... Qc4†

16. Qd3 Nf5

17. Bf2 Qxf4!

Black sacrifices a Rook for a promising attack with all his other pieces.

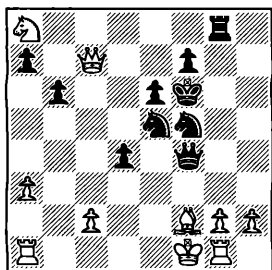
18. Nc7† Ke7

19. Nxa8 Nxe5

20. Qxc3 d4

21. Qc7† Kf6

22. Rg1



22. ... Rc8!!

The sacrifice of the second Rook decisively deflects White's Queen.

23. Qxc8 Ng4

24. Qd8† Kg7

25. Ke2 Qxf2†

26. Kd3 Ne5†

0-1

- 486 -

A. Pyhala–E. Raaste Jarvenpaa 1985

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 Qc7
8. Qxg7 Rg8 9. Qxh7 cxd4 10. Ne2
Nbc6 11. f4 Bd7 12. Qd3 dxc3

The basic position for most of the analysis and tests in practice.

13. Be3?!

A popular continuation, although its practical results are quite poor. White gains nothing with 13. Ng3 0-0-0 14. Be2 Nf5! 15. Nxf5 exf5 16. 0-0 d4 17. Bf3 Be6= Sveshnikov–Webb, Hastings 1977-78. For 13. Nxc3 see game 487, and for 13. Qxc3, game 488.

13. ... Nf5

The alternative is 13... d4 14. Bf2 0-0-0 15. Nxd4 Nxd4 16. Qxd4 b6 17. Bh4 Bb5 18. Qe4 Bxf1 19. Rxf1 (19. Qa8† Kd7 20. O-O-O† Nd5 21. Rxd5†=) Rd5, Spassky–Korchnoi, Belgrade (m) 1977-78, and Black has good compensation for the pawn.

(F) 16... Bc6! 17. Qxa7 Rd2 18. Bb6 Qb8 –Keene.

(S) 14. Nxd4 Nxd4 15. Qxd4 Nf5 16. Qc5 Bc6 17. Bf2 Rc8 is assessed as a good game for Black by Zlotnik and not discussed by Watson. In my opinion, Black's compensation in that line is questionable, and this is the reason why Black players prefer 13... Nf5.

14. Bf2?

Better is 14. Nd4, but it offers White no more than equality.

14. ... d4

15. Rg1

French Defense 2

Or 15. Ng3 0-0-0 16. Nxf5 exf5 17. Bh4 Rde8 18. Kf2 Rg4 19. g3 Rxe5! 20. fxe5 Nxe5, Cobo–Ivkov, Havana 1963, and Black's attack is decisive.

15. ... **Qa5!**

16. g4

I can't find a satisfactory continuation for White.

16. ... **Nb4**

17. **Qd1** **d3!**

0-1

- 487 -

Arkhipov–Simin

Corr. 1988

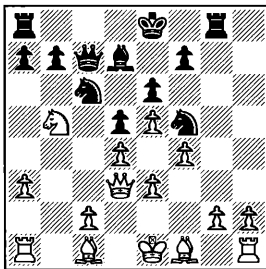
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 Qc7 8. Qxg7 Rg8 9. Qxh7 cxd4 10. Ne2 Nbc6 11. f4 Bd7 12. Qd3 dxc3 13. Nxc3 Nf5

Also interesting is 13... a6 14. Bd2 Rc8! 15. h4 Nf5 (15... Nxe5!?) 16. Rh3 Ncd4 17. Rc1 f6! 18. exf6 Kf7 19. h5 Qd8 20. Be3 Qxf6 21. Bxd4 Nxd4, Zhuravlev–Doroshkevich, USSR 1976, with a sharp position and chances for both sides.

14. **Nb5** **Qb8!?**

New idea. ECO gives only 14... Qd8∞.

15. g4?!



15. c3 a6 16. Nd4 Nxd4 17. cxd4 Qa7 18. Bb2 Qb6 19. Qd2 Rc8 20. g3 Rh8 21. Kf2 Ba4, Arakhamia–Schatz, Liechtenstein 1994, and according to Watson Black

has sufficient play for a pawn.

(S) 15. Bb2!? a6 16. Nd4.

15. ... **Nxe5!**

16. **fxe5**

(S) 16. Qc3!? d4 17. Qc5.

16. ... **Qxe5†**

17. **Kd1** **Rxg4**

18. **Bh3** **Rc4**

19. **Rb1** **Nd4!**

20. **Nc3** **Rxc3**

0-1

- 488 -

Ishii–Conroy

Corr. 1993

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 Qc7 8. Qxg7 Rg8 9. Qxh7 cxd4 10. Ne2 Nbc6 11. f4 dxc3 12. Qd3 Bd7 13. Qxc3!?

Perhaps the most promising for White.

13. ... **Nf5**

14. **Rb1** **d4**

15. **Qd3**

New idea, but it does not seem to be best.

a) 15. Qc4 Qa5† 16. Bd2 Qxa3 17. Rxb7 Ne3 18. Bxe3 dxe3 19. Qc3 Qxc3 20. Nxc3 Nd4= –O’Kelly, but here exist many possibilities for both sides.

b) 15. Qc5!? (F) b6 16. Qc4 0-0-0 17. Bd2 f6 18. exf6 Nd6 19. Qd3 e5 20. fxe5 Nxe5 21. Qxd4 Rge8 22. Bf4! with advantage, Vitomskis–Kalegens, Corr. 1992.

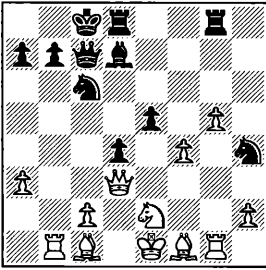
15. ... **0-0-0**

16. **Rg1** **f6!**

17. **g4** **Nh4**

18. **exf6** **e5**

19. **g5?**



If 19. h3, ...Be6! intending 20... Bd5. Critical is 19. f7!? Rxc4 20. Rxc4 Bxc4 21. Bh3! Qd7 22. Bxc4 Qxc4 23. Qg3 Qh5 24. Rb3 e4, Hellers–Djurhuus, Gausdal 1992, with a sharp position and chances for both sides. The game finished in a draw!

19. ... e4! (IM)

Instead of 19... Bf5 20. Bh3! with the advantage to White.

20. Qg3

If 20. Qxe4, ...Bf5! with a strong attack.

20. ... Nf3†

21. Kf2 Na5!

22. Rb2 e3†!

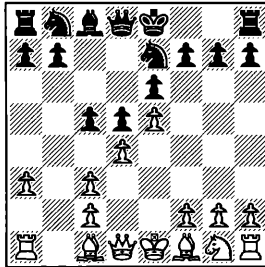
0-1

For if 23. Kxf3, ...Qc6#, or 23. Kg2 Nxc5! and wins.

C19

French Winawer

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7



game numbers

7. Nf3 O-O	489
7. Nf3 Qa5	490
7. Nf3 Qc7	491
7. Nf3 Nbc6	492
7. Nf3 Bd7 8. Be2	493
7. Nf3 Bd7 8. a4	494
7. Nf3 Bd7 8. dxc5	495-496
7. Nf3 Bd7 8. Bd3 c4 (8... Ba4)	497
7. a4 Nbc6 8. Nf3 O-O	498
7. a4 Nbc6 8. Nf3 Qb6	499
7. a4 Qa5 8. Qd2 (8. Bd2)	500

- 489 -

Truong-Neveux
France 1988

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
Ne7 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 c5 7. Nf3
0-0?! (F)

Not mentioned in *ECO*. The premature castling gives White attacking opportunities.

8. Bd3

Threatens 9. Bxh7†.

8. ... Ng6

An idea of Uhlmann's, and in my opinion one of dubious value, but the alternative is even worse: 8... f6 9. exf6 gxf6?! 10. Nh4 f5 11. Bh6 Rf7 12. Qh5 Nbc6 13. g4 f4 14. g5 Bd7 15. g6 hxg6 16. Bxg6 Rf6 17. Bf7†! 1-0, Lund-Gannholm, Sweden 1955.

9. h4!?

This game is especially interesting to me, because I suggested this quick attack in the first edition of this book.

9. ... c4

10. Bxg6 fxg6

11. Ng5

Threatening, for example, 12. h5 gxh5 13. Qxh5 h6 14. Qg6 hxg5 15. Bxg5 Qe8 16. Qh7† Kf7 17. Rh3.

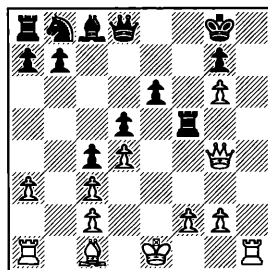
11. ... h6

12. h5! hxg5?

By opening the h-file Black commits suicide! He should play 12... gxh5 13. Qxh5 Qe8, or the immediate 12... Qe8.

13. hxg6 g4

14. Qxg4 Rf5



15. Rh8†

White wins quicker with the simple 15. Qh3. However, after a small tactical finesse, his choice also leads to mate.

15. ... Kxh8

16. Qh3† Kg8

17. Qh7† Kf8

18. Qh8† Ke7

19. Bg5†! Rxc5

20. Qxc5† Ke8

21. Qf7# 1-0

- 490 -

L. Stein-F. Perez
Havana 1964

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Nf3 Qa5
8. Bd2

(F) 8. a4!? cxd4 9. Bd3 Qxc3† 10. Bd2 Qc7 11. Bb4 Nbc6 12. Bd6 Qa5† 13. Kf1 f6 14. h4 Bd7 15. Rb1, I. Zaitsev-Muchnik, Moscow 1967, with the initiative as compensation for the sacrificed pawns.

(F) 8. dxc5!? Qxc3† 9. Bd2 Qxc5 10. Bd3 Nbc6 11. 0-0 Ng6 12. Re1 b6 13. Be3 Qe7 14. Bxg6 hxg6 15. c4 dxc4 16. Qa4 Bd7 17. Qxc4 Rc8 18. Qd3 Na5 (18... 0-0?! 19. Bg5) 19. Bg5, Iroshnikov-Apolonov, USSR 1958, with the initiative for the pawn.

8. ... Nbc6

9. Be2

a) A complicated position results from

the try 9. h4!? (for 9. a4 see the lines with 7. a4) Bd7 10. h5 h6 11. Rh4 0-0-0 12. dxc5 as in Tseshkovsky-Lputian, USSR (ch) 1980-81, and now 12... f6!?∞ -Uhlmann in *ECO*.

(F) 9... f6!? 10. h5 fxe5 11. Nxe5 (11. dxe5 h6) Nxe5 12. dxe5 Qc7!∞ -Vaganian.

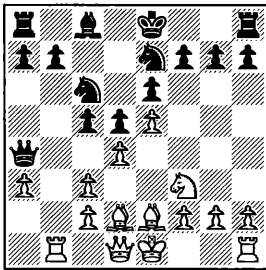
b) One of the most recent new ideas is 9. Qb1!? Qc7 10. Be2 Bd7 11. 0-0 f6 (Short-Dolmatov, Elenite 1995) and here, according to Dolmatov, 12. Bf4!? Ng6 13. Bg3 f5 14. h4 c4 15. h5 Nge7 16. Bf4 0-0-0 17. a4 gives White slightly better chances.

(S) 12... 0-0-0!? 13. exf6 Qxf4 14. fxe7 Rde8 15. dxc5 e5 with counterplay -Dolmatov.

9. ... **Qa4 (F)**

The book line is 9... Bd7 10. 0-0 f6 11. c4 Qc7 12. cxd5 Nxd5 13. c4 Nde7 14. exf6 gxf6 15. Bc3 0-0-0 16. d5!, Makarychev-Lputian, USSR (ch) 1979. White stands slightly better.

10. **Rb1!**



10. ... **cxd4??**

(S) 10... c4!? 11. 0-0 h6.

- 11. **Bb5** **Qxa3**
- 12. **cxd4** **0-0**
- 13. **Rb3** **Qa2**
- 14. **Qc1** **a6**
- 15. **Bd3!** **Nf5**
- 16. **Ra3** **Qxa3**
- 17. **Qxa3** **Nfxd4**
- 18. **Nxd4** **Nxd4**
- 19. **Bxh7†!** **1-0**

**J. Ady-Khan
London 1982**

- 1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nc3 Bb4** 4. **e5 c5**
- 5. **a3 Bxc3†** 6. **bxc3 Qc7** 7. **Nf3 Ne7**
- 8. **a4!?**

Interesting is 8. h4!? Bd7 9. h5 h6 10. Bd3 Ba4 11. dxc5 Nd7 12. Rh4, and now not 12... Qa5? 13. Be3! Rc8 14. Rb1 Bc6 15. Qd2 with advantage for White, as in Short-Ivanchuk, Horgen 1995, but 12... Bc6!? 13. Be3 Nxe5 14. Nxe5 Qxe5 15. Kd2 0-0-0!∞ -Short.

8. ... **b6**

An alternative is 8... Nbc6 9. Ba3!? and now:

a) 9... cxd4?! 10. cxd4 Nf5 11. Bb5 (if 11. g4? Ncx4!) Bd7 12. 0-0 a6 13. Be2 Rc8 14. Qd2 h6 15. Rab1 Qa5 16. c3 Nd8 17. Rfc1 Qxa4 18. Ra1 Qb3? 19. Bb4! 1-0, Flondor-Schmidt, 1948.

(S) 15... Na5!?

b) 9... b6! 10. Bd3 h6 11. 0-0 c4 12. Be2 Bb7 13. Re1 0-0-0 14. Bf1 Qd7= Mecking-Bronstein, Petropolis (izt) 1973.

(F) 13. Nh4!? -Mecking.

(F) 12... Bd7!? -Mecking.

9. **Bb5†** **Nec6?**

The main line is 9... Bd7 10. Bd3 Nbc6 11. 0-0 h6 12. Re1! Na5 13. Qd2 Rc8 14. h4 0-0 15. Qf4 f5 16. exf6 Rxf6 17. Qxc7 Rxc7 18. dxc5! bxc5 19. Ne5 Bc8, Karpov-Markland, Hastings 1971-72. Karpov gives here 20. g3, with the idea 21. Bf4 and slightly better chances for White.

(F) 9... Kf8!? 10. Bd3 Ba6 -Fischer.

10. **0-0** **Ba6**

11. **c4!?**

ECO also recommends 11. Ng5! with advantage.

11. ... **Bxb5?**

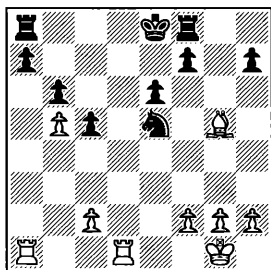
(S) 11... dxc4!?

12. **axb5** **Nxd4**

13. **cxd5** **Nxf3†**
 14. **Qxf3** **Qb7**
 15. **Qg4** **Qxd5**
 16. **Qxg7** **Rf8**
 17. **Bg5!** **Nd7**
 18. **Rfd1!** **Qxe5**

Or 18... **Qb7** 19. **Rd6** threatening 20. **Re6†**, and White wins.

19. **Qxe5** **Nxe5**



20. **Rxa7!** 1-0

- 492 -

F. Hellers—J. Hebert Novi Sad (ol) 1990

1. **e4 e6** 2. **d4 d5** 3. **Nc3 Bb4** 4. **e5 c5**
 5. **a3 Bxc3†** 6. **bxc3 Ne7** 7. **Nf3 Nbc6**
 8. **Be2!?**

Unclear is 8. **Bd3 Qa5** 9. **0-0 c4** 10. **Be2 Bd7** 11. **a4 Nc8** 12. **Qd2 Nb6** 13. **Qg5 Rg8** 14. **Ra3 h6** 15. **Qh5 Nxa4** 16. **g3 b5**, van der Sterren—Korchnoi, Wijk aan Zee 1978. An interesting new idea is also 8. **Rb1!?** (introduced by Lanka), for example 8... **Qa5?!?** 9. **Rb5! Qxc3†** 10. **Bd2 Qxa3** 11. **Rb3 Qa2** 12. **dx5!** with compensation, or 8... **Qc7** 9. **h4 h6** 10. **h5 Bd7** 11. **Be2 0-0-0** 12. **0-0 f6** 13. **Bf4**, Bologan—Nadera, Manila (ol) 1992, and White stands slightly better.

8. ... **Qa5**

9. **Bd2**

An alternative is 9. **Qd2 Nf5?!?** (9... **Bd7** 10. **a4** transposes into the main line with

7. **a4**) 10. **dx5!?** (10. **g4!?**) **Qxc5** 11. **0-0 d4** 12. **Bb2 Nxe5** 13. **Nxe5 Qxe5** 14. **cxd4 Qd6** 15. **a4 0-0** 16. **Ba3 Qxd4** 17. **Rfd1 1-0**, Napolitano—Cuadrado, Corr. 1950-53. For if 17... **Rd8**, 18. **Qg5**, or 17... **Qxd2** 18. **Rxd2 Re8** 19. **Bb5**.

(S) 9. **0-0!?**, and if 9... **Qxc3?!**, 10. **Bd2 Qb2** 11. **Rb1 Qxa3** 12. **Rb3 Qa2** 13. **Qc1**, or 9... **c4** 10. **a4**, or 9... **Qa4** 10. **Rb1**.

9. ... **Bd7**

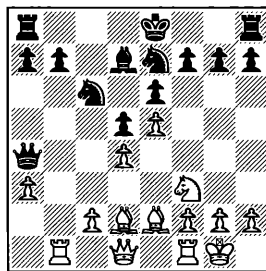
Some years ago, the continuation 9... **cxd4?!?** 10. **cxd4 Qa4** was quite popular. The key game here is probably Dolmatov—Oll, USSR (ch) 1989: 11. **Rb1 Nxd4** 12. **Bd3 Ndc6** 13. **Rb3! Nf5** 14. **0-0** with a strong initiative.

10. **0-0** **cxd4?!(F)**

An attempt for improvement of the idea quoted above. Does not work. White simply follows the line in the game Dolmatov—Oll.

11. **cxd4** **Qa4**

12. **Rb1!**



12. ... **b6?**

Good or bad, Black must enter into 12... **Nxd4**, or play 12... **Nf5**. Now his Queen is trapped.

13. **Bb5** **Qxa3**

14. **Rb3** **Qa2**

15. **Qc1!** **Nxe5**

16. **Nxe5** **Bxb5**

17. **Ra3** **Qxa3**

18. **Qxa3** **f6**

19. **Rb1** **fxe5**

20. **Rxb5** 1-0

- 493 -

Bo Eriksson—K.A. Andersson
Sweden (Corr.) 1980

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Nf3 Bd7
 Recently one of the most popular lines.
 8. Be2?!

A new try is 8. h4!? Ba4 9. h5 h6 10. Bd3 c4 11. Be2 Kd7 12. Bf4! Qg8 (Beshukov—Shulman, Gausdal 1994), and now 13. Qb1! b5 14. Qb4 Nc8 15. 0-0 a5 16. Qb2 with slightly better chances—Shulman, Kapengut.

(S) 12... Nbc6!? or 12... Na6!? should be tested—Shulman, Kapengut.

(S) 10. dxc5! intending Rh4—Milos.

8. ... Ba4

9. 0-0 Qc7

9... c4?! 10. Ng5! h6 11. Nh3 Nbc6 12. Nf4 Qa5 13. Bd2 0-0-0 14. Bg4! Kb8 15. Rb1 Rde8 16. Rb2 Nd8 17. Qf3 Bc6 18. Ra1 Rhf8 19. Nh5 f5? (19... Rg8) 20. exf6 gxf6 21. Bxh6 Rf7 22. Bf4† Ka8 23. Bg3 e5 24. Nxf6 1-0, R. Byrne—Welin, Reykjavik 1986.

10. c4 dxc4

11. Bxc4 (F)

ECO's line is 11. dxc5 Nd7 12. Rb1 Nxc5 13. Bxc4 0-0 14. Qe2 Rac8 and Black stands better.

11. ... Nd7

12. Ng5 Qc6!

If 12... cxd4, then 13. Bxe6!? with attacking chances.

13. Re1 cxd4

14. Qxd4 Nf5

15. Qf4 0-0

16. Be3 Nxe3

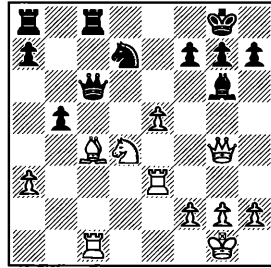
17. Rxe3 Bxc2

18. Rc1 Bg6

19. Qg4?

Some defensive chances are offered by 19. Rec3 Rac8 20. Qe3.

19. ... b5
 20. Nxe6 Rfc8
 21. Nd4



21. ... Qd5!
 0-1

If 22. Nxb5, ...Qxb5!

- 494 -

G. Goldberg—Bibikov
USSR 1947

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Nf3 Bd7
 8. a4 Qa5 9. Bd2 c4 10. g3?!

After 10. Be2 Bxa4 11. 0-0 Nbc6 12. Ng5 or 12. Nh4 and White has some compensation for the pawn.

10. ... Bxa4

11. Bh3 Nbc6

12. Ng5?

(S) 12. Qe2!? or 12. Qc1?!

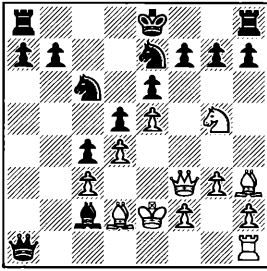
12. ... Bxc2!

13. Qf3?

Overlooking Black's counter combination. Better was 13. Qc1 Ba4 14. f4, hoping for an initiative on the K-side.

13. ... Qxa1†

14. Ke2



- | | |
|----------|--------|
| 14. ... | Nxd4†! |
| 15. cxd4 | Bd3† |
| 16. Ke3 | Nf5† |
| 17. Bxf5 | Qa3! |
| 18. Ra1 | Qb3! |
| 19. Bxd3 | Qxd3† |
| 20. Kf4 | Qxd4† |
| 0-1 | |

- 495 -

**Y. Balashov—Chen De
Hanover 1983**

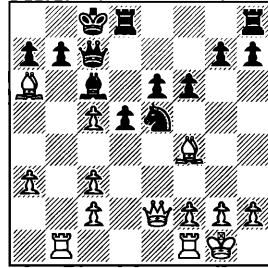
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
Ne7 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 c5 7. Nf3
Bd7 8. dxc5!? Ng6?!

A probably more promising line for Black is 8... Qc7 9. Bd3 Ba4 (9... Qxc5?! 10. 0-0 Qxc3 11. Rb1 and White has a very strong initiative) 10. Rb1! Nec6! (10... Nd7?! 11. Rb4 Bc6 12. 0-0 Nxc5 13. Rg4 Ng6 14. Nd4 0-0-0 15. f4, Spassky—Korchnoi, Belgrade 1977-78, with a better game for White) 11. 0-0 Nd7 12. Be3 as in Beliavsky—Foisor, Bucharest 1980, and here the immediate 12... 0-0-0 is considered critical. Compare with the game Shirov—Zsu. Polgar, Pardubice 1994: 12... h6 13. Re1 0-0-0 14. Rb4!? (14. Qe2!? with the idea 15. Rb4 —Shirov) Nxb4 15. axb4 a6 16. Nd4! with an attack.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 9. Bd3 | Nc6 |
| 10. Rb1 | Qc7 |

For 10... Ncxe5 see next game.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 11. 0-0 | Ncxe5 |
| 12. Nxe5 | Nxe5 |
| 13. Bf4 | 0-0-0 |
| 14. Qe2 | f6 |
| 15. Ba6 | Bc6 |



16. Rxb7!

Entirely repeated and here 1-0 in Kovalev—Libeau, Germany (Bundesliga) 1994-95.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 16. ... | Bxb7 |
| 17. Rb1 | Rd7 |

Or 17... Bxa6 18. Qxa6† Kd7 19. Rb7
Qxb7 20. Qxb7† Ke8 21. Bxe5 fxe5 22.
c6 and White wins.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 18. Rxb7 | Qxb7 |
| 19. c6! | 1-0 |

- 496 -

**A. Beliavsky—W. Uhlmann
Sarajevo 1982**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Nf3 Bd7
8. Bd3 Ng6 (F)

Uhlmann's patent. For 8... c4 see game 497.

9. dxc5!

Transposes into the favorable line from the previous game.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 9. ... | Nc6 |
| 10. Rb1 | Ncxe5 |
| 11. Nxe5 | Nxe5 |
| 12. Rxb7 | 0-0 |

French Defense 2

(S) 12... Qc8 13. Rb4! Qxc5 14. 0-0 Nxd3 15. cxd3 0-0 16. Qh5 is also in White's favor.

13. Bxh7†	Kxh7
14. Qh5†	Kg8
15. Qxe5	f6
16. Qg3	e5?
17. c6	1-0

- 497 -

M. Levy–Barlow Rhodesia 1972

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 Ne7 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 c5 7. Nf3 Bd7 8. Bd3 c4

Watson proposes as more dynamic 8... Ba4!? and now:

a) 9. 0-0 Qc7 10. Re1 h6 11. Rb1 Nd7 and Black stands better.

(S) 10. Ng5!?, and if 10... Nd7, 11. Qh5!?, or 10... h6 11. Nh3 intending Nf4-Nh5.

b) 9. Ng5 h6 10. Qh5 g6 11. Qh4 (Westerinen–Webb, Roskilde 1978) Nd7!? 12. dxc5 Nxc5 13. Be3 Nxd3 14. cxd3 Qa5∞.

(S) 10. Nh3!? Nbc6 11. Be3 intending Nf4-Nh5.

9. Be2

If 9. Bf1, ...Qa5! 10. Bd2 Nbc6 11. g3 f5 12. exf6 gxf6 13. Bg2 0-0-0 with equal chances.

9. ...	Ba4
10. 0-0	

(S) 10. Ng5!?

10. ...	Qa5
11. Bd2	Nd7?!

A fundamental position of Winawer's Variation occurs after 11... Nbc6 12. Ng5 h6 13. Nh3 0-0-0. Its assessment ranges from unclear (*ECO*) to Black stands very comfortable (Watson).

(S) 14. Nf4!? or 14. f4!?

12. Ng5	h6
---------	----

13. Nh3	0-0-0
---------	-------

14. f4!?	
----------	--

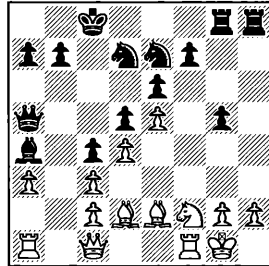
14. Nf4, intending 15. Nh5, is also a plan which deserves attention.

14. ...	Rdf8
---------	------

15. Nf2	Rfg8
---------	------

16. Qc1	g5
---------	----

17. fxg5	hxg5
----------	------



18. Bxg5??

Overlooking the tactical refutation.

(IM) 18. Ng4! is at least double-edged.

18. ...	Qxc3!
---------	-------

19. Bxe7	Rhx2!
----------	-------

20. Ng4	Qg3
---------	-----

21. Rf2	Rgh8
---------	------

0-1

- 498 -

Sojka–Papp Corr. 1969

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 Ne7 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 c5 7. a4 Nbc6 8. Nf3 0-0!?

A good development plan seems to be 8... Bd7 9. Bb5 Qc7 10. 0-0 b6!? 11. Ba3 Na5, with the idea 12. Bxd7?! Qxd7! 13. dxc5 Nc4, as in Tseshkovsky–Gulko, Moscow 1976.

(S) 9... Na5!? –Gulko.

9. Bd3	Re8?
--------	------

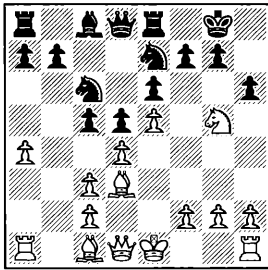
9... f5 was the only chance.

10. Ng5!	
----------	--

Stronger than 10. Bxh7† Kxh7 11.

Ng5† Kg8 (11... Kg6? 12. h4!) 12. Qh5
Ng6 13. Qh7† Kf8 14. h4 Ke7 and White
has an attack, but Black will not be mated.

10. ... h6



11. Qh5! hxg5

Or 11... Rf8 12. Nh7! Re8 13. Bxh6
gxh6 14. Qxh6 and wins.

12. Qh7† Kf8

13. Bxg5 Qa5

14. Bf6! 1-0

14... Qxc3† 15. Kd1! Qxa1† 16. Kd2.

—499—

N. Gaprindashvili—Mulenko USSR (ch) 1976

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
Ne7 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 c5 7. a4
Nbc6 8. Nf3 Qb6 (F)

Not mentioned at all by theory.

9. Bd3 Bd7

10. dxc5

(S) 10. 0-0!? cxd4 11. cxd4 Nxd4 12.
Ba3.

10. ... Qxc5

11. 0-0 Qxc3?!

12. Rb1 b6?

Loses the Queen!

(S) 12... Nxe5 13. Bb2 Nxf3† 14. Qxf3
Qc7 15. Bxg7 Rg8 16. Bf6, or 12... Na5
13. Bd2 Qc7 14. Bxa5 Qxa5 15. Rxb7
Qxa4 16. Qb1! 0-0 17. Qb2, in both cases
with a clear advantage for White.

13. Rb3 Qc5

14. Rb5 Nxe5
Or 14... Qc3 15. Bb2.
15. Rxc5 Nxf3†
16. Qxf3 bxc5
17. Ba3 Rc8
18. Ba6 1-0

- 500 -

E. Rubtsova—Stolnikova USSR 1967

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. a4 Qa5
8. Qd2

The other often-used main line is 8.
Bd2 Nbc6 9. Nf3 Bd7 10. Be2, with the
alternatives:

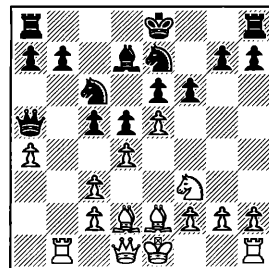
a) 10... c4 11. Ng5!? h6 12. Nh3 0-0-0
13. Nf4 Kb8 14. 0-0 Nc8 15. Nh5 Rdg8
16. Bg4 Nb6 17. Re1 Nxa4 18. Re3 b5 19.
Rf3 Be8 20. Rg3 Ne7 21. Bc1 and 22. Ba3.

White stands better, as in Kavalek—
Uhlmann, Manila 1976.

(S) 13... g6!?

(S) 11. 0-0 f6 12. Re1 0-0-0 13. Bf1 h6
14. h4 f5 15. h5 g5 16. hxg6 Nxg6 17. Qc1!,
Mrdja—Naumkin, Verona 1996, with a
slightly better game for White.

b) 10... f6! 11. Rb1!? (11. c4 Qc7 12.
exf6 gxf6 13. cxd5 Nxd5 14. c4 Nde7 15.
dxc5 0-0-0 16. Bc3 e5= Timman—Korch-
noi, Netherlands 1976; 15. Bc3!?), and
now:



After 11. Rb1!? (analysis)

French Defense 2

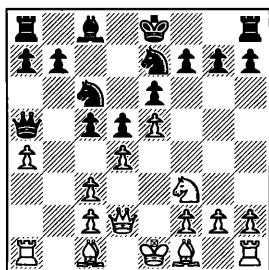
b1) 11... fxe5 12. Rxb7 e4 13. Ng5 cxd4 (Wedberg–Ørnstein, Sweden 1978) 14. c4! Qxa4 15. cxd5 exd5 16. Bb5! with the advantage to White –Wedberg.

b2) 11... Qc7 12. Bf4 Ng6 13. Bg3 fxe5 14. 0-0 cxd4 15. cxd4 0-0 16. Bb5 (Wedberg–Renman, Sweden 1979) Nf4! 17. Bxc6 Bxc6 18. Nxe5 Bxa4 19. Rb4∞ –Wedberg.

This interesting line deserves further examination and testing in practice.

8. ... **Nbc6**

9. **Nf3**



9. ... **Bd7**

Alternatives:

a) 9... a6?! (F) 10. Ba3 Qxa4?? 11. Bb2 1-0, Walker–Almeida, Riverside Open 1965.

(S) If 10... cxd4, 11. cxd4 Qxa4? 12. Qc3! and White wins. Probably 10... b6!? is playable.

b) 9... cxd4?! 10. cxd4 Qxd2† 11. Bxd2 Nf5 12. Bc3! Bd7 13. Bd3 Rc8 14. Kd2 0-0 15. a5, Smyslov–Letelier, Venice 1950. The ending is better for White.

c) 9... f6!? (Korchnoi's idea) 10. exf6 gxf6 11. Ba3 cxd4 12. cxd4 Qxd2† 13. Kxd2 Nf5∞.

10. Bd3

Or 10. Be2, and now:

a) 10... Rc8?! 11. 0-0 cxd4 12. Qg5 0-0 (Testing ECO's suggestion, instead of 12... Qxc3 13. Ra3 Qxc2 14. Bd3 Qc5 15. Qxg7 Rg8 16. Qxh7 Nb4 17. Bg5! and White has an attack.) 13. Bd3! Ng6 14.

15. Qh5 Nb4 16. exf6! Nxd3 17. Ng5 Rxf6 18. Qxh7† Kf8 19. cxd3 b5 20. Qh5 Qc3 21. Nh7† Kf7 22. Nxf6 Rh8 23. Nh7 Qxa1 24. Ng5† Kf6 25. Qf3† 1-0, Schutz–Nygren, Sweden (ch team) 1995.

b) 10... f6 11. exf6 gxf6 12. dxc5 0-0-0 13. 0-0 e5 with a sharp and unclear game.

10. ... **0-0!? (F)**

10... f6! 11. 0-0 fxe5 12. dxe5 0-0 13. Re1 h6 14. Ba3 Be8 15. Qe3 b6 16. Nd2 Nf5 17. Qh3 Qxc3 18. Bxf5 Qxd2 19. Rad1 Qf4 20. Bxe6† Bf7 21. f3!= Smyslov–Uhlmann, Havana 1964.

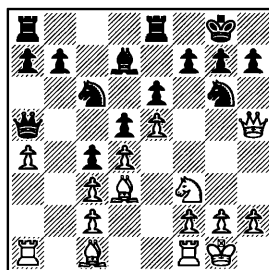
11. **0-0 Rfe8?**

(S) 11... c4!? 12. Be2 f6 –Ivkov.

12. **Qg5! Ng6**

If 12... Qxc3??, 13. Bd2 Qb2 14. Rfb1.

13. **Qh5 c4**



14. **Ng5! cxd3**

If 14... h6, 15. Nxf7!

15. **Qxh7† Kf8**

16. **Ba3† Nce7**

17. **h4 Rec8**

18. **h5 Ke8**

19. **hxg6 Kd8**

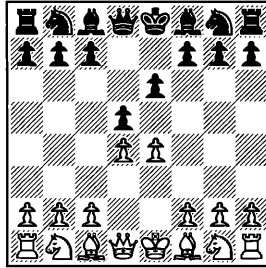
20. **Bd6 Bc6**

21. **Qxg7 1-0**

For if 21... Kd7, 22. Qxf7† Re8 23. Qxe6† Kd8 24. Nf7#.

French Addendum

1. e4 e6



	<i>game numbers</i>
<i>C01</i>	501-502
<i>C02</i>	503-505
<i>C06</i>	506
<i>C13</i>	507
<i>C14</i>	508
<i>C15</i>	509-510
<i>C17</i>	511
<i>C18</i>	512-517
<i>C19</i>	518-520

French Defense 2

C01 (to game 40)

- 501 -

**N. Minev—Rannanjarvi
Reykjavik 1957**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. c4 dxc4?! 5. Bxc4

This variation is feasible also from Queen's Gambit Accepted: 1. d4 d5 2. c4 dxc4 3. e3 e5 4. Bxc4 exd4 5. exd4, which was the actual order of moves in this game. I strongly believe, that 4... dxc4 is an unfavorable variation for Black.

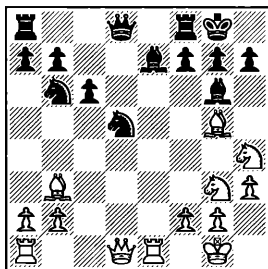
5. ... Nf6
6. Nf3 Bd6

Perhaps 6... Be7 should be preferred.

7. 0-0 0-0
8. Bg5 Bg4
9. Nc3 Nbd7
10. Re1 c6
11. h3 Bh5

As game 40 shows, 11... Bxf3 leads to an advantage for White. This example shows, that after the suggested retreat of the Bishop, White also maintains a strong initiative.

12. Ne4 Be7
13. Ng3 Bg6
14. Nh4 Nb6
15. Bb3 Nfd5?



Loses, but after 15... Nbd5 16. Ngf5 White still has good attacking chances.

16. Rxe7! Nxe7

17. Ngf5 Nbc8
18. Qe2 Re8
19. Re1 Kf8
20. Nxc7!

The point of the combination. If now 20... Kxc7 21. Qe5† Kg8 22. Bh6 and White wins.

20. ... Qa5
21. Bh6 a6
22. Nxc7 hxc7
23. Nh5† Kg8
24. Nf6† 1-0

C01 (to game 49)

- 502 -

**M. Kallgren—S. Brynell
Sweden (open ch) 1997**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. exd5 exd5

Perhaps 5... Nxd5 6. Bxe7 Qxe7 7. Qd2 Qb4 is the simplest way for an equal game.

6. Qf3!?

This and game 503 show two of the many experiments in the past few years with the early development of White's Queen. The results are mixed, and the theoretical lines still hide opportunities for new plans and improvements for both sides. In my opinion, in this particular variation, 6. Qf3 is worthy of further examination.

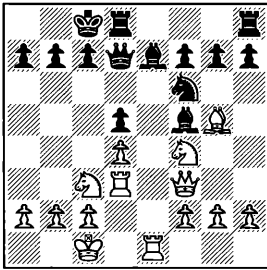
6. ... Be6?!

It seems that the complications after 6... Bg4 7. Qg3 Bh5 8. Bf4 are in White's favor. Perhaps a better plan for Black is 6... c6, followed by ...0-0, because now White achieves the better game.

7. Bd3 Nc6
8. Nge2 Nb4
9. 0-0-0 Qd7
10. Rhe1 0-0-0

Addendum

11. Nf4 Nxd3†
12. Rxd3 Bf5?



13. Rxe7! Qxe7
14. Nfxd5 Qe1†

If 14... Rxd5 15. Nxd5 Qe1† 16. Rd1 Qe4? 17. Qxf5†! Qxf5 18. Ne7† and White wins a piece.

15. Rd1 Qe6
16. Bxf6 Rxd5

Or 16... gxf6 17. Qxf5! Qxf5 18. Ne7† and White wins.

17. Nxd5 Be4
18. Ne7† Kd8

Also after 18... Kb8 19. d5! White wins as in the game.

19. d5! Bxf3

Or 19... Qxf6 20. Nc6† bxc6 21. dxc6† Kd8 22. Qxe4 and White wins easily.

20. dxe6† Bxd1
21. exf7! 1-0

C01 (to game 50)

- 503 -

**A. Bykhovsky—M. Ulybin
Stockholm 1997**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. exd5 exd5 4. Qf3 Nc6 5. Bb5 Nf6 6. Ne2?

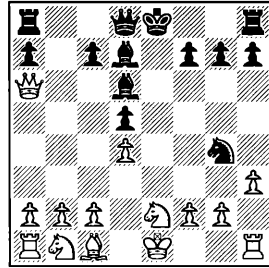
Better is 6. h3 or 6. Bg5, as in the previous game 502. Now Black achieves a strong initiative in the typical way, sacrificing a pawn for quick development.

6. ... Bg4

7. Qc3 Bd6!
8. Bxc6† bxc6
9. Qxc6† Bd7
10. Qa6?!

Perhaps 10. Qc3 offers better defensive chances.

10. ... Ng4!
11. h3?



Overlooking Black's powerful reply, after which White's position collapses. Better, but still inadequate was 11. Qd3 (11. f3 Nxd2!) Qh4 12. g3 Qh3 and Black has more than enough compensation for the pawn.

11. ... Qf6!
12. Nbc3

The best defense was 12. Qb7 Qxf2† 13. Kd1 0-0 14. hxg4 Bxg4 15. Nbc3 Rae8 16. Qb5 Qxg2 17. Re1, but after 17... Bg3 Black should win.

12. ... Qxf2†
13. Kd1 Qxg2
14. Rg1 Qxh3
15. Qb7 0-0
16. Qxd5 Rae8
17. Qg2 Qxg2
18. Rxc2 f5
19. Ng1 f4
20. Nf3 Re3!
0-1

C02 (to game 79)

- 504 -

**S. Del Rio—Comas Fabrego
Spain (team ch) 1997**

**1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Bd7 5.
Nf3 Nc6 6. Be2 Nh6**

The modern trend and much more logical than 6... cxd4? 7. cxd4 Nge7 (or 7... Nh6) 8. Nc3! Nf5 9. 0-0 as in game 79. Black waits for the development of White's Queen Knight and only then makes the exchange ...cxd4, in this way denying to the Knight the strong square "c3".

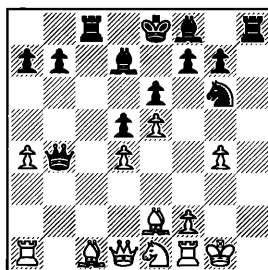
**7. 0-0 Nf5
8. Na3 cxd4
9. cxd4 Qb6
10. Nc2 Rc8
11. g4 Nfe7
12. Nfe1 h5**

All this is known from the game Peters—Christiansen, Hastings 1978/79: 13. gxh5 Nf5 with a sharp position and chances for both sides. The continuation in this game, is clearly worse.

**13. h3? (N) hxg4
14. hxg4 Ng6!
15. b4?**

A desperate attempt for some play on the Queen's side, which only hastens the outcome.

**15. ... Nxb4
16. Nxb4 Qxb4
17. a4**



17. ... Nxe5!

18. dxe5

Or 18. Ba3 Qc3 19. Bxf8 Qh3 and wins.

18. ... Qe4

**19. Ng2 Qh7
0-1**

For if 20. f4 Bc5† 21. Be3 Bxe3† 22. Nxe3 Qh2#

C02 (to game 96)

- 505 -

**K. Opl—D. Atlas
Austria (team ch) 1997**

**1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. e5 c5 4. c3 Nc6 5.
Nf3 Bd7 6. Bd3 cxd4 7. cxd4 Qb6 8.
0-0 Nxd4 9. Ng5 Nh6!?**

Suggested by Masserey as deserving attention in the notes of game 96, and as this game indicates, it works very well for Black.

**10. Nc3 Nhf5
11. g4 Nh4
12. Be3 Bc5
13. Rc1**

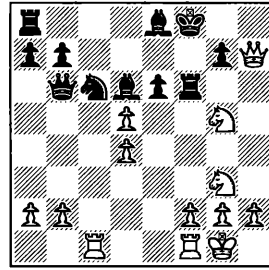
It seems that after 13. Na4 Bxa4 14. Qxa4† Nc6! (14... Qc6?! 15. Qd1 h6 16. Rc1!) White has not enough compensation for the pawn, but this is still better than the text.

13. ... Qb4!

Threatening 14... Ndf3† 15. Nxf3

Qxg4† 16. Kh1 Qg2#.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 14. Kh1 | h6 |
| 15. a3 | Qb3 |
| 16. Bc2 | Nxc2 |
| 17. Bxc5 | hxg5 |
| 18. Rxc2 | Nf3! |
| 19. Qxf3 | Qxc2 |
| 20. Qe3 | Qh7 |
| 0-1 | |



C06 (to game 164)

- 506 -

**O. Korneev—Y. Piskov
Linares 1996**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nd2 Nf6 4. e5 Nfd7 5. Bd3 c5 6. c3 Nc6 7. Ne2 cxd4 8. cxd4 f6 9. exf6 Nxf6 10. 0-0 Bd6 11. Nf3 Qc7 12. Bg5 0-0 13. Rc1!?

A recently used plan, probably even better than 13. Nc3 a6 14. Bh4 shown in the notes of game 164.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 13. ... | Bd7 |
| 14. Ng3 | Qb6 |
| 15. Bxf6 | Rxf6? |

Good or bad, 15... gxf6 was mandatory. Now follows forced winning combination.

- | | |
|------------|------|
| 16. Bxh7†! | Kxh7 |
| 17. Ng5† | Kg8 |
| 18. Qh5 | Be8 |

If 18... Nd8 19. Qh7† Kf8 20. Nh5 and wins, or 18... Ne7 19. Qh7† Kf8 20. Qh8†! Ng8 21. Nh7† Kf7 22. Nxf6 gxf6 (22... Kxf6 23. Nh5† Kg5 24. Qxg7† Kxh5 25. Rc3 e5 26. Rg3! Be7 27. Qe5† Kh4 28. Rh3†! Bxh3 29. g3† Kg4 30. f3#) 23. Qh7† Kf8 24. Nh5 and wins —Korneev.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 19. Qh7† | Kf8 |
|----------|-----|

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 20. Nf5!! | Rxf5 |
|-----------|------|

Or 20... exf5 21. Qh8† Ke7 22. Qxg7† Bf7 23. Rfe1† and wins.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 21. Nxe6† | Ke7 |
| 22. Qxf5 | Nxd4 |

Or 22... g6 23. Qg4, followed by Rfe1, and White wins.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 23. Nxd4 | Qxd4 |
| 24. Rfe1† | 1-0 |

For if 24... Kd8, then 25. Qe6.

C13 (to game 366)

- 507 -

**L. Pliester—de Beer
Netherlands 1987/88**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. h4 a6 7. Qg4 Bxg5 8. hxg5 c5 9. dxc5!?

A rare, but interesting, continuation, instead of the almost standard 9. g6.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 9. ... | Nxe5 |
| 10. Qg3 | Nbc6 |
| 11. 0-0-0 | f5 |

(S) 11... Qe7 12. f4 Nd7 13. f5 Nxc5 is a position which should be investigated.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 12. Nf3 | Nxf3 |
| 13. gxf3 | Qe7? |

A waste of time and the decisive mistake. (S) 13... Qa5!?

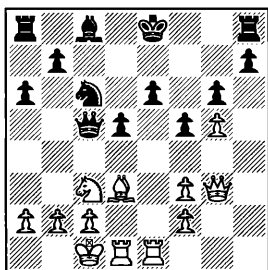
- | | |
|---------|--|
| 14. Bd3 | |
|---------|--|

Threatening 15. Bxf5 or 15. Nxd5.

- | | |
|---------|----|
| 14. ... | g6 |
|---------|----|

French Defense 2

15. Rhe1 Qxc5



16. Bxf5! gxf5
 17. Nxd5 Kf7
 18. Qc7† Kf8
 19. g6! hxg6
 20. Rh1 Rh5
 21. Nf4 1-0

C14 (to game 373)

- 508 -

L. Vogt—N. Kelecevic
 Amsterdam 1996

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Nf6 4. Bg5 Be7 5. e5 Nfd7 6. Bxe7 Qxe7 7. f4 c6?! (N)

The idea behind this novelty is ambitious. Black wants to exchange light-square Bishops and that is feasible only with this strange looking move, because if immediately 7... b6 8. Qd2 Ba6 9. Nb5!?, and the idea is not accomplished, or 9. Bxa6 Nxa6 10. Nb5 and Black runs into difficulties. However, too many pawn moves make this idea more than dubious.

8. Nf3 b6
 9. Bd3 Ba6
 10. 0-0 Bxd3
 11. Qxd3 a6
 12. Ne2 c5
 13. c4!

Two moves ahead in development, White opens the center with decisive

effect.

13. ... dxc4
 14. Qxc4 cxd4??

Loses, but also after 14... 0-0 (or 14... Nc6) 15. d5! White's advantage is undeniable.

15. Qc8† Qd8
 16. Qb7 d3
 17. Ned4 1-0

C15 (to game 402)

- 509 -

K. Mokry—K. Pytel
 Polanica Zdroj 1984

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. Nge2 Nf6 5. e5 Nfd7 6. Qd3!?

As far as I know, this is first over-the-board game with this continuation.

6. ... c5?!

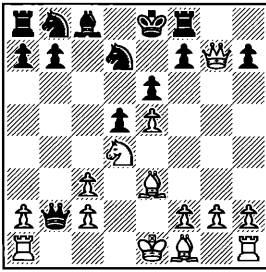
Better seems to be 6... 0-0 7. a3 (7. Qg3 f6!?) Be7 8. h4 (8. Qg3 Bh4 9. Qg4 or 9. Qh3!?) c5 9. Qg3 Kh8 10. Be3 Nc6 11. 0-0-0 cxd4 12. Bxd4 f6! 13. exf6 Bxf6 14. Bxf6 Qxf6 15. f4 Nb6 with approximately equal chances, Mokry—Timman, Reggio Emilia 1984/85.

(S) 6... b6!? —Mokry

7. Qg3 cxd4

According to Mokry, deserves attention 7... Kf8!? 8. a3 Bxc3† 9. bxc3 or 9. Qxc3!?

8. Qxg7 Rf8
 9. Nxd4 Qb6
 10. Be3 Bxc3†
 11. bxc3 Qb2



12. Nb5!! Qxa1†
13. Kd2 Nc6

Mokry points out that 13... a6 14. Nd6† Kd8 15. Bb6† Ke7 16. Qg5† Nf6 (or 16... f6 17. Qg7†) 17. Qxf6† Kd7 18. Bb5† wins for White, as does 13...Na6 14. Bg5!

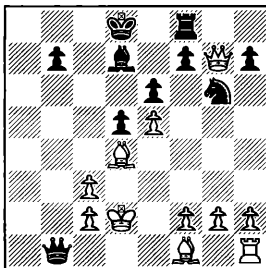
14. Nc7† Kd8
15. Nxa8 Ne7?

This loses. In case of 15... Ncx5? White wins spectacularly with the sacrifice of the remaining Rook: 16. Bb5!! Qxh1 17. Qxf8†!! Nxf8 18. Bg5†, and mate next move. Black's best resistance is 15... d4! 16. cxd4 and now not 16... Nxd4? 17. Bb5!! Qxh1 18. Qxf8†!! Nxf8 19. Bg5† and mate next move, but 16... Qb2!, and Black is still in the game.

16. Bxa7!

Threatening 17. Qxf8†! Nxf8 18. Bb6† Ke8 19. Bb5† and wins.

16. ... Ng6
17. Bd4 Qxa2
18. Nb6 Qb1
19. Nxd7 Bxd7



20. Bd3! Qxh1

21. Bxg6 Re8
22. Bb6† Kc8
23. Bxf7 d4
24. Bxe8 dxc3†
25. Ke2 Bb5†
26. Bxb5 1-0

C15 (to game 420)

- 510 -

P. Flis—S. Kucyn
Raciborz 1997

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. a3 Bxc3† 5. bxc3 dxe4 6. f3 c5 7. Nh3?

This experiment does not deserve further examination and White should turn his attention to 7. Bb5†, 7. Qd2 or 7. Rb1, discussed in game 420.

7. ... Qa5!
8. Bd2 e3
9. Bxe3 Qxc3†
10. Kf2 Ne7!
11. Bd3

If 11. Bb5† Nbc6 12. dxc5 Nf5!

11. ... Nd5
12. Re1 Nc6
13. Ng5 Nxe3
14. Rxe3 Qxd4
15. Ke2 h6
16. Ne4 c4
17. c3 cxd3†
18. Rxd3 Qe5
0-1

C17 (to game 435)

- 511 -

M. Podgaets—E. Sveshnikov
Odessa 1975

1. d4 d5 2. Nc3 e6 3. e4 Bb4 4. e5 Ne7 5. Qg4 c5 6. a3 Qa5

French Defense 2

A controversial continuation, which leads to an immediate crisis. Instead 6... Bxc3† 7. bxc3 0-0 or 7... Qc7 transpose into the main lines of C18.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 7. axb4 | Qxa1 |
| 8. Kd1 | cxd4 |
| 9. Nb5 | 0-0 |
| 10. Nc7 | |

Weak is 10. Nf3? Nbc6 11. Bd3 Ng6 12. Re1 Nxb4 13. Na3 Nxd3 14. cxd3 Bd7 15. Nxd4 Rac8 16. Ndc2 Rxc2 17. Kxc2 Rc8† 18. Kd2 b6 19. Qb4 Be8 20. Nc2 Qa6, and Black won in Jansa–Korchnoi, Luhacovice 1969.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 10. ... | Bd7 |
| 11. Nxa8 | |

If 11. b5 Qa5 12. Nxa8 Bxb5 with the advantage to Black –Korchnoi.

- | | |
|---------------|-----|
| 11. ... | Na6 |
| 12. Nf3!? (F) | |

Instead of 12. Qxd4 Nc6 13. Qc3 Ncb4 (Korchnoi) and Black has the advantage, considered as refutation of the Exchange sacrifice.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 12. ... | Nxb4 |
| 13. Nxd4 | Rxa8 |
| 14. Nxe6 | Bxe6 |
| 15. Qxb4 | Nc6 |
| 16. Qxb7 | Rc8 |
| 17. Bd3 | Qa4 |

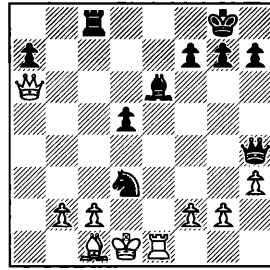
If 17... Nxe5? 18. Re1! Nxd3 19. Qxc8† and White wins.

(S) 17... a5!? with the idea of 18... Nb4.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 18. h3 | Nxe5 |
| 19. Qa6! | Qh4? |

This loses, but the endgame 19... Qxa6 20. Bxa6 is also clearly advantagious for White.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 20. Re1 | Nxd3 |
|---------|------|



21. Qxc8†! 1-0

C18 (to game 477)

- 512 -

Brown–Viberg
Corr. 1984/85

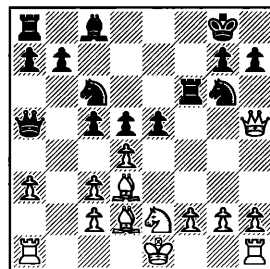
1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 Ne7 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 c5 7. Qg4 0-0 8. Bg5?! Qa5! 9. Qh3 Nbc6 10. Bd2 f5! (F)

Instead of 10... Ng6, considered as equal.

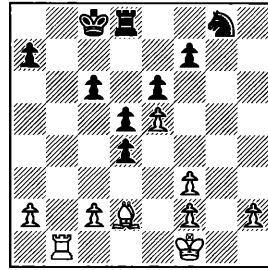
11. exf6?!

Opening the center is in Black's favor, because he is ahead in development. However, in my opinion Black's game is already preferable, and the variation with 8. Bg5 should be buried in the archives.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 11. ... | Rxf6 |
| 12. Bd3 | Ng6 |
| 13. Ne2 | e5 |
| 14. Qh5 | |



- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 14. ... | c4! |
| 15. Bxg6 | Rxg6! |
| 16. dxe5 | Bg4 |
| 17. Qh4 | Nxe5 |
| 18. Qe7 | Re6! |
| 19. Qxb7 | Rae8 |
| 20. Be3 | Nc6 |
| 21. Qb2 | d4 |
| 0-1 | |



C18 (to game 477)

- 513 -

**R. Mantovani—I. Zaja
Pula 1997**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. Qg4 Ne7 6. Nf3 Nbc6 7. Bb5!?

The trend of the 90's, with quite good results in practice.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 7. ... | Qa5 |
| 8. 0-0 | Bxc3 |
| 9. Bxc6† | bx c6 |
| 10. bxc3 | Qxc3 |
| 11. Qxg7 | |

(N) 11. Bd2 Qxc2 12. Rac1 Qg6 13. Qxg6 hxg6 14. Rxc5 Rb8 15. Ra5 a6 16. a3 Rb3 17. Bb4 Nf5 18. h3 f6 19. Bc5 g5 and White's compensation for the pawn is dubious, G. Berry—K. Plesset, Las Vegas 1998.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 11. ... | Rg8 |
| 12. Qxh7 | Ba6 |

Everybody follows this line, because 12... Qxa1 13. Bg5 seems to be in White's favor.

- | | |
|-----------|-------|
| 13. Bd2! | Qxf3 |
| 14. Qxg8† | Nxg8 |
| 15. gxf3 | Bxf1 |
| 16. Kxf1 | cx d4 |
| 17. Rb1 | 0-0-0 |

Despite the equal material, the end-game is clearly in White's favor because of the very powerful passed "h" pawn.

18. Bb4

Best, but also 18. Bg5 was successful in Martinez Semprun—Ballesteros, Seville 1992: 18... Rf8 19. Ke2 c5 20. h4 f6 21. Bf4 fxe5 22. Bxe5 Rf5 23. Rb8† Kd7 24. Bxd4 cxd4 25. Rxg8 Re5† 26. Kd3 Rf5 27. Rg3 Kd6 28. Rh3 e5 29. h5 Rf7 30. h6 Rh7 31. f4 exf4 32. Kxd4 Ke6 33. Rh5 a6 34. f3 1-0.

18. ... Rd7

Or 18... Nh6 19. Be7 Rh8 20. Bd6 Rh7 21. Rb8† Kd7 22. Rb7† Kd8 23. Rxa7 Nf5 24. a4 Rxh2 25. a5 and White won promoting the "a" pawn, Zelicic—Krzisnik, Bled 1994.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 19. Bc5 | Rb7 |
| 20. Rxb7 | Kxb7 |
| 21. h4 | Ka6 |
| 22. Bxd4 | Nh6 |
| 23. h5 | Nf5 |
| 24. Be3 | d4 |
| 25. Bxd4! | 1-0 |

C18 (to game 478)

- 514 -

**F. Nijboer—S. Vysochin
Capelle de Grande 1997**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
Ne7 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 c5 7. Qg4

French Defense 2

0-0 8. Bd3

The modern order of moves, instead of 8. Nf3 and eventually 9. Bd3.

8. ... **Qa5?!**

New, but in my opinion and as shows this game, is not to be recommended.

9. Ne2!

Black's idea is working if White transposes into the old *ECO* line 9.Nf3 and now:

a) 9... Qxc3† 10. Bd2 Qxa1† 11. Ke2 Qxh1 12. Bxh7† Kxh7 13. Ng5† Kg8 14. Qh5 Rd8 15. Qxf7† Kh8 16. Qh5† Kg8 17. Qh7† Kf8 18. Qh5 g6? (18... Kg8!)= 19. Qh8† Ng8 20. Qh7! 1-0, Wiktorczyk-Bozek, Corr. 1957.

b) 9... c4! (IM) 10. Bxh7† Kxh7 11. Ng5† Kg8 12. Qh5 Qxc3† 13. Bd2 Qxc2! and Black wins.

9. ... **Nbc6**

If 9... c4? 10. Bxh7† Kxh7 11. Qh4† Kg8 12. Qxe7.

10. Bg5!	cx d4
11. f4	b6
12. Bf6	Ng6
13. h4	Ba6
14. Bxa6	Qxa6
15. h5	gxf6
16. hxg6	fxg6
17. Qxe6†	Kg7
18. Qd7†	Rf7
19. Rxh7†	Kxh7
20. Qxf7†	Kh6
21. Kf2	1-0

C18 (to game 478)

- 515 -

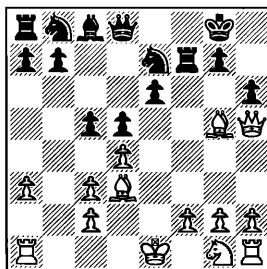
P. Svidler—S. Ionov

St. Petersburg (Rapid) 1997

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Ne7 7. Qg4 0-0
8. Bd3 f5

This continuation is shown in the notes of game 478.

9. exf6	Rxf6
10. Bg5	Rf7
11. Qh5	h6 (N)



Novelty in position, where 11... g6 is considered as Black's only reply.

12. Bh7† **Kxh7**

After 12... Kf8 13. Bd2 (13. Bg6 Qa5!) Nbc6 14. Nf3 Black's position is not very comfortable.

13. Qxf7 **hxg5**

14. Nf3 **Nf5**

15. h4 **g4**

16. Ng5† **Kh6**

If 16... Kh8, then White has perpetual check, but probably nothing more, because 17. Qxf5 exf5 18. Nf7† Kg8 19. Nxd8 Kf8, intending 20...Ke7∞—see the note after 18... Kh7??

17. Qxf5 **exf5**

18. Nf7† **Kh7??**

An incredible mistake. After 18... Kg6 19. Nxd8 Kf6 20. Rb1 b6 21. dxc5 Ke7 22. cxb6 axb6 23. Rxb6 Kxd8 the position is still unclear.

19. Nxd8 **1-0**

C18 (to game 478)

- 516 -

**D. Bronstein—I. Farago
Tastrup 1990**

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
Ne7 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 c5 7. Qg4
0-0 8. Bd3 f5 9. exf6 Rxf6 10. Qh5!?

Instead of the usual 10. Bg5

10. ... h6

11. g4 c4

Last word in this variation, but the older continuation 11... Nbc6 is not out of business, for example 12. g5 g6 and now:

a) 13. Qxh6?! Rf7 14. Bxg6 Rg7 15. Bd3 e5! with the idea that if 16. dxe5 Nxe5 17. Qh4 Nf5 18. Qf4 Ng6 19. Qd2 Ngh4 and Black has a strong initiative for the sacrificed pawns –Tischbierek.

b) 13. Qh4 Nf5 14. Qh3 (14. Bxf5?! Rxf5 15. Qxh6 Ne7 16. Ne2? Rf7! 17. Qh3 e5 or 16. dxc5 Rf7 17. Qh4 e5) Rf8 15. gxh6 e5 16. Qg2 Qe8! as in Aseev–E. Vladimirov, USSR 1989, and Black again has a strong initiative for the sacrificed material.

(S) 13. Qd1!?

12. g5 g6

If 12... Rf7? or 12... Rf8, then 13. gxh6!

13. Qd1 Rf7

14. Bxg6 Nxb6

15. Qh5 Nh8?

Black's best defense is considered to be 15... Nf8 16. Nh3 e5 17. gxh6 Qf6 18. Rg1† Kh8 19. dxe5 Qf5 20. Rg5 Qf3 21. Qxf3 Rxf3 22. Nf4 Ne6 23. Rf5! Kg8 24. Rf6 Nxf4 25. Bxf4 Nd7 26. Ke2! Nxf6 27. Kxf3 Ne4 28. Rg1† Kh8 29. Rg7 Be6 (Spiriev–Kishnev, Budapest 1991), and according to Kishnev, after 30. Rxb7 Rf8 31. Ke3 White's chances are only slightly better.

(S) 16. Nf3!?

(S) 17. Rg1 Rg7 (Kishnev) 18. g6!? perhaps deserves investigation.

16. Nh3 e5

17. Rg1

Perhaps 17. gxh6 is more exact.

17. ... Bxb3?

(S) 17... Rg7!? and if 18. g6 Qe8 19. Bxb6 exd4†.

18. gxh6† Kf8

19. h7 Qc8

20. Rg8† Ke7

21. Rxc8 Bxc8

22. Qxe5† Be6

23. Qxh8 1-0

C18 (to game 487)

- 517 -

**R. Long–D. Younkle
USA (North Central Open) 1988**

1. d4 e6 2. e4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5
Ne7 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 c5 7. Qg4
Qc7 8. Qxg7 Rg8 9. Qxh7 cxd4 10.
Ne2 Nbc6 11. f4 Bd7 12. Qd3 dxc3
13. Nxc3 a6 14. Rb1

Another worthy continuation, instead of 14. Bd2 as shown in game 487.

14. ... Nf5

If 14... 0-0-0? 15. Qxa6!.

(S) The immediate 14... Rc8, or 14... Na5, intending 15... Rc8 or 15... Nc4, deserve serious attention.

15. Rg1 Rc8

16. g4 Ncd4?

Better is 16... Nxe5 17. fxe5 Qxc3† (17... Qxe5†?! 18. Ne2) 18. Qxc3 Rxc3 19. Rxb7 Rxc2 20. Bf4 and White stands slightly better due to the two Bishops – Long.

17. Bd2 Nh4

[Ed. Note: An interesting idea, 17... Ne3!? seems unclear: 18. Bxe3 Nf3† 19.

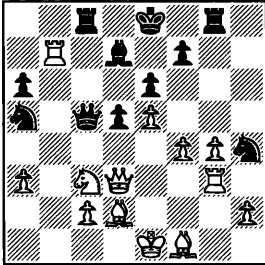
French Defense 2

Kd1 Nxg1 20. Bxg1 Qxc3 21. g5 Qxd3†
22. Bxd3.]

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 18. Rg3 | Qc5 |
| 19. Rb4! | Nc6 |
| 20. Rxb7 | |

Stronger than the immediate 20. Qh7, which will be White's winning shot if now Black plays 20... Nd4 21.Rb4 Nc6 22.Qh7! –Long.

- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 20 ... | Na5 |
|--------|-----|



21. Ne4!

[Ed. Note: If the black Queen moves out of the way on her move, then White goes in for the kill with Nf6†. The Knight move also protects f2.]

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 21. ... | Nxb7 |
| 22. Nxc5 | Nxc5 |
| 23. Qh7 | Nf3† |
| 24. Rxf3 | Rxg4 |
| 25. Qh8† | Ke7 |
| 26. Qf6† | Kf8 |
| 27. Rh3 | 1-0 |

C19 (to game 491)

- 518 -

H. Suri–Klay
Bern 1997

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Qc7 7. Nf3 Ne7
8. Bd3!?

One of Fischer's favorite continuations, in my opinion undeservedly neglected in

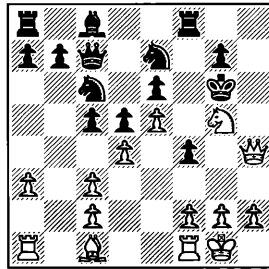
- | | |
|--------|-------|
| 8. ... | Nbc6 |
| 9. 0-0 | 0-0?? |

This allows the most typical combination in the French Defense. The theoretical line is 9... Bd7 10. a4 and now:

a) 10... b6 11. Qd2 h6 12. Qf4 c4 13. Be2 0-0 14. Ba3 f6 15. Bd6 Qd8 16. exf6 Rxf6 17. Qd2 with slightly better chances for White, as in Belavenets–Botvinnik, USSR (ch) 1939. Interesting is 11. Re1!? f6 (11... h6!?) 12. exf6 gxf6 13. Nh4 0-0-0?? (13... c4, followed by 14... 0-0-0∞) 14. dxc5! e5 15. Rb1 Rdg8 16. cxb6 axb6 17. Be3 d4 18. cxd4 Nd5 19. Ba6† 1-0, G. Orlov–Oshiro, Seattle 1995.

b) 10... c4 11. Be2 f6 12. Re1 fxe5 13. dxe5 Ng6 (13... 0-0 14. Ba3!) 14. Ba3! Nxe5 15. Nxe5 Nxe5 16. Qd4! and White stands better, as in Fischer–Larsen, Denver (m) 1971.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 10. Bxh7† | Kxh7 |
| 11. Ng5† | Kg6 |
| 12. Qg4 | f5 |
| 13. Qh4 | f4 |



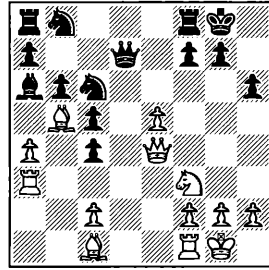
- | | |
|-------------------------|------|
| 14. g4! | Nxe5 |
| If 14... fxg3 15. Qh7#. | |
| 15. Qh5† | Kf6 |
| 16. dxe5† | Kxe5 |

Or 16... Qxe5 17. Nh7#.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 17. Nf7† | Kf6 |
| 18. g5† | Kf5 |
| 19. g6† | 1-0 |

C19 (to game 491)

- 519 -



A. Khalifman—S. Vysochin
St. Petersburg 1996

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Qc7 7. Nf3 Ne7
 8. a4 b6

For 8... h6!? see game 520.

- | | |
|---------|-------|
| 9. Bb5† | Nec6? |
| 10. 0-0 | Ba6 |
| 11. c4 | dxc4 |

Suggested in game 491 as a continuation probably interesting enough for examination. This game shows that here too White achieves the better game.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 12. d5! | exd5 |
| 13. Qxd5 | 0-0 |
| 14. Qe4 | h6 |

If 14... Bb7 15. Ng5 g6 16. Qh4 h5 17. e6 with advantage –Khalifman.

15. Ra3!

With the obvious threat to transfer the Rook to the King's wing. In this critical situation Black does not find the right response, which according to Khalifman is 15... Bb7 16. Qf5! (16. Bxh6 Nxe5!) Re8 18.Bf4 still with better chances for White.

15. ... Qd7?

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 16. Ng5! | hxg5 |
|----------|------|

- | | |
|---------|----|
| 17. Rh3 | f5 |
|---------|----|

17... g6 immediately loses to 18. Bxg5.

- | | |
|-----------|-----|
| 18. Qxc4† | Qf7 |
|-----------|-----|

- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 19. e6 | Qe8 |
|--------|-----|

Or 19... Qe7 20. Bxg5! Ne5 21. Rh8†! Kxh8 22. Qh4† and wins.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 20. e7† | Rf7 |
|---------|-----|

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 21. Bxg5 | Nd4 |
|----------|-----|

In case of 21... Bxb5 White wins nicely by 22. Qh4! Rxe7 23. Qh7† Kf8 24. Qxf5† Kg8 25. Qh7† Kf7 26. Rf3† Ke6 27. Rd1! Nd4 28. Re3†.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 22. Qxd4 | cxd4 |
|----------|------|

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 23. Bxe8 | Bxf1 |
|----------|------|

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 24. Bxf7† | Kxf7 |
|-----------|------|

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 25. Rh8 | 1-0 |
|---------|-----|

C19 (to game 491)

- 520 -

F. Hellers—Cu. Hansen
Malmö 1997

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3. Nc3 Bb4 4. e5 c5
 5. a3 Bxc3† 6. bxc3 Qc7 7. Nf3 Ne7
 8. a4 h6 9. Bd3 b6 10. 0-0 Ba6

Recently the most popular.

11. Bxa6

A novelty, but probably not the best. Other continuations which deserve to be tested more in practice are 11. a5, 11. Bb5† and 11. Ba3!?

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 11. ... | Nxa6 |
|---------|------|

French Defense 2

12. **Qd3** **Nb8**
 13. **Nh4** **Nbc6?!**

According to Hellers, Black should play 13... Nd7 14. f4 cxd4! (14... g6!?) 15. cxd4 Rc8 16. Ba3 (if 16. f5 then not 16... Qxc2?! 17. Qg3, but 16... Qc3!) Qc3! with slightly better chances.

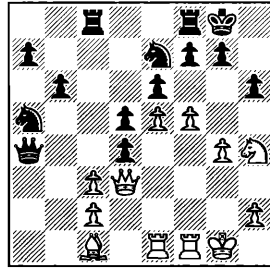
14. **f4** **0-0**
 15. **Ba3**

White gains nothing with the immediate 15. f5 exf5 16. Nxf5 Nxf5 17. Rxf5 Rae8!, and Black has at least equal game.

15. ... **Na5**
 16. **Rae1** **Qc6**

After 16... Nc4 17. Bc1 f5 18. exf6 Rxf6 19. g4 White achieves good attacking chances, for example, if 19... Raf8 20. f5 exf5 21. g5! –Hellers.

17. **g4** **Qxa4**
 18. **Bc1** **cxd4**
 19. **f5** **Rac8**



20. **Bxh6!** **gxh6**
 21. **f6** **Nec6**

According to Hellers, after 21... Rxc3 22. Qd2 Qxc2 (22... Re3 23. fxe7 Re8 24. g5!) 23. Qxh6 Qh7 24. Qxh7† Kxh7 25. fxe7 Re8 26. Rxf7† Kh6 27. Rf6† Kg5 28. Nf3† Rxf3 29. Rxf3 Rxe7 30. h3 the situation is still unclear. However, this variation is not convincing. In my opinion, after 27. Ref1 (threatening mate in 3 moves) Kg5 28. Nf3† Black is lost. It seems that after 20. Bxh6 White wins and Black should search for improvements in earlier stage of the game.

22. **Qd2** **Kh7**
 23. **Rf5** **dxc3**
 24. **Qxh6†** **Kxh6**
 25. **Rh5#** **1-0**

COLOPHON

French Defense: New and Forgotten Ideas was typeset in Berthold Baskerville and Botton for the copy. The title page is Palent. The diagrams were done in our *C.R. Horowitz*.

Layout and design: Bob Long

Cover: Rob Long

Keyboarding and editing: Bob Long and Nikolay Minev

Proofing: Bob Long and Nikolay Minev

CATALOGS

Thinkers' Press has published many books on chess since 1973. But, you may also be interested in knowing that we have a retail division also, Chessco. Chessco sells equipment (clocks, sets, boards, etc.) and books among other things. You can obtain a copy of our Monster 128-page catalog by sending \$3 to:

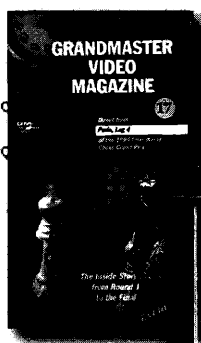
Chessco • PO Box 8 • Davenport,
IA 52805-0008 u.sa.



WELCOME TO



CHESS PARADISE



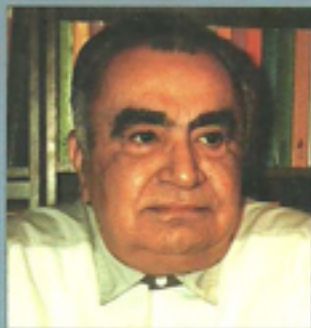
...been involved in the chess industry since 1967. We
 ...not only will you save money, but your packages will
 ...Prices are subject to change. Bold prices are Ch
 ...MasterCard, Visa, and American Express in U.S.
 ...in date, and your street address. We also need you
 ...forwarded by e-mail to mpi@chessco.com Or you can fax us at 3
 ...19-323-1226 (between 11 a.m. and 4 p.m. Central Time USA)
 ...information available for a cons



- The web page to go to: www.chessco.com
- The chess company to buy from: Chessco
- The chess publishing company: Thinkers' Press, Inc.
- The chess business investment company: CBN

since 1967

*Thinkers' Press & Chessco
 p.o. box 8
 Davenport, Iowa 52805-0008
 1-800-397-7117*



The French Defense Counter-Attack!

The second edition of **French Defense: New and Forgotten Ideas** retains its basic idea of inspiring players to do independent work. Revised from the quick sell-out 1988 edition, and greatly expanded, it offers 520 complete and instructive games with an additional 203 complete games included in the comments. There are: more than 1,000 forgotten ideas, suggestions, and improvements of theoretical book lines. The suggestions, practically speaking, are potentially new ideas for more independent analysis. Many of these games and game fragments do not exist in the specialized or monster computer databases. For those who need to learn how to make and play, combinations, the French Defense is perfect, as illustrated by the many thematic games Minev offers. The French Defense has been the explosive counterattacking system of the 90s, and you'll see why when you play over the games of the known and the unknown—games through early 1998.

Dr. Minev, a French Defense connoisseur in addition to being an editor for the famous *Encyclopedia of Chess Openings*, has published a tactics column in *Inside Chess* and is very accomplished in the endgame. He has published several openings' monographs. He resides in Seattle.

ISBN: 0-938650-92-0



9 780938 650928

52500

